

Application and Installation

Detroit Diesel® Series 60® and Series 50® Construction & Industrial, and Marine Engines

DETROIT DIESEL
CORPORATION



Detroit Diesel Corporation
13400 Outer Drive, West / Detroit, Michigan 48239-4001
Telephone: 313-592-5000
Fax: 313-592-8176
<http://www.detroitdiesel.com>

Detroit Diesel®, DDC® and the spinning arrows design are registered trademarks of Detroit Diesel Corporation. Series 60® and Series 50® are registered trademarks of Detroit Diesel Corporation. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

All information subject to change without notice.

7SA747 0411 Copyright © 2004 DETROIT DIESEL CORPORATION. All rights reserved.

Printed in U.S.A.

**CALIFORNIA
Proposition 65 Warning**

Diesel engine exhaust and some of its constituents are known to the State of California to cause cancer, birth defects, and other reproductive harm.

ATTENTION

This document is a guideline for qualified personnel. It is intended to be used by equipment manufacturers and contains Detroit Diesel Corporation's recommendations for the ancillary systems supporting the Detroit Diesel engines covered by this document. The equipment manufacturer is responsible for developing, designing, manufacturing and installing these systems, including component qualification. The equipment manufacturer is also responsible for furnishing equipment users complete service and safety information for these systems. Detroit Diesel Corporation makes no representations or warranties regarding the information contained in installation of these ancillary systems, or the preparation or distribution to equipment users of preliminary and incomplete and is subject to change without notice.

TRADEMARK INFORMATION

Series 50[®], Series 60[®], DDEC[®], Ether Start[®], and Diagnostic Link[®] are registered trademarks of Detroit Diesel Corporation. Fuel Pro[®] and Pro-Chek[®] are registered trademarks of Davco Manufacturing, L.L.C. Viton[®] is a registered trademark of Dupont Dow Elastomers L.L.C. Loctite[®] is a registered trademark of Loctite Corporation. Delco Remy[®] is a registered trademark of Delco Remy America, Inc. Leece-Neville[®] is a registered trademark of Leece-Neville Company.

SERIES 60 AND SERIES 50 CONSTRUCTION AND INDUSTRIAL AND MARINE APPLICATION AND INSTALLATION

ABSTRACT

This manual discusses the proper application and installation of the Detroit Diesel Series 50 and Series 60 engine. The intention of this manual is to provide information in general terms so that it may be applicable for all applications unless specifically noted or identified.

This manual contains the following information:

- General information on safety precautions and on accessing installation drawings
- Specific component and accessory information on various production models
- Information on the air inlet, exhaust, cooling, fuel, lubrication, electrical, mounting, and starting aid systems.
- Information on the data to be found in the PowerEvolution Network (PEN), a web based computer system that provides information such as technical data and installation drawings.

Distributors may access PEN through the Detroit Diesel extranet. OEMs requiring access to PEN should contact Application Engineering for authorization.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	INTRODUCTION	1- 1□
2	SAFETY PRECAUTIONS	2- 1□
2.1	STANDS	2- 1□
2.2	GLASSES	2- 1□
2.3	WELDING	2- 2□
2.4	WORK PLACE	2- 3□
2.5	CLOTHING	2- 4□
2.6	ELECTRIC TOOLS	2- 4□
2.7	AIR	2- 5□
2.8	FLUIDS AND PRESSURE	2- 5□
2.9	BATTERIES	2- 6□
2.10	FIRE	2- 6□
2.11	FLUROELASTOMER	2- 7□
3	ENGINE AND ACCESSORY IDENTIFICATION	3- 1□
3.1	MAJOR COMPONENT LOCATIONS	3- 8□
3.1.1	SERIES 60 CONSTRUCTION AND INDUSTRIAL ENGINE	3- 8□
3.1.2	SERIES 60 PETROLEUM ENGINE	3-13□
3.1.3	SERIES 60 MARINE ENGINES	3-18□
3.2	ENGINE IDENTIFICATION	3-28□
4	AIR INLET SYSTEM	4- 1□
4.1	AIR INLET SYSTEM DESCRIPTION	4- 1□
4.1.1	SERIES 60 AND SERIES 50 CONSTRUCTION AND INDUSTRIAL ENGINES	4- 2□
4.1.2	SERIES 60 MARINE ENGINES	4- 5□
4.2	INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS	4- 8□
4.2.1	DRY PAPER ELEMENT AIR CLEANERS	4- 8□
	LIGHT-DUTY AIR CLEANER	4- 9□
	MEDIUM-DUTY USE AIR CLEANER	4-10□
	HEAVY-DUTY USE AIR CLEANER	4-11□
	EXTRA HEAVY-DUTY USE	4-12□
	FOAM TYPE AIR CLEANERS	4-13□
	OIL-BATH AIR CLEANERS	4-13□
	AUXILIARY PRECLEANERS	4-14□
	INLET SCREENS	4-14□
	RAIN CAPS AND INLET HOODS	4-15□
	WATER DRAINS	4-15□
	INLET SILENCERS	4-15□
	AIR CLEANER SELECTION	4-16□
4.2.2	RESTRICTION INDICATOR	4-16□
4.2.3	PIPEWORK	4-18□
	PIPEWORK MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	4-18□
	DIFFUSERS	4-18□

4.2.4	HOSE CONNECTIONS	4-19□
4.2.5	MARINE ENGINE DUCTED AIR	4-20□
4.2.6	MARINE ENGINE CHARGE AIR COOLER CONDENSATION DRAIN	4-21□
4.3	DESIGN GUIDELINES	4-22□
4.3.1	MAXIMUM AIR INLET FLOW	4-22□
4.3.2	AIR INLET SYSTEM RESTRICTION	4-22□
	PETROLEUM ENGINE FLAMETRAP	4-23□
4.3.3	INLET LOCATION	4-23□
4.3.4	AIR-TO-AIR CHARGE AIR COOLER	4-24□
	RESTRICTION AND TEMPERATURE REQUIREMENTS	4-25□
	PETROLEUM ENGINE COMPRESSOR OUTLET TEMPERATURE CONSIDERATIONS	4-26□
	CLEANLINESS	4-26□
	LEAKAGE	4-26□
	SIZE	4-27□
	COOLING AIR FLOW RESTRICTION	4-27□
	MATERIAL	4-27□
	HEADER TANKS	4-27□
	LOCATION	4-27□
	FAN SYSTEMS	4-27□
	SHUTTERS	4-28□
	WINTERFRONTS	4-28□
4.3.5	MARINE ENGINE ROOM VENTILATION	4-28□
4.4	TESTING REQUIREMENTS	4-29□
4.4.1	TESTING LOCATION	4-30□
4.4.2	INLET SYSTEM RESTRICTION	4-30□
4.4.3	MAXIMUM TEMPERATURE RISE — AMBIENT TO TURBOCHARGER INLET	4-31□
4.4.4	AIR-TO-AIR SYSTEM EVALUATION TESTS	4-31□
	MAXIMUM TEMPERATURE RISE--AMBIENT TO INTAKE MANIFOLD	4-31□
	CHARGE AIR COOLER SYSTEM RESTRICTION	4-32□
4.5	TEST	4-32□
4.5.1	MOBILE AIR-TO-AIR	4-33□
4.5.2	MARINE	4-34□
5	EXHAUST SYSTEM	5- 1□
5.1	EXHAUST SYSTEM DESCRIPTION	5- 1□
5.1.1	TURBOCHARGER	5- 4□
5.2	INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS	5- 8□
5.2.1	BACK PRESSURE	5- 8□
5.2.2	NOISE	5- 9□
5.2.3	FLEXIBLE FITTINGS	5- 9□
5.2.4	MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS FOR PIPEWORK	5-10□
5.2.5	EXHAUST ELBOWS AND STRAIGHT CONNECTIONS	5-10□
5.2.6	SPARK ARRESTERS	5-11□
5.2.7	MANIFOLDING OF ENGINES INTO A COMMON EXHAUST SYSTEM	5-11□
5.3	DESIGN REQUIREMENTS	5-12□
5.3.1	OUTLET LOCATION	5-12□

5.3.2	DRAINAGE	5-12□
5.3.3	MUFFLER LOCATION	5-13□
5.3.4	SYSTEM INSULATION	5-13□
5.3.5	MARINE WET EXHAUST SYSTEMS	5-13□
	RISERS	5-14□
	OVERBOARD RAW WATER DISCHARGE VALVE	5-16□
	COMPONENT SUPPORT	5-16□
5.3.6	MARINE DRY EXHAUST SYSTEMS	5-18□
	PIPING	5-18□
	INSULATION	5-19□
	LARGE EXHAUST SYSTEM COMPONENTS	5-19□
	EXHAUST DISCHARGE PIPE	5-20□
5.4	TESTING REQUIREMENTS	5-21□
5.4.1	MEASUREMENT OF EXHAUST BACK PRESSURE	5-21□
5.4.2	MEASUREMENT OF MARINE EXHAUST BACK PRESSURE	5-24□
6	COOLING SYSTEM — AIR-TO-AIR CHARGE COOLING	6- 1□
6.1	JACKET WATER COOLING SYSTEM	6- 2□
6.2	THERMOSTAT	6- 6□
6.2.1	VENTING	6- 9□
	PETROLEUM ENGINES	6- 9□
6.3	WATER PUMP	6-10□
6.3.1	SERIES 60 PETROLEUM ENGINE WATER PUMP	6-11□
6.4	TYPES OF COOLING SYSTEMS	6-11□
6.4.1	RAPID WARM-UP COOLING SYSTEM RECOMMENDED DESIGN	6-11□
6.4.2	CONVENTIONAL COOLING SYSTEM	6-13□
6.4.3	AUXILIARY AIR-COOLED COOLER CORES	6-14□
6.4.4	COOLANT HEATERS	6-14□
6.5	AIR-TO-WATER CHARGE COOLING	6-14□
6.6	AIR-TO-AIR CHARGE COOLING	6-15□
6.6.1	CHARGE AIR COOLER	6-16□
6.7	COOLING SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS	6-18□
6.7.1	SYSTEM FILL	6-19□
6.7.2	SYSTEM DRAIN	6-19□
6.7.3	DEAERATION	6-19□
6.7.4	SYSTEM COOLANT CAPACITY	6-20□
6.7.5	DRAWDOWN CAPACITY	6-21□
6.7.6	CORE CONSTRUCTION	6-21□
6.7.7	WATER PUMP INLET PRESSURE/MAXIMUM STATIC HEAD	6-21□
6.7.8	COOLANT FLOW RATE/EXTERNAL PRESSURE DROP	6-21□
6.7.9	MINIMUM COOLANT TEMPERATURE	6-22□
6.7.10	SYSTEM PRESSURIZATION	6-22□
6.7.11	COOLANTS	6-22□
6.8	CHARGE AIR COOLING REQUIREMENTS	6-22□
6.8.1	COOLING CAPABILITY	6-22□
6.8.2	MAXIMUM PRESSURE LOSS	6-22□
6.8.3	CLEANLINESS	6-23□

6.8.4	LEAKAGE	6-23□
6.9	END PRODUCT QUESTIONNAIRE	6-23□
6.10	COOLING SYSTEM DESIGN CONSIDERATIONS	6-23□
6.10.1	COOLING SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS	6-23□
	ENGINE OPERATING TEMPERATURE	6-23□
	INTAKE MANIFOLD TEMPERATURE	6-24□
6.10.2	ENGINE PERFORMANCE	6-24□
	ENGINE HEAT REJECTION	6-24□
	COOLANT FLOW	6-24□
	HEAT TRANSFER CAPABILITIES	6-24□
6.10.3	ENVIRONMENTAL AND OPERATING CONDITIONS	6-25□
	AMBIENT TEMPERATURE	6-25□
	ALTITUDE	6-26□
	SPACE CONSTRAINTS	6-26□
	NOISE LIMITS	6-26□
	TILT OPERATIONS OR INSTALLATIONS	6-26□
6.10.4	SYSTEM COMPONENTS	6-26□
	ADDITIONAL HEAT LOADS TO COOLANT	6-26□
	ADDITIONAL HEAT LOADS TO AIR	6-27□
	COOLANT TYPE	6-27□
	PLUMBING	6-27□
	AUXILIARY COOLANT FLOW PATH CIRCUITRY	6-29□
	WATER COOLED EXHAUST SYSTEMS	6-30□
	WATER PUMPS	6-30□
6.11	CHARGE AIR COOLING DESIGN GUIDELINES	6-31□
6.11.1	SIZE	6-32□
6.11.2	COOLING AIR FLOW RESTRICTION	6-32□
6.11.3	MATERIAL	6-32□
6.11.4	HEADER TANKS	6-32□
6.11.5	LOCATION	6-32□
6.11.6	PIPEWORK	6-32□
6.12	HEAT EXCHANGER SELECTION	6-33□
6.12.1	SHELL AND TUBE HEAT EXCHANGERS	6-34□
6.13	FAN SYSTEM RECOMMENDATIONS AND FAN SELECTION	6-35□
6.13.1	BLOWER VS. SUCTION FANS	6-36□
	FAN PERFORMANCE	6-37□
	FAN BELTS	6-40□
	FAN POSITION	6-40□
	FAN SHROUDS	6-42□
	FAN SYSTEM ASSEMBLIES	6-42□
	FAN DRIVES	6-43□
	BAFFLES TO PREVENT AIR RECIRCULATION	6-43□
	SHUTTERS	6-44□
	WINTERFRONTS	6-44□
6.14	RADIATOR COMPONENT DESIGN	6-45□
6.14.1	DOWN FLOW AND CROSS FLOW RADIATORS	6-45□
	HORIZONTAL RADIATOR	6-45□

	RAPID WARM-UP DEAERATION TANK - DOWN FLOW RADIATOR	6-46□
	REMOTE MOUNTED RADIATORS/HEAT EXCHANGER	6-46□
	INTEGRAL TOP TANK	6-47□
	REMOTE TANK	6-50□
	RADIATOR BOTTOM TANK	6-51□
	COOLANT PRESSURE CONTROL CAPS AND RELIEF VALVES	6-53□
	THERMOSTAT	6-55□
	COOLANT SENSOR DEVICES	6-56□
	COOLANT RECOVERY SYSTEM	6-58□
6.14.2	COLD WEATHER OPERATING OPTIMIZATION	6-63□
	ENGINE	6-63□
	VEHICLE	6-63□
	COOLING SYSTEM	6-63□
	HEATER CIRCUIT	6-64□
6.14.3	COOLANT HEATERS	6-64□
6.14.4	MULTI-DUTY CYCLE	6-64□
6.14.5	OTHER CONSIDERATIONS	6-64□
6.15	COOLING SYSTEM EVALUATION TESTS	6-65□
6.15.1	SYSTEM DESCRIPTION	6-65□
6.15.2	INSTRUMENTATION	6-65□
	THERMOCOUPLES AND ASSOCIATED HARDWARE	6-66□
	PRESSURE GAUGES AND ASSOCIATED HARDWARE	6-66□
	THERMOSTATS	6-67□
	SIGHT GLASS AND TRANSPARENT TUBING	6-67□
	GRADUATED CONTAINER	6-68□
	PRESSURE CAP	6-68□
	STOP WATCH	6-68□
	LIGHT	6-68□
	WATER SUPPLY AND HOSE	6-69□
	ENGINE LOADING METHOD	6-69□
	TAPE MEASURE	6-69□
	FLOWMETERS AND ASSOCIATED HARDWARE	6-69□
6.15.3	TEST PREPARATIONS	6-70□
6.15.4	TYPES OF TESTS	6-71□
	CONTINUOUS FILL	6-71□
	INTERRUPTED FILL	6-72□
	BUCKET FILL	6-72□
	TOTAL SYSTEM CAPACITY	6-72□
	DRAINING CAPABILITY	6-73□
	WATER PUMP BINDING TEST	6-73□
	DEAERATION TEST	6-73□
	DRAWDOWN TEST	6-74□
	WATER FLOW AND PRESSURE TEST	6-76□
	COOLING INDEX TEST	6-77□
6.15.5	CHARGE AIR COOLING EVALUATION TEST	6-80□
6.15.6	SYSTEM DESCRIPTION	6-80□
6.15.7	INSTRUMENTATION	6-81□

	TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENT	6-81□
	PRESSURE MEASUREMENT	6-81□
6.15.8	LOCATION	6-84□
6.15.9	INLET SYSTEM RESTRICTION	6-84□
	MAXIMUM TEMPERATURE RISE--AMBIENT TO TURBOCHARGER INLET	6-84□
	AIR-TO-AIR SYSTEM EVALUATION TESTS	6-85□
	MAXIMUM TEMPERATURE RISE--AMBIENT TO INTAKE MANIFOLD	6-85□
	CHARGE AIR COOLER SYSTEM RESTRICTION	6-85□
6.15.10	TEST	6-86□
6.15.11	TEST ANALYSIS	6-86□
6.16	COOLING SYSTEM DIAGNOSTICS AND TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE	6-88□
6.16.1	ENGINE OVERHEAT	6-88□
	TROUBLESHOOTING FOR ENGINE OVERHEAT	6-88□
6.16.2	COLD RUNNING ENGINE (OVERCOOLING)	6-90□
6.16.3	POOR CAB HEATER PERFORMANCE	6-90□
	THERMOSTAT LEAKAGE TEST	6-92□
	CAC AIR LEAKAGE TEST	6-93□
6.17	MAINTENANCE	6-94□
7	COOLING SYSTEM — HEAT EXCHANGER-COOLED AND KEEL-COOLED	7- 1□
7.1	HEAT EXCHANGER-COOLED SYSTEM	7- 1□
7.1.1	THERMOSTATS	7- 4□
7.1.2	HEAT EXCHANGE-COOLED INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS	7- 4□
7.1.3	VERIFICATION TESTING	7- 5□
7.2	KEEL-COOLED SEPARATE CIRCUIT CHARGE COOLING	7- 6□
7.2.1	EXPANSION TANK	7- 8□
7.2.2	THERMOSTATS	7- 8□
7.2.3	VENTING	7- 9□
7.2.4	FILL LINES	7- 9□
7.2.5	COOLANT HEATERS	7- 9□
7.3	KEEL-COOLED SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS	7-10□
7.3.1	SYSTEM FILL	7-10□
7.3.2	SYSTEM DRAIN	7-10□
7.3.3	DEAERATION	7-10□
7.3.4	SYSTEM COOLANT CAPACITY	7-11□
7.3.5	DRAWDOWN CAPACITY	7-12□
7.3.6	WATER PUMP INLET PRESSURE/MAXIMUM STATIC HEAD	7-12□
7.3.7	EXTERNAL PRESSURE DROP	7-12□
7.3.8	MINIMUM COOLANT TEMPERATURE	7-12□
7.3.9	SYSTEM PRESSURIZATION	7-13□
7.3.10	COOLANTS	7-13□
7.4	KEEL-COOLED SYSTEM DESIGN	7-14□
7.4.1	ENGINE RATING	7-17□
7.4.2	ADDITIONAL HEAT LOADS	7-17□
7.4.3	FLUID TEMPERATURES	7-18□
7.4.4	COOLANT TYPE	7-18□
7.4.5	MINIMUM HULL SPEED AT FULL POWER	7-18□

7.4.6	TYPE OF KEEL COOLER	7-18□
	ENGINEERED GRID COOLERS	7-18□
	BOX COOLER	7-19□
	CHANNEL COOLERS	7-20□
7.4.7	KEEL COOLER SIZE	7-20□
7.4.8	KEEL COOLER PLACEMENT	7-21□
7.4.9	EXTERNAL SYSTEM RESTRICTION	7-24□
7.4.10	TOTAL COOLANT VOLUME	7-24□
7.4.11	REQUIRED EXPANSION VOLUME	7-24□
7.5	KEEL-COOLER COOLING SYSTEM COMPONENT DESIGN GUIDELINES	7-25□
7.5.1	ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM SELECTION FACTORS	7-25□
	KEEL COOLER STYLE	7-25□
	EXPANSION TANK DESIGN	7-25□
	GEAR COOLERS	7-26□
	THERMOSTATS	7-26□
	SYSTEM VENTING	7-27□
	WATER PUMPS	7-27□
	PLUMBING	7-27□
7.6	KEEL-COOLER COOLING SYSTEM VERIFICATION TESTS	7-29□
7.6.1	SYSTEM DESCRIPTION	7-29□
7.6.2	INSTRUMENTATION	7-30□
	THERMOCOUPLES AND ASSOCIATED HARDWARE	7-30□
	PRESSURE GAGES AND ASSOCIATED HARDWARE	7-31□
	THERMOSTATS	7-32□
	SIGHT GLASS AND TRANSPARENT TUBING	7-32□
	GRADUATED CONTAINER	7-33□
	PRESSURE CAP	7-33□
	STOP WATCH	7-33□
	LIGHT	7-33□
	TAPE MEASURE	7-33□
7.6.3	TEST PREPARATIONS	7-34□
7.6.4	TYPES OF TESTS	7-34□
	FILL, SYSTEM CAPACITY AND WATER PUMP BINDING TEST	7-35□
	DEAERATION TEST	7-36□
	EXTERNAL RESTRICTION TEST	7-36□
	COOLING INDEX TEST	7-37□
8	FUEL SYSTEM	8- 1□
8.1	FUEL SYSTEM DESCRIPTION	8- 1□
8.2	FUEL SYSTEM EQUIPMENT/INSTALLATION GUIDELINES	8- 4□
8.2.1	FUEL TANK	8- 4□
	MATERIAL	8- 4□
	DESIGN	8- 4□
	CAPACITY	8- 5□
	POSITION	8- 5□
8.2.2	PRIMARY FUEL/WATER SEPARATOR — MARINE	8- 6□
8.2.3	FUEL FILTER CONFIGURATION	8- 6□

8.2.4	FUEL LINES	8- 7□
	DESIGN	8- 7□
	MATERIAL	8- 7□
	SIZE	8- 8□
8.3	FUEL SELECTION	8- 8□
9	LUBRICATION SYSTEM	9- 1□
9.1	LUBRICATION SYSTEM DESCRIPTION	9- 1□
9.2	LUBRICATION OIL SELECTION	9- 4□
9.3	LUBRICATION FILTER	9- 4□
9.3.1	REMOTE-MOUNTED FILTERS	9- 5□
9.4	ENGINE COMPONENT OIL SUPPLY REQUIREMENTS	9- 5□
9.4.1	TURBOCHARGER LUBRICATION	9- 5□
9.4.2	AIR COMPRESSOR LUBRICATION	9- 5□
9.5	INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS	9- 5□
9.5.1	SUPPLEMENTAL FILTRATION SYSTEMS	9- 6□
	REMOTE MOUNT SUPPLEMENTAL OIL FILTER REQUIREMENTS	9- 6□
	REMOTE MOUNT SUPPLEMENTAL OIL FILTER CONNECTIONS	9- 7□
9.5.2	OIL SAMPLING VALVE	9- 9□
9.5.3	MECHANICAL OIL PRESSURE GAUGES	9- 9□
9.6	COMPONENT OPTIONS	9- 9□
9.6.1	OIL CHECKS AND FILLS	9- 9□
9.6.2	BREATHERS	9- 9□
9.6.3	OIL SUMPS	9-10□
	INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR OIL SUMPS	9-10□
9.6.4	ENVIRONMENTALLY SAFE OIL CHANGE (ESOC) FITTINGS	9-10□
9.6.5	OIL IMMERSION HEATERS	9-10□
9.6.6	OIL LEVEL SENSORS	9-11□
9.7	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE	9-11□
9.7.1	FIRST TIME START	9-11□
9.7.2	OIL LEVEL MEASUREMENTS	9-11□
9.7.3	USED OIL ANALYSIS	9-11□
9.7.4	OIL DRAIN INTERVALS	9-11□
10	ELECTRICAL SYSTEM	10- 1□
10.1	ELECTRICAL SYSTEM DESCRIPTION	10- 1□
10.2	INSTALLATION GUIDELINES	10- 3□
10.2.1	BATTERY	10- 3□
	FILLER CAP BATTERIES	10- 3□
	SEMI-MAINTENANCE FREE BATTERIES	10- 3□
	MAINTENANCE-FREE BATTERIES	10- 3□
	DEEP CYCLE BATTERIES	10- 3□
	GEL-CELL AND NICKEL CADMIUM BATTERIES	10- 4□
	BATTERY CAPACITY	10- 4□
	BATTERY MOUNTING AND LOCATION	10- 4□
10.2.2	CRANKING MOTOR	10- 7□
10.2.3	ALTERNATORS	10-11□
	CONSTRUCTION AND INDUSTRIAL ALTERNATORS	10-11□

MARINE ALTERNATORS	10-13□
BATTERY ISOLATORS	10-16□
ALTERNATOR MOUNTING	10-17□
10.2.4 GROUNDING REQUIREMENTS	10-18□
10.2.5 WIRING	10-18□
GUIDELINES FOR ELECTRICAL WIRING	10-18□
CABLE LOSS TEST PROCEDURE	10-19□
MEASURING CIRCUIT RESISTANCE	10-20□
CALCULATING CIRCUIT RESISTANCE	10-21□
11 MOUNTING SYSTEM	11- 1□
11.1 MOUNTING SYSTEM DESCRIPTION	11- 1□
11.1.1 THREE-POINT MOUNTING	11- 2□
11.1.2 FOUR-POINT MOUNTING — MARINE ONLY	11- 4□
11.1.3 FIVE-POINT AND SIX-POINT MOUNTS – CONSTRUCTION AND INDUSTRIAL ENGINES	11- 5□
SIX POINT MOUNTING FOR MARINE ENGINES	11- 7□
11.1.4 INSTALLATION OF MARINE RESILIENT MOUNTS	11- 8□
11.2 SOLID MOUNTING SYSTEMS	11-10□
11.3 FLEXIBLE MOUNTING SYSTEMS	11-11□
11.3.1 FLEXIBLE MOUNT SELECTION	11-11□
METHOD A	11-12□
METHOD B	11-13□
11.4 INSTALLATION CHECK LIST	11-14□
11.5 ENGINE SUPPORT	11-15□
12 TORSIONAL ANALYSIS	12- 1□
12.1 MASS ELASTIC DATA	12- 1□
13 ENGINE ELECTRONIC CONTROLS	13- 1□
13.1 ORIGINAL EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURER REQUIREMENTS – CONSTRUCTION AND INDUSTRIAL	13- 2□
13.2 ORIGINAL EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURER REQUIREMENTS – PETROLEUM ENGINE	13- 2□
13.3 ORIGINAL EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURER REQUIREMENTS – MARINE	13- 2□
13.4 ELECTRONIC CONTROL MODULE	13- 3□
13.5 ELECTRONIC UNIT INJECTOR	13- 4□
13.6 CONSTRUCTION AND INDUSTRIAL HARNESSSES	13- 5□
13.6.1 POWER HARNESS	13- 5□
13.6.2 INJECTOR HARNESSSES	13- 5□
13.6.3 VEHICLE INTERFACE HARNESS	13- 5□
13.6.4 ENGINE SENSOR HARNESS	13- 7□
13.6.5 COMMUNICATION HARNESS	13- 9□
13.7 MARINE HARNESSSES	13-10□
13.7.1 INTERFACE AND POWER HARNESSSES	13-11□
13.7.2 COMMUNICATION HARNESS	13-11□
13.8 SYSTEM SENSORS	13-12□
13.9 WELDING	13-15□

14	TECHNICAL DATA	14- 1□
15	INSTALLATION DRAWINGS	15- 1□
16	EFFECTS OF ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS	16- 1□
16.1	AIR INLET TEMPERATURE – MARINE	16- 1□
16.2	AIR INLET TEMPERATURE – CONSTRUCTION AND INDUSTRIAL	16- 1□
16.3	EXHAUST BACK PRESSURE	16- 2□
16.4	FUEL TEMPERATURE	16- 3□
16.5	ALTITUDE	16- 3□
16.6	COMPONENTS — PETROLEUM ENGINE	16- 5□
17	AUXILIARY AIR SYSTEMS	17- 1□
17.1	AIR START	17- 1□
17.1.1	SYSTEM RECOMMENDATIONS	17- 1□
	AIR TANKS	17- 1□
	AIR CONTROL SYSTEM	17- 2□
	AIR STARTERS REQUIRING LUBRICATORS	17- 2□
17.2	AIR COMPRESSOR	17- 3□
17.2.1	13 CFM AND 16 CFM COMPRESSORS	17- 4□
17.2.2	28 CFM COMPRESSOR	17- 5□
18	ACCESSORY DRIVES	18- 1□
18.1	BENDING MOMENT	18- 6□
19	COLD WEATHER STARTING AND STARTING AID SYSTEMS	19- 1□
19.1	PREPARATION	19- 2□
19.1.1	LUBRICATING OIL	19- 2□
19.1.2	DIESEL FUEL	19- 3□
19.1.3	COOLANT	19- 3□
19.1.4	BATTERY	19- 6□
19.1.5	STARTER MOTOR	19- 7□
	ELECTRIC STARTER MOTOR	19- 7□
	AIR STARTER MOTOR	19- 8□
19.2	COLD WEATHER STARTING	19- 8□
19.2.1	STARTING SYSTEMS	19- 8□
	IMMERSION COOLANT HEATERS – MARINE	19- 8□
	COOLANT TANK TYPE HEATERS	19-10□
	ETHER START – CONSTRUCTION AND INDUSTRIAL	19-12□
19.2.2	STARTING AIDS	19-16□
	FUEL	19-16□
	FUEL HEATERS	19-16□
	BATTERY HEATER TYPES	19-16□
	HEATING ENGINE COMPARTMENT	19-17□
	HEATING ENGINE COMPARTMENT	19-17□
19.2.3	STARTING PROCEDURES	19-18□
19.2.4	ENGINE STARTING REQUIREMENTS	19-18□
19.3	COLD WEATHER OPERATION	19-19□
19.3.1	IDLING AND LIGHT LOAD	19-19□

19.3.2	RADIATOR SHUTTERS AND WINTERFRONTS	19-19□
19.3.3	MAINTENANCE	19-19□
19.3.4	WIND PROTECTION	19-19□
19.3.5	BATTERY AND CHARGING SYSTEM	19-19□
19.3.6	AIR CLEANER MAINTENANCE	19-20□
19.3.7	UNDERHOOD AIR VALVE OPERATION	19-20□
19.3.8	HALF ENGINE OPERATION	19-20□
19.3.9	CLOSED CRANKCASE BREATHER SYSTEM	19-20□
19.3.10	SUPPLEMENTAL HEATING DEVICE	19-21□
19.3.11	DDC COLD START RECOMMENDATIONS	19-21□
20	ENGINE OPERATING SPEED (RPM) IN MARINE APPLICATIONS	20- 1□
20.1	MAXIMUM RATED ENGINES	20- 2□
20.1.1	WATER JETS	20- 2□
20.1.2	FIXED PITCH, SUBMERGED PROPELLERS	20- 2□
20.1.3	SURFACE OR CONTROLLABLE PITCH PROPS	20- 2□
20.2	MAXIMUM INTERMITTENT RATED ENGINES	20- 3□
20.2.1	WATER JETS	20- 3□
20.2.2	FIXED PITCH, SUBMERGED PROPELLERS	20- 3□
20.2.3	SURFACE OR CONTROLLABLE PITCH PROPS	20- 3□
20.3	MAXIMUM CONTINUOUS RATED ENGINES	20- 4□
20.3.1	WATER JETS	20- 4□
20.3.2	FIXED PITCH, SUBMERGED PROPELLERS	20- 4□
20.3.3	SURFACE OR CONTROLLABLE PITCH PROPS	20- 4□
20.4	CONTINUOUS RATED ENGINES	20- 5□
20.4.1	WATER JETS	20- 5□
20.4.2	FIXED PITCH, SUBMERGED PROPELLERS	20- 5□
20.4.3	CONTROLLABLE PITCH PROPS	20- 5□
APPENDIX A: ABBREVIATIONS / ACRONYMS		A- 1□
APPENDIX B: VENDORS		B- 1□
GLOSSARY		G- 1
INDEX		INDEX-1

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 3-1	Series 60 Construction and Industrial Engine	3- 1□
Figure 3-2	Series 60 Heat Exchange Cooled Marine Engine	3- 2□
Figure 3-3	Series 60 Keel Cooled Marine Engine	3- 3□
Figure 3-4	Series 60 Petroleum Engine	3- 4□
Figure 3-5	Series 50 Construction and Industrial Engine	3- 5□
Figure 3-6	Exhaust and Intake Valves	3- 6□
Figure 3-7	Cylinder Designation and Firing Order, Series 60	3- 7□
Figure 3-8	Cylinder Designation and Firing Order, Series 50	3- 7□
Figure 3-9	Front View, Series 60 Construction and Industrial	3- 8□
Figure 3-10	Left Side, Series 60 Construction and Industrial	3- 9□
Figure 3-11	Rear, Series 60 Construction and Industrial	3-10□
Figure 3-12	Right Side, Series 60 Construction and Industrial	3-11□
Figure 3-13	Top View, Series 60 Construction and Industrial	3-12□
Figure 3-14	Front View, Series 60 Petroleum Engine	3-13□
Figure 3-15	Left Side, Series 60 Petroleum Engine	3-14□
Figure 3-16	Rear View, Series 60 Petroleum Engine	3-15□
Figure 3-17	Right Side, Series 60 Petroleum Engine	3-16□
Figure 3-18	Top, Series 60 Petroleum Engine	3-17□
Figure 3-19	Front View, Series 60 Heat Exchange-Cooled Marine Engine	3-18□
Figure 3-20	Left Side, Series 60 Heat Exchange-Cooled Marine Engine	3-19□
Figure 3-21	Rear View, Series 60 Heat Exchange-Cooled Marine Engine	3-20□
Figure 3-22	Right Side, Series 60 Heat Exchange-Cooled Marine Engine	3-21□
Figure 3-23	Top View, Series 60 Heat Exchange-Cooled Marine Engine	3-22□
Figure 3-24	Front View, Series 60 Keel-Cooled Marine Engine	3-23□
Figure 3-25	Left Side, Series 60 Keel-Cooled Marine Engine	3-24□
Figure 3-26	Rear View, Series 60 Keel-Cooled Marine Engine	3-25□
Figure 3-27	Right Side, Series 60 Keel-Cooled Marine Engine	3-26□
Figure 3-28	Top View, Series 60 Keel-Cooled Marine Engine	3-27□
Figure 3-29	The Engine Serial Numbers Stamp and Model Number, Series 60	3-28□
Figure 3-30	The Engine Serial Numbers Stamp and Model Number, Series 50	3-28□
Figure 3-31	Detroit Diesel Engine Model Numbering System — Construction and Industrial	3-29□
Figure 3-32	Detroit Diesel Engine Model Numbering System — Marine	3-30□
Figure 3-33	Rocker Cover with Option Label, Series 60	3-31□
Figure 3-34	Rocker Cover with Option Label, Series 50	3-32□
Figure 4-1	Air Intake System Schematic – Construction and Industrial	4- 2□
Figure 4-2	Intake Manifold and Related Parts for Series 60 – Construction and Industrial	4- 4□
Figure 4-3	Intake Manifold and Related Parts – Marine	4- 5□
Figure 4-4	Air Intake System Schematic — Heat Exchanger-Cooled Marine Engine	4- 6□
Figure 4-5	Air Intake System Schematic — Keel-Cooled Marine Engine	4- 7□
Figure 4-6	Light-duty Marine Air Cleaner	4- 9□
Figure 4-7	Light-duty Industrial Air Cleaner, Single Stage Cartridge Type	4- 9□
Figure 4-8	Medium-duty Air Cleaner	4-10□

Figure 4-9	Heavy-duty Air Cleaner	4-11□
Figure 4-10	Extra Heavy-duty Air Cleaner	4-12□
Figure 4-11	Precleaner Centrifugal Action	4-14□
Figure 4-12	Rain Cap and Inlet Hood	4-15□
Figure 4-13	Altitude vs. Inlet Restriction	4-17□
Figure 4-14	Diffuser Configurations	4-19□
Figure 4-15	Closed Crankcase Oil Separator	4-20□
Figure 4-16	Air Inlet System Calculation	4-23□
Figure 4-17	Typical Radiator-mounted Charge Air Cooling System	4-24□
Figure 4-18	Typical Instrumentation Location	4-30□
Figure 4-19	Air Inlet Data Sheet for Turbocharged and Air-to-Air Charge Cooled Engine ...	4-33□
Figure 4-20	Air Inlet System Data Sheet for Turbocharged Engines	4-34□
Figure 5-1	Exhaust System Schematic — Construction and Industrial Engine	5- 2□
Figure 5-2	Exhaust System Schematic — Marine Engine	5- 3□
Figure 5-3	Non-Wastegated Turbocharger Assembly – Construction and Industrial	5- 4□
Figure 5-4	Wastegated Turbocharger Assembly – Construction and Industrial	5- 4□
Figure 5-5	Water Cooled Turbocharger Assembly – Marine and Petroleum	5- 5□
Figure 5-6	Turbocharger Oil Lines – Construction and Industrial	5- 6□
Figure 5-7	Turbocharger Oil Lines – Marine	5- 7□
Figure 5-8	Turbine Outlet — Construction and Industrial	5-10□
Figure 5-9	Spark Arrester	5-11□
Figure 5-10	Marine Exhaust Pipe	5-14□
Figure 5-11	Riser Used to Prevent Water from Entering the Engine	5-14□
Figure 5-12	Marine Exhaust Flap	5-15□
Figure 5-13	Overboard Raw Water Discharge Valve	5-16□
Figure 5-14	Marine Exhaust System Piping Supports	5-17□
Figure 5-15	Marine Exhaust Rise Connected to Exhaust System with a Rubber Bellows Style Hose	5-17□
Figure 5-16	Proper Use of Flexible Connectors on a Marine Engine	5-18□
Figure 5-17	Weldable Flange for Marine Engine	5-19□
Figure 5-18	Marine Exhaust Discharge Pipe	5-20□
Figure 5-19	Piezometer Ring	5-21□
Figure 5-20	Static Pressure Tap	5-23□
Figure 5-21	Back Pressure Test Location — Wet Exhaust System	5-24□
Figure 5-22	Back Pressure Test Location — Dry Exhaust System	5-25□
Figure 6-1	Engine Jacket Water Cooling System — Thermostats Closed	6- 3□
Figure 6-2	Engine Jacket Water Cooling System — Thermostats Fully Open	6- 3□
Figure 6-3	Series 60 Petroleum Engine with Thermostats Closed, Right View	6- 4□
Figure 6-4	Series 60 Petroleum Engine with Thermostats Open, Right View	6- 5□
Figure 6-5	Thermostat and Related Parts	6- 6□
Figure 6-6	Thermostat Seals	6- 7□
Figure 6-7	Cooling System Operation	6- 8□
Figure 6-8	Vent Locations on the Series 60 Petroleum Engine	6- 9□
Figure 6-9	Water Pump Mounting	6-10□
Figure 6-10	Series 60 Petroleum Engine Water Pump	6-11□
Figure 6-11	Rapid Warm-up Cooling System - Remote Tank, Cross Flow and Down Flow Radiators	6-12□

Figure 6-12	Conventional Cooling System	6-13□
Figure 6-13	Air-to-Water Charge Air Cooler System	6-14□
Figure 6-14	Typical Charge Air Cooling System	6-15□
Figure 6-15	Air-to-Air Charge Air Cooler System	6-16□
Figure 6-16	Typical Charge Air Cooler	6-17□
Figure 6-17	Charge Air Cooler Cross-Section	6-17□
Figure 6-18	Percent Increases in Volume for Water and Antifreeze Solution	6-20□
Figure 6-19	Hose Clamp 180° Indexed Position	6-28□
Figure 6-20	Modification to Oil Cooler Pipe on the Series 60 Petroleum Engine	6-30□
Figure 6-21	Shell and Tube Heat Exchangers	6-34□
Figure 6-22	Blower vs. Suction Fans	6-36□
Figure 6-23	Typical Fan Performance Curve	6-38□
Figure 6-24	Fan Height	6-41□
Figure 6-25	Fan Shroud Types	6-42□
Figure 6-26	Down Flow Radiator and Cross Flow Radiator	6-45□
Figure 6-27	Rapid Warm-up Down Flow Radiator Top Tank	6-47□
Figure 6-28	Remote Surge Tank Design for Rapid Warm-up Cooling System	6-50□
Figure 6-29	Down Flow Radiator Inlet Tank Deaeration Line Boss Position	6-51□
Figure 6-30	Coolant Inlet/Outlet Locations	6-52□
Figure 6-31	Radiator Outlet Contour	6-52□
Figure 6-32	Pressure Control Cap — Pressure Valve Open	6-54□
Figure 6-33	Pressure Control Cap — Vacuum Valve Open	6-54□
Figure 6-34	Effect of Altitude and Pressure Caps	6-55□
Figure 6-35	Nominal Settings For Coolant Temperature Control Devices — 190°	6-57□
Figure 6-36	Nominal Settings For Coolant Temperature Control Devices — 180°	6-57□
Figure 6-37	Cooling System Design (Warm-up -- Closed Thermostat)	6-58□
Figure 6-38	Cooling System Design (Stabilized Temperature -- Open Thermostat)	6-59□
Figure 6-39	Cooling System Design (Cool-down -- Closed Thermostat)	6-60□
Figure 6-40	Acceptable Top Tank Design	6-62□
Figure 6-41	Unacceptable Top Tank Design	6-62□
Figure 6-42	Full Blocking Thermostat (Top Bypass)	6-67□
Figure 6-43	Sample Static Cooling Test Sheet	6-75□
Figure 6-44	Sample Cooling Index Test Sheets	6-78□
Figure 6-45	Cooling Index Calculation Sheet	6-79□
Figure 6-46	Piezometer Ring	6-81□
Figure 6-47	Static Pressure Tap	6-82□
Figure 6-48	Pressure Tap on a Bend	6-83□
Figure 6-49	Typical Instrumentation Location	6-84□
Figure 6-50	Sample CAC Cooling Index Test Sheets	6-87□
Figure 6-51	Thermostat Leakage Areas	6-92□
Figure 6-52	Thermostat Leakage Check	6-93□
Figure 7-1	Left View, Raw Water Circuit, Heat Exchanger-Cooled Marine Engine	7- 2□
Figure 7-2	Right View, Heat Exchanger-Cooled Marine Engine	7- 3□
Figure 7-3	Hose Clamp 180 Indexed Position	7- 5□
Figure 7-4	Left View, Separate Circuit Charge Cooling Keel-Cooled Marine Engine	7- 6□
Figure 7-5	Right View, Engine Coolant Circuit, Keel-Cooled Marine Engine	7- 7□
Figure 7-6	Expansion Tank	7- 8□

Figure 7-7	Percent Increases in Volume for Water and Antifreeze Solution	7-11 □
Figure 7-8	Pressure Control Cap with the Pressure Valve Open	7-13 □
Figure 7-9	Engineered Grid Cooler	7-19 □
Figure 7-10	Box Cooler	7-19 □
Figure 7-11	Channel Cooler	7-20 □
Figure 7-12	Keel-Cooler Placement on Push/Tow Boat Application	7-21 □
Figure 7-13	Keel-Cooler Placement on a Displacement Style Hull	7-22 □
Figure 7-14	Keel-Cooler Placement on a High Speed Vessel	7-22 □
Figure 7-15	Keel-Cooler Placement with Fairing Blocks	7-23 □
Figure 7-16	Gear Cooler	7-26 □
Figure 7-17	Hose Clamp 180° Indexed Position	7-28 □
Figure 7-18	Full Blocking Thermostat (Top Bypass)	7-32 □
Figure 8-1	Schematic Diagram of the Construction and Industrial Fuel System	8- 2 □
Figure 8-2	Schematic Diagram of the Marine Fuel System	8- 3 □
Figure 8-3	Properly Designed Fuel Tank	8- 5 □
Figure 9-1	Series 60 Lubrication System	9- 2 □
Figure 9-2	Series 50 Lubrication System	9- 3 □
Figure 9-3	Typical Hose Routing for Remote-mounted Filter Adapters	9- 7 □
Figure 9-4	Remote Mount Bypass Filter Options	9- 8 □
Figure 10-1	Engine Electrical System	10- 2 □
Figure 10-2	Battery Retainers	10- 5 □
Figure 10-3	Cranking Motor Mounting	10- 7 □
Figure 10-4	Acceptable Cranking Index with Series 60/50 Engine	10- 8 □
Figure 10-5	Cranking Motor Indexing	10- 9 □
Figure 10-6	Typical Cranking Motor Cross-section	10-10 □
Figure 10-7	Typical Alternator and Related Parts Location – Construction and Industrial and Genset	10-12 □
Figure 10-8	Typical Marine Alternator	10-13 □
Figure 10-9	12 Volt and 24 Volt Delco Remy Alternators	10-14 □
Figure 10-10	Leece-Neville Alternator 12V/100 amp, DDC P/N: 23516759	10-14 □
Figure 10-11	Leece-Neville Alternator 24V/100 amp, DDC P/N: 23516758	10-15 □
Figure 10-12	Leece-Neville Alternator 24V/140 amp, DDC P/N: 23516789	10-15 □
Figure 10-13	Alternator Wiring with Battery Isolator	10-16 □
Figure 10-14	Cable Resistance	10-20 □
Figure 11-1	Three–point Mounting with Rear Bracket	11- 2 □
Figure 11-2	Three–point Mounting with a Set of Rear Cradle Mounts	11- 3 □
Figure 11-3	Four–point Mounting with Front and Rear Bracket Sets	11- 4 □
Figure 11-4	Five–point Mounting with Two Sets of Rear Brackets	11- 5 □
Figure 11-5	Six–point Mounting with Front and Rear Bracket Sets	11- 6 □
Figure 11-6	Remote Driven, Solid Mount on Subbase with Resilient Mounting of the Subbase	11- 6 □
Figure 11-7	Resilient Mounts for Remote-Mounted Marine Gears	11- 7 □
Figure 11-8	Marine Resilient Mount	11- 8 □
Figure 11-9	Transmissibility	11-13 □
Figure 11-10	Distance of Rear Mounts for Zero Bending Moments	11-15 □
Figure 11-11	Bending Moment for Fixed Mounting System	11-16 □
Figure 12-1	Engine Specifications of the Series 60 14 L Engine	12- 2 □

Figure 12-2	Equivalent Mass Elastic System of a Series 60 14 L Engine	12- 3□
Figure 12-3	Engine Specifications of the Series 60 12.7 L Engine	12- 4□
Figure 12-4	Equivalent Mass Elastic System of a Series 60 12.7 L Engine	12- 5□
Figure 12-5	Engine Specifications of the Series 50 8.5 L Engine	12- 6□
Figure 12-6	Equivalent Mass Elastic System of a Series 50 8.5 L Engine	12- 7□
Figure 13-1	The Electronic Control Module	13- 3□
Figure 13-2	Electronic Unit Injector	13- 4□
Figure 13-3	Typical Construction and Industrial Vehicle Interface Harness	13- 6□
Figure 13-4	A Typical Construction and Industrial Engine Sensor Harness	13- 7□
Figure 13-5	Series 60 Engine Sensor Harnesses — Petroleum Engine	13- 8□
Figure 13-6	Communication Harness	13- 9□
Figure 13-7	Series 60 Marine Harness	13-10□
Figure 13-8	Engine Sensor Harness and Sensor Location, Series 60 – Construction and Industrial	13-12□
Figure 13-9	Harness and Sensor Location on the Series 60 Marine Engine	13-13□
Figure 13-10	Harness and Sensor Location on the Series 60 Marine Engine (continued)	13-14□
Figure 13-11	Battery Connections for Proper Welding	13-15□
Figure 16-1	The Effects of Air Inlet Temperature — Construction and Industrial	16- 2□
Figure 16-2	The Effects of Exhaust Back Pressure on Engine Power	16- 2□
Figure 16-3	The Effects Of Altitude On Engine Power	16- 4□
Figure 17-1	Air Compressors	17- 3□
Figure 17-2	Air Compressor Mounted Fuel Pump	17- 4□
Figure 17-3	Gear Case Mounted Fuel Pump	17- 5□
Figure 18-1	Drive Ratio and Accessory Load Information	18- 5□
Figure 18-2	Bending Moment on the Front of the Crank	18- 6□
Figure 18-3	Net Belt Tension at the 90° Position	18- 7□
Figure 18-4	Series 50 8.5 L Construction and Industrial Cast Iron Piston Dome	18- 8□
Figure 18-5	Series 50 8.5 L Construction and Industrial Steel Piston Dome	18- 9□
Figure 18-6	Series 60 12.7 L Construction and Industrial Cast Iron Piston Dome	18-10□
Figure 18-7	Series 60 12.7 L Construction and Industrial Steel Piston Dome	18-11□
Figure 18-8	Series 60 12.7 L Marine Steel Piston Dome	18-12□
Figure 18-9	Series 60 14 L Construction and Industrial Steel Piston Dome	18-13□
Figure 18-10	Series 60 14 L Marine Steel Piston Dome	18-14□
Figure 19-1	Freezing Points of Aqueous Ethylene Glycol Antifreeze Solutions When Mixed with Water	19- 4□
Figure 19-2	Coolant Freezing and Boiling Temperature vs. Inhibited Propylene Glycol (IPG) Concentration (Sea Level)	19- 5□
Figure 19-3	Battery Cranking Power - Percent	19- 7□
Figure 19-4	Marine Immersion Coolant Heater	19- 9□
Figure 19-5	Watts Required to Raise Block Coolant Temperature to +30°F (-1.1°C) in Inline Engines	19-11□
Figure 19-6	DDEC Ether Start System	19-12□
Figure 19-7	Series 60 Intake Manifold - Injector Nozzle Location	19-14□
Figure 19-8	DDC Ether Start Harness	19-15□

LIST OF TABLES

Table 2-1	The Correct Type of Fire Extinguisher	2- 6□
Table 4-1	Air Cleaner Applications	4- 8□
Table 4-2	Air Inlet Restriction at Different Altitudes	4-18□
Table 4-3	Hose Specifications for the Inlet Side of the Turbocharger	4-19□
Table 4-4	Thermocouples	4-31□
Table 4-5	Pressure Taps	4-32□
Table 6-1	Maximum Engine Coolant Out Temperature	6-18□
Table 6-2	Heat Exchanger Materials, Construction, and Design Choices	6-33□
Table 6-3	Installed Fan Performance Factors	6-37□
Table 6-4	Fan Drive Specifications	6-43□
Table 6-5	Top Tank Component Guidelines — Standpipe(s), Baffle, Vortex Baffle, Fill Line and Connections, Vent Line, and Radiator Inlet	6-48□
Table 6-6	Top Tank Component Guidelines- Fill Neck, Fill Neck Vent Hole, and Coolant Level Sensor	6-49□
Table 6-7	Component Design and Location Guidelines for the Remote Top Tank	6-50□
Table 6-8	Thermocouples	6-85□
Table 6-9	Pressure Taps	6-85□
Table 7-1	General Cooling System and Expansion Tank Information Required to Design a Keel-Cooled Cooling System	7-14□
Table 7-2	Vessel, Engine, and Marine Gear Information Required to Design a Keel-Cooled Cooling System	7-15□
Table 7-3	System Plumbing Information Required to Design a Keel-Cooled Cooling System	7-16□
Table 7-4	Keel Cooler Information Required to Design a Keel-Cooled Cooling System ...	7-17□
Table 10-1	Minimum Battery Capacity for Acceptable Engine Cranking	10- 4□
Table 10-2	Maximum Circuit Resistance	10-21□
Table 18-1	Series 60 and Series 50 Accessory Drives on Flywheel Housing	18- 1□
Table 18-2	Series 60 and Series 50 Accessory Drives on Gear Case Housing	18- 2□
Table 18-3	Series 60 and Series 50 Accessory Drives on Gear Case Housing	18- 3□
Table 18-4	Series 60 and Series 50 Accessory Drives on Gear Case Housing	18- 4□
Table 19-1	Battery Heaters	19-17□
Table 19-2	DDC Cold Start Recommendations - Series 60 and Series 50 Engines	19-21□

1 INTRODUCTION

The Series 60[®] engine is a six cylinder four-stroke engine with two displacements (12.7 and 14 liters), ranging from 330 to 665 BHP for construction and industrial engines and 325 to 825 BHP for marine engines.

The current Series 60 engines use improved full flow oil filters, no longer requiring the use of a bypass oil filter. It offers integral electronic controls as standard equipment.

Vital features of the Series 60 include an overhead camshaft, short intake and exhaust ports, an electronic control system and turbocharged air-to-air or air-to-water charge cooling.

The electronic control system is the Detroit Diesel Electronic Control System (DDEC[®]) an advanced electronic fuel injection and control system. The engine calibration programmed in the memory of the DDEC Electronic Control Module uniquely defines the operational characteristics of the engine in the vehicle or vessel. There are two components to this calibration; basic engine performance and customer-specified parameters such as cruise control operation, vehicle speed limiting, and engine protection levels.

Unique Series 60 features include:


- Hand throttle/PTO
- Remote throttle control
- Fuel economy optimization
- Emissions, smoke, and noise control
- Enhanced cold starting
- Torque limiting
- Transmission interface
- Throttle inhibit
- Engine protection
- Engine diagnostics
- Pressure system governor (PSG)
- Air Compressor Controls

The Series 50[®] engine is a four cylinder four-stroke engine with 8.5 Liter displacement ranging from 250 to 350 HP for construction and industrial engines. The Series 50 is electronically controlled by DDEC[®] which defines basic engine performance and customer-specified parameters.

The Series 50 engine has all the features of the Series 60 engine plus a secondary balance shaft for vibration optimization.

2 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

The following safety measures are essential when installing any Series 60 or Series 50 engine.

 WARNING: PERSONAL INJURY
<p>Diesel engine exhaust and some of its constituents are known to the State of California to cause cancer, birth defects, and other reproductive harm.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><input type="checkbox"/> Always start and operate an engine in a well ventilated area.<input type="checkbox"/> If operating an engine in an enclosed area, vent the exhaust to the outside.<input type="checkbox"/> Do not modify or tamper with the exhaust system or emission control system.

2.1 STANDS

Use safety stands in conjunction with hydraulic jacks or hoists. Do not rely on either the jack or the hoist to carry the load.

2.2 GLASSES

Select appropriate safety glasses for the job. Safety glasses *must* be worn when using tools such as hammers, chisels, pullers and punches.

2.3 WELDING

Use caution when welding.

 **WARNING:**

PERSONAL INJURY

To avoid injury from arc welding, gas welding, or cutting, wear required safety equipment such as an arc welder's face plate or gas welder's goggles, welding gloves, protective apron, long sleeve shirt, head protection, and safety shoes. Always perform welding or cutting operations in a well ventilated area. The gas in oxygen/acetylene cylinders used in gas welding and cutting is under high pressure. If a cylinder should fall due to careless handling, the gage end could strike an obstruction and fracture, resulting in a gas leak leading to fire or an explosion. If a cylinder should fall resulting in the gage end breaking off, the sudden release of cylinder pressure will turn the cylinder into a dangerous projectile. Observe the following precautions when using oxygen/acetylene gas cylinders:

- Always wear required safety shoes.
- Do not handle tanks in a careless manner or with greasy gloves or slippery hands.
- Use a chain, bracket, or other restraining device at all times to prevent gas cylinders from falling.
- Do not place gas cylinders on their sides, but stand them upright when in use.
- Do not drop, drag, roll, or strike a cylinder forcefully.
- Always close valves completely when finished welding or cutting.

NOTICE:

When welding, the following must be done to avoid damage to the electronic controls or the engine:

- Both the positive (+) and negative (-) battery leads must be disconnected before welding.
- Ground cable must be in close proximity to welding location - engine must never be used as a grounding point.
- Welding on the engine or engine mounted components is NEVER recommended.



WARNING:

FIRE

To avoid injury from fire, check for fuel or oil leaks before welding or carrying an open flame near the engine.

2.4 WORK PLACE

Organize your work area and keep it clean.



WARNING:

PERSONAL INJURY

To avoid injury from slipping and falling, immediately clean up any spilled liquids.

Eliminate the possibility of a fall by:

- Wiping up oil spills
- Keeping tools and parts off the floor

A fall could result in a serious injury.

After installation of the engine is complete:



PERSONAL INJURY

To avoid injury from rotating belts and fans, do not remove and discard safety guards.

- Reinstall all safety devices, guards or shields
- Check to be sure that all tools and equipment used to install the engine are removed from the engine

2.5 CLOTHING

Wear work clothing that fits and is in good repair. Work shoes must be sturdy and rough-soled. Bare feet, sandals or sneakers are not acceptable foot wear when installing an engine.



PERSONAL INJURY

To avoid injury when working near or on an operating engine, remove loose items of clothing and jewelry. Tie back or contain long hair that could be caught in any moving part causing injury.

2.6 ELECTRIC TOOLS

Improper use of electrical equipment can cause severe injury.




ELECTRICAL SHOCK

To avoid injury from electrical shock, follow OEM furnished operating instructions prior to usage.


2.7 AIR

Use proper shielding to protect everyone in the work area.


 WARNING: EYE INJURY
To avoid injury from flying debris when using compressed air, wear adequate eye protection (face shield or safety goggles) and do not exceed 40 psi (276 kPa) air pressure.

2.8 FLUIDS AND PRESSURE

Be extremely careful when dealing with fluids under pressure.

 WARNING: HOT COOLANT
To avoid scalding from the expulsion of hot coolant, never remove the cooling system pressure cap while the engine is at operating temperature. Wear adequate protective clothing (face shield, rubber gloves, apron, and boots). Remove the cap slowly to relieve pressure.


Fluids under pressure can have enough force to penetrate the skin.

 WARNING: PERSONAL INJURY
To avoid injury from penetrating fluids, do not put your hands in front of fluid under pressure. Fluids under pressure can penetrate skin and clothing.

These fluids can infect a minor cut or opening in the skin. See a doctor at once, if injured by escaping fluid. Serious infection or reaction can result without immediate medical treatment.

2.9 BATTERIES

Electrical storage batteries give off highly flammable hydrogen gas when charging and continue to do so for some time after receiving a steady charge.

 WARNING:
Battery Explosion and Acid Burn
<p>To avoid injury from battery explosion or contact with battery acid, work in a well ventilated area, wear protective clothing, and avoid sparks or flames near the battery. If you come in contact with battery acid:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Flush your skin with water. <input type="checkbox"/> Apply baking soda or lime to help neutralize the acid. <input type="checkbox"/> Flush your eyes with water. <input type="checkbox"/> Get medical attention immediately.

Always disconnect the battery cable before working on the Detroit Diesel Electronic Controls system.

2.10 FIRE

Keep a charged fire extinguisher within reach. Be sure you have the correct type of extinguisher for the situation. The correct fire extinguisher types for specific working environments are listed in Table 2-1.

Fire Extinguisher	Work Environment
Type A	Wood, Paper, Textile and Rubbish
Type B	Flammable Liquids
Type C	Electrical Equipment

Table 2-1 The Correct Type of Fire Extinguisher

2.11 FLUOROELASTOMER

Fluoroelastomer (Viton®) parts such as O-rings and seals are perfectly safe to handle under normal design conditions.

 **WARNING:**

CHEMICAL BURNS

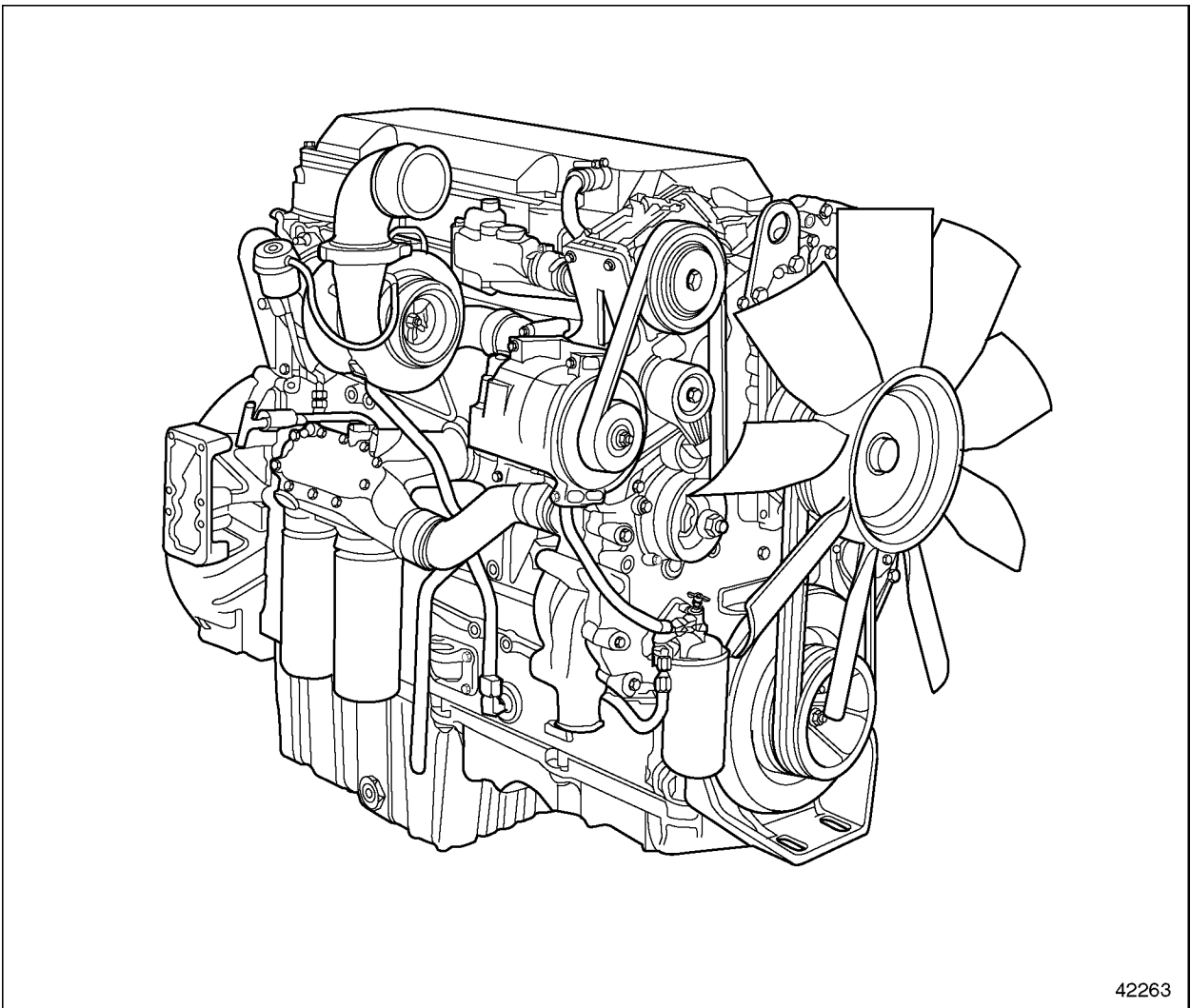
To avoid injury from chemical burns, wear a face shield and neoprene or PVC gloves when handling fluoroelastomer O-rings or seals that have been degraded by excessive heat. Discard gloves after handling degraded fluoroelastomer parts.

A potential hazard may occur if these components are raised to a temperature above 600°F (316°C) (in a fire for example). Fluoroelastomer will decompose (indicated by charring or the appearance of a black, sticky mass) and produce hydrofluoric acid. This acid is extremely corrosive and, if touched by bare skin, may cause severe burns (the symptoms could be delayed for several hours).

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

3 ENGINE AND ACCESSORY IDENTIFICATION

The Series 60 engine is an inline, six cylinder, four stroke engine with displacements of 2.12 and 2.33 liters per cylinder and total displacements of 12.7, and 14 liters. All Series 60 engines use a separate Charge Air Cooling (CAC) system in addition to the conventional Jacket Water Cooling (JW) system. See Figure 3-1.



42263

Figure 3-1 Series 60 Construction and Industrial Engine

See Figure 3-2 for the Series 60 heat exchange cooled marine engine.

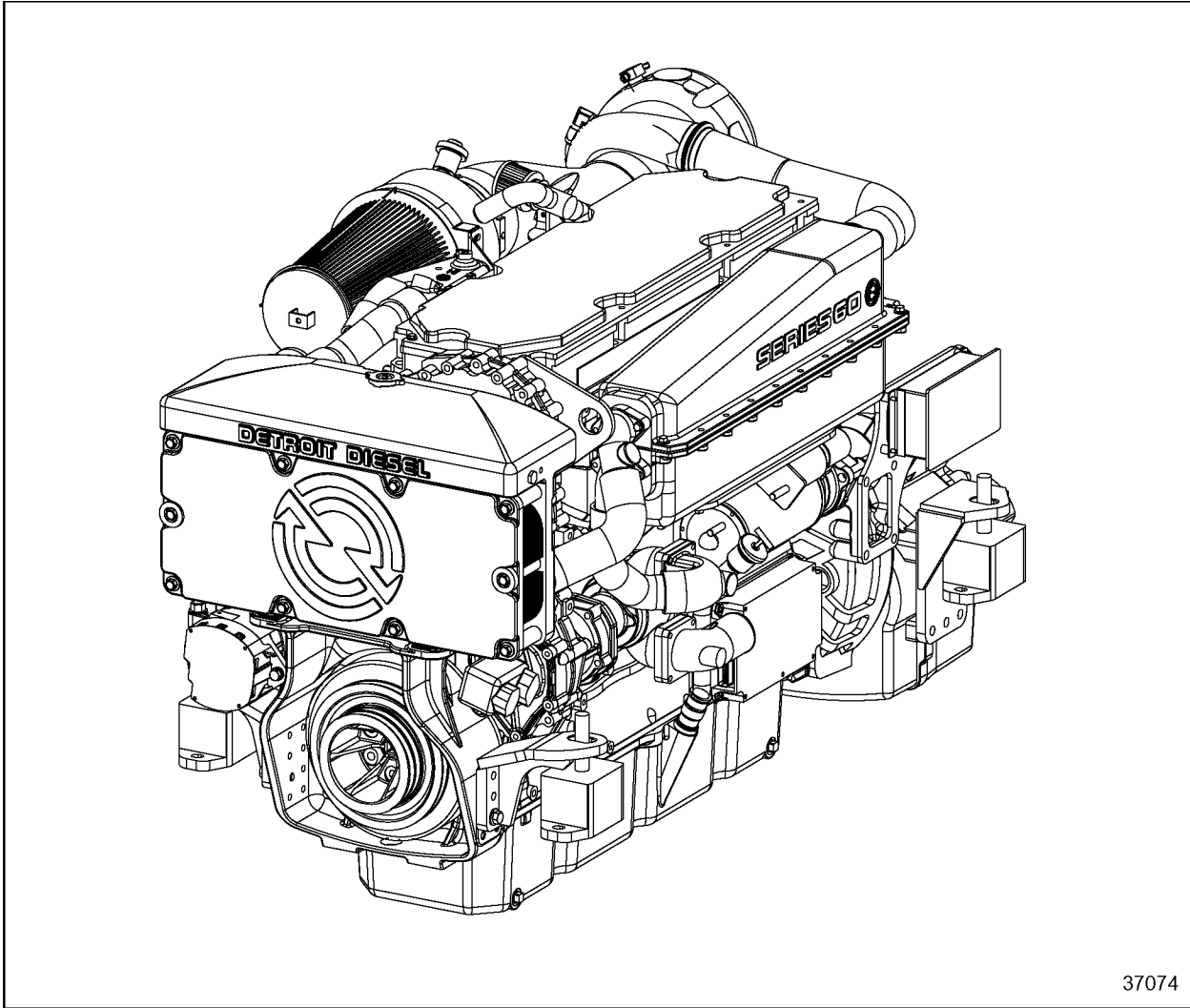


Figure 3-2 Series 60 Heat Exchange Cooled Marine Engine

See Figure 3-3 for the Series 60 keel-cooled marine engine.

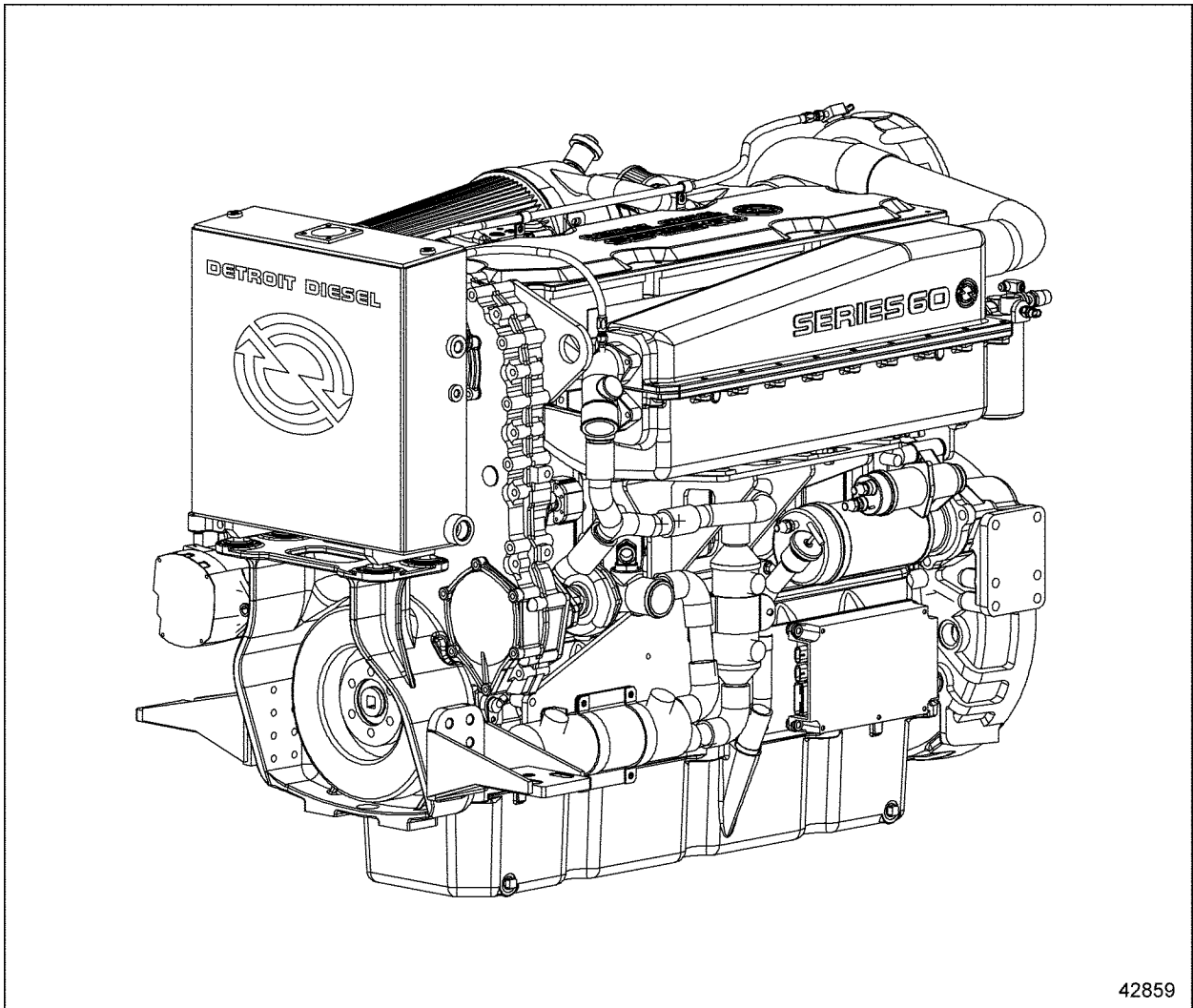


Figure 3-3 Series 60 Keel Cooled Marine Engine

See Figure 3-4 for the Series 60 Petroleum Engine.

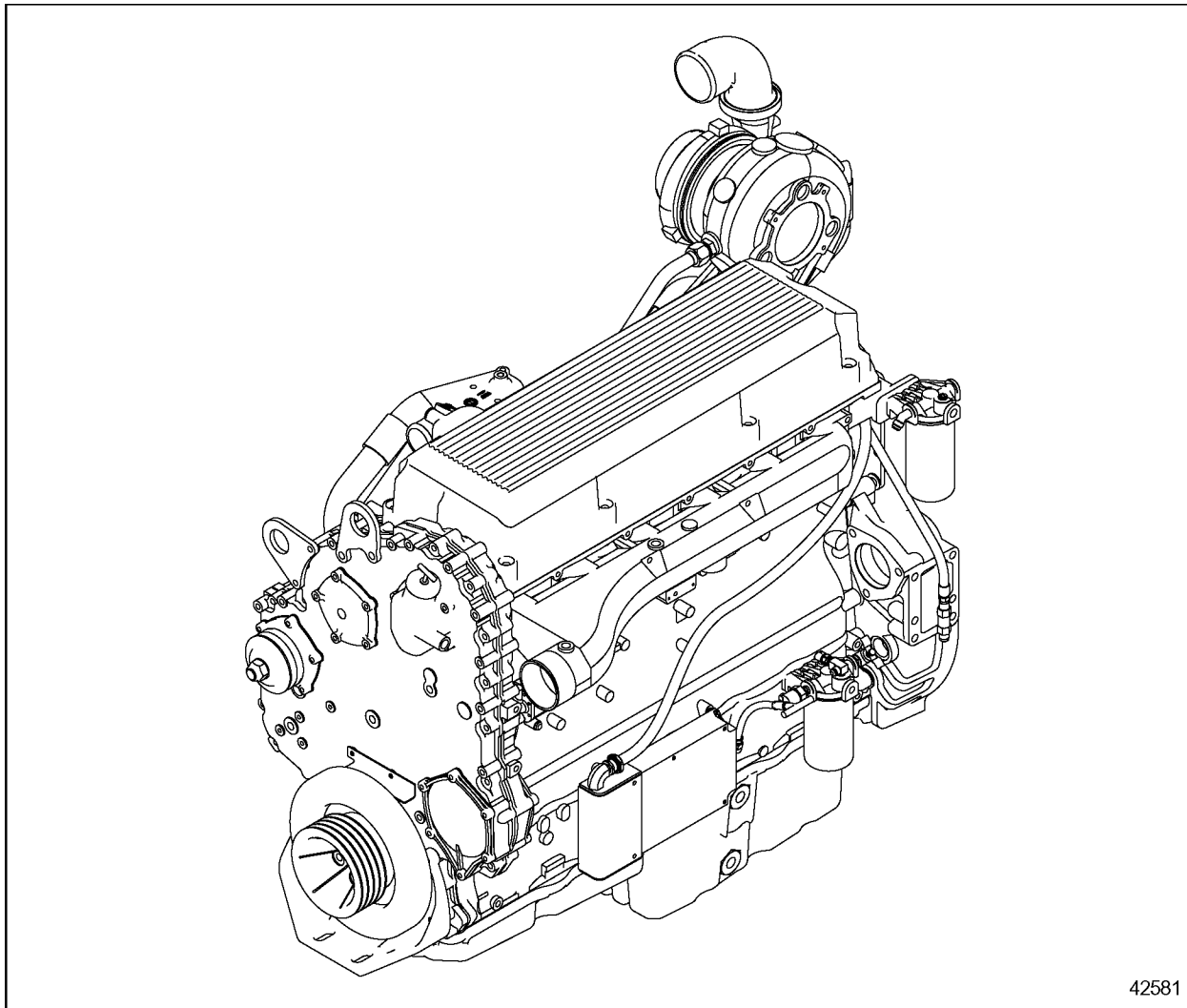


Figure 3-4 **Series 60 Petroleum Engine**

The Series 50 is an inline, four-stroke, four cylinder engine with a total displacement of 8.5 Liters. All Series 50 engines use a separate charge air cooling (CAC) system in addition to the conventional jacket water (JW) cooling system (see Figure 3-5).

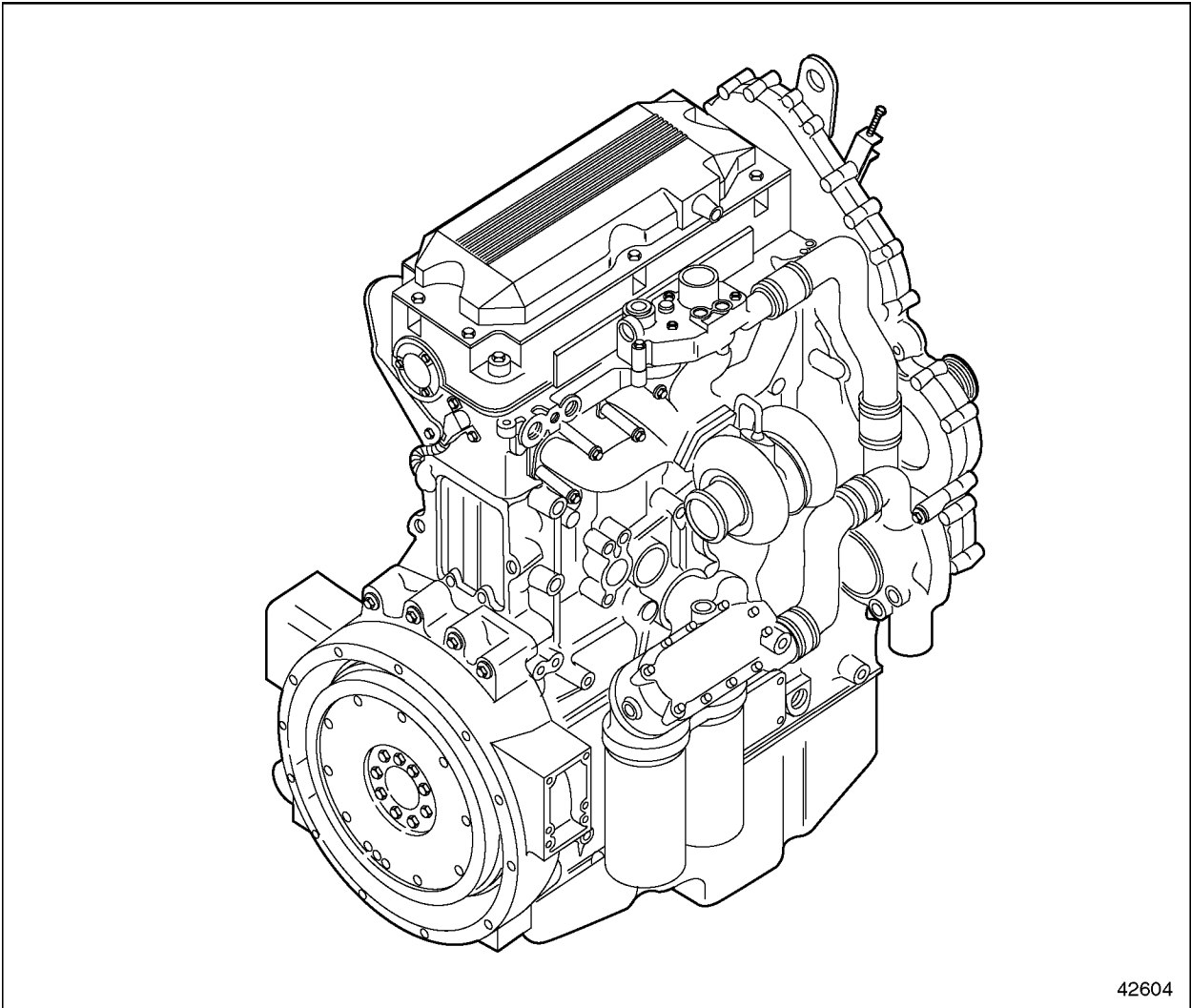


Figure 3-5 Series 50 Construction and Industrial Engine

The Series 60 and Series 50 engine overhead cam design optimizes the intake and exhaust air passages in the cylinder head for easier breathing. The cam follower roller in the injector rocker arm is made of silicon nitride which makes it possible to operate at very high injection pressures while maintaining long life of the roller.

The intake and exhaust port configuration of the Series 60 and Series 50 is unique. In this design, the valve orientation has been rotated 90 degrees from the traditional arrangement used in push-rod engines (see Figure 3-6). Other engines rotate the valves 45 degrees, to promote push-rod actuation. However, the 90 degree design provides several distinct advantages such as very short, unobstructed intake and exhaust ports for efficient air flow, low pumping losses, and reduced heat transfer.

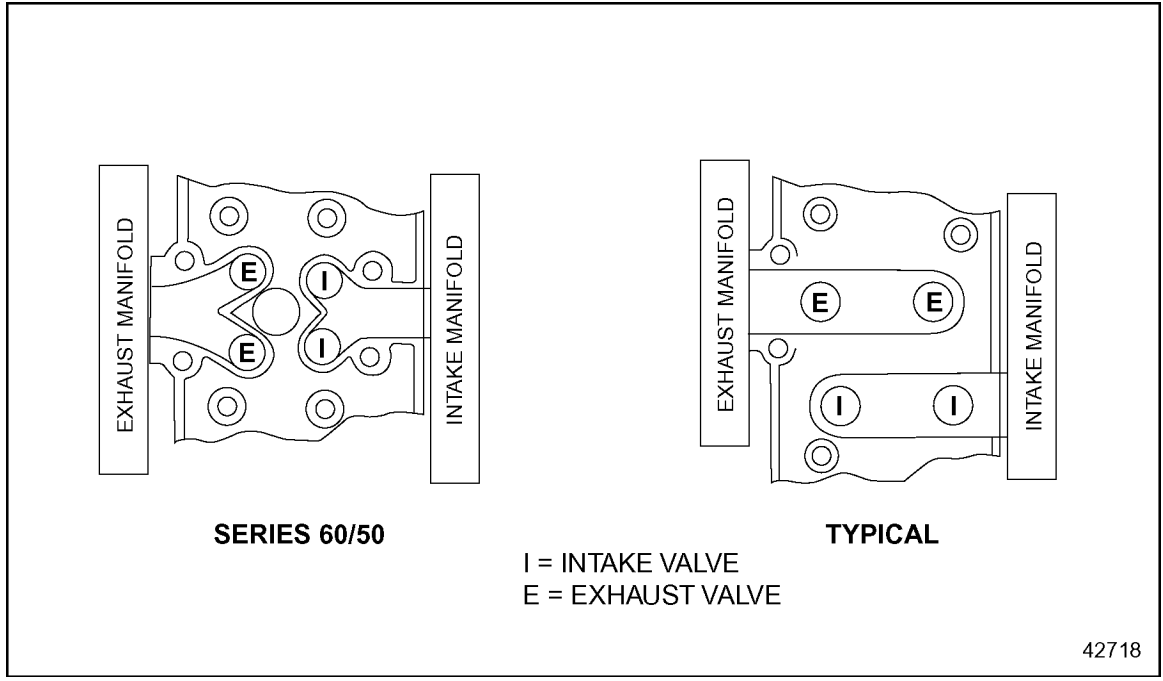


Figure 3-6 Exhaust and Intake Valves

See Figure 3-7 for the Series 60 cylinder firing order.

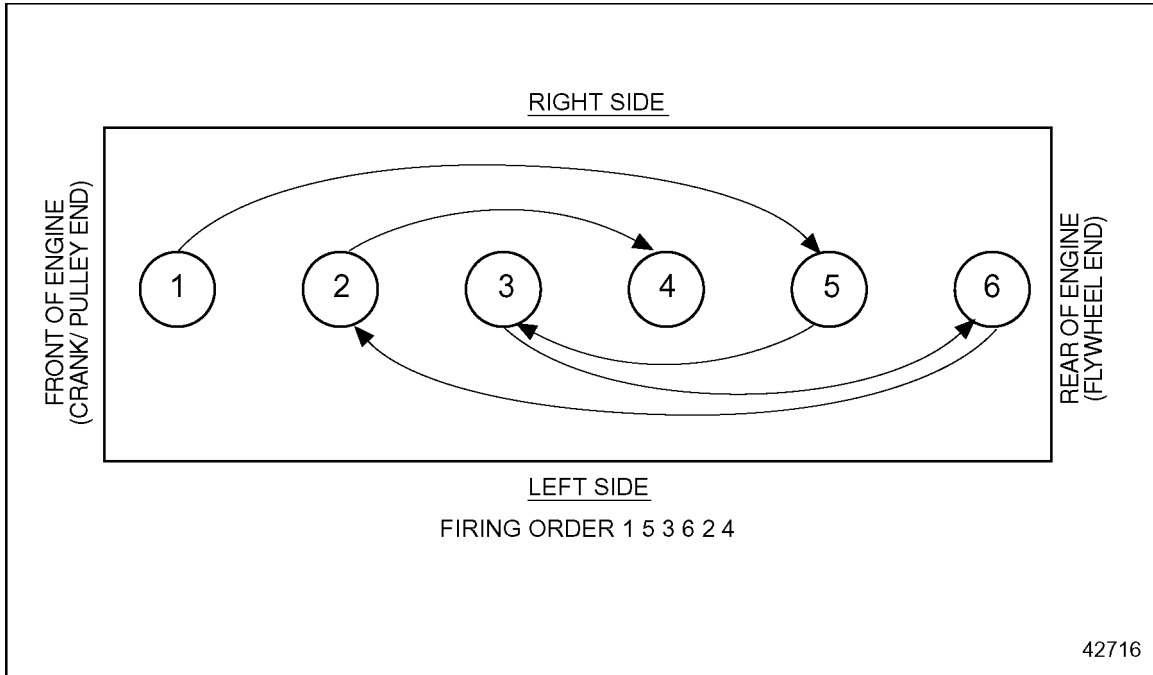


Figure 3-7 Cylinder Designation and Firing Order, Series 60

See Figure 3-8 for the Series 50 cylinder firing order.

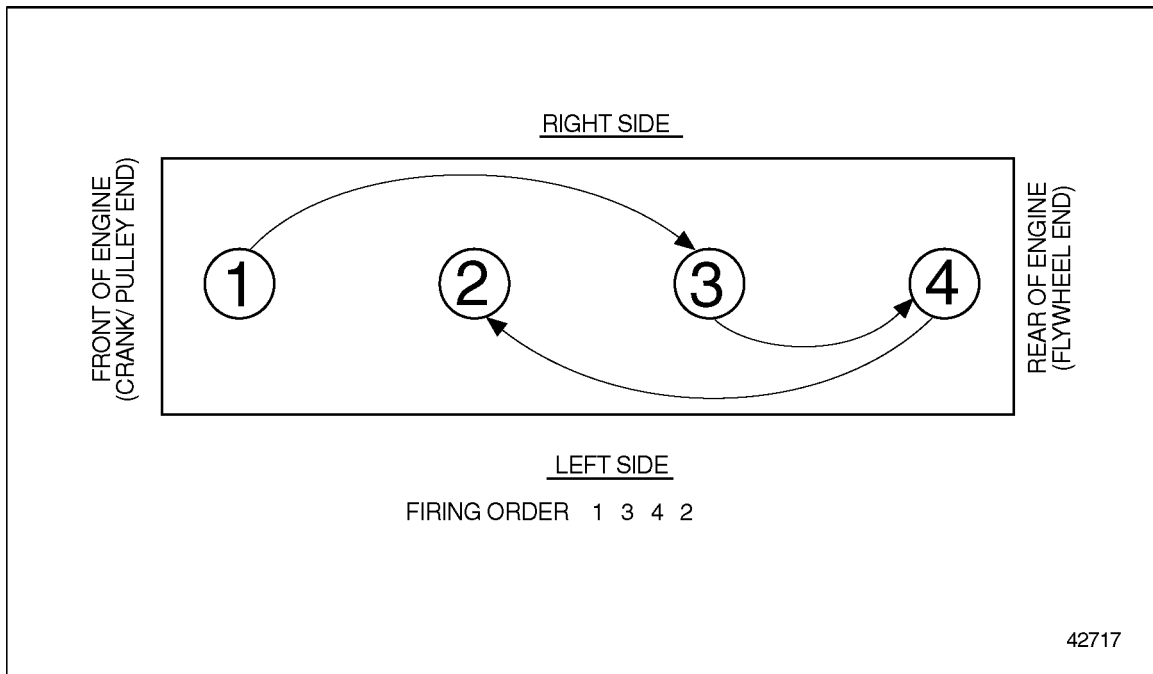
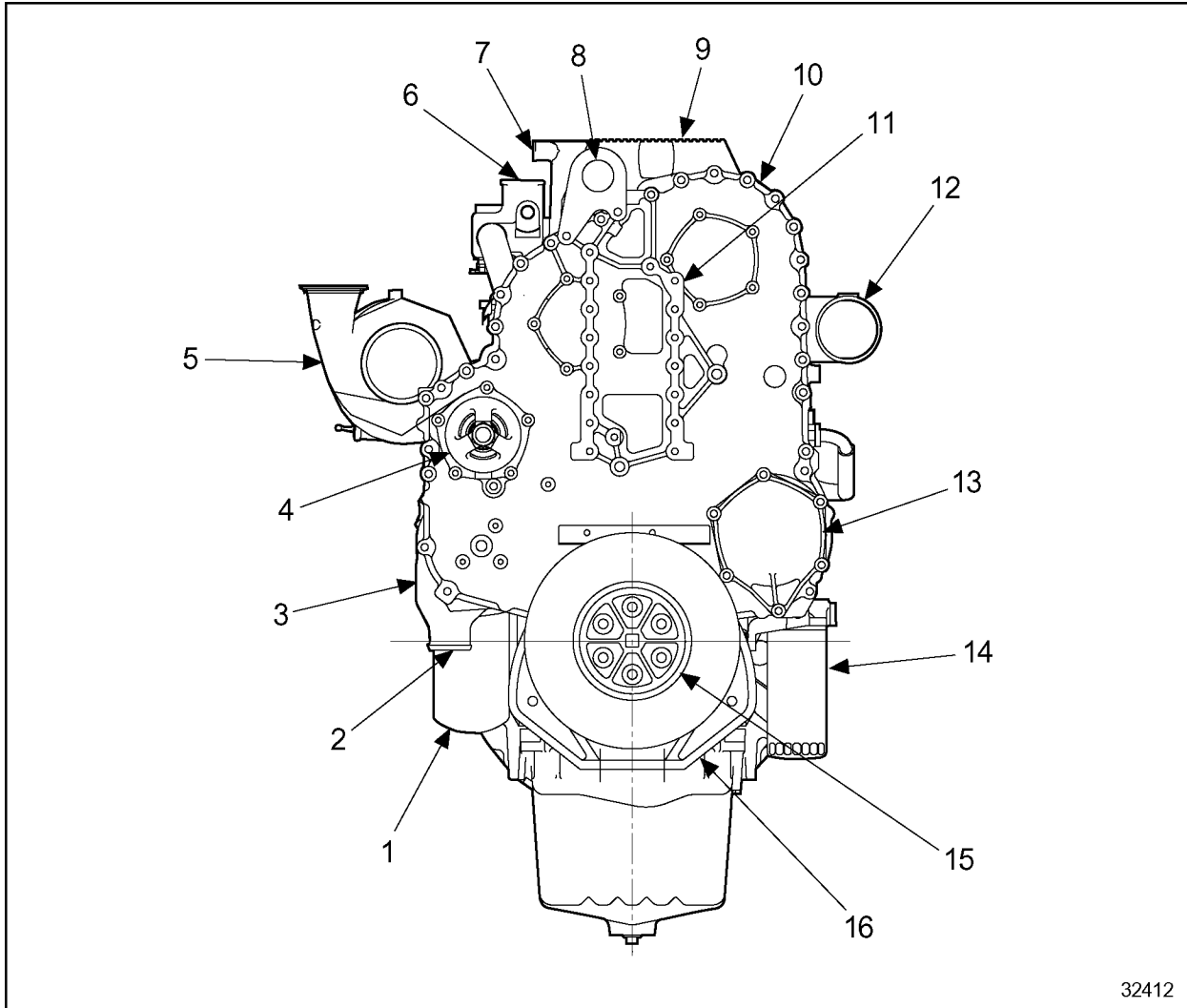


Figure 3-8 Cylinder Designation and Firing Order, Series 50

3.1 MAJOR COMPONENT LOCATIONS

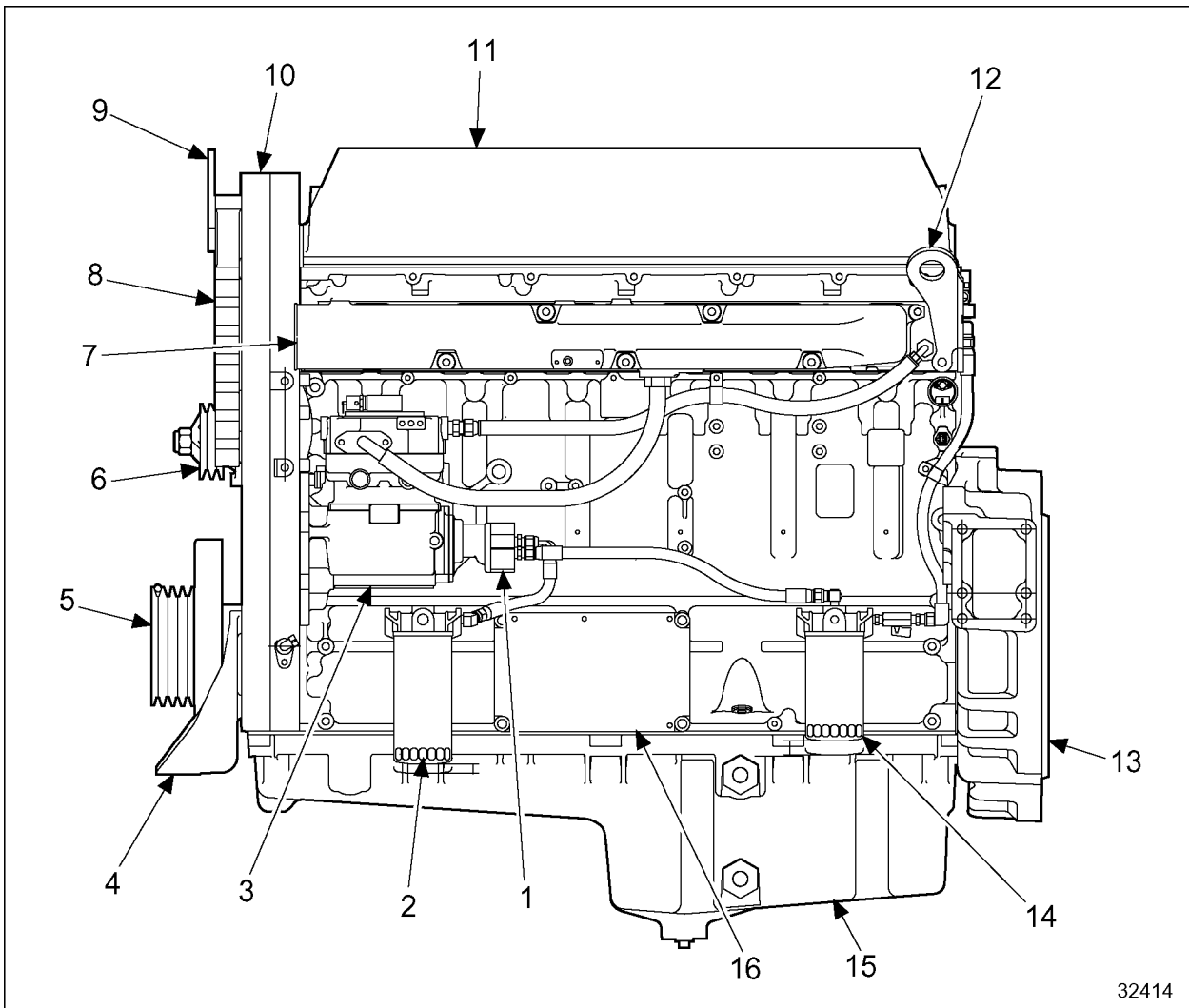
Any design variation of the components called out in the following illustrations may be found in the Power Evolution Network (PEN).

3.1.1 SERIES 60 CONSTRUCTION AND INDUSTRIAL ENGINE



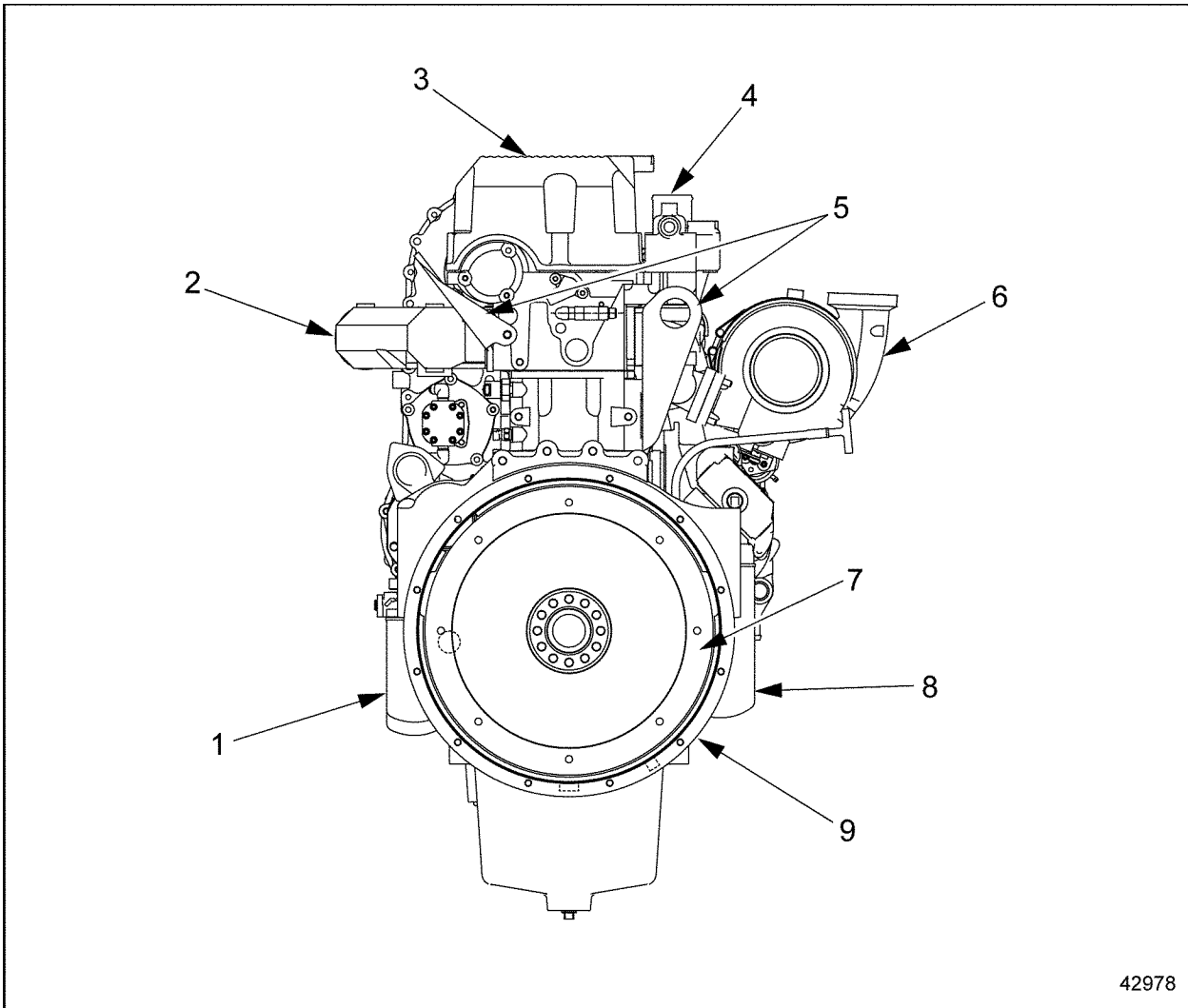
- | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. Oil Filters | 9. Valve Cover |
| 2. Water Inlet | 10. Gearcase Cover |
| 3. Water Pump | 11. Fan Support Bracket |
| 4. Accessory Drive Pulley | 12. Inlet Manifold |
| 5. Turbocharger | 13. Accessory Drive Cover |
| 6. Water Outlet | 14. Fuel Filter |
| 7. Breather Outlet | 15. Crankshaft Pulley |
| 8. Front Lifter Bracket | 16. Front Mount Bracket |

Figure 3-9 Front View, Series 60 Construction and Industrial



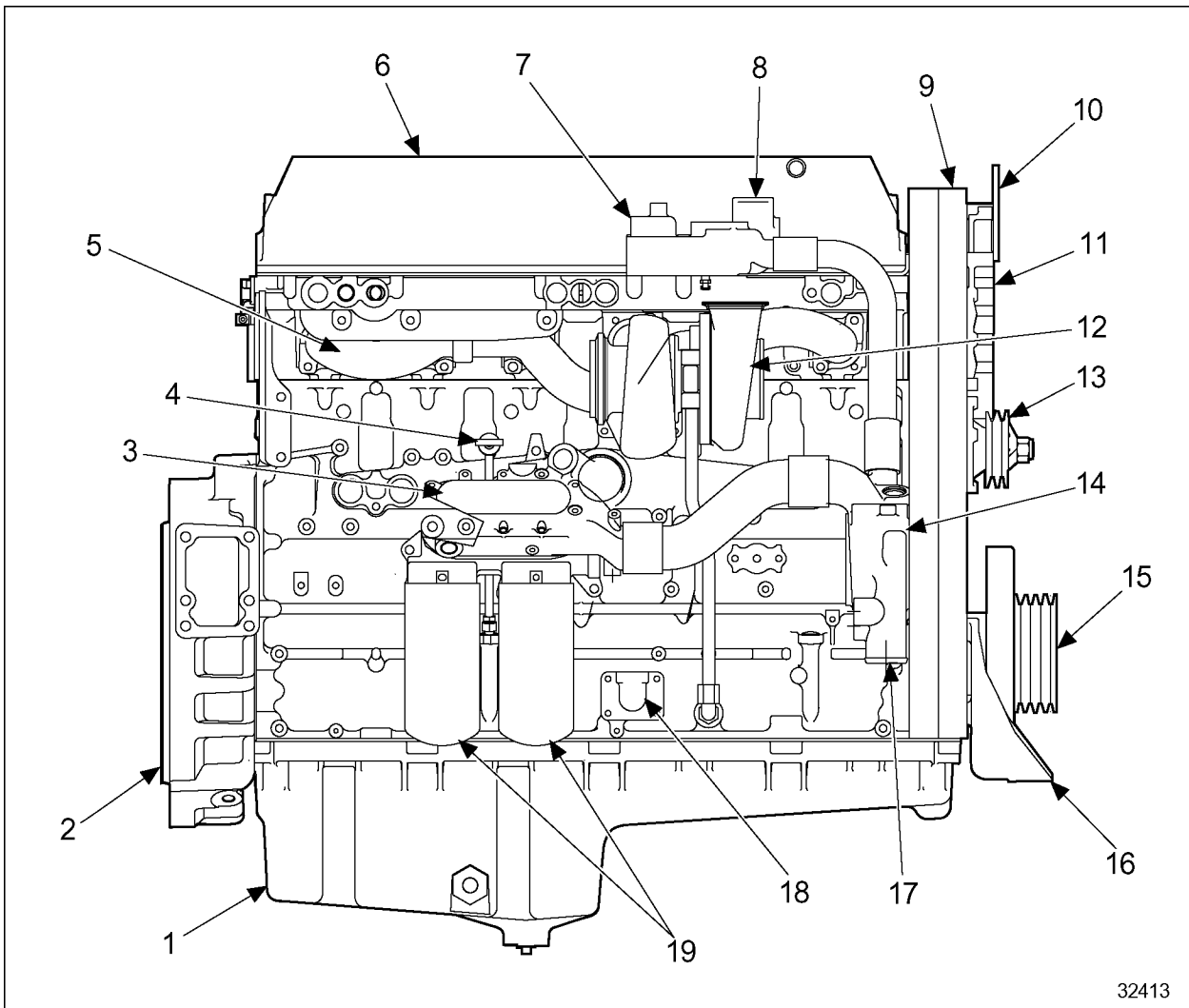
- | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. Fuel Pump | 9. Front Lifter Bracket |
| 2. Primary Fuel filter | 10. Gearcase Cover |
| 3. Air Compressor | 11. Valve Cover |
| 4. Front Mount Bracket | 12. Rear Lifter Bracket |
| 5. Crankshaft Pulley | 13. Flywheel Housing |
| 6. Accessory Drive Pulley | 14. Secondary Fuel Filter |
| 7. Air Inlet Manifold | 15. Oil Pan |
| 8. Fan Support Bracket | 16. Electronic Control Module |

Figure 3-10 Left Side, Series 60 Construction and Industrial



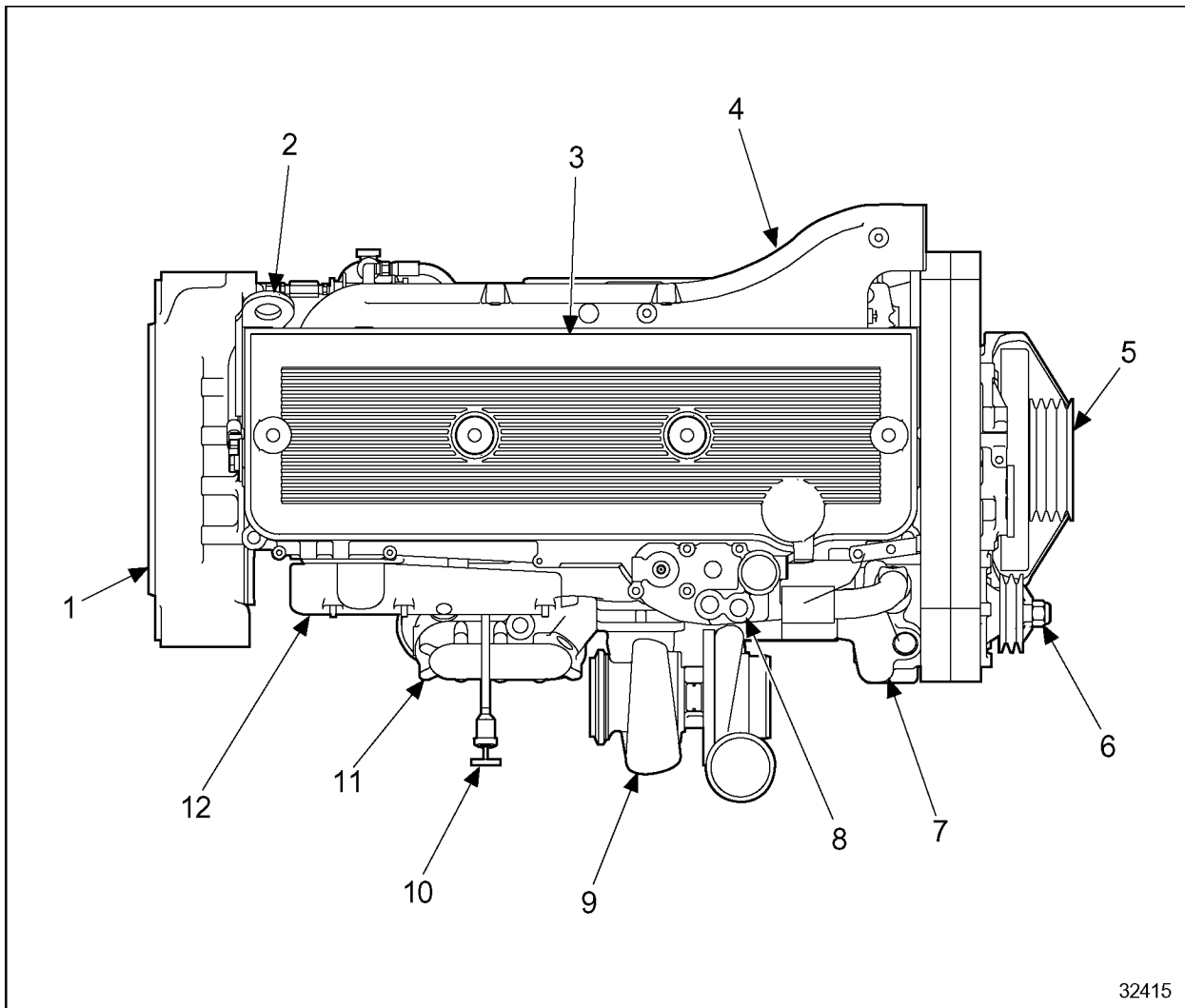
- | | |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Oil Filter | 6. Turbocharger |
| 2. Intake Manifold | 7. Flywheel |
| 3. Valve Cover | 8. Flywheel Housing |
| 4. Coolant Outlet | 9. Oil Filter |
| 5. Rear Lifter Bracket | |

Figure 3-11 Rear, Series 60 Construction and Industrial



- | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Oil Pan | 11. Fan Support Bracket |
| 2. Flywheel Housing | 12. Turbocharger |
| 3. Oil Cooler | 13. Accessory Drive Pulley |
| 4. Oil Level Gage | 14. Water Pump |
| 5. Exhaust Manifold | 15. Crankshaft Pulley |
| 6. Valve Cover | 16. Front Mount Bracket |
| 7. Thermostat Housing | 17. Water Inlet |
| 8. Water Outlet | 18. Oil Fill Adaptor |
| 9. Gearcase Cover | 19. Oil Filters |
| 10. Lifter Bracket | |

Figure 3-12 Right Side, Series 60 Construction and Industrial

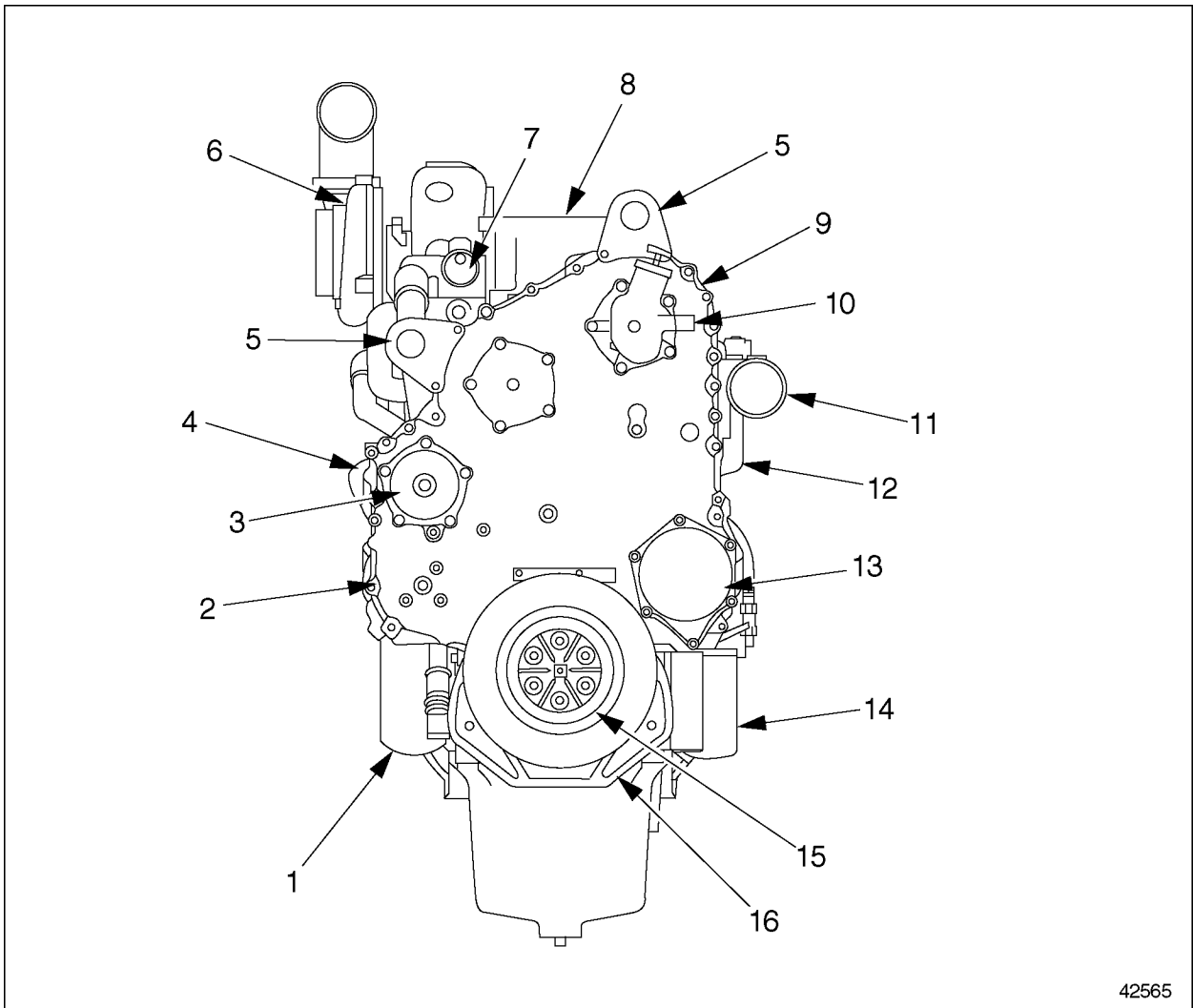


32415

- | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Flywheel Housing | 7. Water Pump |
| 2. Rear Lifter Bracket | 8. Thermostat Housing |
| 3. Valve Cover | 9. Turbocharger |
| 4. Air Inlet Manifold | 10. Oil Level Gage |
| 5. Crankshaft Pulley | 11. Oil Cooler |
| 6. Accessory Drive Pulley | 12. Exhaust Manifold |

Figure 3-13 Top View, Series 60 Construction and Industrial

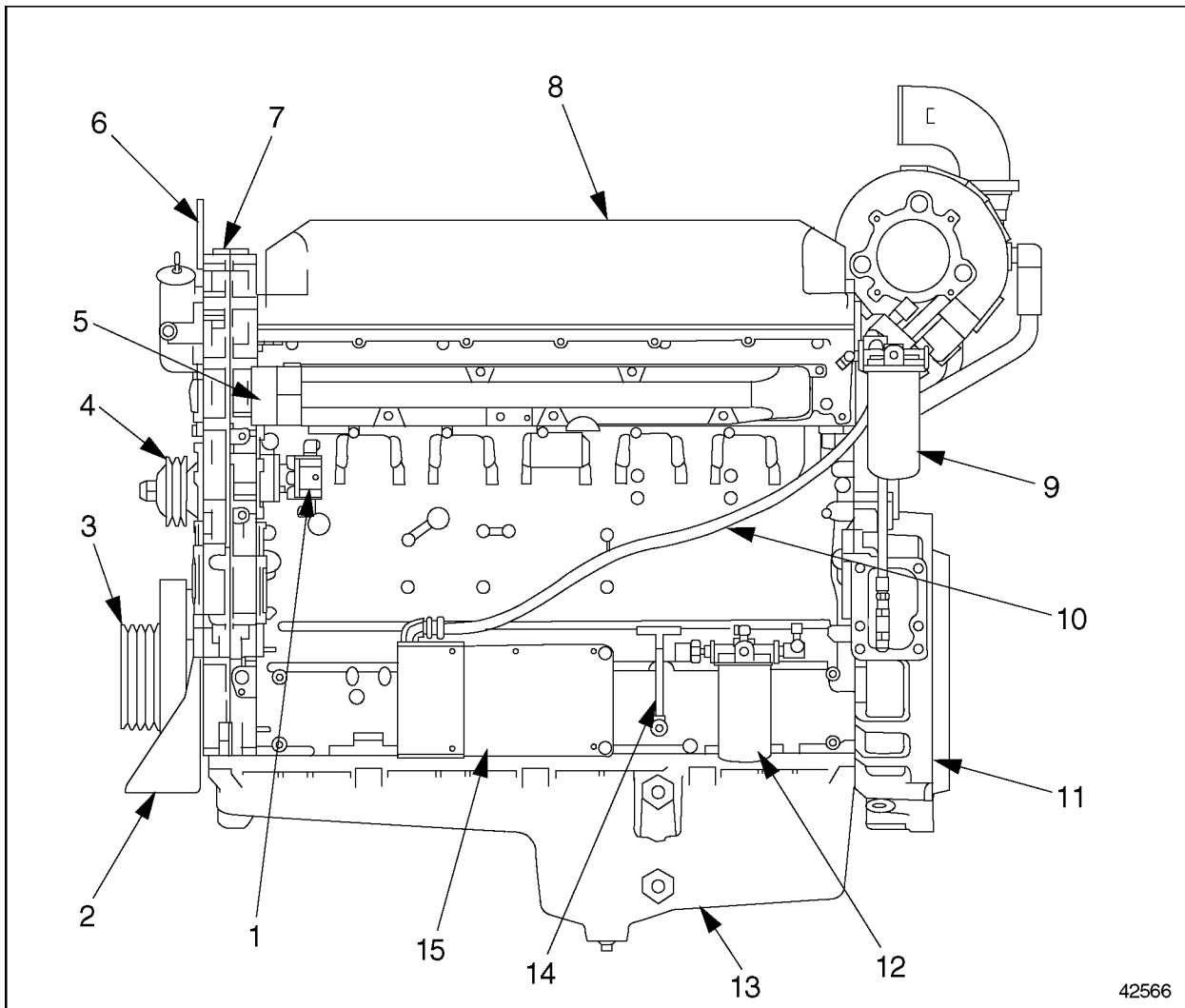
3.1.2 SERIES 60 PETROLEUM ENGINE



42565

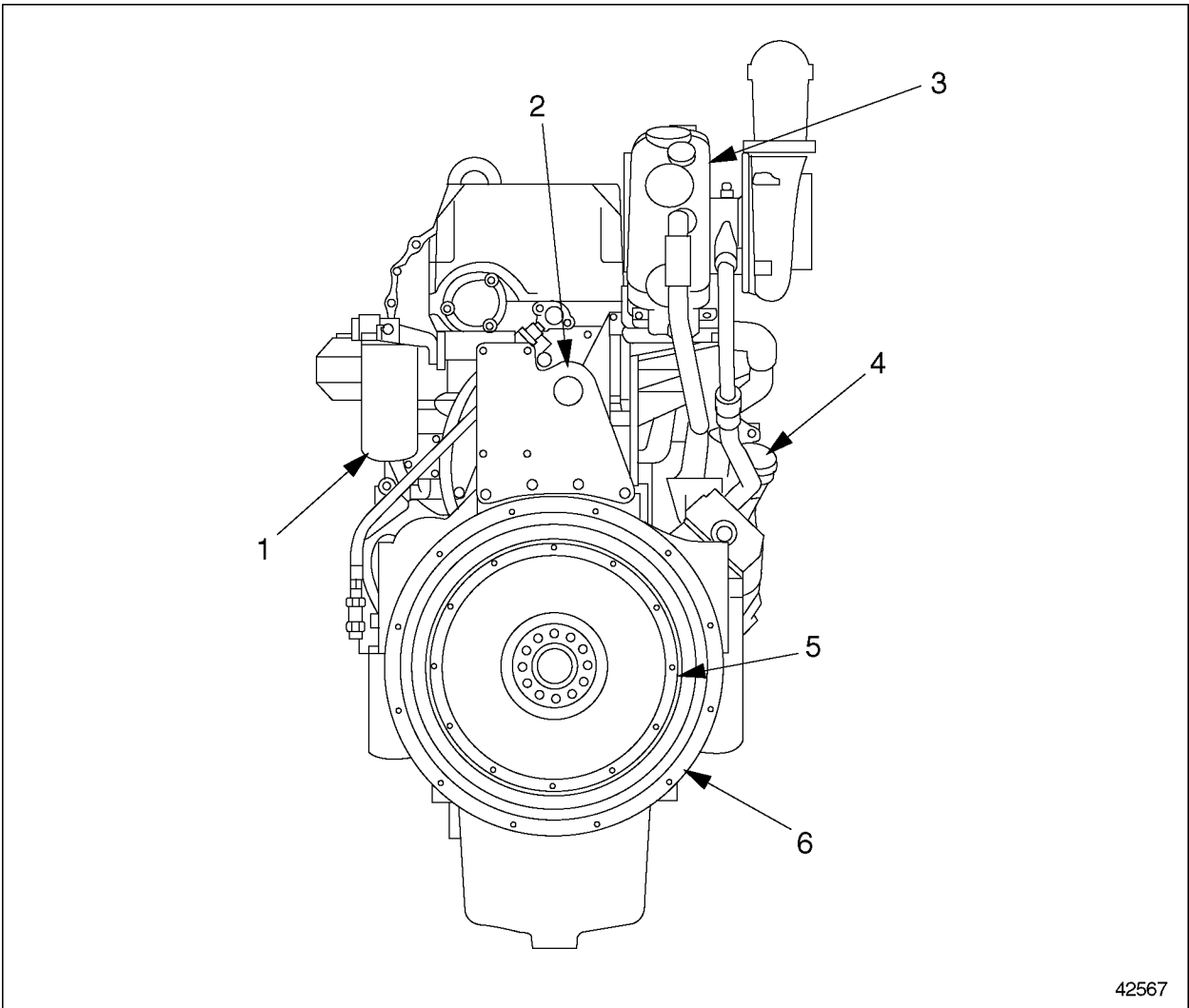
- | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. Oil Filters | 9. Gearcase Cover |
| 2. Water Pump | 10. Breather Outlet |
| 3. Accessory Drive Pulley | 11. Inlet Manifold |
| 4. Water Inlet | 12. Primary Fuel Filter |
| 5. Front Lifter Bracket | 13. Accessory Drive Cover |
| 6. Turbocharger | 14. Secondary Fuel Filter |
| 7. Water Outlet | 15. Crankshaft Pulley |
| 8. Valve Cover | 16. Front Mount Bracket |

Figure 3-14 Front View, Series 60 Petroleum Engine



- | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. Fuel Pump | 9. Primary Fuel Filter |
| 2. Front Mount Bracket | 10. Injector Harness |
| 3. Crankshaft Pulley | 11. Flywheel Housing |
| 4. Accessory Drive Pulley | 12. Secondary Fuel Filter |
| 5. Air Inlet Manifold | 13. Oil Pan |
| 6. Front Lifter Bracket | 14. Oil Level Gauge |
| 7. Gearcase Cover | 15. Electronic Control Module (ECM) |
| 8. Valve Cover | |

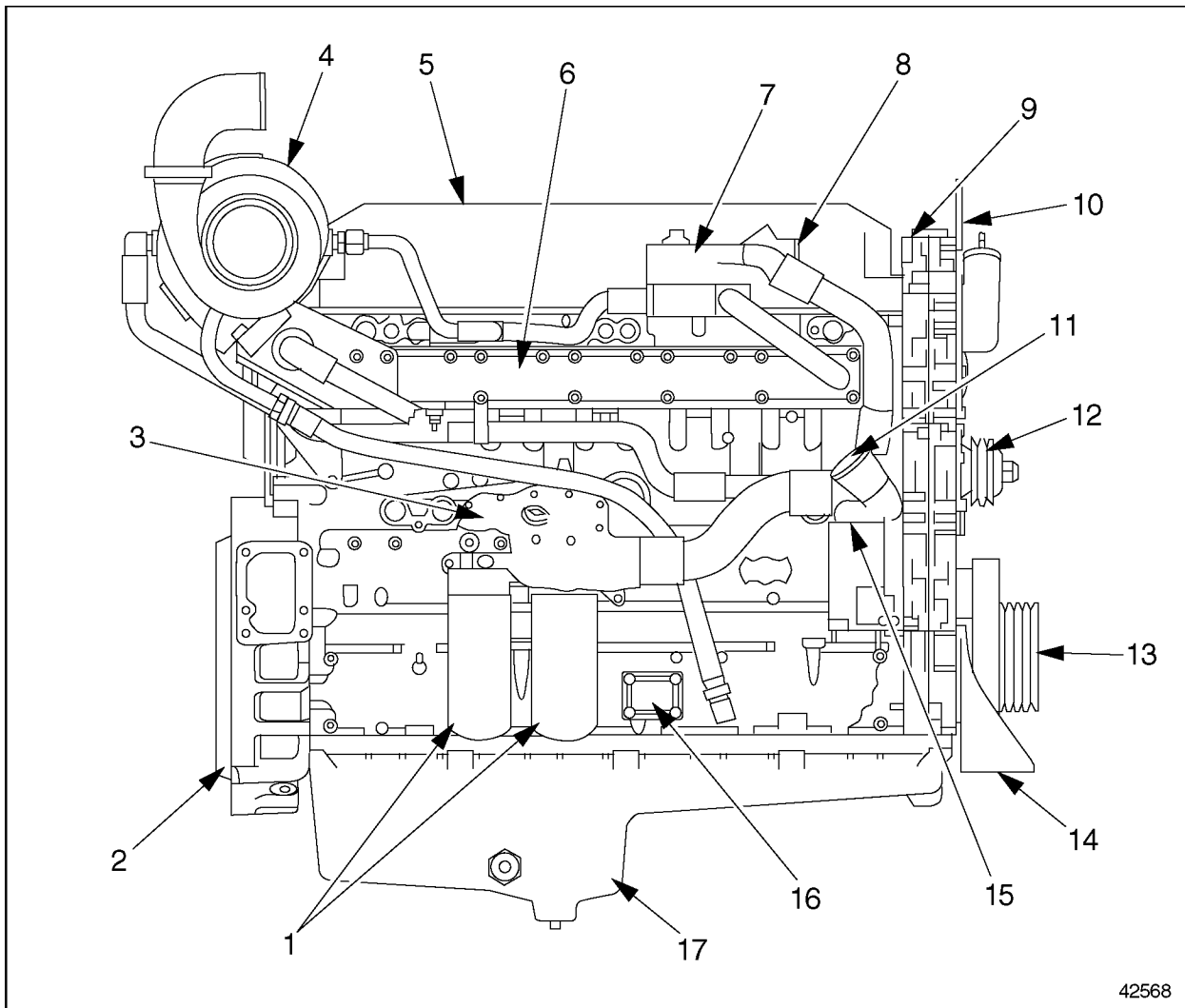
Figure 3-15 Left Side, Series 60 Petroleum Engine



42567

- | | |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Primary Fuel Filter | 4. Water Pump Inlet |
| 2. Rear Lifter Bracket | 5. Flywheel |
| 3. Turbocharger | 6. Flywheel Housing |

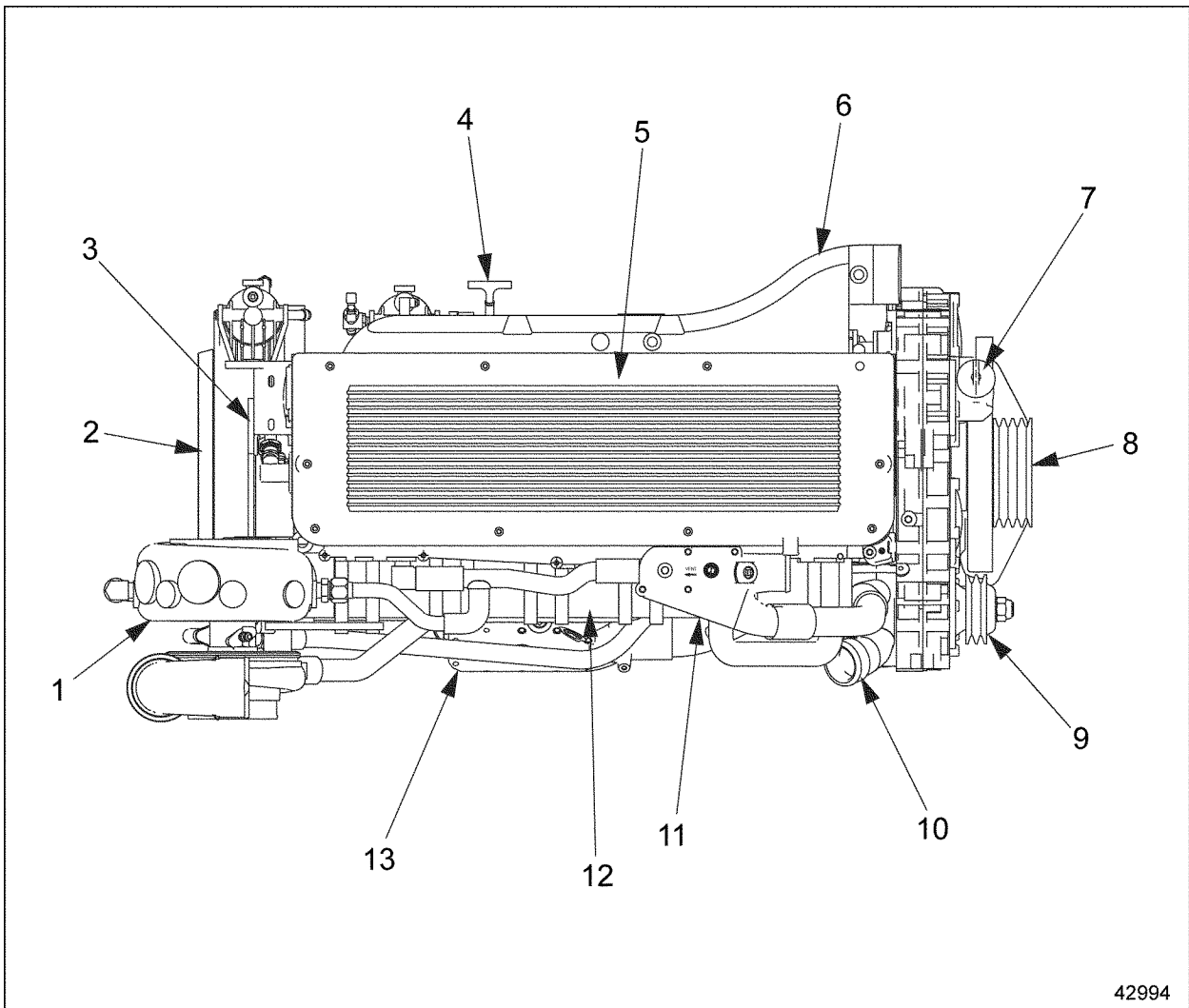
Figure 3-16 Rear View, Series 60 Petroleum Engine



42568

- | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Oil Filters | 10. Lifter Bracket |
| 2. Flywheel Housing | 11. Water Inlet |
| 3. Oil Cooler | 12. Accessory Drive Pulley |
| 4. Turbocharger | 13. Crankshaft Pulley |
| 5. Valve Cover | 14. Front Mount Bracket |
| 6. Exhaust Manifold | 15. Water Pump |
| 7. Thermostat Housing | 16. Oil Fill Adaptor |
| 8. Water Outlet | 17. Oil Pan |
| 9. Gearcase Cover | |

Figure 3-17 Right Side, Series 60 Petroleum Engine

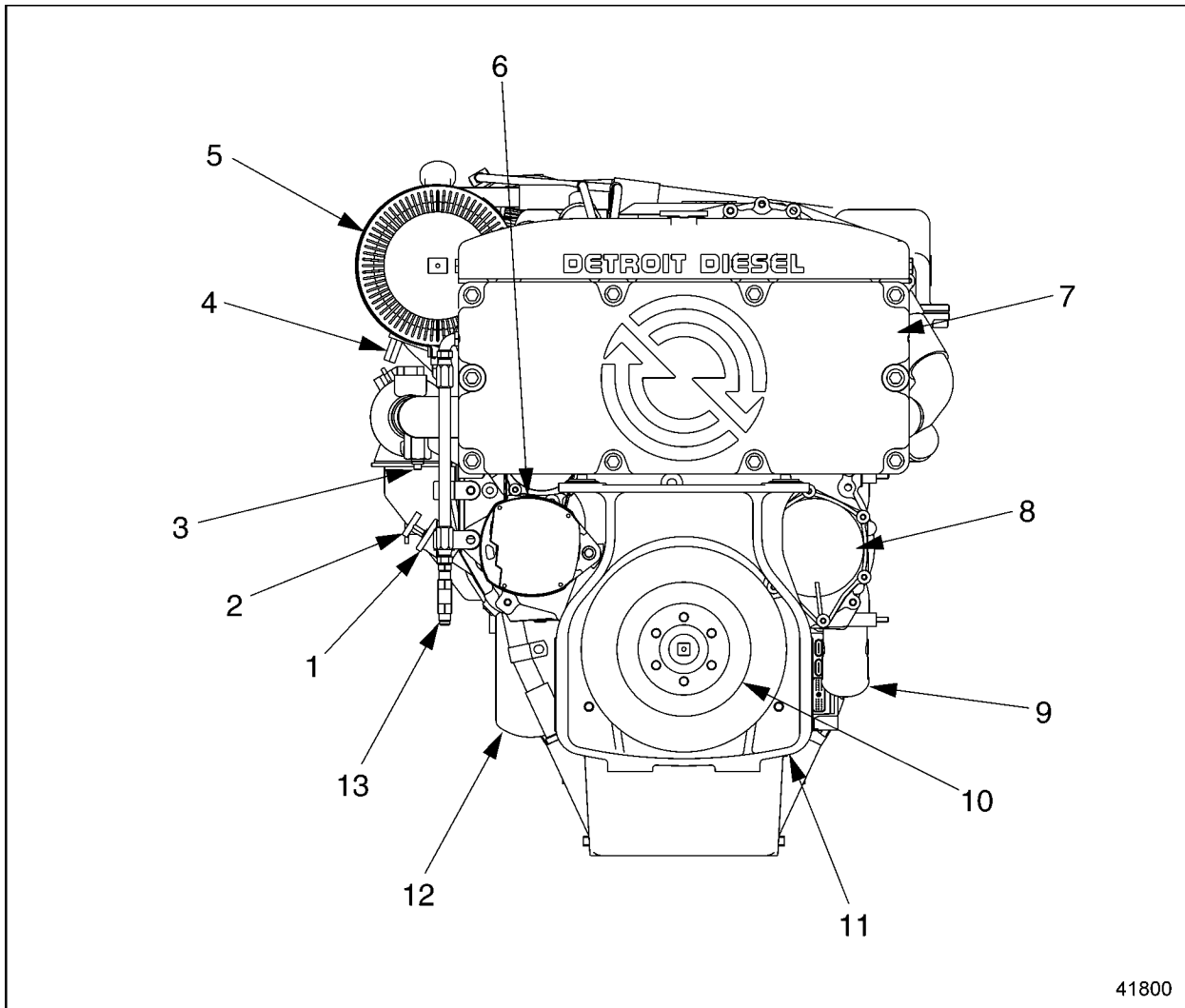


42994

- | | |
|------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. Turbocharger | 8. Crankshaft Pulley |
| 2. Flywheel Housing | 9. Accessory Drive Pulley |
| 3. Rear Lifter Bracket | 10. Water Pump |
| 4. Oil Dipstick | 11. Thermostat Housing |
| 5. Valve Cover | 12. Exhaust Manifold |
| 6. Intake Manifold | 13. Oil Cooler |
| 7. Oil Fill | |

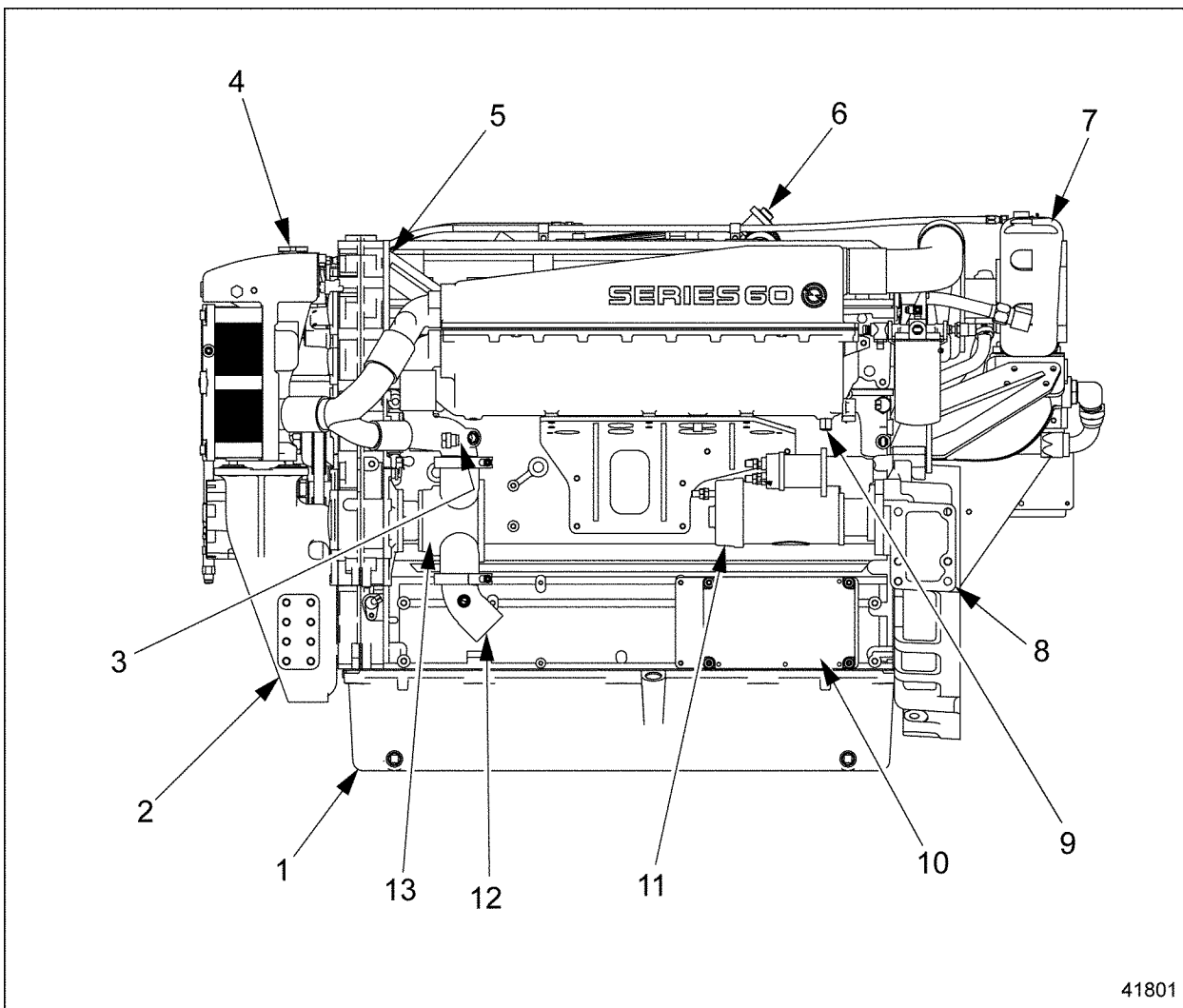
Figure 3-18 Top, Series 60 Petroleum Engine

3.1.3 SERIES 60 MARINE ENGINES



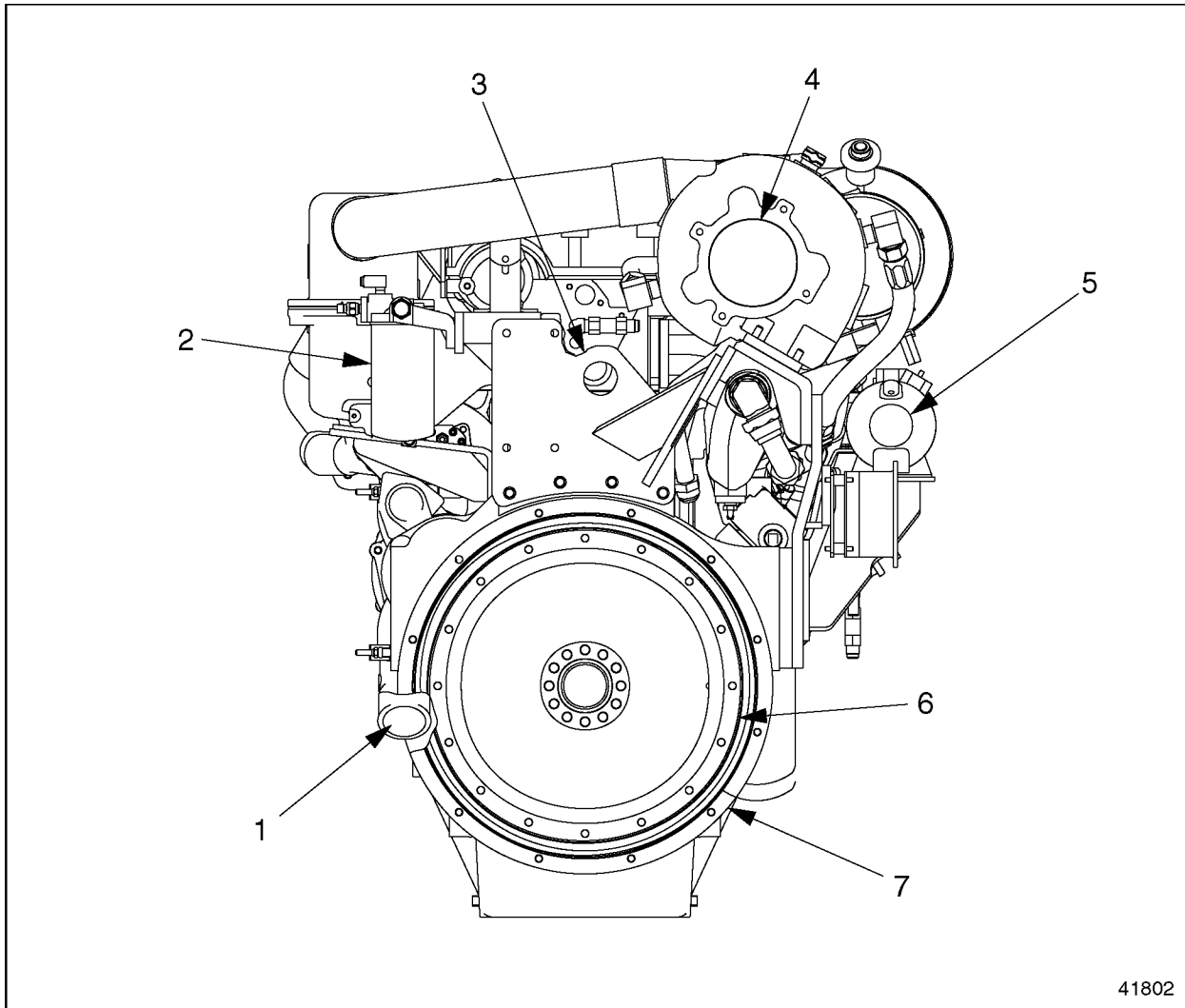
- | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Engine Oil Fill | 8. Accessory Drive Cover |
| 2. Engine Oil Dipstick | 9. Raw Water Inlet Elbow |
| 3. Raw Water Drain | 10. Crankshaft Pulley |
| 4. Emergency Shutdown Lever | 11. Front Mount Bracket |
| 5. Air Inlet | 12. Oil Filter |
| 6. Alternator | 13. Fuel Return (Outlet) |
| 7. Coolant and Fuel Cooler | |

Figure 3-19 Front View, Series 60 Heat Exchange-Cooled Marine Engine



- | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Oil Pan | 8. Rear Engine Mount Mounting Pad |
| 2. Front Mounting Pad | 9. Charge Air Cooler Drain |
| 3. Raw Water Drain | 10. Electronic Control Unit |
| 4. Coolant Fill, Pressure Cap | 11. Starter |
| 5. Lifter Bracket | 12. Raw Water Inlet Elbow |
| 6. Air Inlet Restriction Indicator | 13. Raw Water Pump |
| 7. Turbocharger | |

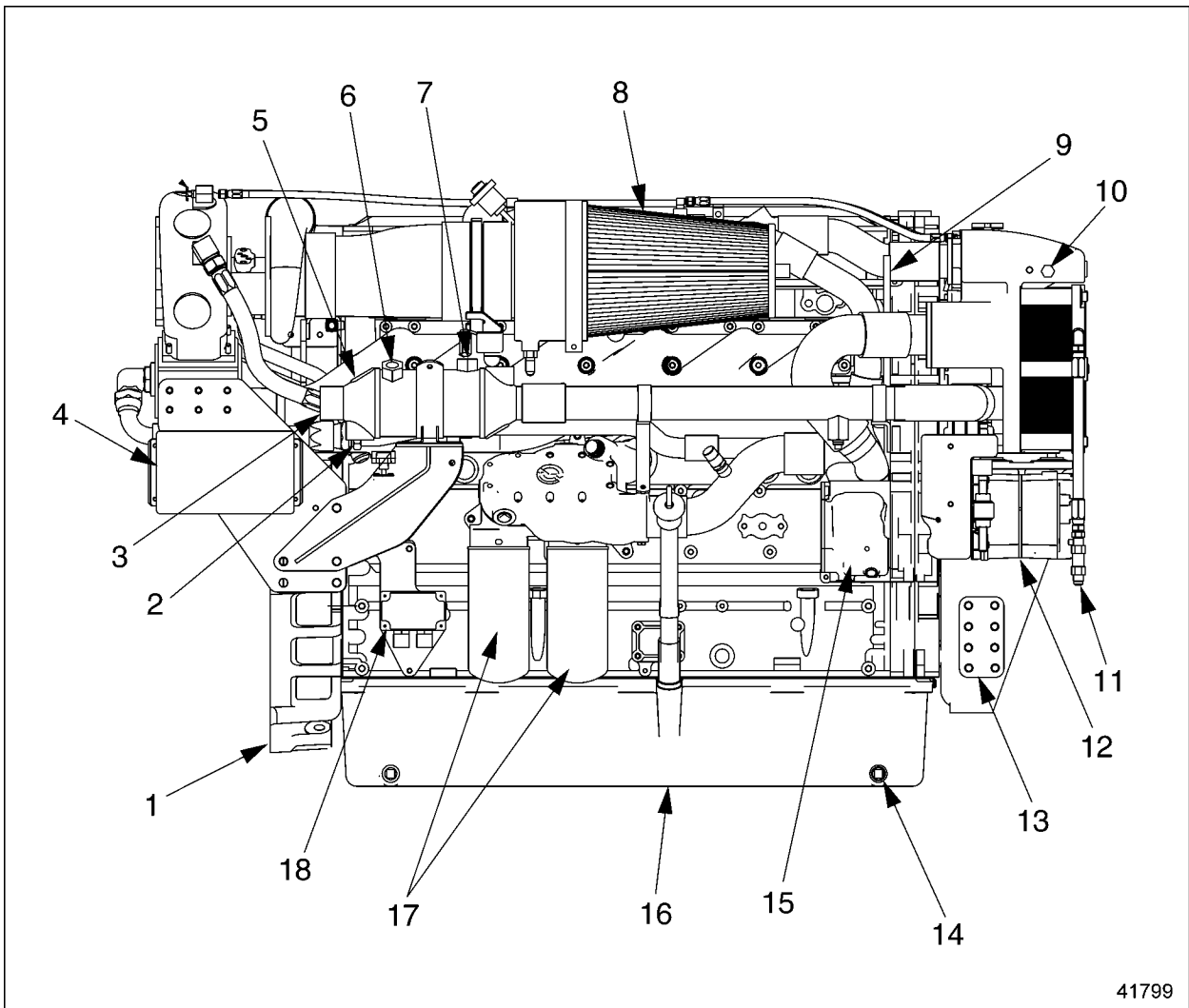
Figure 3-20 Left Side, Series 60 Heat Exchange-Cooled Marine Engine



41802

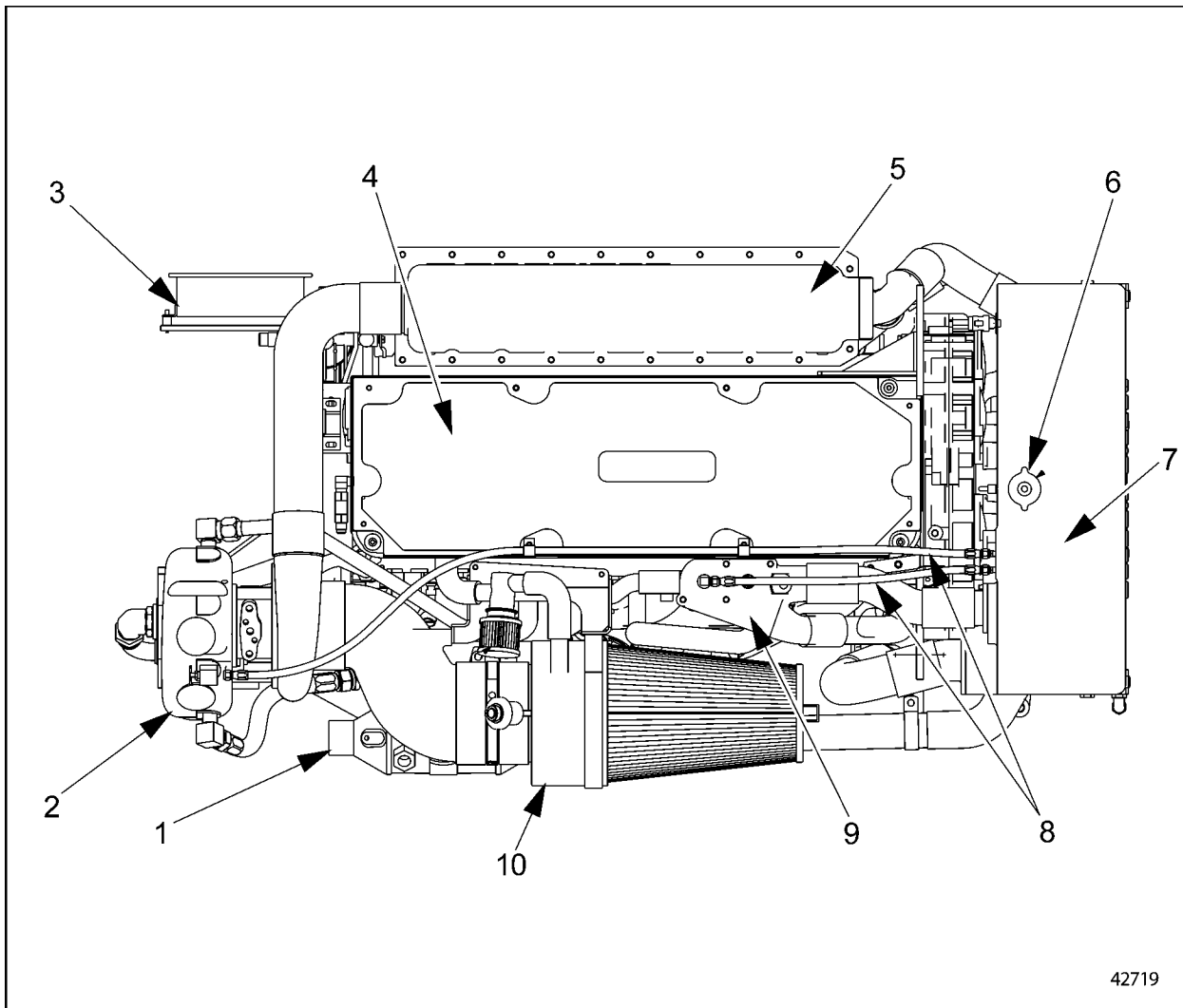
- | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| 1. Raw Water Inlet | 5. Marine Gear Cooler, Raw Water Outlet |
| 2. Secondary Fuel Filter | 6. Flywheel |
| 3. Lifter Bracket | 7. Flywheel Housing |
| 4. Exhaust Outlet | |

Figure 3-21 Rear View, Series 60 Heat Exchange-Cooled Marine Engine



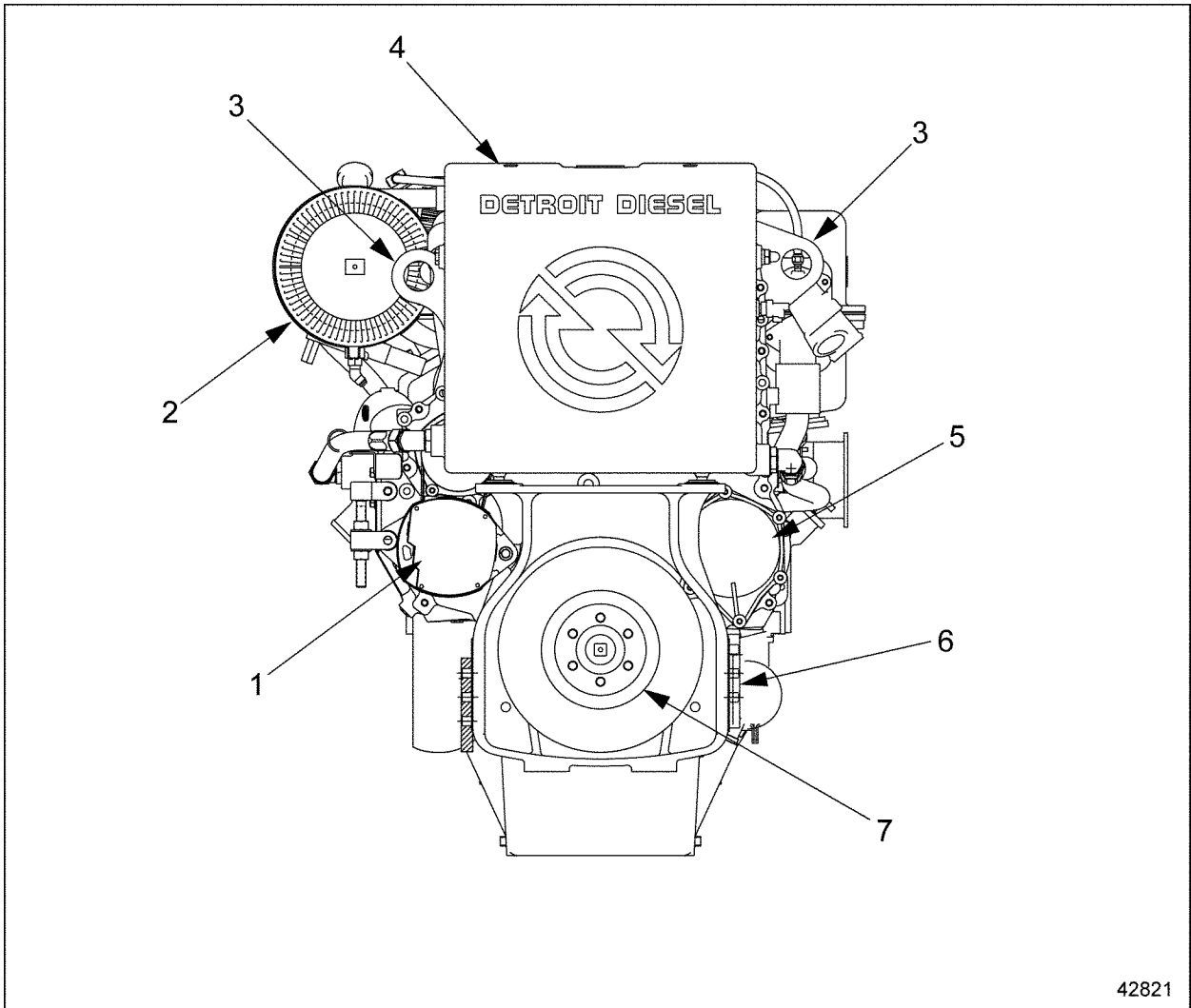
- | | |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| 1. Flywheel Housing | 10. Site Glass |
| 2. Raw Water Drain | 11. Fuel Outlet |
| 3. Raw Water Outlet | 12. Alternator |
| 4. Marine Interface Module (MIM) | 13. Front Mounting Pad |
| 5. Marine Gear Oil Cooler | 14. Engine Oil Drain |
| 6. Marine Gear Cooler Oil Inlet | 15. Engine Water Pump |
| 7. Marine Gear Cooler Oil Outlet | 16. Oil Pan |
| 8. Air Cleaner | 17. Engine Oil Filters |
| 9. Lifter Bracket | 18. Block Heater Electrical Junction Box |

Figure 3-22 Right Side, Series 60 Heat Exchange-Cooled Marine Engine



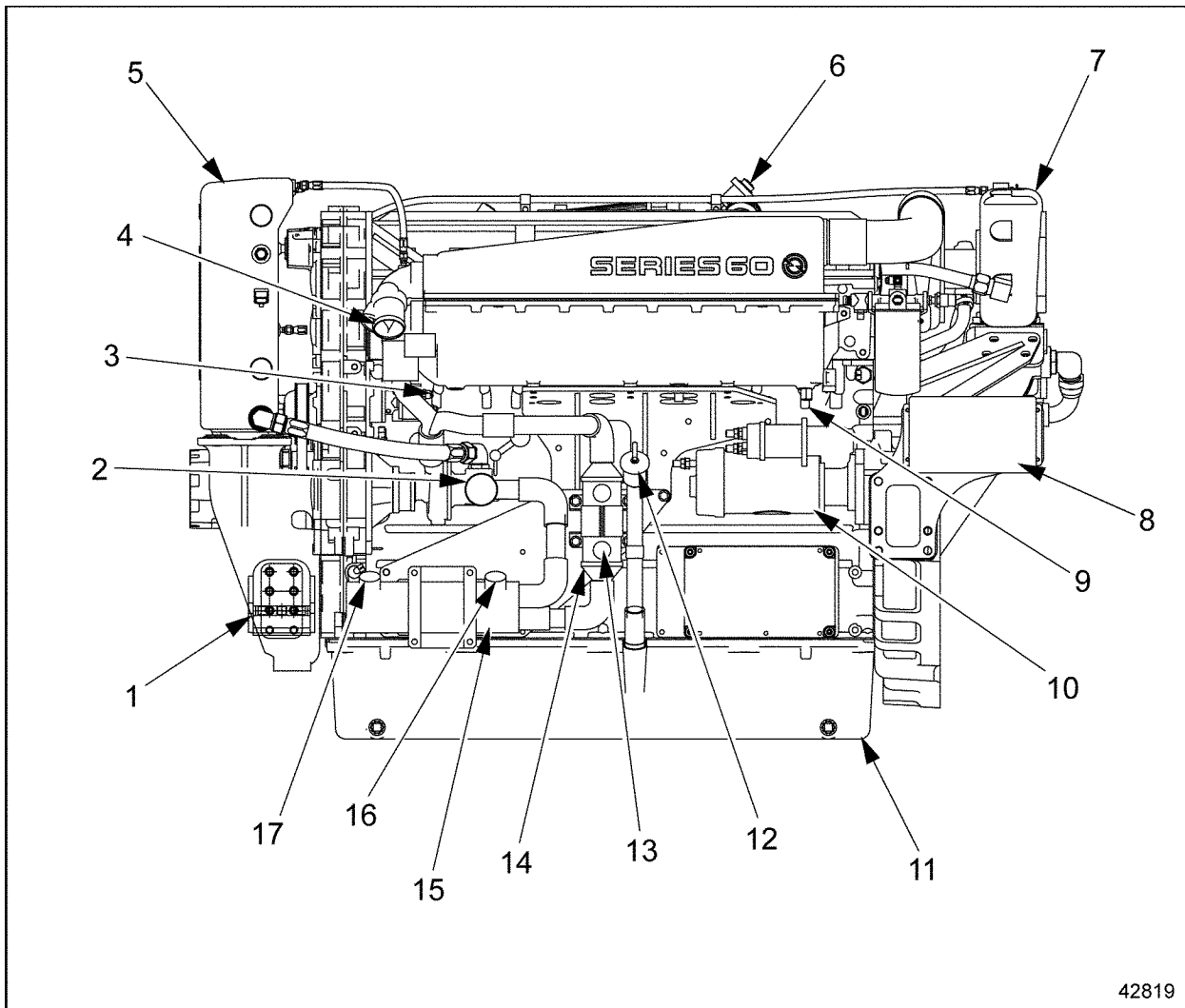
- | | |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. Raw Water Outlet | 6. Pressure Cap, Coolant Fill |
| 2. Turbocharger | 7. Expansion Tank |
| 3. Marine Interface Module (MIM) | 8. Vent Lines |
| 4. Valve Cover | 9. Thermostat Housing |
| 5. Charge Air Cooler/Intake Manifold | 10. Close Crankcase Breather System |

Figure 3-23 Top View, Series 60 Heat Exchange-Cooled Marine Engine



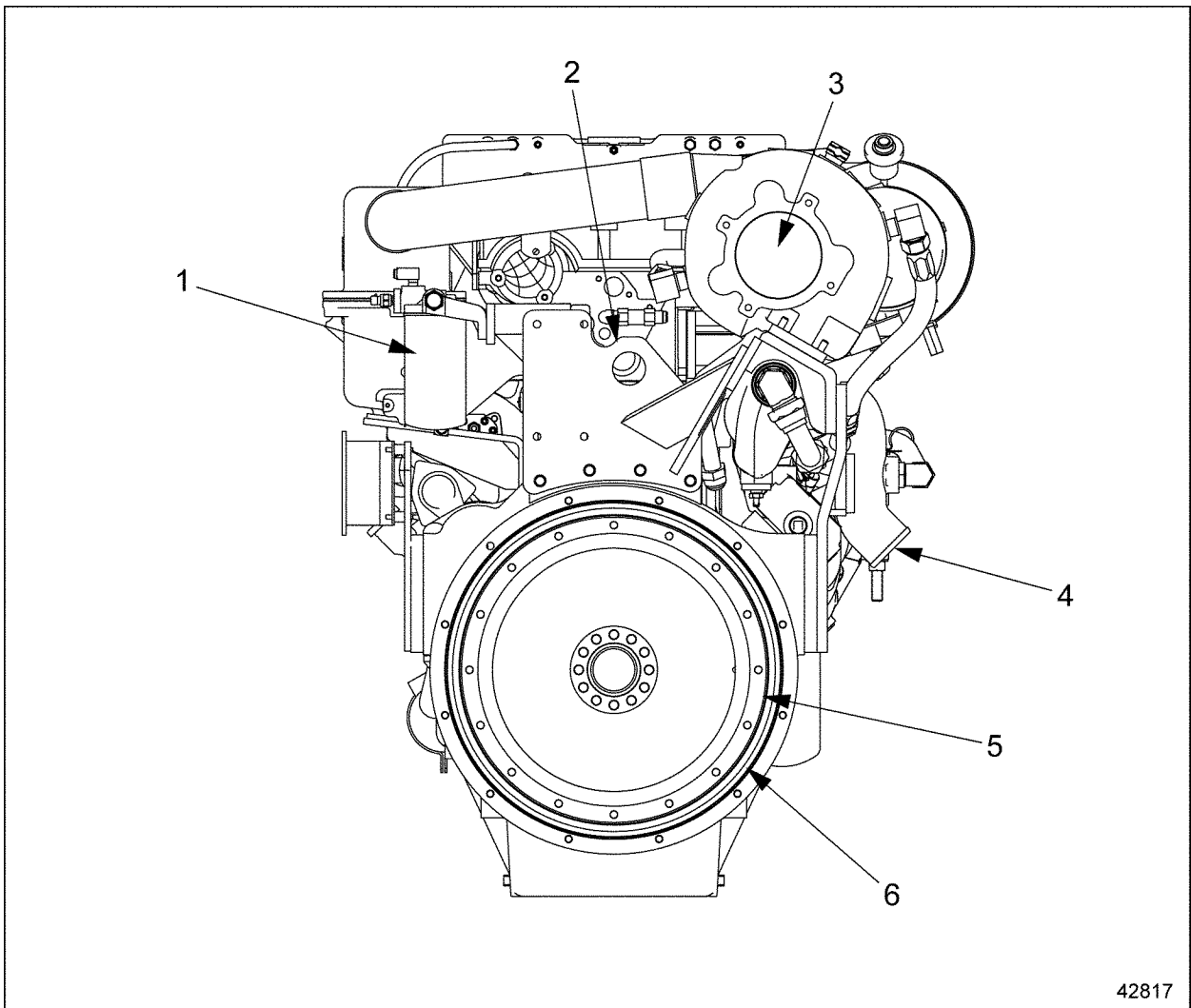
- | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Alternator | 5. Accessory Drive Cover |
| 2. Air Inlet | 6. Front Mounting Pad |
| 3. Front Lifter Brackets | 7. Crankshaft Pulley |
| 4. Expansion Tank | |

Figure 3-24 Front View, Series 60 Keel-Cooled Marine Engine



- | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Front Mounting Pad | 10. Starter |
| 2. Charge Air Cooler Coolant Inlet | 11. Oil Pan |
| 3. Fuel Inlet | 12. Oil Fill and Dipstick |
| 4. Charge Air Cooler Coolant Outlet | 13. Fuel Return Outlet |
| 5. Expansion Tank | 14. Fuel Cooler |
| 6. Air Inlet Restriction Indicator | 15. Marine Gear Cooler |
| 7. Turbocharger | 16. Marine Gear Cooler Oil Inlet |
| 8. Main Interface Module (MIM) | 17. Marine Gear Cooler Oil Outlet |
| 9. Charge Air Cooler Drain | |

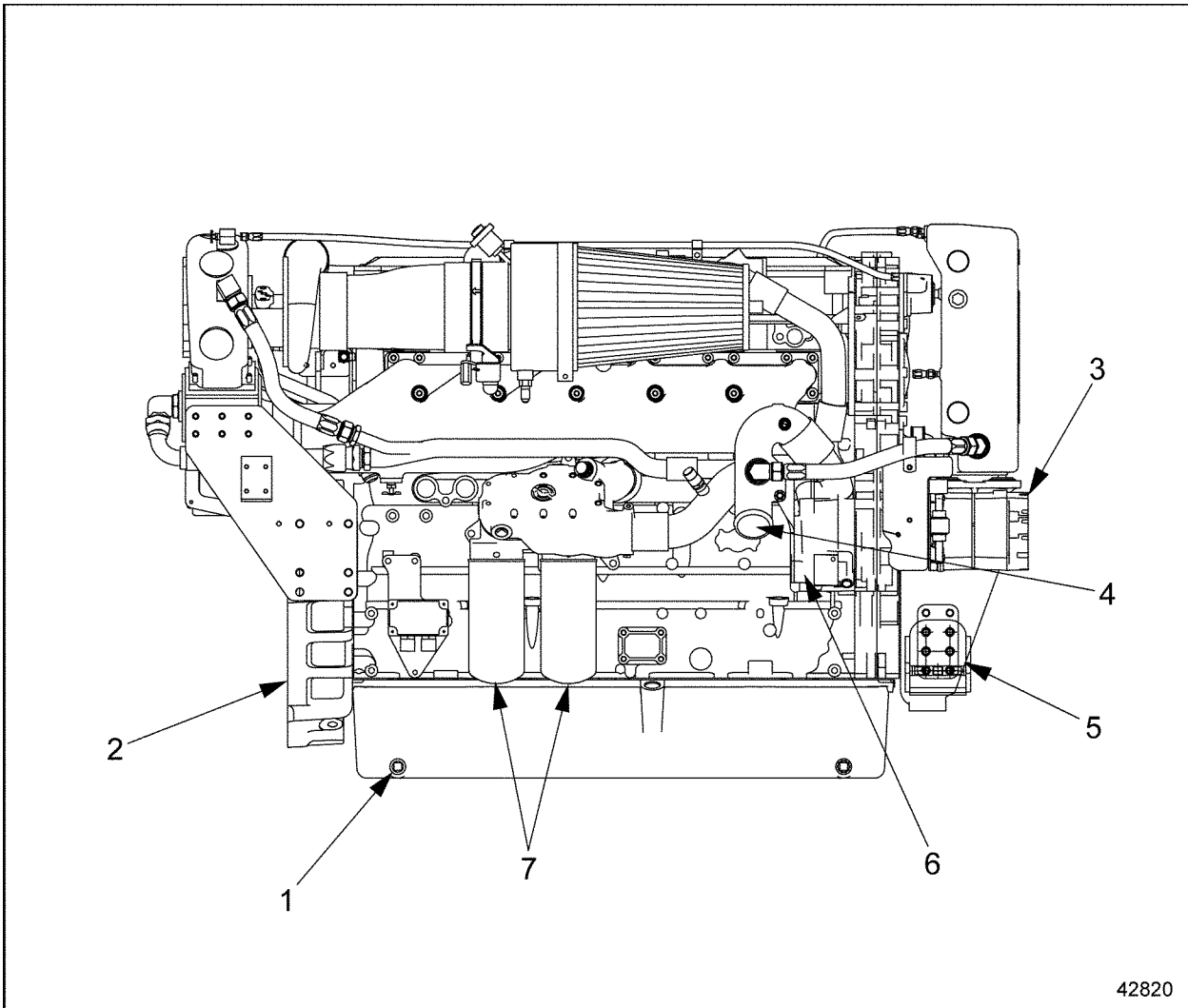
Figure 3-25 Left Side, Series 60 Keel-Cooled Marine Engine



42817

- | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Secondary Fuel Filter | 4. Engine Coolant Outlet |
| 2. Rear Engine Lifter | 5. Flywheel |
| 3. Exhaust Outlet | 6. Flywheel Housing |

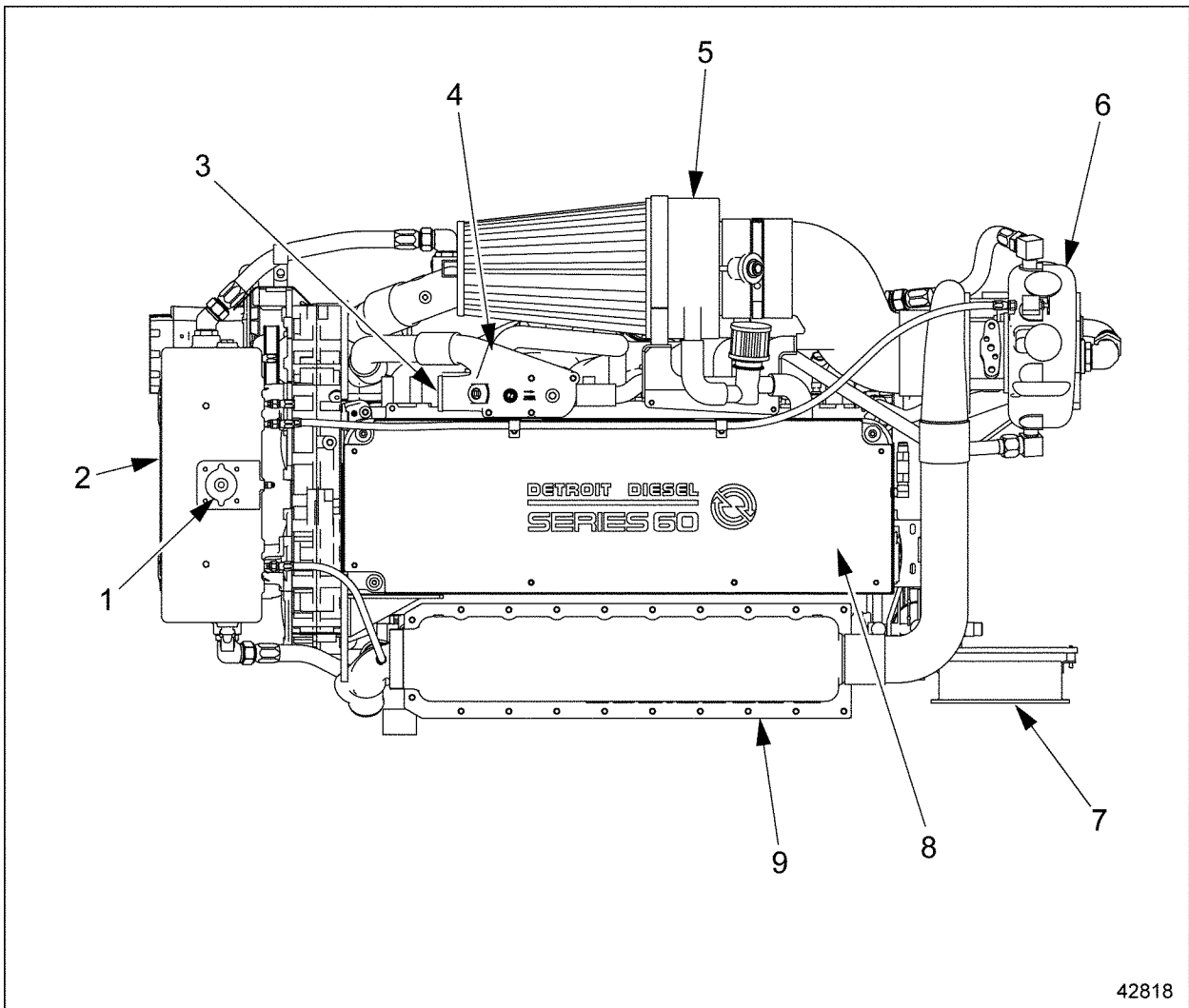
Figure 3-26 Rear View, Series 60 Keel-Cooled Marine Engine



42820

- | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Oil Drain | 5. Front Mounting Pad |
| 2. Flywheel Housing | 6. Engine Water Pump |
| 3. Alternator | 7. Oil Filters |
| 4. Engine Coolant Outlet | |

Figure 3-27 Right Side, Series 60 Keel-Cooled Marine Engine



- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. Coolant Fill Pressure Cap | 6. Turbocharger |
| 2. Expansion Tank | 7. Marine Interface Module (MIM) |
| 3. Engine Coolant Out | 8. Rocker Cover |
| 4. Thermostat Housing | 9. Charge Air Cooler/Intake Manifold |
| 5. Closed Crankcase Breather System | |

Figure 3-28 Top View, Series 60 Keel-Cooled Marine Engine

3.2 ENGINE IDENTIFICATION

The permanent engine serial numbers and model number are stamped on the cylinder block (see Figure 3-29).

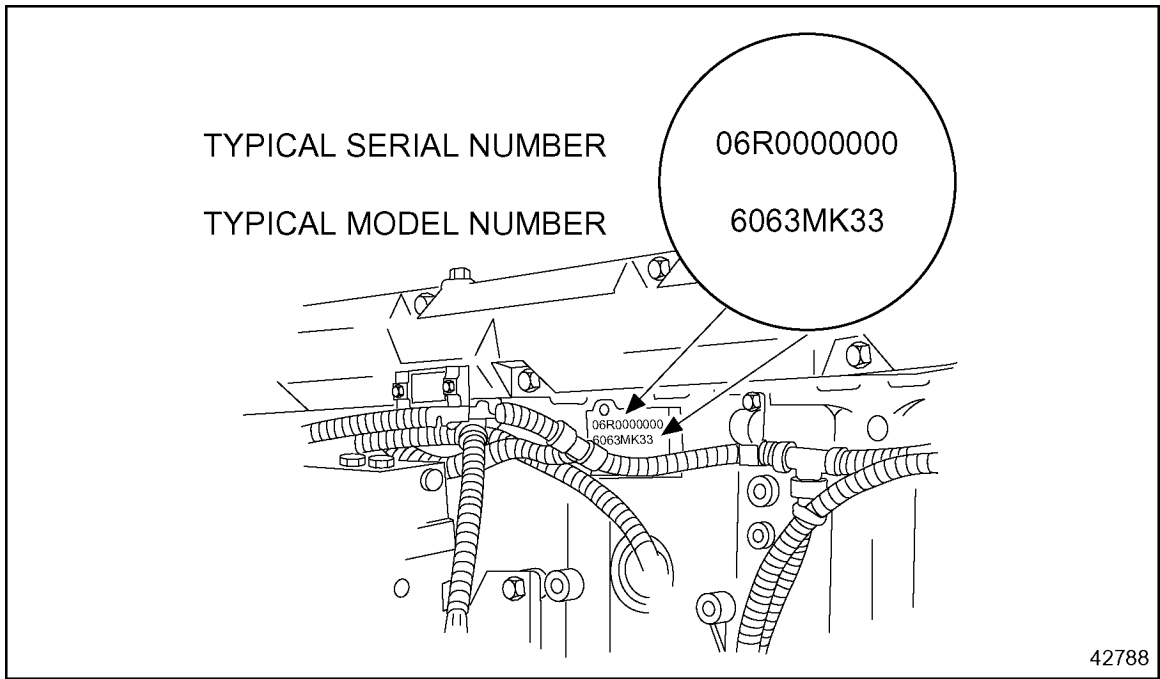


Figure 3-29 The Engine Serial Numbers Stamp and Model Number, Series 60

See Figure 3-30 for the location of the permanent engine serial numbers and model number for the Series 50 engine.

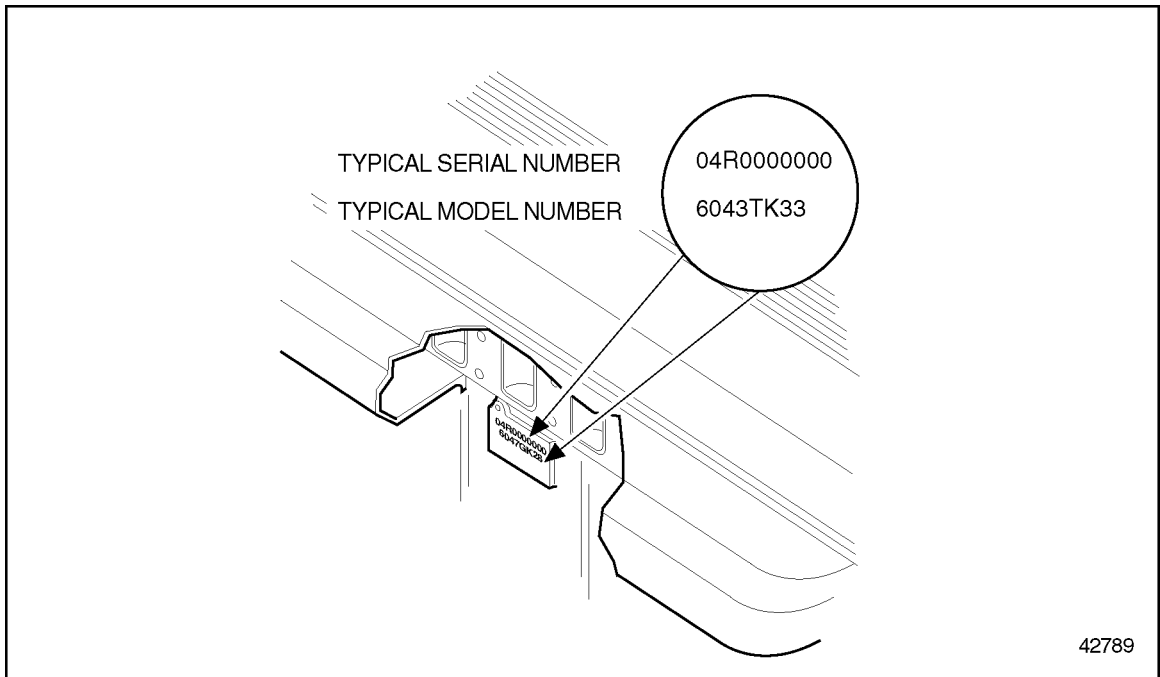


Figure 3-30 The Engine Serial Numbers Stamp and Model Number, Series 50

The next figure shows the Detroit Diesel engine model numbering system (see Figure 3-31). The example is for a 12.7 liter Series 60 engine that is controlled with DDEC IV electronics to be used in various applications.

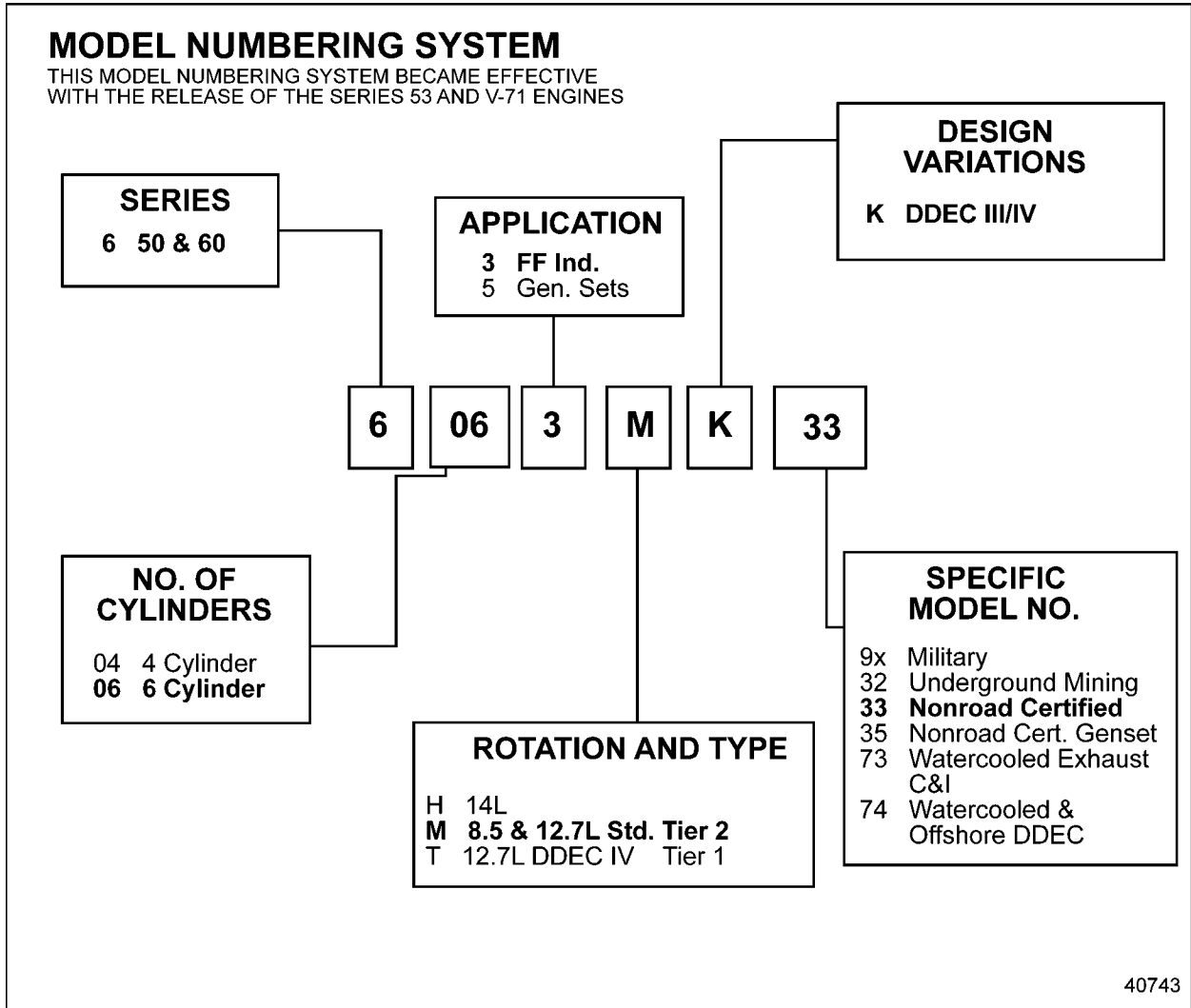


Figure 3-31 Detroit Diesel Engine Model Numbering System — Construction and Industrial

The next figure shows the Detroit Diesel engine model numbering system for a 14 liter, Series 60 marine pleasure craft engine that is controlled with DDEC IV electronics (see Figure 3-32).

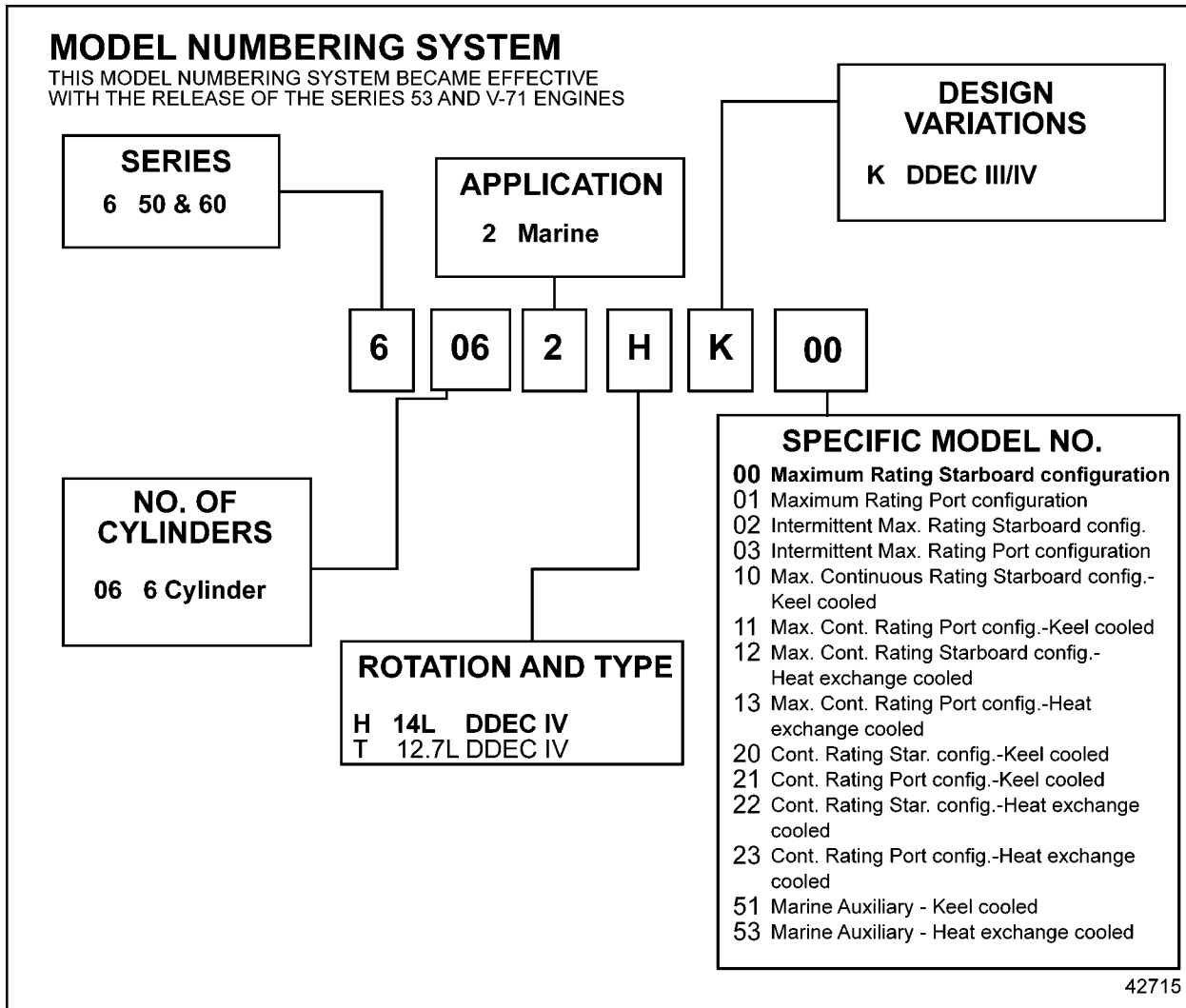


Figure 3-32 Detroit Diesel Engine Model Numbering System — Marine

Option labels and emission certification labels attached to the valve rocker cover contain the engine serial and model numbers and list any optional equipment used on the engine (see Figure 3-33 for the Series 60 and Figure 3-34 for the Series 50).

The engine model number with serial number should be given with any order for parts. In addition, if a type number is shown on the option plate covering the equipment required, this number should also be included on the parts order.

All groups or parts used on a unit are standard for the engine model unless otherwise listed on the option plate. For complete information on parts, refer to the *Series 60 Parts Catalog* (6SP161).

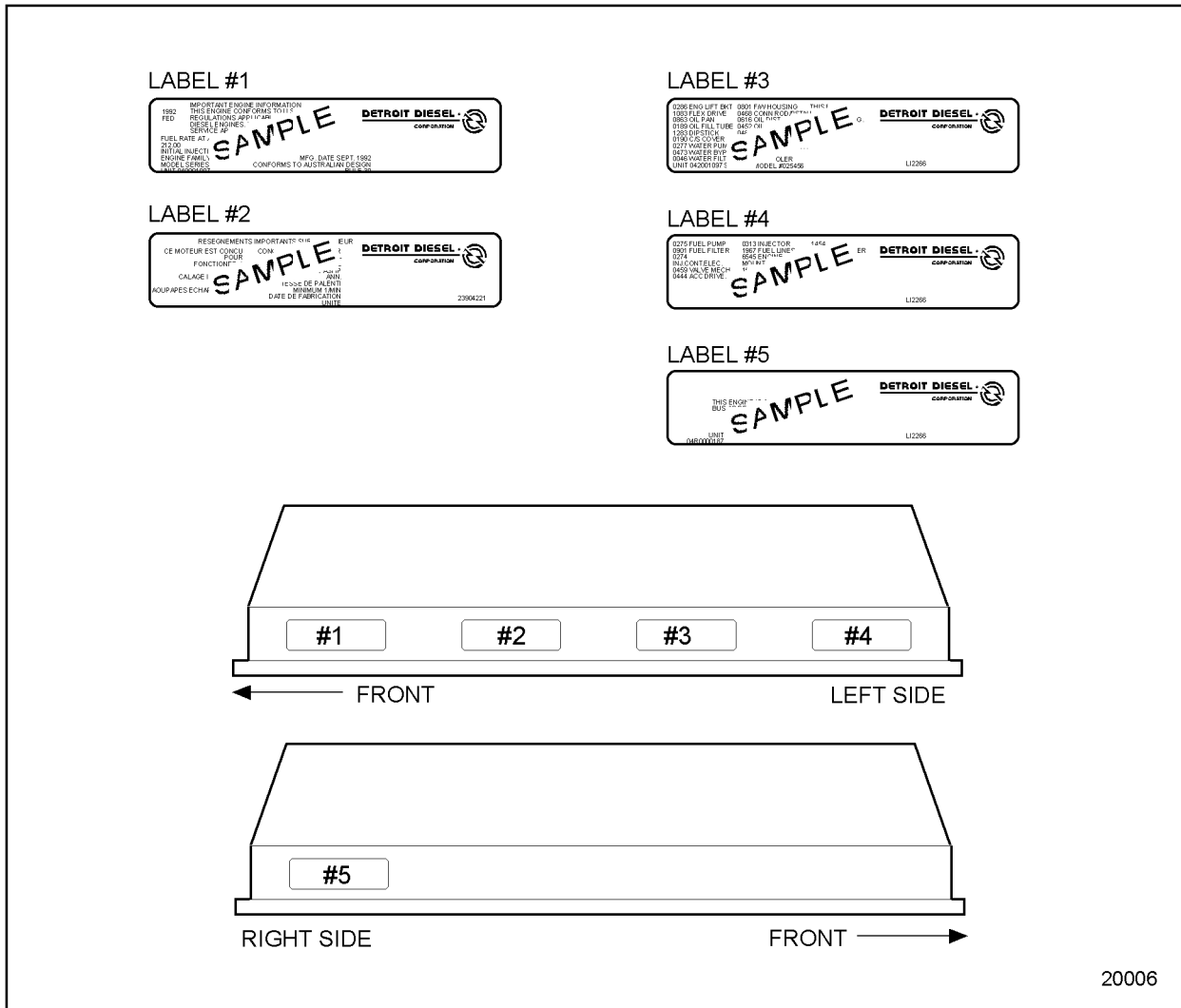


Figure 3-33 Rocker Cover with Option Label, Series 60

The Series 60 Petroleum engine for use in hazardous environments has unique label requirements. The labels are described in *DDEC IV Application and Installation* (7SA742).

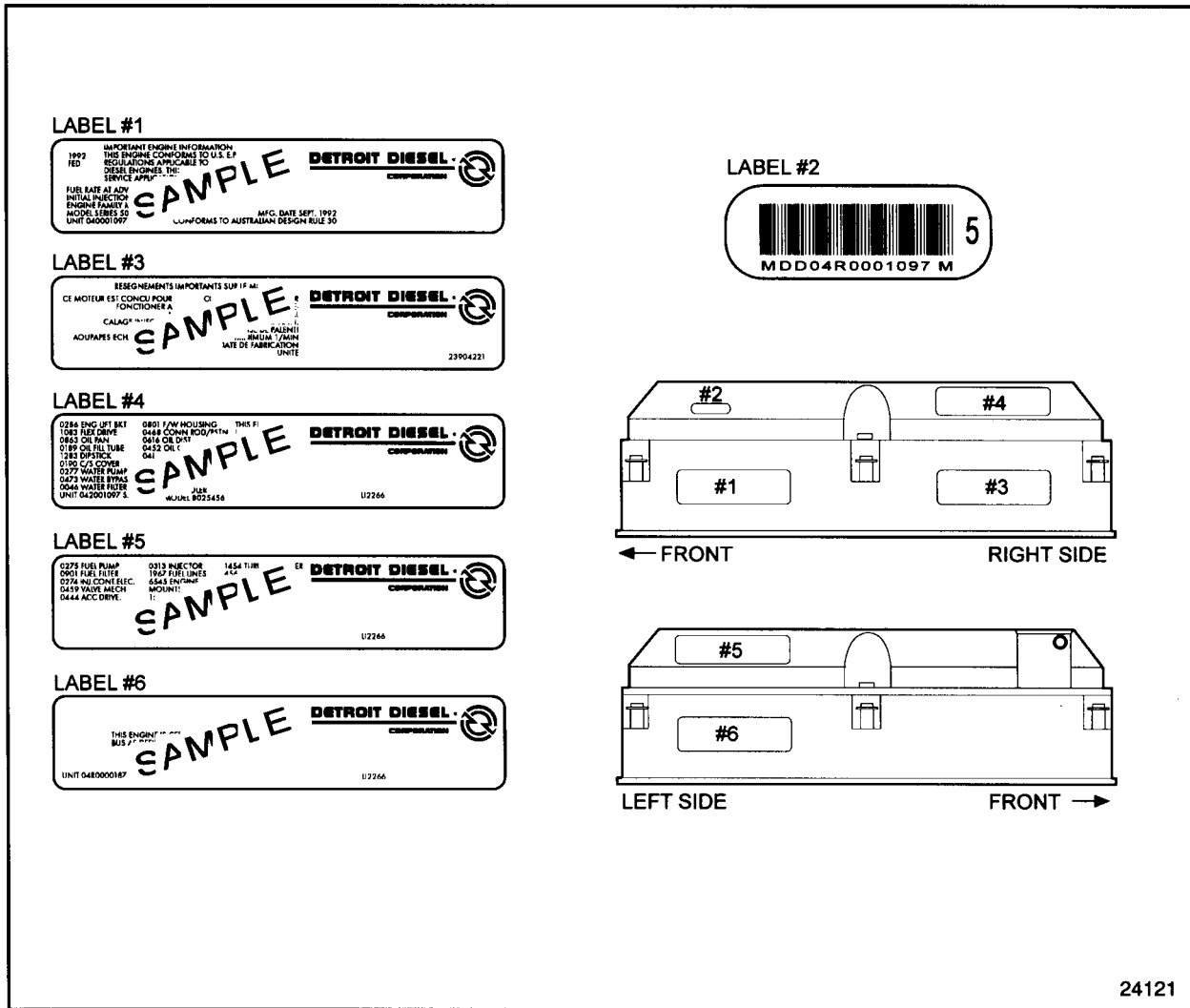


Figure 3-34 Rocker Cover with Option Label, Series 50

Series 60 and Series 50 engines may include additional information labels ordered in the 14B08 group.

4 AIR INLET SYSTEM

An internal combustion engine requires an adequate supply of air for combustion to develop full rated power and burn fuel efficiently. This section describes the function, installation, design, and test requirements for the air inlet system of a Detroit Diesel Series 60 and Series 50 engine.

4.1 AIR INLET SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The intake manifold routes the air charge into the cylinder head ports through two intake valves, and into the cylinder. Each cylinder is filled with clean, fresh air which provides for efficient combustion, at the beginning of the compression stroke. The turbocharger supplies air under pressure to the CAC and then to the intake manifold. The air enters the turbocharger after passing through the air cleaner or air silencer. Power to drive the turbocharger is extracted from energy in the engine exhaust gas. The expanding exhaust gases turn a single stage turbocharger wheel, which drives an impeller, thus pressurizing intake air. This charge air is then cooled by an air-to-air or air-to-water (marine and some generator set engines) charge air cooler (CAC) before flowing into the cylinders for improved combustion efficiency.

4.1.1 SERIES 60 AND SERIES 50 CONSTRUCTION AND INDUSTRIAL ENGINES

All Series 60 and Series 50 off-highway engines have a single turbocharger which supplies filtered air through a charge air cooler (CAC) to the air intake manifold. The CACs are generally located in front of or next to the engine radiator core. See Figure 4-1.

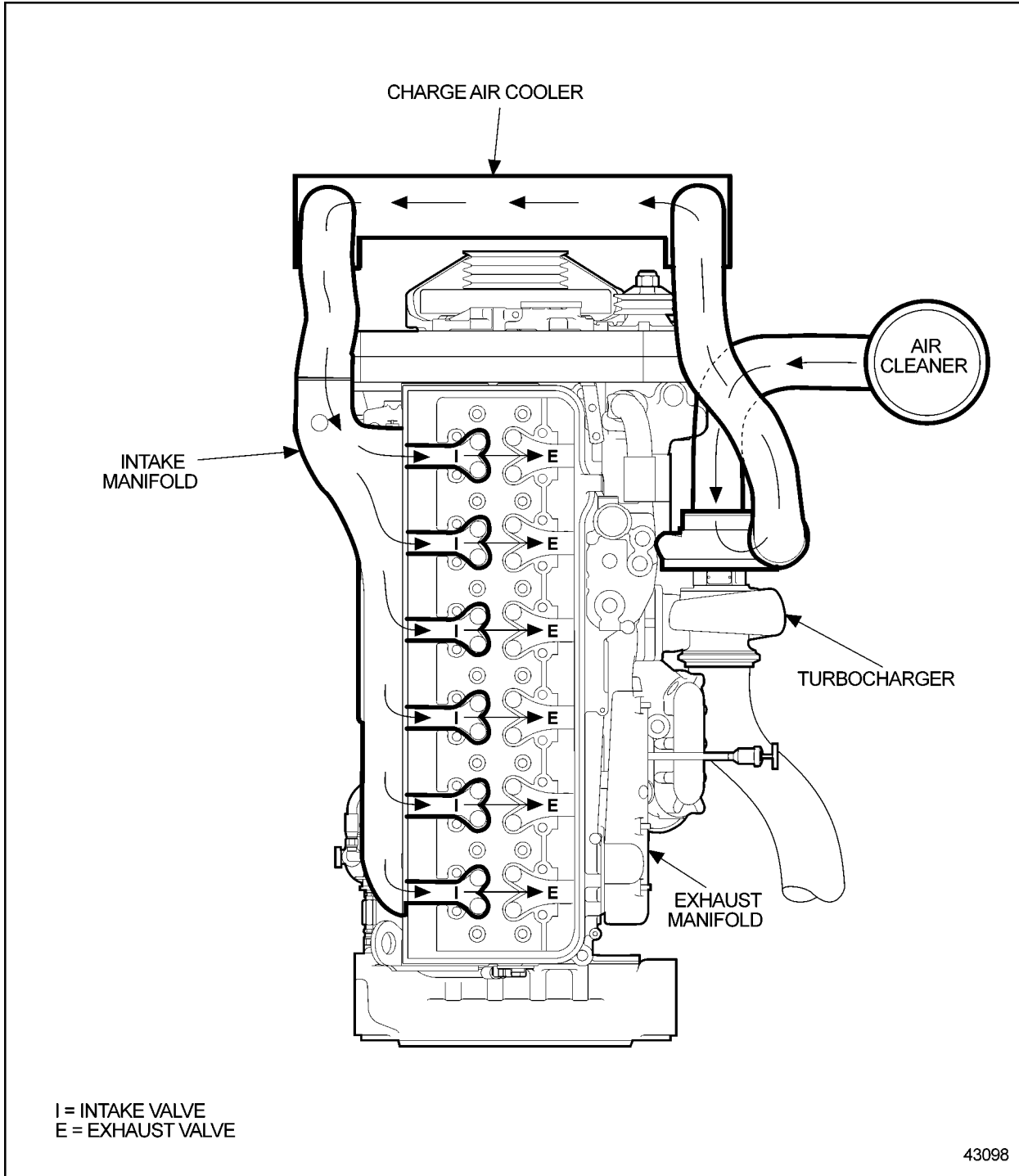
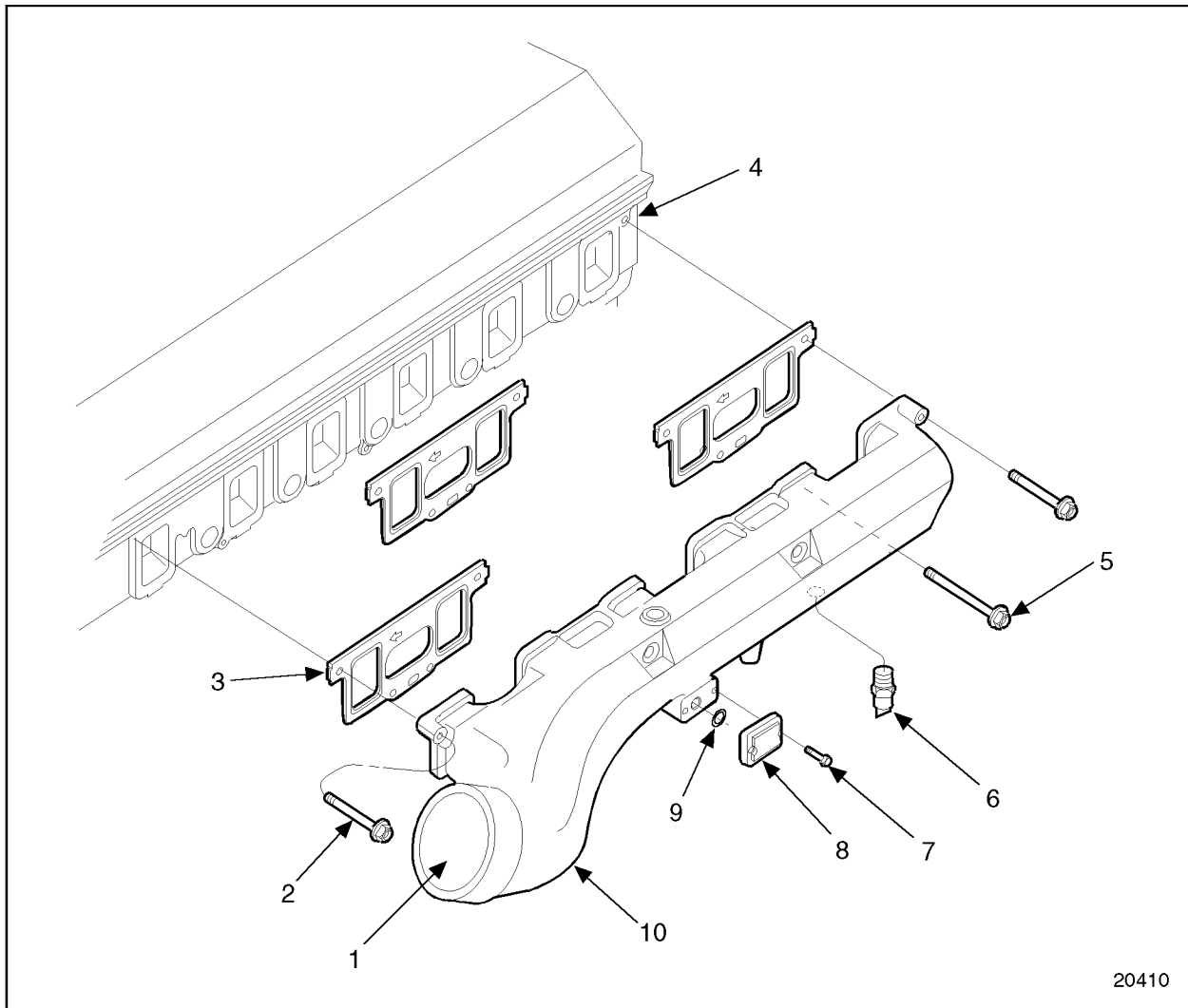


Figure 4-1 Air Intake System Schematic – Construction and Industrial

The turbocharger locations, compressor discharge elbow and inlet manifold options available may be seen in the PowerEvolution Network (PEN).

A charge air cooler (CAC) is typically mounted ahead of the engine coolant radiator. The pressurized intake charge is routed from the discharge side of the turbocharger, through the CAC to the intake manifold (see Figure 4-2), which directs the air to ports in the cylinder head, through two intake valves per cylinder, and into the cylinder. At the beginning of the compression stroke, each cylinder is filled with clean air. The intake manifold air inlet is attached to the CAC ducting and the air compressor using flexible hose and clamps.



- 1. Air Inlet
- 2. Short Bolt (2)
- 3. Intake Manifold Gasket (3)
- 4. Cylinder Head
- 5. Manifold Bolt (7)
- 6. Air Temperature Sensor
- 7. Turbo Boost Pressure Sensor Bolt (2)
- 8. Turbo Boost Pressure Sensor
- 9. O-ring
- 10. Intake Manifold

Figure 4-2 Intake Manifold and Related Parts for Series 60 – Construction and Industrial

4.1.2 SERIES 60 MARINE ENGINES

On marine engines, the water-cooled charge air cooler/air intake manifold is mounted on the intake side of the engine.

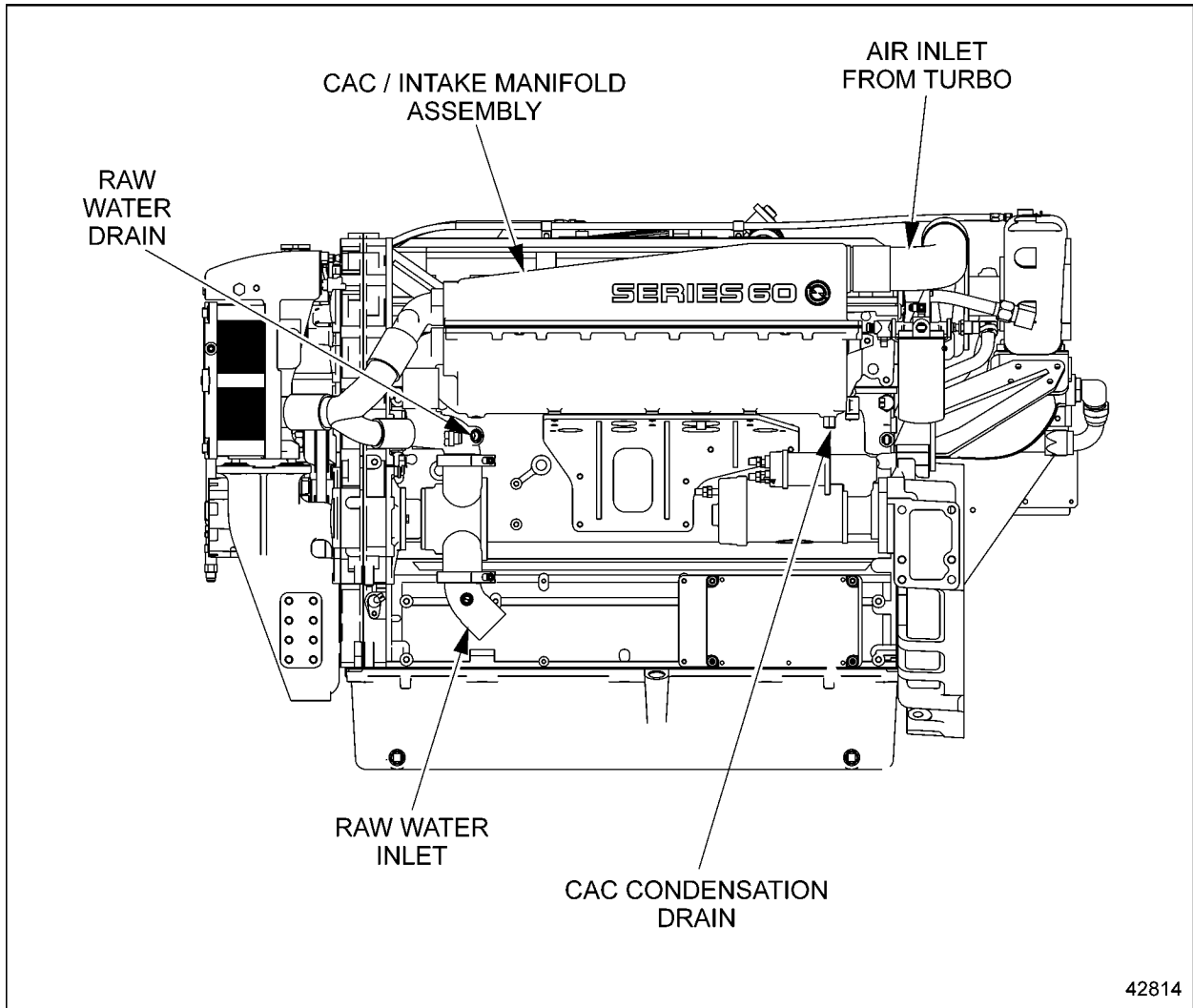
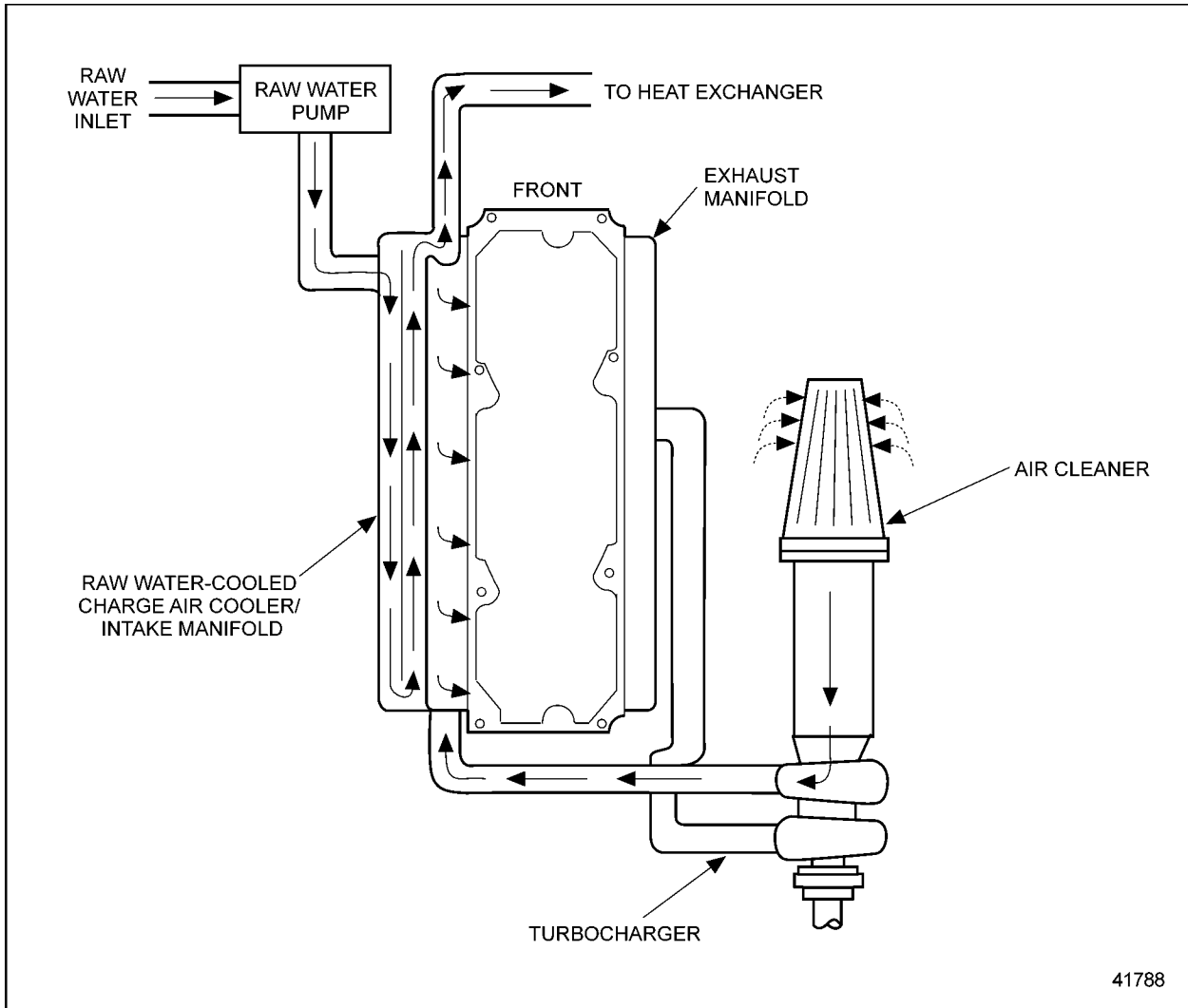


Figure 4-3 Intake Manifold and Related Parts – Marine

The pressurized intake charge is routed from the discharge side of the turbocharger, through the CAC/intake manifold, which directs the air to the ports in the cylinder head through two intake valves per cylinder and into the cylinder. At the beginning of the compression stroke, each cylinder is filled with clean air. See Figure 4-4 and Figure 4-5.



41788

Figure 4-4 Air Intake System Schematic — Heat Exchanger-Cooled Marine Engine

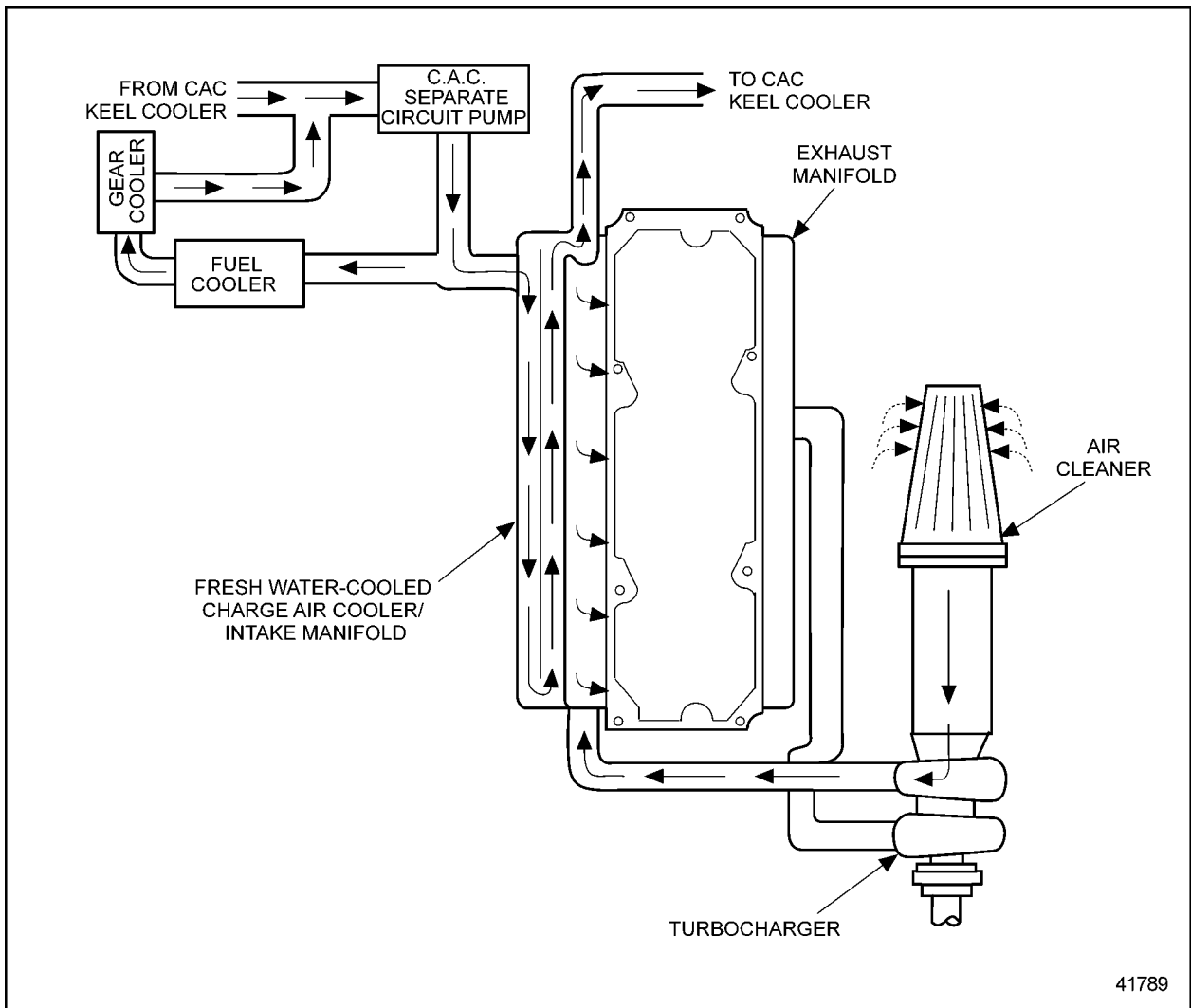


Figure 4-5 Air Intake System Schematic — Keel-Cooled Marine Engine

4.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

The air inlet system has a direct effect on engine output, fuel consumption, exhaust emissions, and engine life. The parts and materials must be designed to withstand the working environment that applies to the system.

4.2.1 DRY PAPER ELEMENT AIR CLEANERS

Dry paper element type cleaners are recommended for use on Detroit Diesel engines. Alternate types of air filtration systems, such as foam type (refer to section 4.2.1.5) and oil bath cleaners (refer to section 4.2.1.6), may be available in the aftermarket.

Dry paper element air cleaners are classified by function:

- Light-duty air cleaners
- Medium-duty air cleaners
- Heavy-duty air cleaners
- Extra heavy-duty air cleaners

The type of function relates to the dust holding capacity of the particular cleaner. The choice of cleaner depends upon the engine type, application, operating environment, and service life. The cleaner must meet filtration requirements across the engine speed and load range and be readily accessible for maintenance with adequate space provision for replacement. Air cleaners may have replaceable elements, or may be completely disposable. Marine engines may be equipped with air cleaners that can be reused after being thoroughly cleaned and oiled per the maintenance manual procedure. The different types of air cleaners and the application in which they are used are listed in Table 4-1.

Type of Air Cleaners	Application
Light-duty	Marine engines, mobile and stationary engines in factories, warehouses, etc. and cranes (wheel-mounted)
Medium-duty	Stationary engines, air compressors, pumps, and cranes (wheel-mounted)
Heavy-duty	Trucks (nonroad, logging), tractors (wheel, agricultural) also tractors (crawler, small), motor graders, scrapers, cranes (shovels), stationary engines in dusty ambients
Extra Heavy-duty	Scrapers (large or rear engine), rock drills (self-contained), cranes and shovels (rough terrain), air compressors (rock drilling or quarrying), tractors (full-tracked, low speed), stationary engines in extreme dust

NOTE: Special consideration should be given to the Series 60 petroleum engines used in corrosive (salt, chemical) environments.

Table 4-1 Air Cleaner Applications

Tests to determine the service life of an air cleaners are usually performed in accordance with SAE J726-C.

Light-duty Air Cleaner

Marine engines use a light-duty air cleaner (see Figure 4-6) and so do some industrial applications (see Figure 4-7).

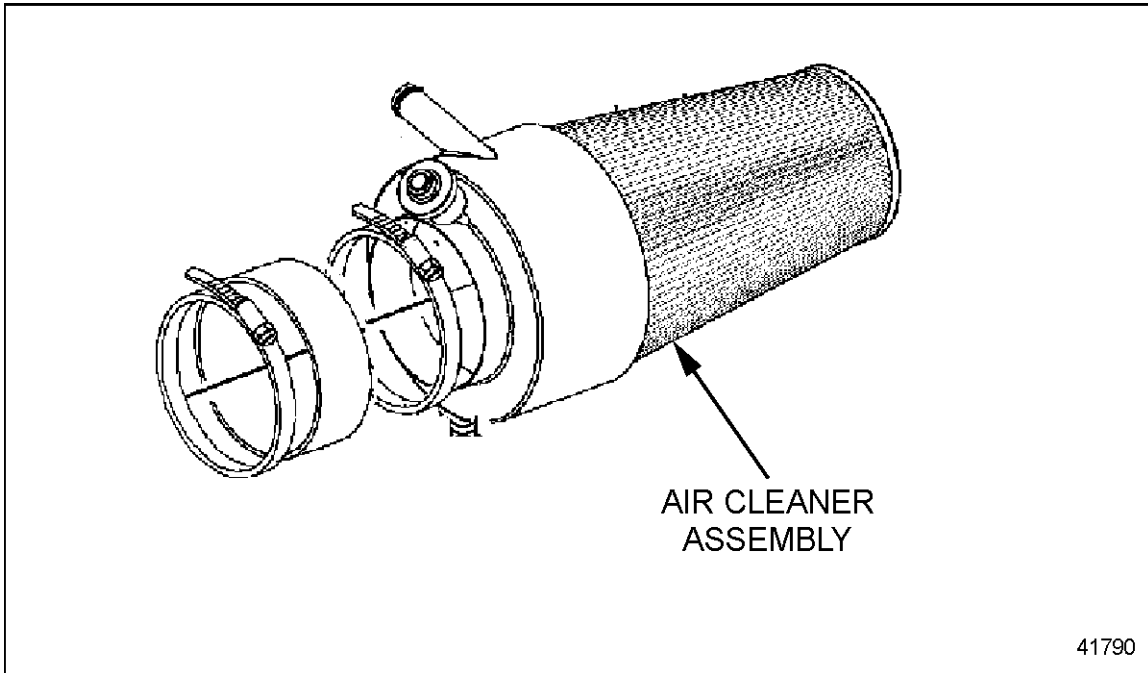


Figure 4-6 Light-duty Marine Air Cleaner

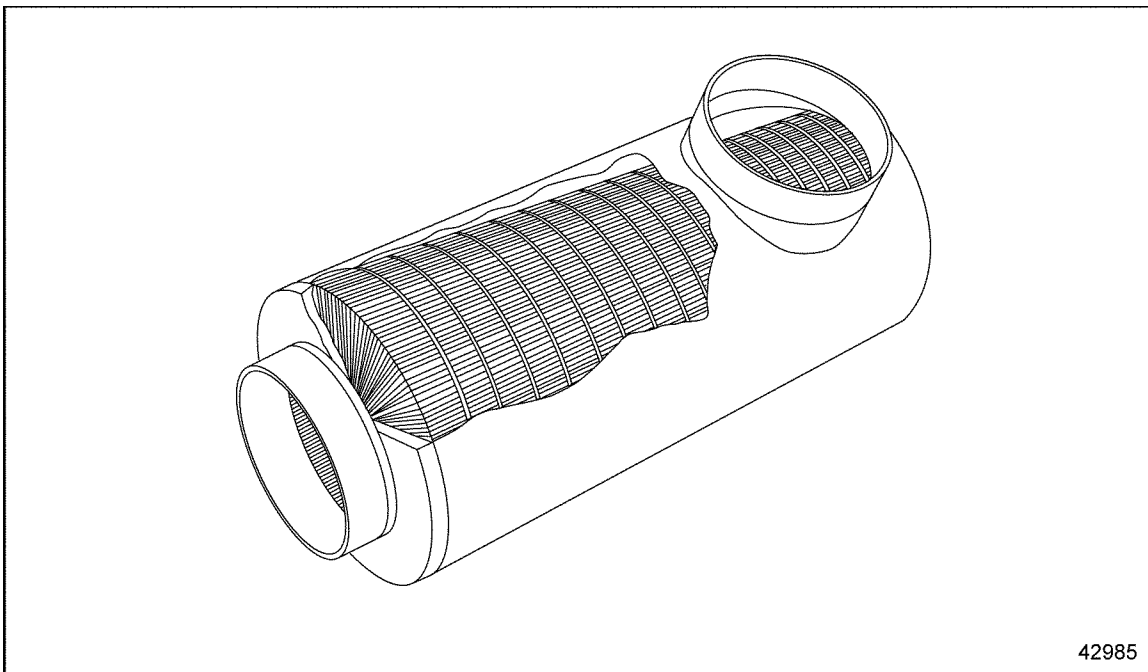
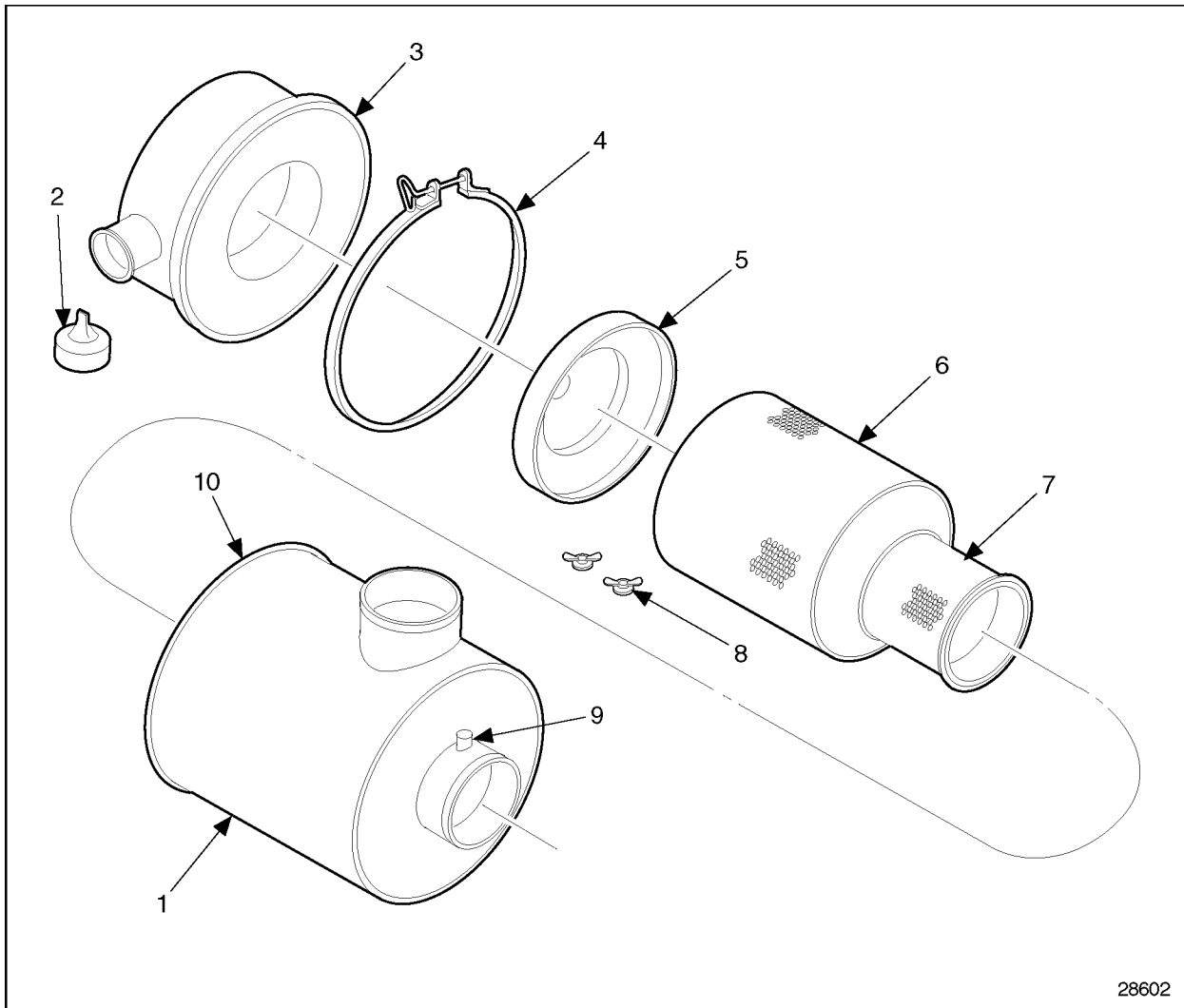


Figure 4-7 Light-duty Industrial Air Cleaner, Single Stage Cartridge Type

Medium-duty Use Air Cleaner

A medium-duty air cleaner is typically a two stage cyclonic/paper element cleaner. These cleaners have a cyclonic first stage that removes about 80-85% of the dust from the air before it passes through the paper element. Optional safety elements for increased reliability are available and may be included in these air cleaners. See Figure 4-8.

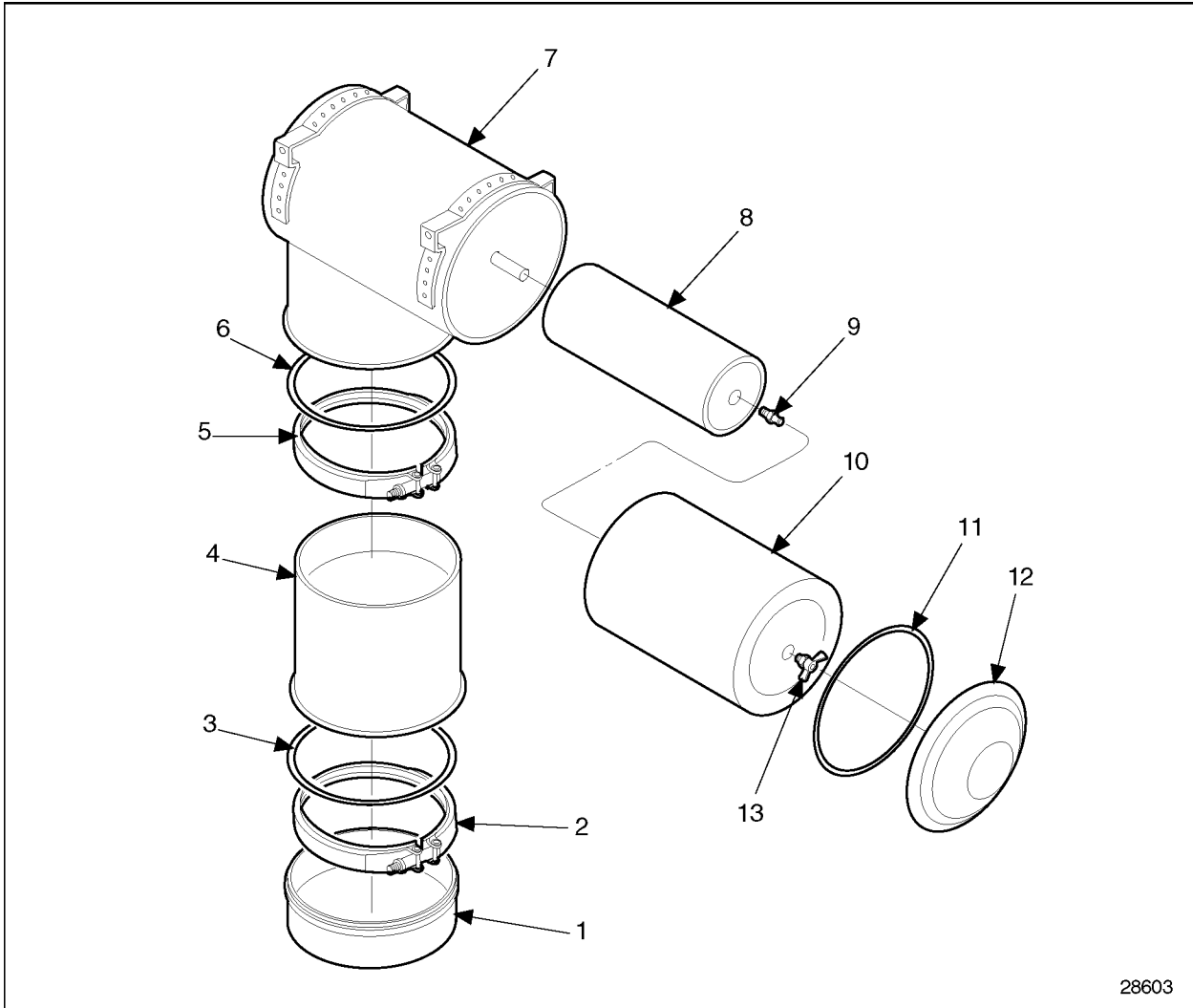


- | | |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| 1. Body Assembly | 6. Primary Element |
| 2. Vacuator Valve | 7. Safety Element |
| 3. Cup Assembly | 8. Nut Assembly (Wing Nut and Washer Gasket) |
| 4. Clamp Assembly | 9. Restriction Indicator Fitting Cap |
| 5. Baffle Assembly | 10. O-ring |

Figure 4-8 Medium-duty Air Cleaner

Heavy-duty Use Air Cleaner

A heavy-duty air cleaner is typically a two stage cyclonic/paper element cleaner. See Figure 4-9. These cleaners incorporate a highly efficient cyclonic pre-cleaner arrangement that removes 94-98% of the dust from the air before it passes through the paper element. Some types of heavy duty air cleaners do not include a mechanical pre-cleaner but employ an oversized cleaner element to accomplish the same dust removal with similar service intervals. Optional safety elements for increased reliability are available and may be included in these air cleaners.

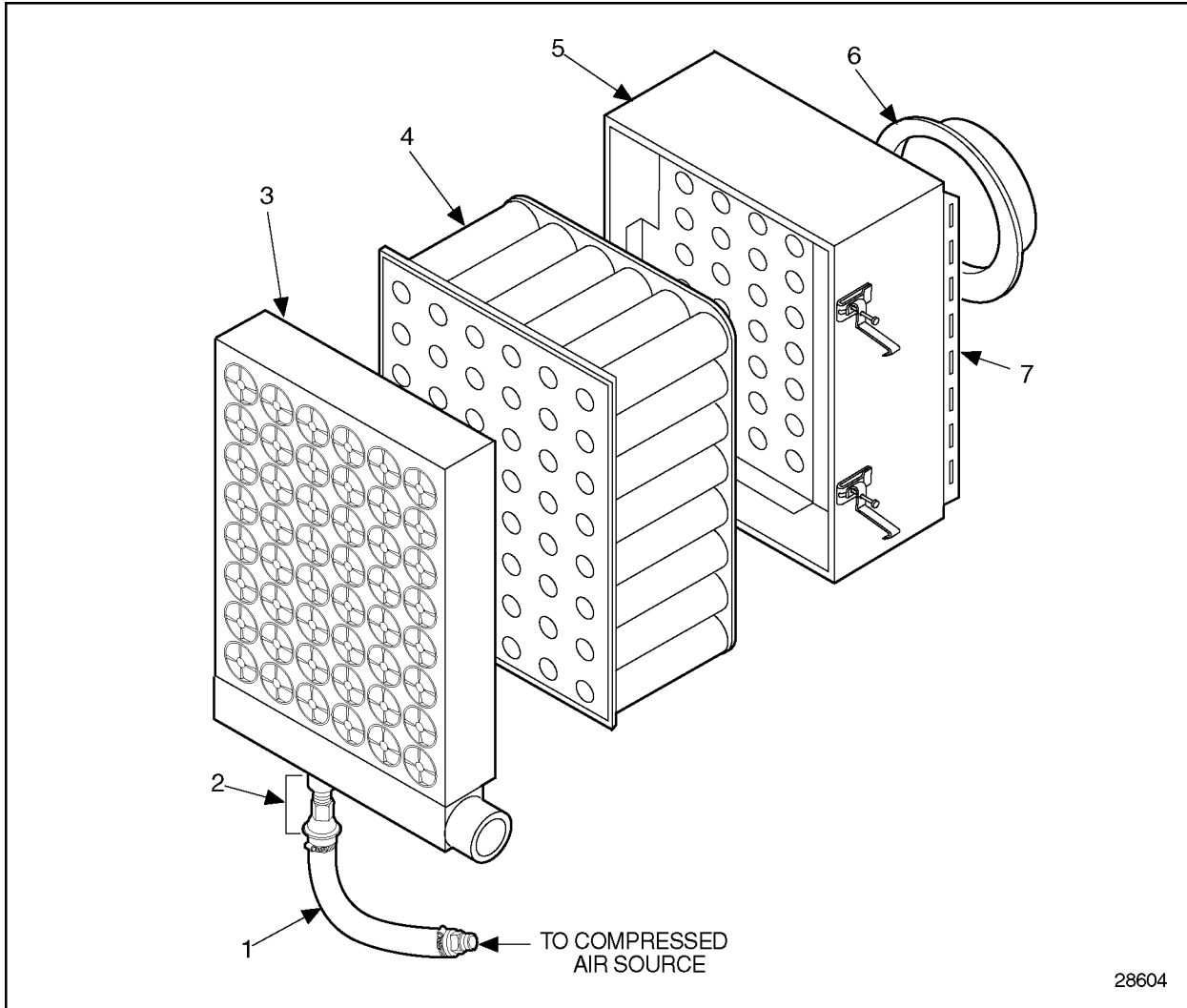


- | | |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Dust Cup | 8. Safety Element |
| 2. Cup Clamp | 9. Safety Signal |
| 3. Body or Cup O-ring | 10. Primary Element |
| 4. Lower Body Assembly | 11. Gasket |
| 5. Body Clamp | 12. Access Cover |
| 6. O-ring | 13. Wing Nut |
| 7. Upper Body Assembly | |

Figure 4-9 Heavy-duty Air Cleaner

Extra Heavy-duty Use

Extra heavy-duty air cleaners have large paper cleaners coupled with high efficiency mechanical precleaners. The dust from the precleaner section may be continually removed by the use of an exhaust aspirator, positive pressure bleed, or may have dust cups that open because of the weight of the dust when the engine stops. Optional safety elements for increased reliability are available and may be included in these air cleaners. See Figure 4-10.



- | | |
|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Bleed Tube | 5. Housing |
| 2. Positive Pressure Plumbing Kit | 6. Outlet Nozzle |
| 3. Positive Pressure Self-cleaning Precleaner | 7. Mounting Flange |
| 4. Pamic Element | |

Figure 4-10 Extra Heavy-duty Air Cleaner

Foam Type Air Cleaners

Foam type air cleaner elements, available in the aftermarket, may produce gummy or varnish-like deposits which may affect engine operation.

NOTICE:
Detroit Diesel is aware of attempts to use air cleaner elements made of foam or fabric batting material soaked with a sticky substance to improve dirt-holding capability. This substance may transfer from the cleaner media and coat the inside surfaces of air ducts and engine air inlet systems, blowers, and air boxes. The result may be reduced engine performance and a change in engine operating conditions.

Detroit Diesel does not recommend the use of foam type air cleaners, in any application.

Oil-bath Air Cleaners

Use of an oil-bath air cleaner is not recommended. Oil-bath type air cleaners generally do not have enough gradability for mobile, nonroad applications.

NOTICE:
Air cleaner performance may be adversely affected by temperature extremes. Oil pullover from improper usage or extreme vehicle tilt may cause engine runaway and damage. The oil mist created by the cleaner may adversely effect turbocharger life and performance.

Oil-bath air cleaners generally have lower efficiencies and greater restriction to airflow than dry type air cleaners.

Detroit Diesel recognizes that oil bath air cleaners may be necessary in locations where dry type air cleaners are not readily available. Therefore, oil-bath type air cleaners are acceptable when used according to the air cleaner manufacturer's guidelines and Detroit Diesel air system requirements.

Consult Detroit Diesel Application Engineering if an oil-bath air cleaner is needed.

Auxiliary Precleaners

Auxiliary precleaners are devices that separate contaminants from the incoming air and expel them through a discharge port prior to entering the air cleaner inlet. Precleaners remove most of the airborne dirt from incoming air which extends the service life of the cleaner element. Precleaners force the incoming air to rotate within the precleaner creating a centrifugal force and depositing the dirt into a bin or cup for removal while servicing. See Figure 4-11.

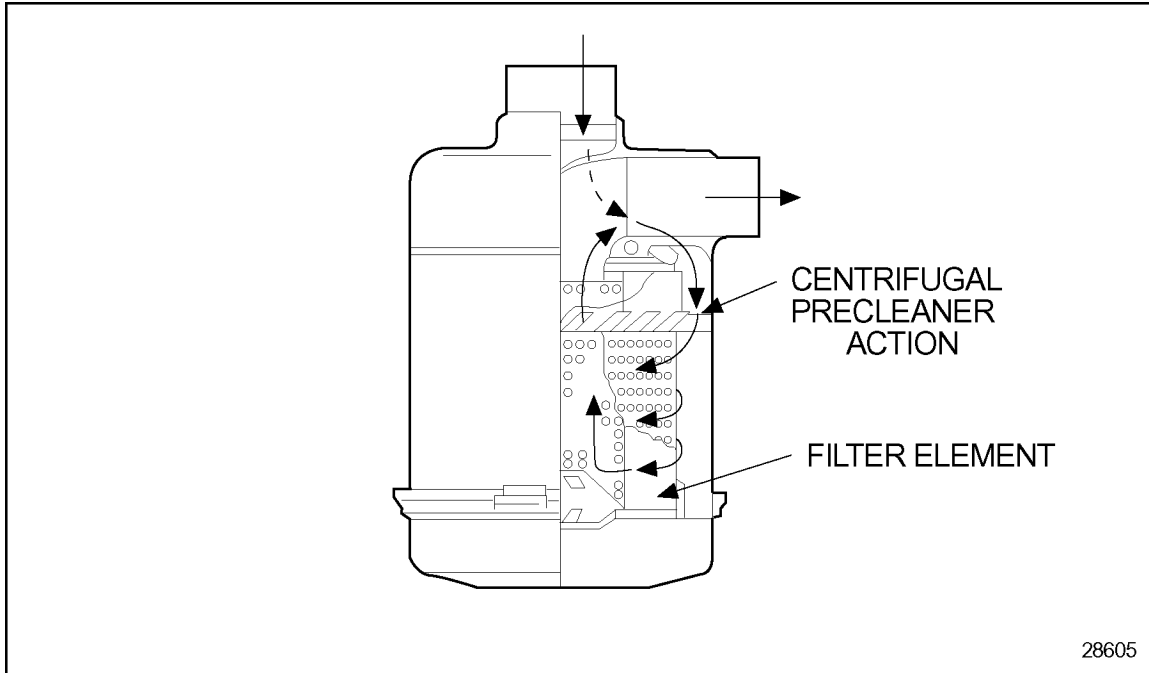


Figure 4-11 Precleaner Centrifugal Action

Precleaners may be used with the Series 60 and Series 50 engine as long as the air inlet restriction requirements are met. The use of a precleaner may necessitate the use of a larger air cleaner.

Inlet Screens

An inlet screen may be used with an air cleaner when larger airborne material is encountered in an operating environment. An inlet screen will prevent this material from blocking air passage through the air cleaner elements. The inlet screen should be inspected frequently and cleaned as necessary.

Rain Caps and Inlet Hoods

The entrance to the air cleaner must be designed to ensure that no water or snow can enter the air cleaner. Rain caps or inlet hoods are used for this purpose (see Figure 4-12).

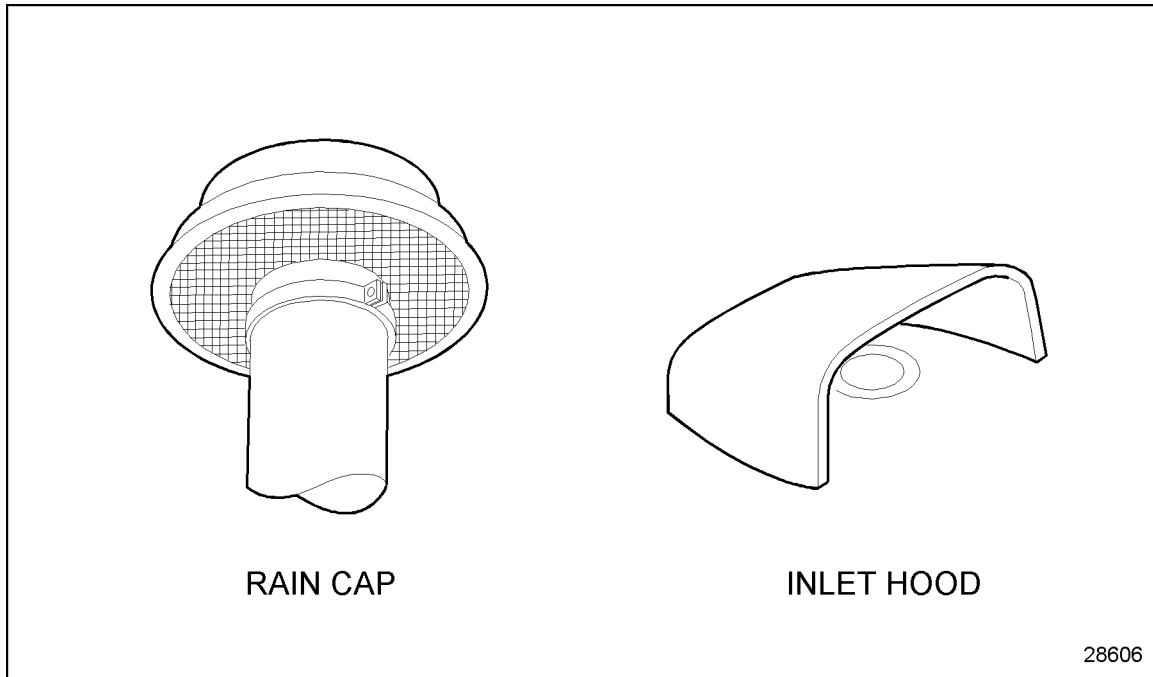


Figure 4-12 Rain Cap and Inlet Hood

Water Drains

NOTICE:

Excessive water injection may cause severe engine damage or complete failure.

Water injection is possible with most intake systems, either by unexpected operating conditions or failures in the intake parts. A water drain should be positioned at the lowest point in the system. A water collection trap may be necessary to overcome engine vacuum. Drains may also be needed on the bottom of the air cleaner.

Inlet Silencers

Appreciable reductions in noise levels can sometimes be achieved with the use of inlet silencers.

The installer should consult the supplier for specific recommendations. Care should be taken to ensure that the intake restriction is not raised above the allowable limit for clean air cleaners.

Marine engines are supplied with an air silencer as an integral part of the air inlet filtration system.

Air Cleaner Selection

Choose an appropriate air cleaner as follows:

1. Determine the maximum engine air flow requirement and the clean and dirty restriction limitations from PEN.
2. Determine the general application category.
3. Determine the air cleaner classification.
4. Select the appropriate cleaner from the manufacturer's recommendations.

4.2.2 RESTRICTION INDICATOR

Air inlet restriction is an important parameter of the air inlet system. High inlet restriction may cause insufficient air for combustion. Factors resulting in a high inlet restriction include:

- Small intake pipe diameter
- Excessive number of sharp bends in system
- Long pipe between the air cleaner and turbocharger compressor inlet
- High air cleaner resistance

Air inlet restriction that is too high may result in:

- Reduced power
- Poor fuel economy
- High combustion temperature
- Over-heating
- Reduced engine life

An air inlet restriction indicator must be fitted on the air intake system.

The operating setting of the indicator should correspond to the maximum permissible inlet restriction, 5.0 kPa (20 in. H₂O) maximum for systems with dirty cleaners, provided that it is connected to a tapping point close to the turbocharger inlet.

Altitude affects air inlet restriction. The Altitude Performance Curve illustrates the effects of altitude on the percentage of inlet restriction (see Figure 4-13).

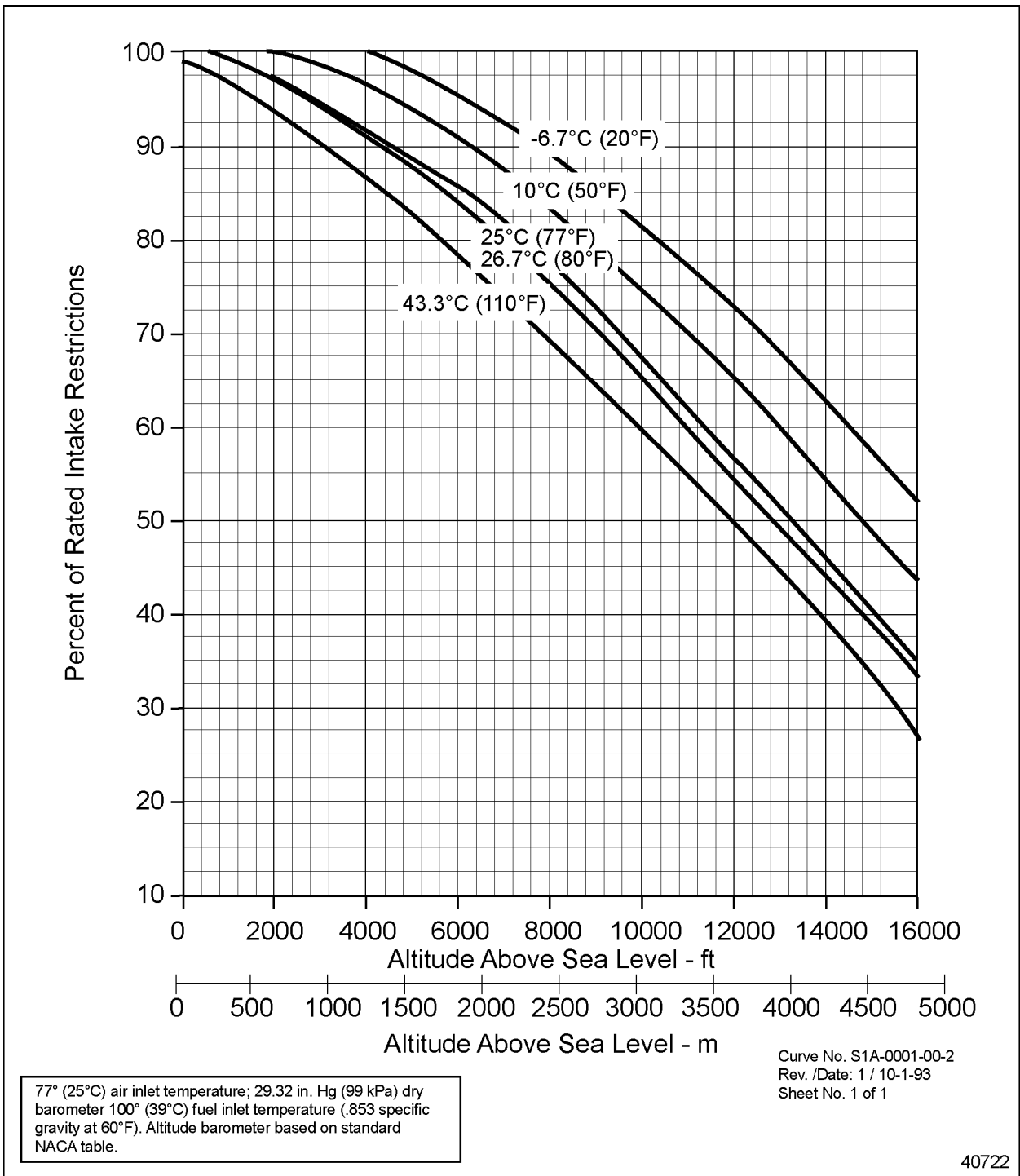


Figure 4-13 Altitude vs. Inlet Restriction

An example of the reduction of allowable restriction at different altitudes is listed in Table 4-2.

Temperature	Allowable Restriction		Altitude
	Clean System	Dirty System	
25°C (77°F)	3.0 kPa (12 in. H ₂ O)	5.0 kPa (20 in. H ₂ O)	At sea level
25°C (77°F)	2.31 kPa (9.25 in. H ₂ O)	3.85 kPa (15.5 in. H ₂ O)	8,000 ft (2,438 m) above sea level

Table 4-2 Air Inlet Restriction at Different Altitudes

The reason for this reduction in allowable restriction is the lower air density at altitude.

Install the restriction indicator as close to the turbocharger compressor inlet as practical, but no closer than 12.7 mm (5 in.).

Compensate for the added restriction incurred from piping between the cleaner and the turbocharger inlet when the restriction indicator fits to the air cleaner tapping of a remote-mounted cleaner.

4.2.3 PIPEWORK

Give careful attention to the pipework and associated fittings used in the inlet system in order to minimize restriction and maintain reliable sealing.

Keep piping lengths short to minimize the number of bends and restriction incurred in the system. Use smooth bend elbows with a bend radius to tube diameter (R/D) ratio of at least 2.0 and preferably 4.0.

Keep air ducts away from heat sources such as exhaust manifolds, etc. Use appropriate insulation or shielding to minimize radiated heat from these sources to the inlet system.

Pipework Material Specifications

Aluminum or aluminized steel seamless tubing should be used. The tube ends require a 0.09 in. (2.3 mm) minimum bead to retain hose and clamp connections.

Fiberglass piping between the air cleaner and the turbocharger compressor inlet is also acceptable.

Detroit Diesel recommends that mitered elbows should have multiple sections for a smooth transition.

Diffusers

Make any necessary cross-sectional changes in the piping diameter gradually rather than using sudden expansions or contractions.

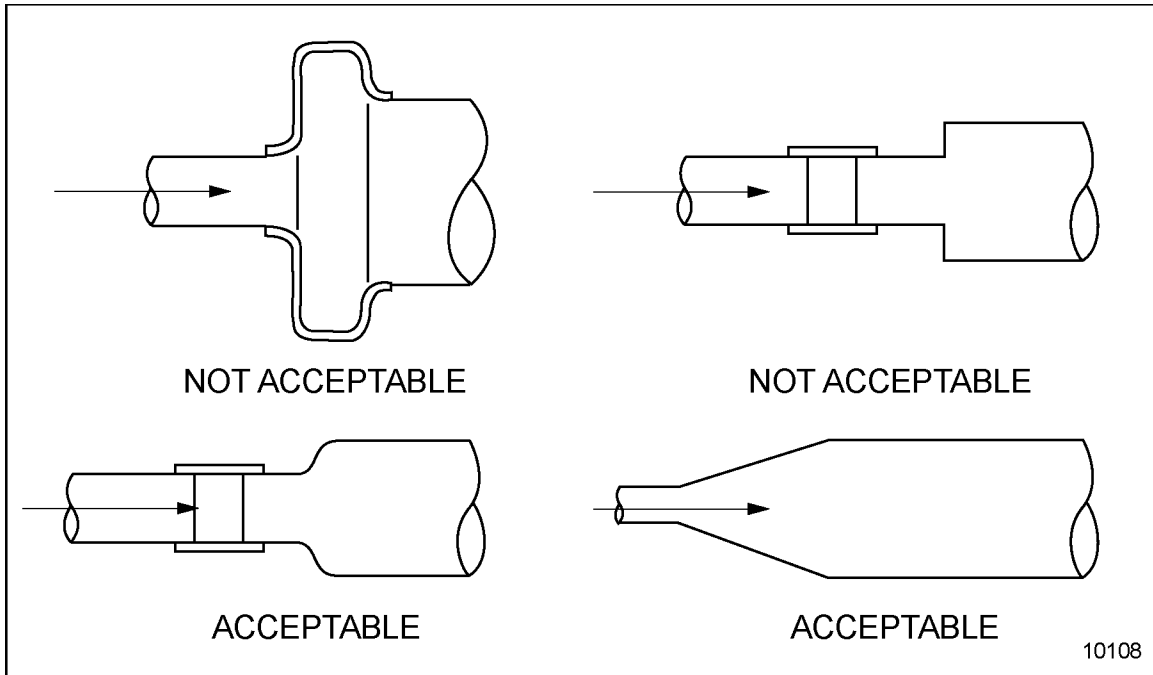


Figure 4-14 Diffuser Configurations

4.2.4 HOSE CONNECTIONS

Use the following for hose connections:

- Plain (non reinforced) hose sections to connect items of rigid pipework which are in line and close together, or have little relative motion.
- A short section of reinforced hose between the ductwork sections where significant relative motion or misalignment occurs. High quality “Hump” hose is capable of meeting these requirements.
- Spring loaded clamps to provide positive clamping and to prevent piping separation.

Detroit Diesel does not approve the use of plain bore hoses with internal coil spring insertions.

Plain hoses used in the inlet system must be of adequate specification to withstand service conditions. The basic requirements are listed in Table 4-3.

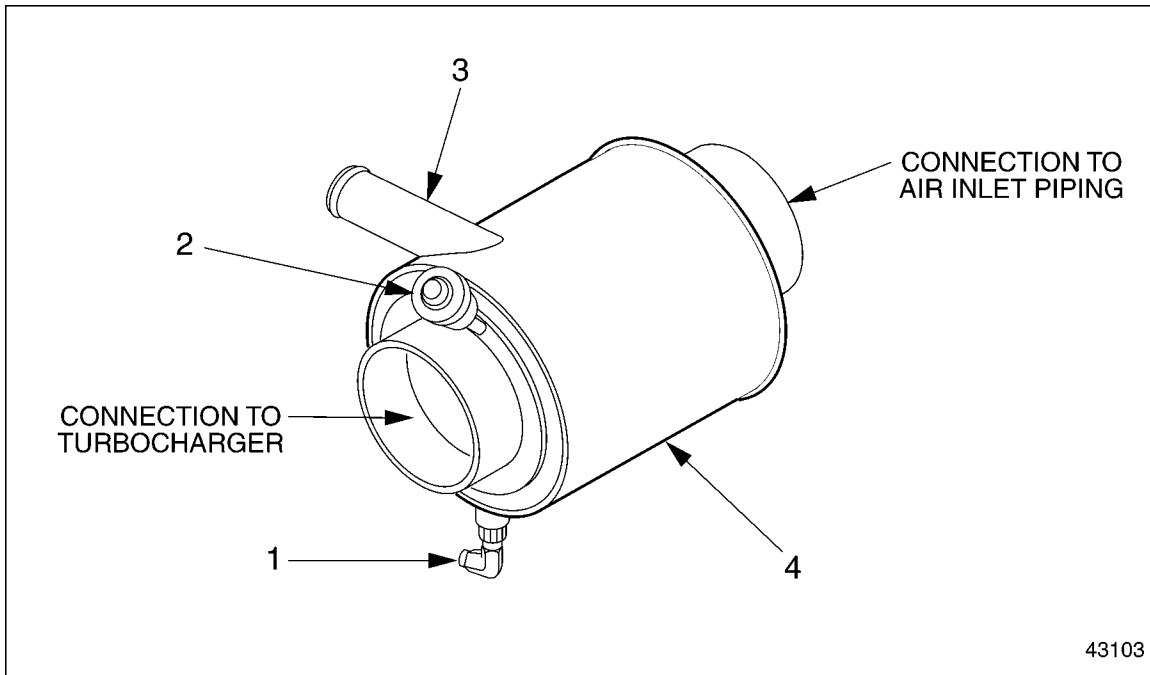
Service Conditions	Basic Requirements
Hose Material	Synthetic Rubber
Oil Resistance	Resistant to fuel oil and lubricating oil on both internal and external surfaces
Maximum Working Temperatures	105°C (220°F)
Working Pressure	Up to 12.5 kPa (50 in. H ₂ O) depression (negative pressure)

Table 4-3 Hose Specifications for the Inlet Side of the Turbocharger

4.2.5 MARINE ENGINE DUCTED AIR

In some installation it is preferred / necessary to bring combustion air from the outside (instead of drawing air from the engine room). This is an acceptable option with the following considerations:

- A closed crankcase oil separation device must be used which routes the clean, oil separated fumes back to the air intake before the turbochargers
- Adherence to the installation requirements defined in this section.



- | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Separated Oil Drain | 3. Crankcase Breather Inlet |
| 2. Restriction Indicator | 4. Closed Crankcase |

Figure 4-15 Closed Crankcase Oil Separator

4.2.6 MARINE ENGINE CHARGE AIR COOLER CONDENSATION DRAIN

The charge air cooler (CAC) system has the potential of generating condensation in the CAC housing. Depending on ambient and engine load conditions, the CAC system could produce condensation in the range of 30 gal/hr (113 l/hr). The engine will consume a percentage of this condensation along with the combustion air. The remaining fluid is discharged from the engine through a 0.25 in (6.3 mm) hole in the CAC base.

DDC provides a ship loose fitting and SAE #4 hose to assist the builder to route the condensation drainage away from the engine. The connection can be made to any non-pressurized boat system (such as the exhaust system or A/C condensation drain), or routed overboard or routed to the bilge. The routing of the drain should be made to prevent loops that may prevent proper drainage from the CAC. The drain inclination should be kept to minimum whenever possible. If the drain must be above the CAC to allow attachment a suitable connection, the connection must not be more than 12 inches above the bottom of the CAC.

The condensation discharged from the CAC housing may contain an off-color residue. This residue is a by-product of the closed crankcase breather system used to separate oil from the crankcase vapors. The closed crankcase breather system does not separate 100% of the oil from the vapors. These vapors are mixed with the inlet air to the turbocharger and then mixed with the condensation in the CAC system. This results in the off-color residue. This should be considered when selecting the drain location.

NOTICE:
Improper routing or connections of the charge air cooler condensation drain may result in severe engine damage.

4.3 DESIGN GUIDELINES

The installed inlet system must be designed to supply clean, dry, cool air to the engine with minimum restriction. The system must also provide reliable sealing, durability, and require minimal maintenance.

NOTICE:
Never allow the turbocharger to support any weight of the air intake system.

The main design criteria for the air intake system includes:

- Maximum air inlet flow
- Air intake restriction
- Inlet location
- Temperature rise from ambient to turbo inlet

Refer to PEN for limits on each of these criteria for your specific engine.

4.3.1 MAXIMUM AIR INLET FLOW

The first step in the design of the air inlet system is to determine the maximum air flow requirement for the engine. This information for the Series 60 and Series 50 engines is listed in PEN.

4.3.2 AIR INLET SYSTEM RESTRICTION

Recommended pipe sizes may be used for the initial sizing of the air inlet system. Increase the pipe size or modify the piping configuration if the air intake restriction exceeds the maximum limit.

An air inlet restriction indicator must be installed on the air intake system.

The worse case scenario for air inlet system restriction can be estimated by adding up the sum of the individual restrictions in the system. These include rain caps, inlet hoods, air cleaners, and piping. See Figure 4-16.

Rain Cap or Inlet Hood Restriction	_____ in. H ₂ O (kPa)
Precleaner Restriction	_____ in. H ₂ O (kPa)
Air Cleaner Restriction	_____ in. H ₂ O (kPa)
Piping Restriction	_____ in. H ₂ O (kPa)

Total Air Inlet Restriction	_____ in. H ₂ O (kPa)

37056

Figure 4-16 Air Inlet System Calculation

Petroleum Engine Flametrap

The use of an intake flametrap on the Series 60 petroleum engine is necessary for certain hazardous environment applications. The pressure drop across the flametrap must be considered as part of the air-to-air charge air cooler (CAC) system. The system pressure drop is the total of the individual values of the CAC, piping, flametrap, and air shutdown flap and must not exceed the maximum allowable pressure drop given under "Ratings" in the technical data section on PEN.

4.3.3 INLET LOCATION

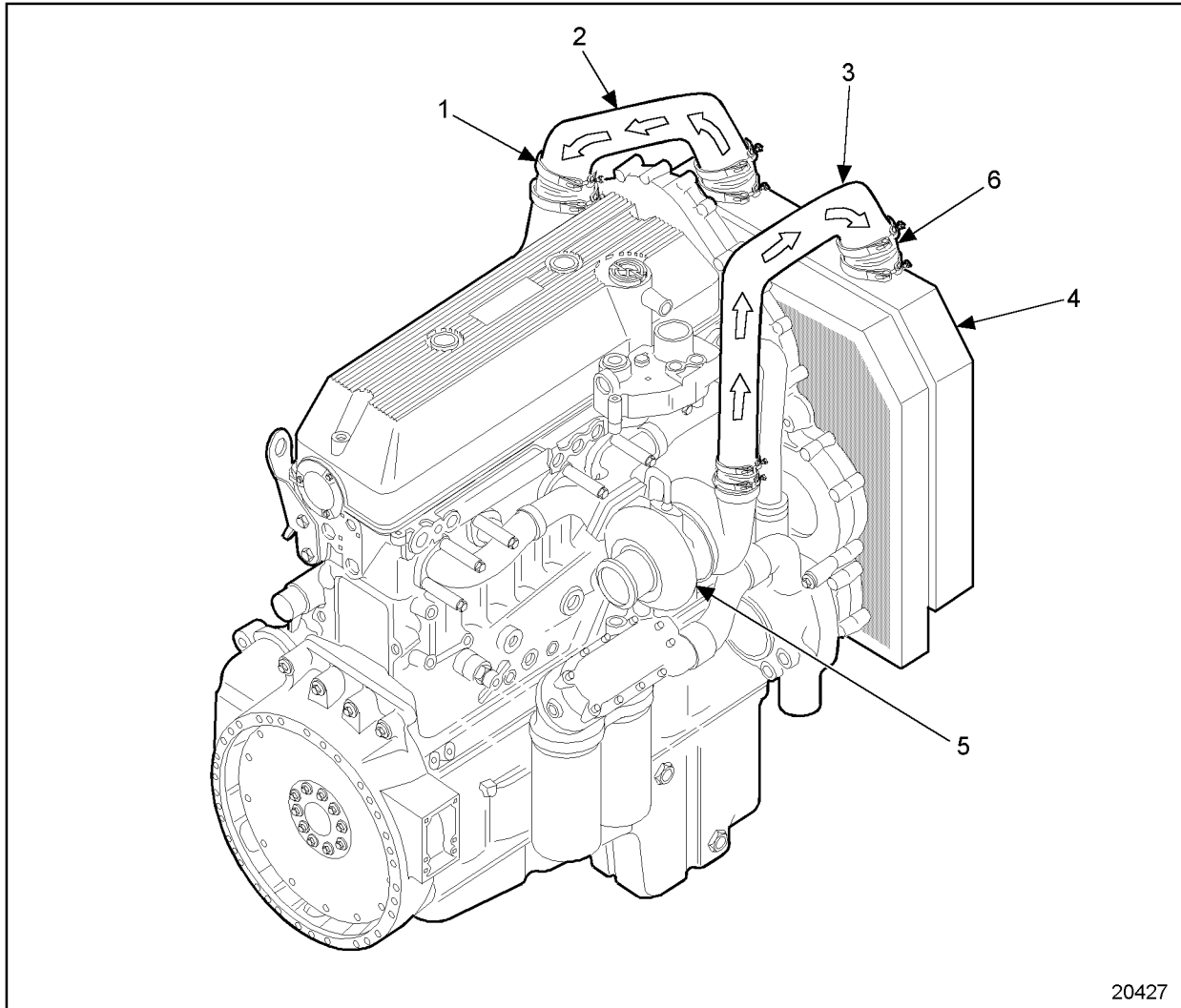
Position the air cleaner inlet so that air is drawn from an area clear of water splash with the lowest possible dust concentration; an area that minimizes:

- The temperature rise from ambient to turbo inlet
- The possibility of exhaust fumes and raw crankcase emissions being drawn into the inlet system

4.3.4 AIR-TO-AIR CHARGE AIR COOLER

Sufficient charge air cooling capability is required for optimum engine performance. Exceeding the system limits may adversely affect the fuel economy, power, emissions, and durability.

On industrial engines the CAC is normally mounted ahead of the cooling system radiator (see Figure 4-17).



- | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Coupling Hose Clamp | 4. Charge Air Cooler |
| 2. Charge Air Cooler Outlet Duct | 5. Turbocharger |
| 3. Charge Air Cooler Inlet Duct | 6. Flexible Coupling |

Figure 4-17 Typical Radiator-mounted Charge Air Cooling System

The air-to-air charge cooling (A/ACC) system should be designed for the highest horsepower engine offered in the application.

The same system can be used for derated versions of the engine, which offers the following advantages:

- Reduce the number of components in the manufacturing and part systems
- Lower power engines may achieve even greater fuel economy from the additional reduction in engine intake air temperature
- Extended engine life

The following guidelines will assist in the design and selection of the various components that make up the A/ACC system. It is critical that these components offer maximum air temperature reduction with minimal loss of air flow. The integrity of the components must provide for long life in its operating environment.

The pipework and hose connection requirements for the A/ACC system are similar to those for the air inlet system in general. Seamless, aluminum or aluminized steel should be used. The tube ends require a 0.09 in. (2.3 mm) minimum bead to retain hose and clamp connections.

Air system operating parameters such as heat rejection, engine air flow, air pressure, maximum pressure drop, minimum temperature loss, and turbocharger compressor discharge temperature are available on the Power Evolution Network (PEN).

NOTE:

If you do not have access to PEN, contact your distributor.

Charge air cooler considerations include size, cooling air flow restriction, material specifications, header tanks, location, and fan systems.

Restriction and Temperature Requirements

Make special consideration for the air flow restriction which exists between the turbocharger compressor outlet and intake manifold inlet for engines requiring a charge air cooler. The maximum allowable pressure drop, including charge air cooler and piping, is 4.0 in. Hg (14 kPa) at full load and rated speed. Refer to PEN for exceptions.

Core selection and location must meet charge air system temperature and pressure drop limits, and must be compatible for good coolant radiator performance. Charge air coolers have a cooling air flow restriction typically between 0.75 and 1.5 in. H₂O (0.19 and 0.37 kPa).

The charge air cooler system restriction requirements have been successfully achieved using 4.0 in. diameter piping with smooth radius bends.

The maximum temperature differential between ambient air and intake manifold is available on PEN.

NOTE:

If you do not have access to PEN, contact your distributor.

Petroleum Engine Compressor Outlet Temperature Considerations


The turbocharger compressor outlet temperature may exceed 200°C under high ambient conditions with high horsepower ratings, for example, 113°F (45°C) using the 600 horsepower 14 L Series 60. An OEM installed compressor outlet temperature sensor is included with the hazardous environment petroleum engines. Programming is included to reduce torque in the event of high compressor outlet temperatures that could allow the skin temperature of the turbocharger compressor to exceed 200°C. Consult Detroit Diesel Application Engineering for assistance.

Cleanliness

All new air charge cooling system components must be thoroughly clean and free of any casting slag, core sand, welding slag, etc. or any that may break free during operation. These foreign particles can cause serious engine damage.

Leakage

Leaks in the air-to-air cooling system can cause a loss in power, excessive smoke and high exhaust temperature due to a loss in boost pressure. Large leaks can possibly be found visually, while small heat exchanger leaks will have to be found using a pressure loss leak test.

 WARNING:
PRESSURIZED CHARGE COOLER SYSTEM
To avoid eye or face injury from flying debris, wear a face shield or goggles.

Check for leaks as follows:

1. Disconnect the charge air cooler.
2. Plug the inlet and outlet.
3. Measure pressure loss using an adaptor plug on the inlet.

The charge air cooler is considered acceptable if it can hold 25 psi (172 kPa) pressure with less than a 5 psi (34.5 kPa) loss in 15 seconds after turning off the hand valve.

NOTE:

No leakage is allowed in liquid CAC.

Size

The size of the heat exchanger depends on performance requirements, cooling air flow available, and usable frontal area. Using the largest possible frontal area usually results in the most efficient core with the least amount of system pressure drop. Consult your supplier to determine the proper heat exchanger for your application. Refer to appendix B for a list of suppliers.

Cooling Air Flow Restriction

Core selection and location must meet charge air system temperature and pressure drop limits, and must be compatible for good coolant radiator performance. Charge air coolers have a cooling air flow restriction typically between 0.75 and 1.5 in. H₂O (.19 and .37 kPa).

Material

Most charge air coolers are made of aluminum alloys because of their light weight, cost advantages and good heat transfer characteristics. Other materials may be used with approval from Detroit Diesel Application Engineering.

Header Tanks

Header tanks should be designed for minimum pressure loss, uniform airflow distribution across the core, and be strong enough to take pressure associated with turbocycling. Rounded corners and smooth interior surfaces provide a smooth transition of the air flow resulting in minimum pressure loss. The inlet and outlet diameters of the header tanks should be the same as the pipework to and from the engine. A 4 in. (102 mm) minimum diameter is required for the Series 60 and Series 50 engines. The tube ends require a 0.09 in. (2.3 mm) minimum bead to retain hose and clamp connections.

Location

To have the coolest possible air, the cooler is typically mounted (upstream of air flow) or along side the engine coolant radiator. Other locations are acceptable as long as performance requirements are met. The cooler should be located as close to the engine as practical to minimize pipe length and pressure losses.

Leave access space between the cores when stacked in front of one another so debris may be removed.

Fan Systems

The fan system must provide sufficient air flow to cool both the air-to-air heat exchanger as well as the engine coolant radiator under all operating conditions.

A controlled fan drive system must be able to maintain a required air and water temperature. DDEC controlled fan systems are PWM and drive clutch controlled.

A fan drive clutch with controls that sense engine coolant out temperature is the most suitable for air-to-air installations. Viscous and modulating fan drives which sense down stream radiator air out temperatures are not recommended.

Shutters

Shutters are not required under most operating conditions with a properly designed cooling system. Improperly installed or maintained devices may lead to reduced engine life, loss of power, and poor fuel economy.

NOTE:

It is imperative that all warning and shutdown monitoring devices be properly located and always in good operating condition.

Shutters must always be mounted downstream of the air-to-air heat exchanger and should open approximately 5°F (2.8°C) before the thermostat start to open temperature. The shutter control should sense engine water out (before thermostat) temperature and the probe be fully submerged in coolant flow.

Winterfronts

Winterfronts are not required under most operating conditions with a properly designed cooling system. Some operators reduce the airflow through the radiator during cold weather operation to increase engine operating temperature. Consider on/off fans and shutters if long term idling during severe cold weather is necessary.

Improperly used winterfronts may cause excessive temperatures of coolant, oil, and charge air. This condition can lead to reduced engine life, loss of power, and poor fuel economy. Winterfronts may also put abnormal stress on the fan and fan drive components.

Never totally close or apply the winterfront directly to the radiator core. At least 25% of the area in the center of the grill should remain open at all times. All monitoring, warning, and shutdown devices should be properly located and in good working condition.

4.3.5 MARINE ENGINE ROOM VENTILATION

Most marine installations draw combustion air from the engine room. Ventilation ducts are integrated into the vessel design. The air is drawn into the engine room by natural flow or forced flow from intake and/or exhaust fans. When sizing the ventilation area and/or fan sizes, consideration must be made for the following:

- Combustion air for main propulsion engines
- Combustion air for auxiliary engines
- Air for air compressors
- Radiated heat from engines, air compressors, air conditioning compressors and other potential sources of heat.

The ventilation system must be sized to maintain the ambient air to turbo inlet air temperature rise defined in PEN. The value in PEN is a maximum delta temperature between ambient and turbo inlets temperatures based on a standard ambient temperature of 95°F (35 °C).

When ambient air is cooler than the reference temperature of 95°F (35 °C), the heat transferred to the engine room air by the engine due to convection and radiation is increased. The delta temperature specified in PEN must be corrected to compensate for the increased heat transfer. Thus, a correction factor is applied to the maximum delta temperature at the time of test. This correction factor and maximum delta temperature can be found by:

$$\text{C.F.} = 0.2(95^{\circ}\text{F} - \text{amb. } ^{\circ}\text{F}) \text{ or}$$

$$\text{C.F.} = 0.2(35^{\circ}\text{C} - \text{amb. } ^{\circ}\text{C})$$

$$\text{Maximum delta T} = \text{C.F.} + (\text{max. delta T specified in PEN})$$

This formula should be applied to the turbocharger with the highest inlet temperature for each engine room in the vessel. Each individual engine and engine room needs to comply with PEN specifications. If the maximum delta temperature, with the correction factor included, is exceeded then the ventilation system must be modified for compliance.

In a common engine room, temperature differences between turbochargers and engines should be kept to a minimum. If a wide variance exists then modifications to the ventilation system should be considered.

4.4 TESTING REQUIREMENTS

A thorough evaluation of the air inlet system will include:

- Complete descriptions and documentation of the system in the EPQ/PID forms
- Adequate instrumentation
- Proper test preparation
- Accurate tests
- Data analysis and documentation
- Diagnostics (troubleshooting) and corrective action (if necessary)

These tests must be run on all new installations, engine repowers, or whenever modifications have been made to the engine, air inlet system, engine load, duty cycle, or environmental operating conditions. The Detroit Diesel End Product Questionnaire (EPQ) or Pilot Installation Description (PID) form must be completed.

4.4.1 TESTING LOCATION

This section describes the methods needed to measure the temperatures and pressures of air inlet systems.

Location of temperature and pressure measurements needed to evaluate the air inlet system with air-to-air charge cooling is shown in Figure 4-18.

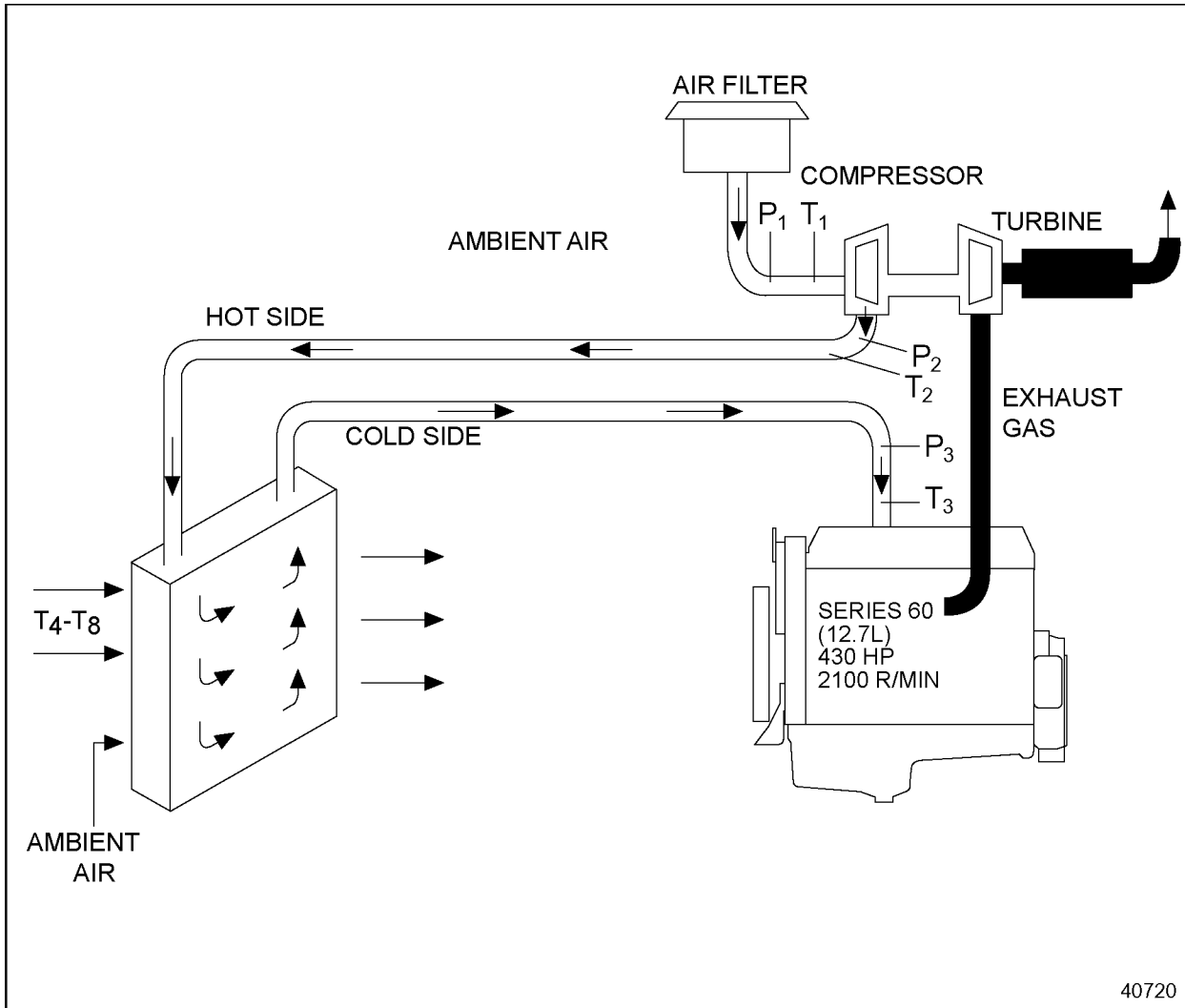


Figure 4-18 Typical Instrumentation Location

4.4.2 INLET SYSTEM RESTRICTION

The maximum permitted inlet restriction for a system with a clean air cleaner is 12 in. H₂O (3 kPa).

The maximum permitted inlet restriction for a system with a dirty air cleaner is 20 in. H₂O (5 kPa).

4.4.3 MAXIMUM TEMPERATURE RISE -- AMBIENT TO TURBOCHARGER INLET

The temperature differential between the ambient temperature and the temperature at the turbocharger inlet (T_1) needs to be determined.

The maximum temperature differential for the Series 60 and Series 50 engines can be found on the Power Evolution Network (PEN).

NOTE:

If you do not have access to PEN, contact your distributor.

4.4.4 AIR-TO-AIR SYSTEM EVALUATION TESTS

The A/ACC system must be tested to verify that engine air intake temperatures and pressure drop limits can be met as shown on the Power Evolution Network (PEN). This evaluation can be done simultaneously with the engine cooling index test.

NOTE:

If you do not have access to PEN, contact your distributor.

Maximum Temperature Rise—Ambient to Intake Manifold

The maximum temperature differential between the ambient temperature and the temperature at the intake manifold needs to be determined.

See Figure 4-18 for temperature location, the location description is listed in Table 4-4.

Symbol	Measurement	Location Description
T_1	Air inlet temperature	Within 5 in. of the turbocharger
T_2	Compressor discharge temperature	Within 5 in. of the compressor outlet
T_3	Intake manifold temperature	Within 5 in. of the inlet connection
$T_4 - T_8$	Charge air cooler core air inlet temperature	5 points in front of the core, one in the center and one at each corner for determining recirculation

Table 4-4 Thermocouples

These temperature restrictions for the Series 60 engine are listed on the PEN.

Charge Air Cooler System Restriction

The maximum pressure differential of the charge air cooler system results from the charge air cooler and all of the piping and connections between the turbocharger compressor outlet and the intake manifold.

See Figure 4-18 for the pressure tap locations, a location description is listed in Table 4-5.

Symbol	Measurement	Location Description
P ₁	Air inlet restriction	Within 5 in. of the turbocharger, in a straight section after the last bend
P ₂	Compressor discharge pressure	Within 5 in. of the turbocharger, in a straight section before the first bend
P ₃	Intake manifold pressure	Within 5 in. of the inlet connection in a straight section after the last bend (or in the manifold itself)

Table 4-5 Pressure Taps

Connect a precision gauge between pressure taps P₂ and P₃ to determine pressure drop of the system. Two precision gauges may be used as desired.

The maximum pressure drop for the Series 60 and Series 50 engine is 4 in. Hg.

4.5 TEST

Thorough preparations prior to testing will ensure accurate results.

- Confirm all instrumentation and equipment is in good working condition and calibrated.
- Tests should be run on a finalized package installed in unit or vehicle representative of the final package to be released.
- Shutters must be fully opened and fan drive mechanisms in the fully engaged position.

All A/ACC tests should be performed with the engine operating at maximum rated speed and wide open throttle (full fuel).

4.5.1 MOBILE AIR-TO-AIR

Highway vehicles use 15 miles/hr ram air. Other mobile applications require appropriate ram air. In some mobile applications no ram air should be applied. Sample data sheets for the air inlet and charge air system tests are given below (see Figure 4-19 and Figure 4-20).

Turbocharged and Air-to-Air Charge Cooled Engine		
<u>Symbol</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Measurement</u>
T ₁	Air Inlet Temperature	_____
T ₂	Compressor Discharge Temperature	_____
T ₃	Intake Manifold Temperature	_____
T ₄	Top Right CAC Inlet Temperature	_____
T ₅	Top Left CAC Inlet Temperature	_____
T ₆	Center CAC Inlet Temperature	_____
T ₇	Bottom Right CAC Inlet Temperature	_____
T ₈	Bottom Left CAC Inlet Temperature	_____
P ₁	Air Inlet Restriction	_____
P ₂	Compressor Discharge Pressure	_____
P ₃	Intake Manifold Pressure	_____

38611

Figure 4-19 Air Inlet Data Sheet for Turbocharged and Air-to-Air Charge Cooled Engine

Turbocharged Engine		
<u>Symbol</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Measurement</u>
ΔT_1	Air Inlet Temperature Rise	_____
ΔP_1	Air Inlet Restriction	_____
ΔP_2	Charge Air System Press. Drop	_____

42790

Figure 4-20 Air Inlet System Data Sheet for Turbocharged Engines

4.5.2 MARINE

If a ducted air system is used, an air inlet restriction test must be conducted.

For all installations, an ambient to turbo air inlet temperature test must be conducted using the following form from the PID book.



BOAT/HULL NO.: _____
TEST. DATE: _____

ENGINE S/N:
P _____
SB _____

Engine Room Temperature Test

RUN NO.	LOAD	RPM	COURSE NO.	TIME OF READING	AMBIENT TEMP.	ENGINE INLET TEMPERATURE			
						PORT OUTBOARD	INBOARD	STARBOARD INBOARD	OUTBOARD
1	F.L.	P _____	1	START _____	_____	ENGINE ROOM MUST BE CLOSED FOR DURATION OF TEST			
		S _____		_____					
2	F.L.	P _____	2	START _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
		S _____		_____		_____	_____	_____	_____
3	CRUISE RPM 1	P _____	_____	START _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
		S _____		_____		_____	_____	_____	_____
4	CRUISE RPM 2	P _____	_____	START _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
		S _____		_____		_____	_____	_____	_____
REFERENCE THERMOCOUPLE READINGS:									
BEFORE TEST						_____	_____	_____	_____
AFTER TEST						_____	_____	_____	_____

NOTES:

- A. Course No. 1 is any convenient heading. Course No. 2 is opposite direction.
- B. Record time of day for start of each run and at time of each set of engine room temperature readings. Take first reading for each run at approximately 5 min. elapsed time. Elapsed time between readings for each run shall be at least ten (10) minutes, longer if required for engine inlet temperatures to stabilize.
- C. Ambient temperature shall be measured on-board, outside of cabin area (and engine room), and not in direct sunlight.
- D. All temperatures shall be determined with thermocouples connected to the same read-out instrument.
- E. Before and after test reference thermocouple readings shall be taken at the same time and in the same physical location outside of the engine room. Temperature spread between all thermocouples must not exceed 2 deg. F under each (before/after) reference condition. Record reference thermocouple readings in column that pertains to test (installed) position of each thermocouple.
- F. If there are more than two propulsion engines installed, fill out a duplicate copy of FORM 13. Clearly identify the position of each engine in the vessel.
- G. Run No. 4 required only for planing hull vessels.

COMMENTS: _____

DATA RECORDED BY _____

5 EXHAUST SYSTEM

The purpose of the exhaust system is to direct the exhaust gases to an appropriate discharge location and to reduce the engine noise to a satisfactory level.

5.1 EXHAUST SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The exhaust system consists of:

- Exhaust valves
- Exhaust manifold
- Turbocharger
- Exhaust piping
- Muffler

NOTE:

The exhaust system on a Series 60 petroleum and marine engine include a water-cooled exhaust manifold and turbocharger.

Exhaust gases exit the cylinders through exhaust ports and the exhaust manifold. These exhaust gases expand through the exhaust turbine and drive the turbocharger compressor impeller. The gases are then released through the exhaust pipes and the muffler to the atmosphere. See Figure 5-1 and Figure 5-2.

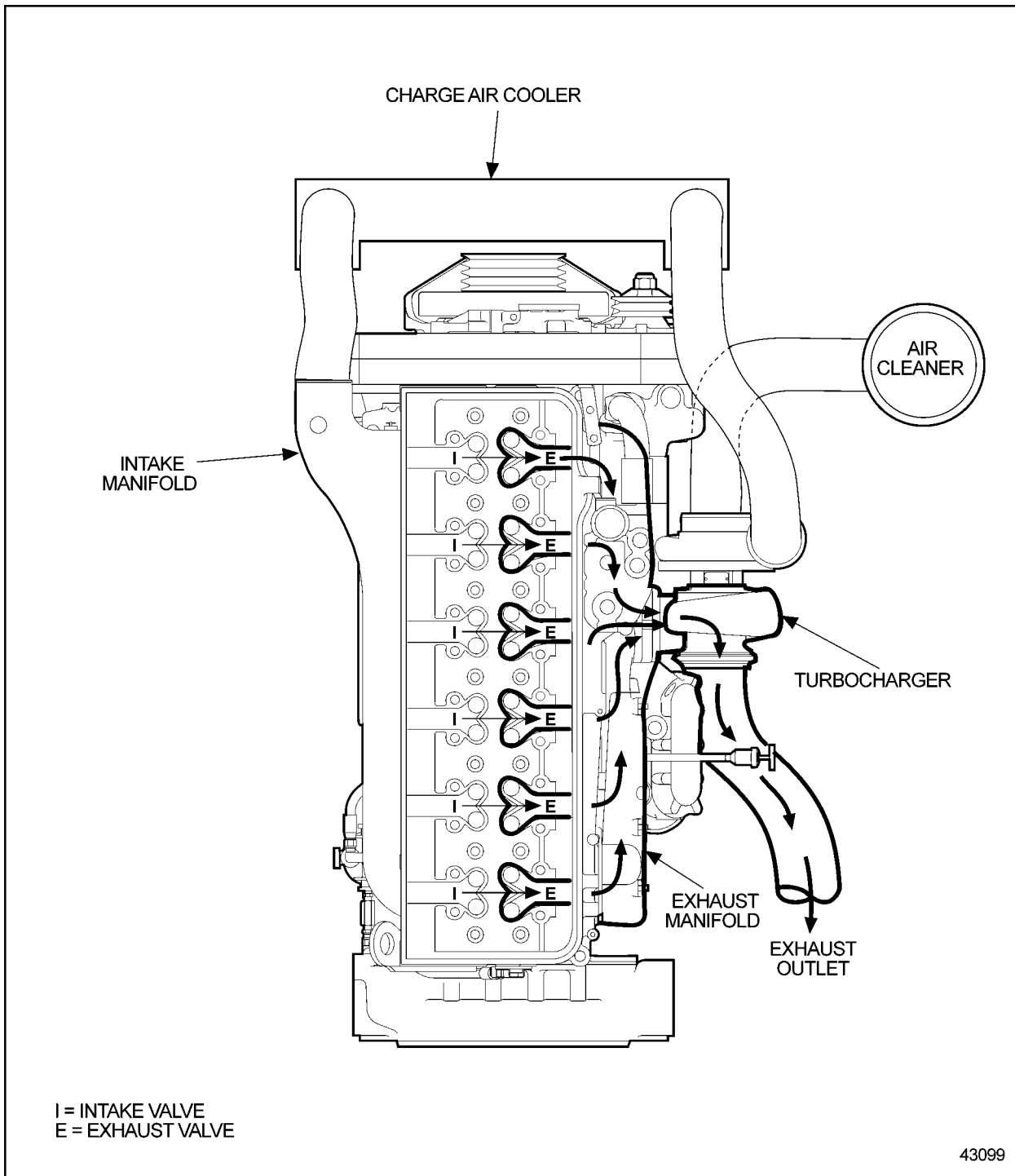


Figure 5-1 Exhaust System Schematic — Construction and Industrial Engine

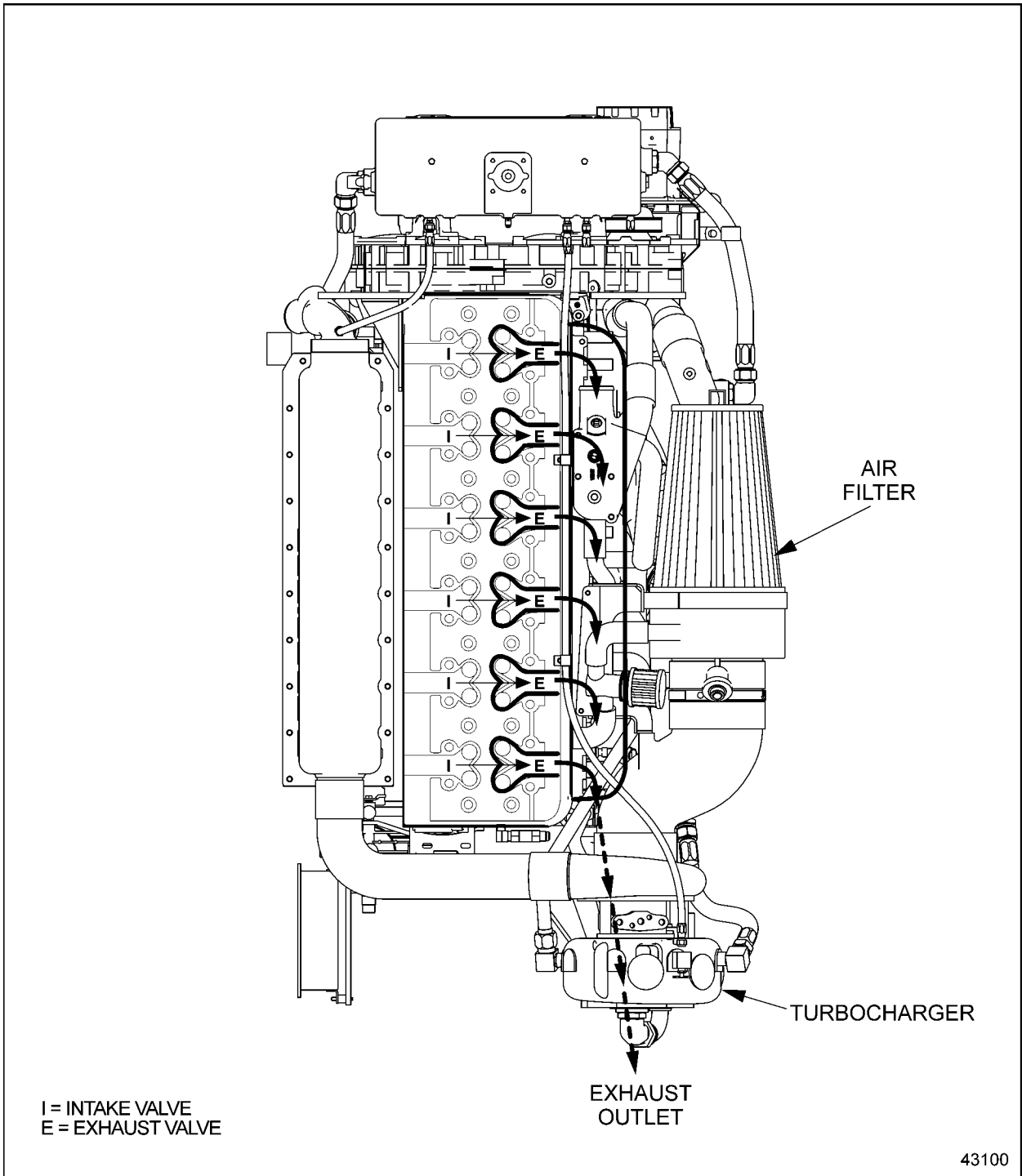


Figure 5-2 Exhaust System Schematic — Marine Engine

5.1.1 TURBOCHARGER

Typically DDC uses three types of turbochargers: a non-wastegated (see Figure 5-3) , a wastegated turbocharger (see Figure 5-4) and water cooled (see Figure 5-5).

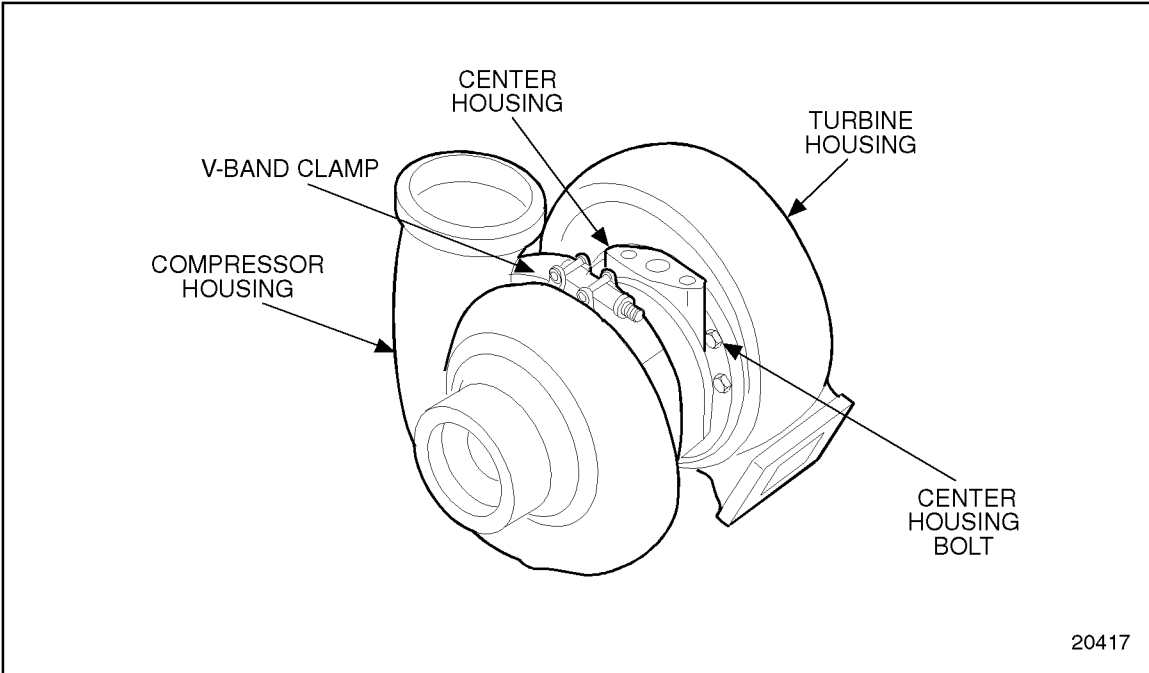


Figure 5-3 Non-Wastegated Turbocharger Assembly – Construction and Industrial

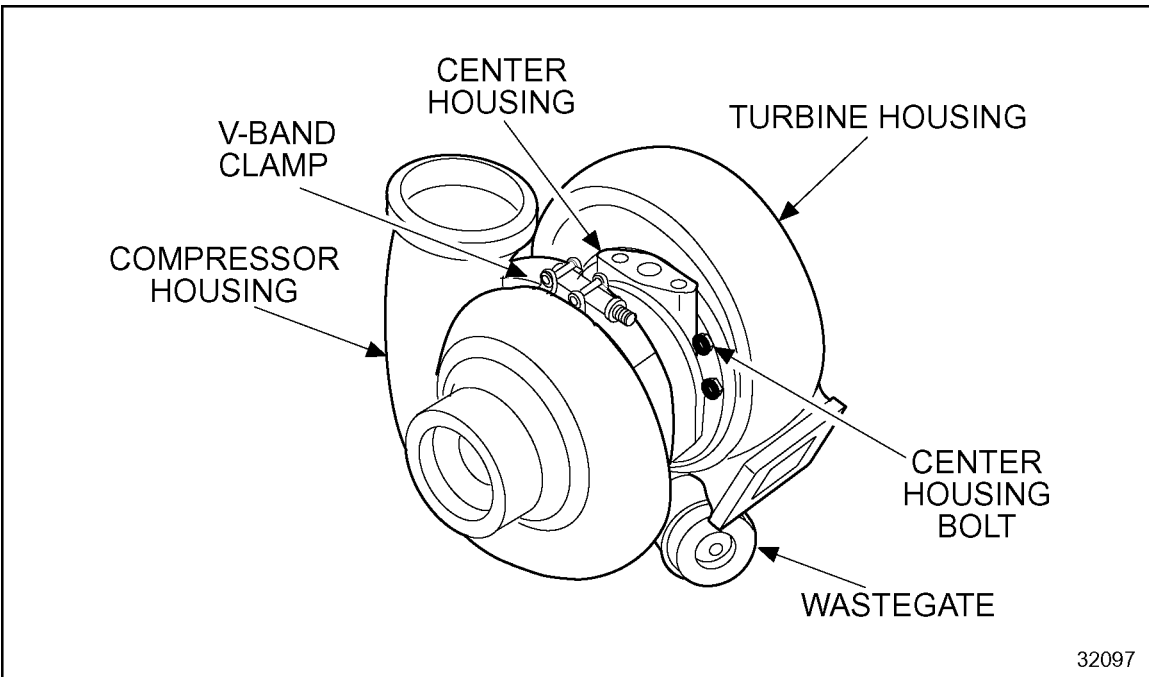


Figure 5-4 Wastegated Turbocharger Assembly – Construction and Industrial

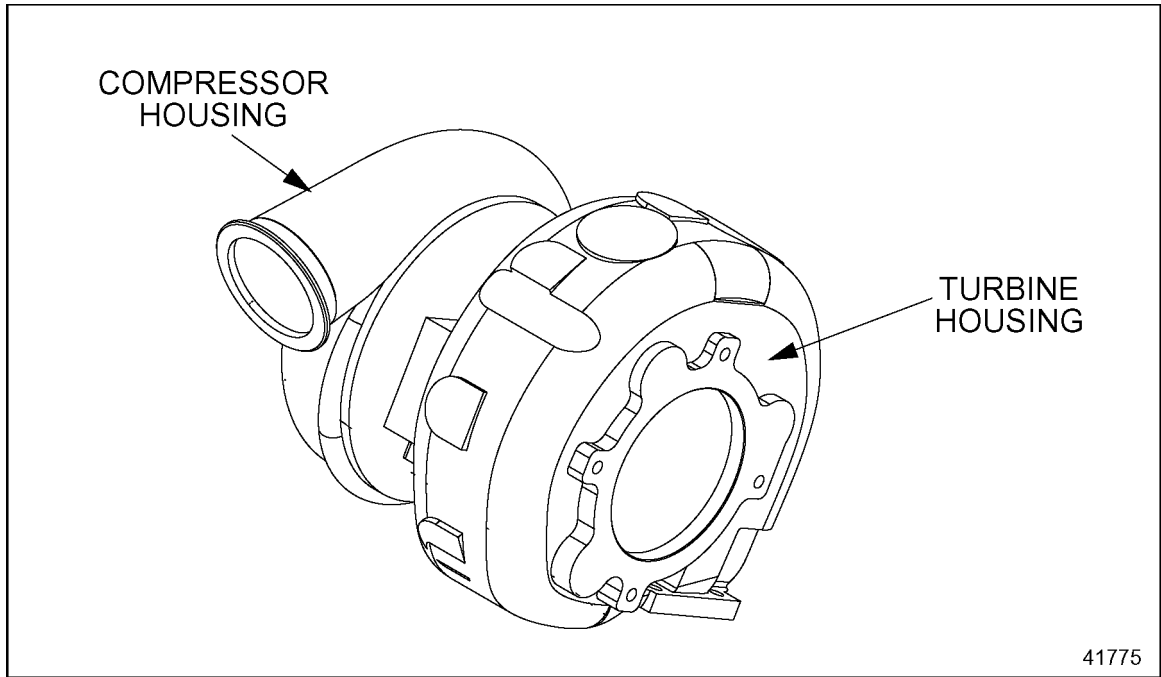
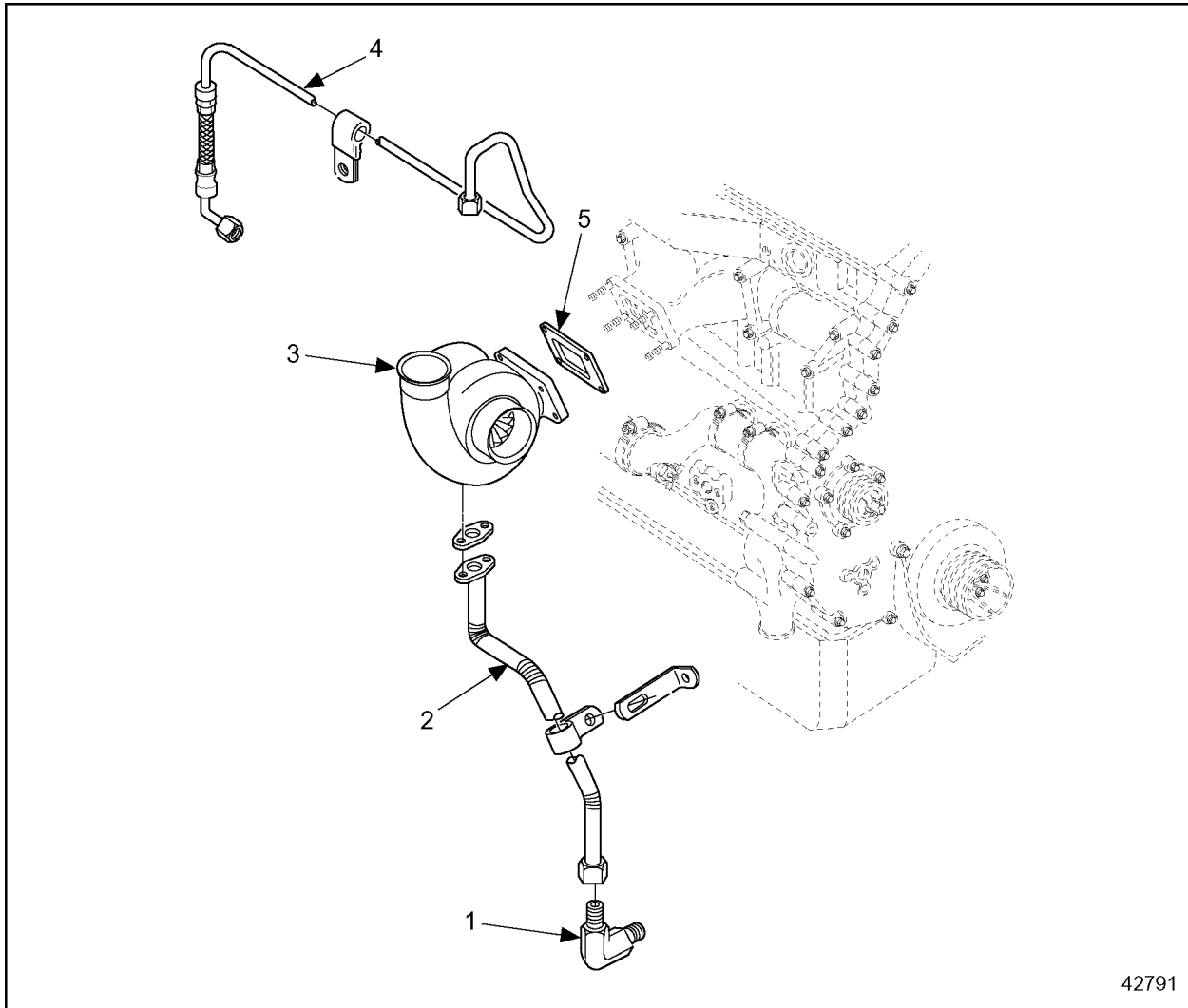


Figure 5-5 Water Cooled Turbocharger Assembly – Marine and Petroleum

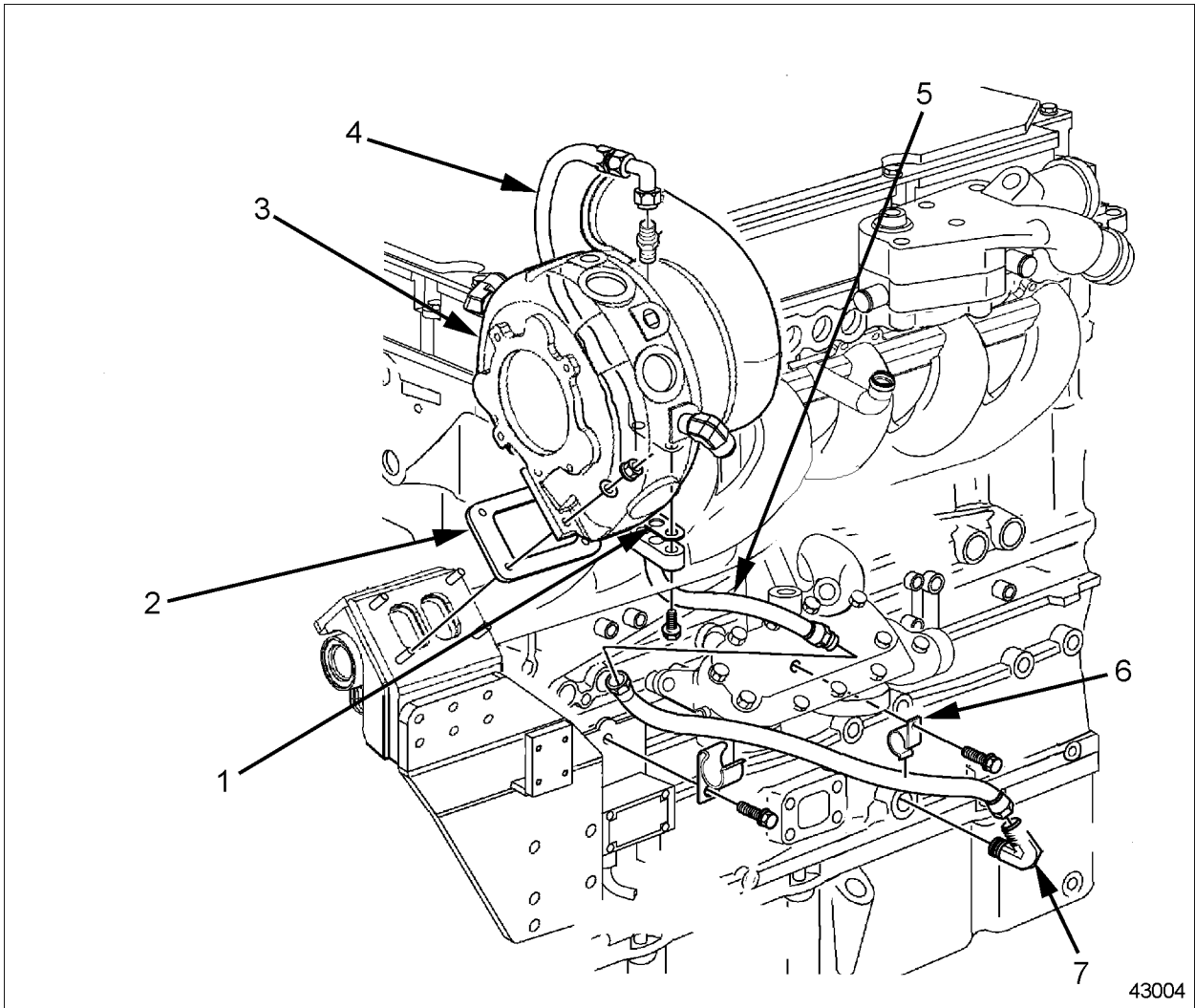
Oil for lubricating the turbocharger is supplied under pressure through an external oil line to the top of the center housing. See Figure 5-6 and see Figure 5-7.



42791

- 1. Elbow, Oil Drain Tube
- 2. Tube, Turbo Oil Drain
- 3. Turbocharger Assembly
- 4. Connector, Oil Supply Tube (from oil filter adaptor)
- 5. Gasket

Figure 5-6 Turbocharger Oil Lines – Construction and Industrial



43004

- | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Gasket | 5. Tube, Oil Drain |
| 2. Gasket | 6. Clip |
| 3. Turbocharger | 7. Elbow, Oil Drain Tube |
| 4. Connector, Oil Supply Tube | |

Figure 5-7 Turbocharger Oil Lines – Marine

5.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

The exhaust system design must keep the resistance to gas flow (back pressure) of the exhaust system as low as possible and within the limits specified for the engine.

The system should minimize noise.

Adequate clearance must be provided for the complete exhaust system. The exhaust must not pass too close to the filters, fuel lines, fuel injection pump, starter, alternators, etc.

The minimum required exhaust pipe inner diameter (I.D.) for Series 60 and Series 50 engines can be found on the PowerEvolution Network (PEN).

NOTE:

If you do not have access to PEN, contact your distributor.

These sizes may be used for the initial sizing of the exhaust system. Increase the pipe size or modify the piping configuration if the calculated back pressure exceeds the maximum limit.

5.2.1 BACK PRESSURE

The exhaust system will produce a certain back pressure for the exhaust gases. The design of the exhaust system should keep the back pressure as low as possible. Maximum allowable exhaust back pressure at full load and rated speed can be found on the Power Evolution Network (PEN).

NOTE:

If you do not have access to PEN, contact your distributor.

One or more of the following factors usually causes excessive back pressure:

- Small exhaust pipe diameter
- Excessive number of sharp bends in the system
- Long exhaust pipe between the manifold and muffler
- High muffler resistance
- Too much water injected into spray nozzle

Back pressure that is too high may result in:

- Reduced power
- Poor fuel economy
- High combustion temperature
- Over-heating
- Excessive smoke
- Reduced engine life

The use of an exhaust flametrap and an exhaust gas cooler on the Series 60 petroleum engine is necessary for certain applications. These components add back pressure to the exhaust system. The total back pressure must not exceed the maximum allowable value given in PEN.

5.2.2 NOISE

The exhaust system is one of the principal noise sources on many types of applications.

The noise arises from the intermittent release of high pressure exhaust gas from the engine cylinders, causing pulsations in the exhaust pipe. These pulsations lead not only to discharge noise at the outlet, but also to noise radiation from the exhaust pipe and muffler shell surfaces. A properly matched muffler can achieve efficient attenuation with minimum exhaust restriction. Double wall piping helps to reduce radiant noise.

5.2.3 FLEXIBLE FITTINGS

A flexible exhaust fitting or joint should separate the engine and exhaust system. Premature failure of the turbocharger, manifold, piping, muffler, or joints caused by engine vibrations may be prevented by using flexible joints or fittings. The flexible joint allows for thermal expansion and facilitates alignment of the engine with the exhaust system piping. Exhaust pipe joints and connections should obviously be free from leaks.

NOTICE:
Never allow the engine manifold or turbocharger to support the weight of the exhaust system.

The turbine outlet may use a marmon clamp, (P/N: 893944R92) (see Figure 5-8) or a bolt on flange. Check the engine installation drawing in PEN to determine which your application uses.

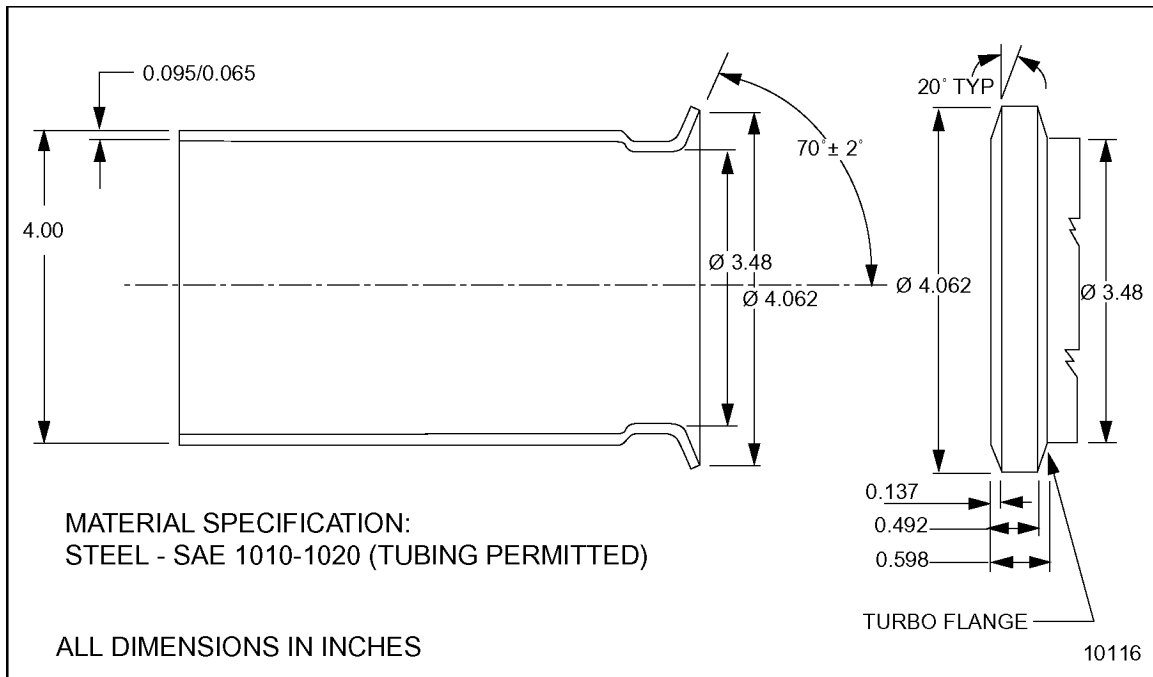


Figure 5-8 Turbine Outlet — Construction and Industrial

5.2.4 MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS FOR PIPEWORK

The minimum required exhaust pipe diameter for the Series 60 and Series 50 engines can be found on PEN.

Pipework should be low carbon steel or appropriate material for the application.

The exhaust piping support must be secure, but still allow for thermal expansion and contraction. Mounting points should be on structurally sound members, such as the vehicle/vessel frame.

5.2.5 EXHAUST ELBOWS AND STRAIGHT CONNECTIONS

NOTICE:

A wrapped exhaust elbow or straight section is required on petroleum models (6063MK73, 6063HK73, 6063HK74 and 6063MK74) that will not use a water-cooled elbow out of the turbocharger to eliminate the potential of component overheating and the risk of fire.

Optional winter coded elbows are available for marine applications. See PEN for option details.

5.2.6 SPARK ARRESTERS

Spark arresters enable diesel engines to operate in hazardous areas by reducing the discharge of hot carbon particles through the exhaust pipe.

The stainless steel spiral causes the exhaust gases to rotate, throwing the hot carbon particles against the outer casing and cooling them before discharge (see Figure 5-9).

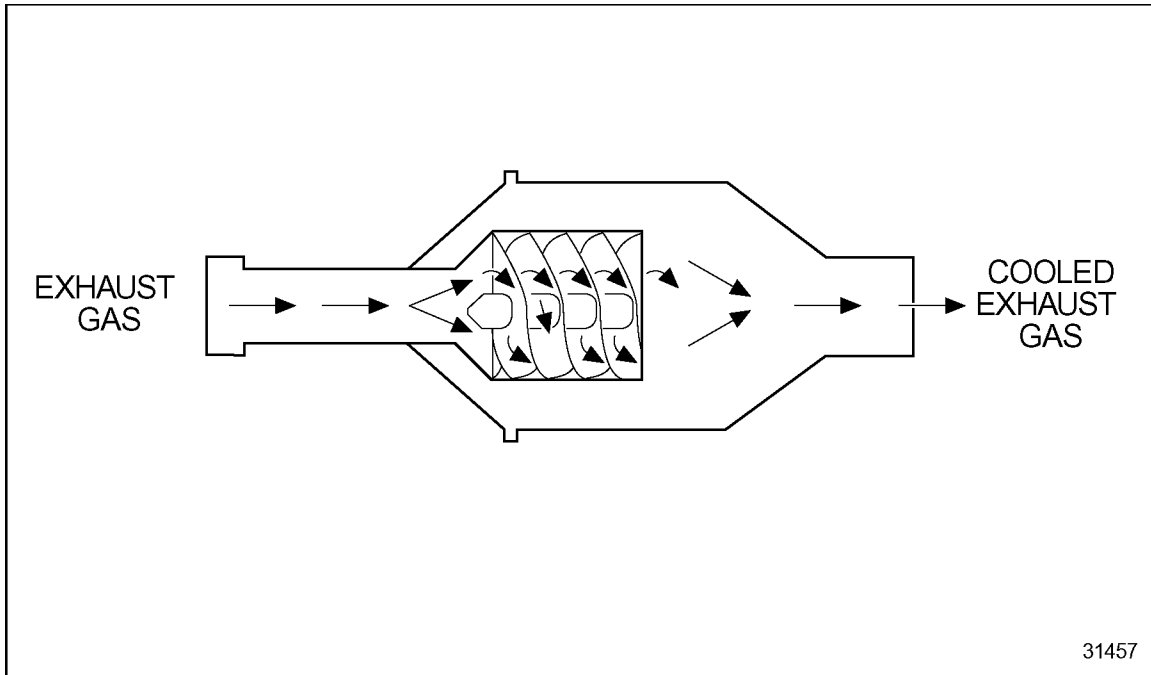


Figure 5-9 Spark Arrester

Special spark arresters or flame traps must be fitted to both inlet and exhaust systems to prevent explosion from engine induced sparks when flammable gases are present in the atmosphere.

Spark arresters must be properly sized and cleaned regularly to prevent exhaust restrictions from being exceeded.

5.2.7 MANIFOLDING OF ENGINES INTO A COMMON EXHAUST SYSTEM

Detroit Diesel typically does not recommend more than one engine sharing an exhaust system. If this is required, consult Detroit Diesel Application Engineering.

5.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

The exhaust systems for Series 60 and Series 50 powered equipment must function under a variety of environmental conditions. Exposure to rain and snow and subjection to both thermal and mechanical stresses are inherent to equipment operation.

Stationary engines which operate inside a building must have an exhaust system which will remove the exhaust gases to a safe area and will keep both noise and temperature at acceptable levels.

5.3.1 OUTLET LOCATION

Select the direction and location of the tailpipe exit to prevent the following:

- Recirculation of exhaust into the air inlet system
- Recirculation of exhaust through the radiator
- Recirculation of exhaust into cabin
- Obstruction of the machine operator's line of sight
- Excessive noise emissions

Vertical outlets on outdoor units must have some means of preventing water entry when not operating, such as a rain cap.

Marine exhaust systems require a design to prevent sea wake from backing up into the engine.

5.3.2 DRAINAGE

The exhaust pipe can accumulate a considerable amount of condensed moisture, especially when the pipe is long. A condensate trap and drain must be provided at the lowest point in the system to avoid internal corrosion.

Use one of the following to prevent entry of rain and snow with vertical exhaust systems:

- Fit a flap to the end of the exhaust tailpipe (this is not always acceptable due to clatter at low engine speeds)
- Turn the tailpipe end through 90° to give a horizontal outlet

A small drain hole may be incorporated in the lowest part of the exhaust system if the manifold has a downward exit and a curved pipe redirects the exhaust vertically upwards. Do not use a drain hole on applications with a blower fan, due to possible contamination of the radiator core from the slight exhaust leak.

5.3.3 MUFFLER LOCATION

Locate the muffler close to the engine for best overall noise reduction.

5.3.4 SYSTEM INSULATION

Exposed exhaust system parts should not be near wood or other flammable material. Exhaust temperatures may exceed 932°F (500°C).



CAUTION:

To avoid burn injury, an exhaust system inside a building should be covered with screen or insulation.

Insulating the exhaust system will reduce the heat radiation and the noise level caused by the exhaust system. Certain applications may require insulated exhaust systems. Some engine models/ratings are available from the factory with optional insulated exhaust manifolds and turbocharger turbine housings. Consult DDC Application Engineering before using any type of insulation on the exhaust manifold or turbocharger on other models or ratings. Improper use of insulation may contribute to reduced engine component life. Any exhaust system components downstream of the turbocharger turbine discharge may be insulated as desired.

5.3.5 MARINE WET EXHAUST SYSTEMS

In a wet exhaust system, sea water from the raw water circuit is sprayed into the exhaust pipe causing the exhaust temperature to drop low enough to allow use of rubber hoses, fiberglass tubes and mufflers and other corrosion resistant materials. The manufacturer of exhaust system components should be consulted to determine maximum allowable temperature of the components.

The exhaust system must be designed to prevent water from entering the engine. The turbocharger outlet (lowest point of the outlet) should be at least 12 in. (300 mm) above the vessels loaded water line.

When a wet exhaust system is used, extreme care must be exercised to prevent water from backing up into the engine. Water should be introduced into the exhaust pipe at a section which drops approximately 45 degrees down from the horizontal for a vertical distance of at least 12 in. (30.5cm). The point of water injection should be a minimum of 6 in. below the high point in the system with water directed down stream to prevent any back splash from entering the engines (see Figure 5-10). From the lower end of the steeply sloping section, a run-off of at least 1/2 in. per foot (41.3 mm/m) with no dips or rises, should be provided to carry the cooling water to the discharge outlet above the water line.

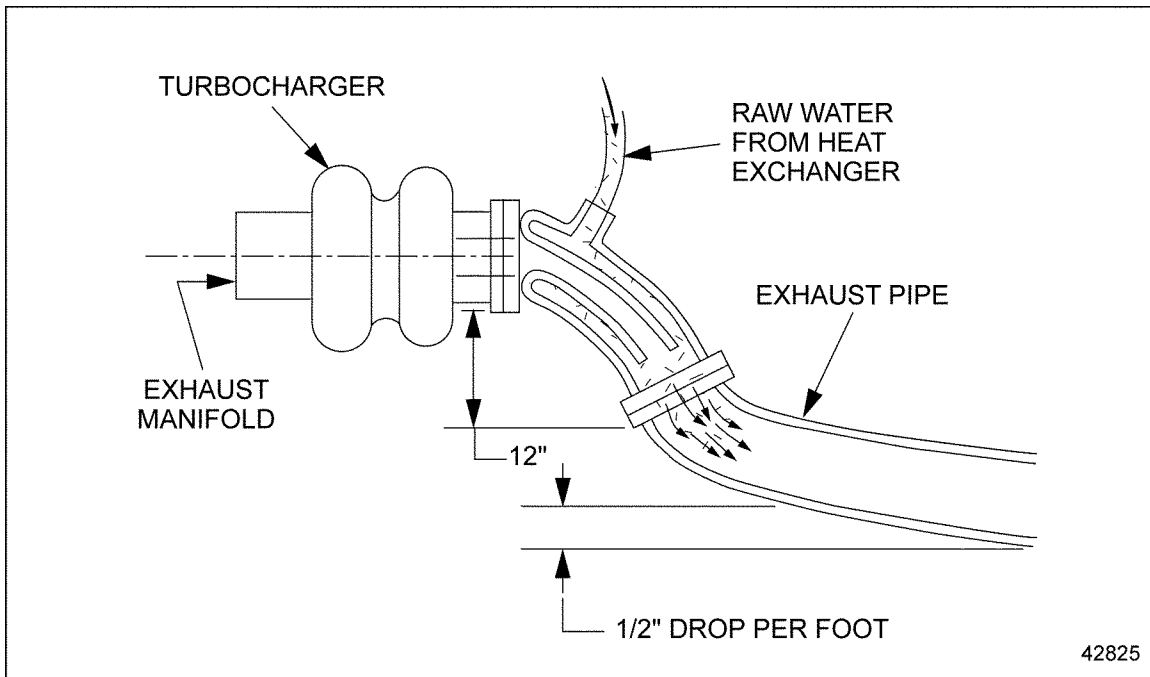


Figure 5-10 Marine Exhaust Pipe

Risers

In installations where the engine is installed too low in the vessel for a normal exhaust pipe routing to be used, a riser should be used to prevent water from entering the engine (see Figure 5-11).

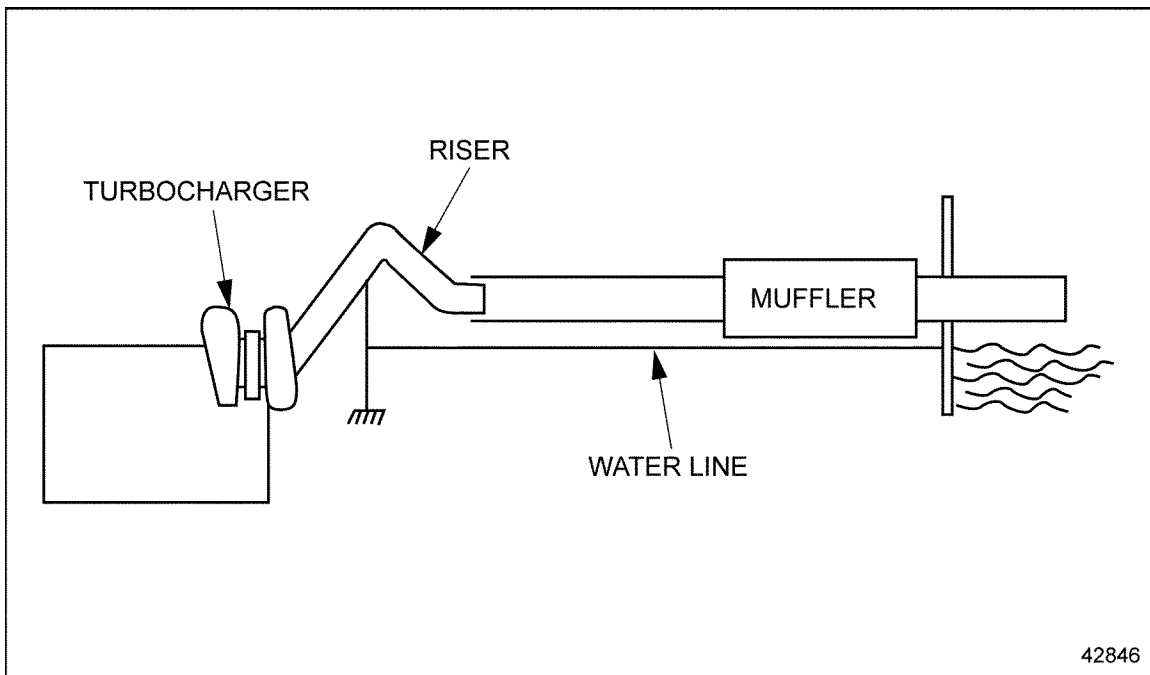


Figure 5-11 Riser Used to Prevent Water from Entering the Engine

The exhaust riser should be designed so that the exhaust is routed above the engines before injecting raw water into the riser. This added height will provide protection against water entering the engine. To control wave action or water surging into the exhaust pipe when the vessel is docked or operating in heaving seas, an exhaust flap that acts as a check valve should be installed at the transom. See Figure 5-12.

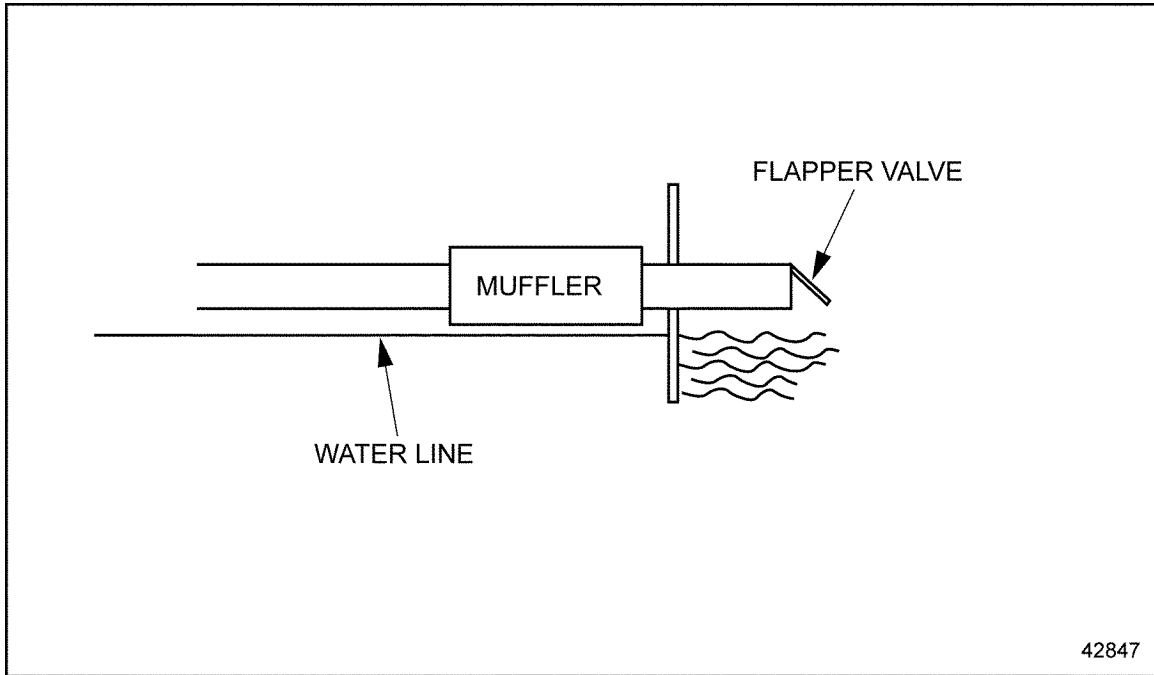


Figure 5-12 Marine Exhaust Flap

Overboard Raw Water Discharge Valve

In installations where a portion of the raw water is injected into the exhaust system, with the balance being discharged overboard, an adjustment of the water flow distribution must be available. This requirement can be met with an overboard discharge valve at the hull connection. The valve is adjusted while both the exhaust back pressure and the raw water pump pressure are monitored so that neither system exceeds the maximum value. The valve is then locked in place to prevent it from changing. Depending upon the material being used, the exhaust temperature may also have to be monitored to ensure temperature tolerances are not exceeded. See Figure 5-13.

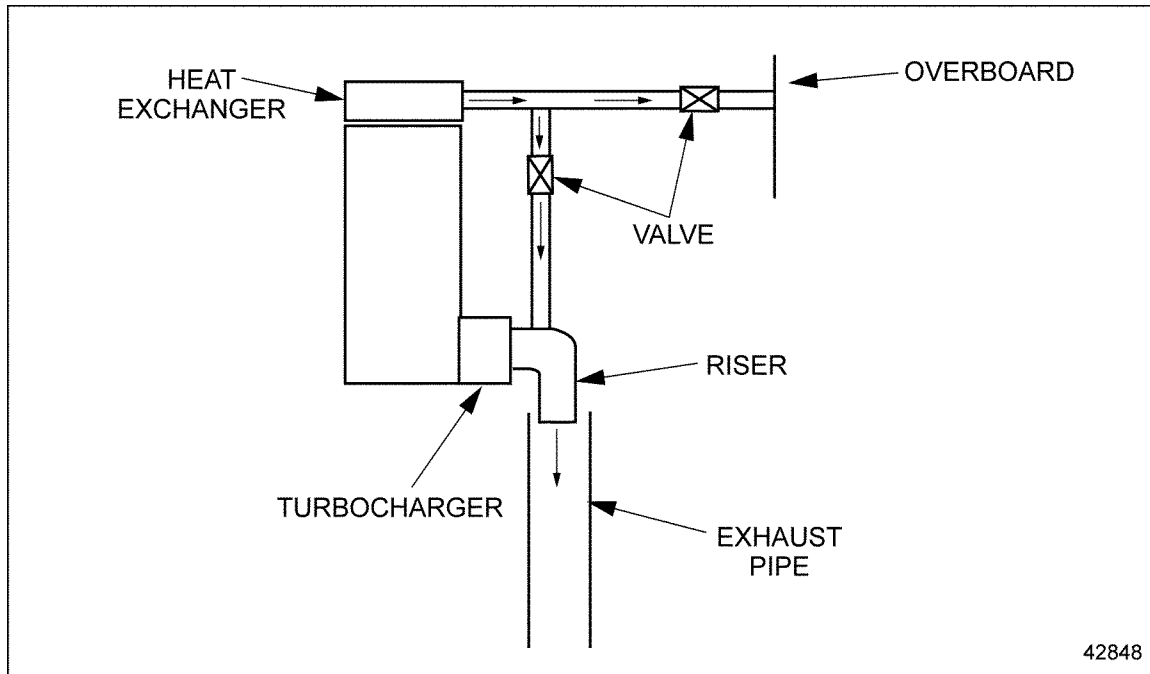


Figure 5-13 Overboard Raw Water Discharge Valve

Component Support

Any components that are connected to the turbocharger must be supported. Failure to support the exhaust system may result in turbocharger failure. In addition, the exhaust system piping must be supported. The recommended distance between supports or the wet exhaust system piping is two times the pipe diameter (see Figure 5-14).

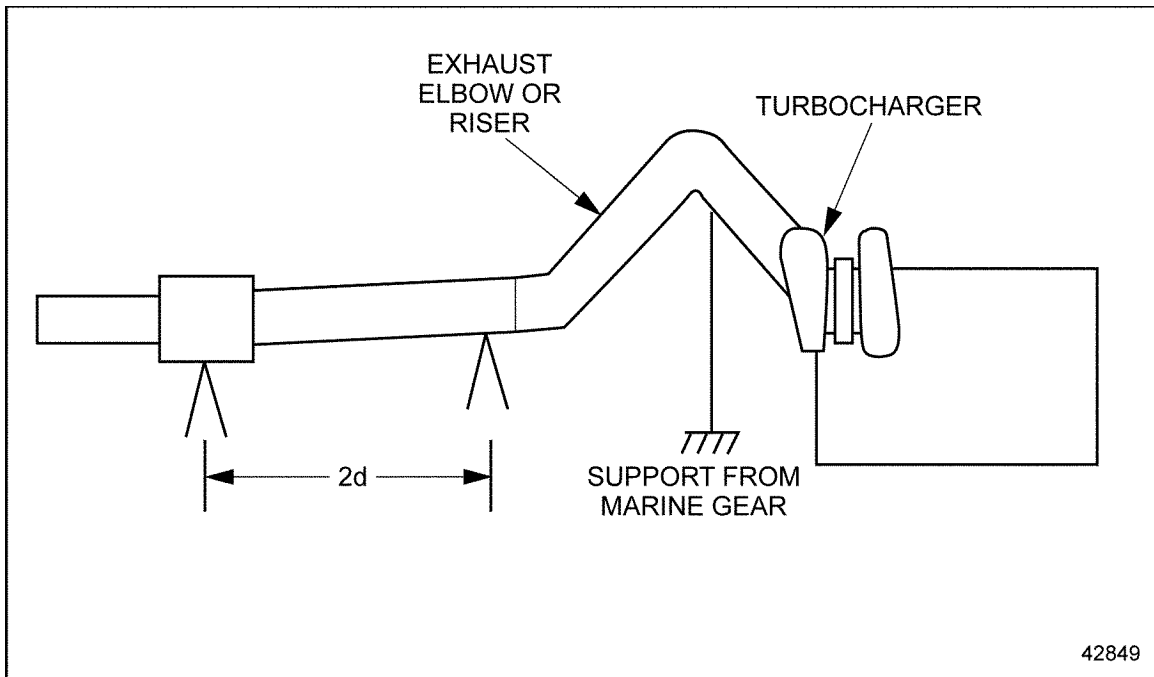


Figure 5-14 Marine Exhaust System Piping Supports

The engine exhaust rise should be connected to the exhaust system with a rubber bellows style hose to limit vibration from being transmitted from the engine/exhaust system to the vessel hull. The exhaust pipe must not contact the riser (see Figure 5-15).

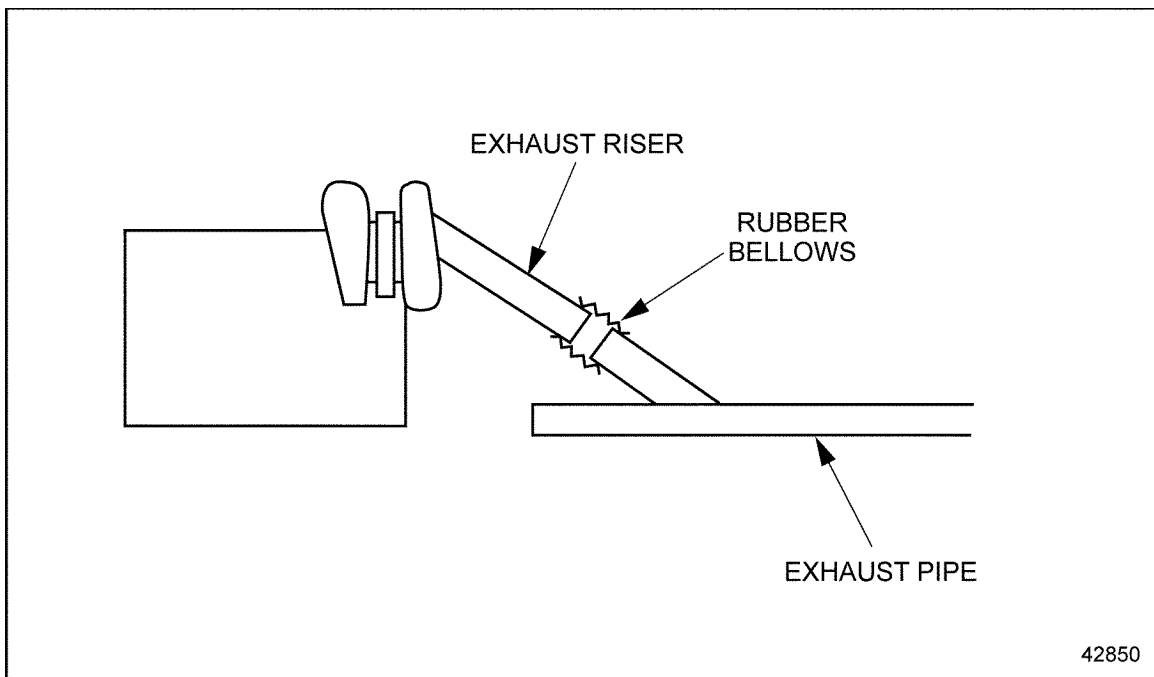


Figure 5-15 Marine Exhaust Rise Connected to Exhaust System with a Rubber Bellows Style Hose

5.3.6 MARINE DRY EXHAUST SYSTEMS

A dry exhaust system must be installed so as to protect combustible parts of the vessel and personnel from the heat of the exhaust system.

Piping

As with all exhaust system piping, the connection between the engine exhaust outlet and the rest of the exhaust system must be flexible. The flexible exhaust connection should be installed as close to the engine exhaust outlet as possible.

The exhaust system after the flexible connection must not be supported by the engine. All pipes should be independently supported to ensure zero weight at the turbocharger. Hull supports that can isolate vibration and heat, as well as support the system, should be used. See Figure 5-16 and see Figure 5-18.

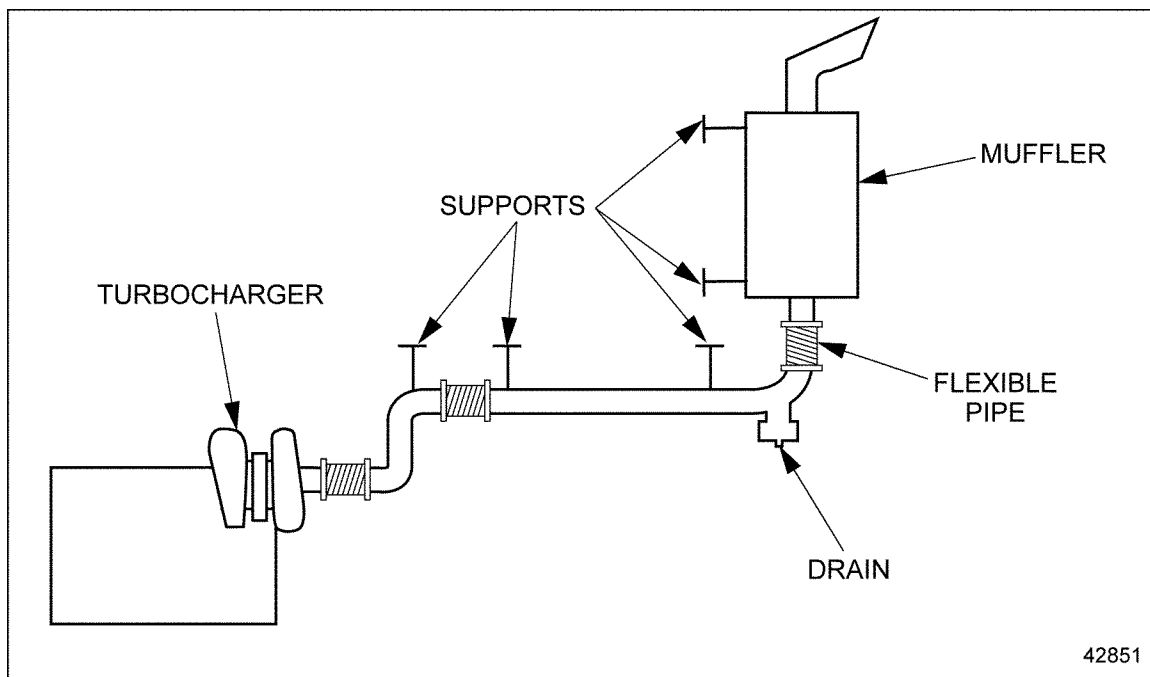


Figure 5-16 Proper Use of Flexible Connectors on a Marine Engine

A dry weldable flange is available for Series 60 marine engines (see Figure 5-17).

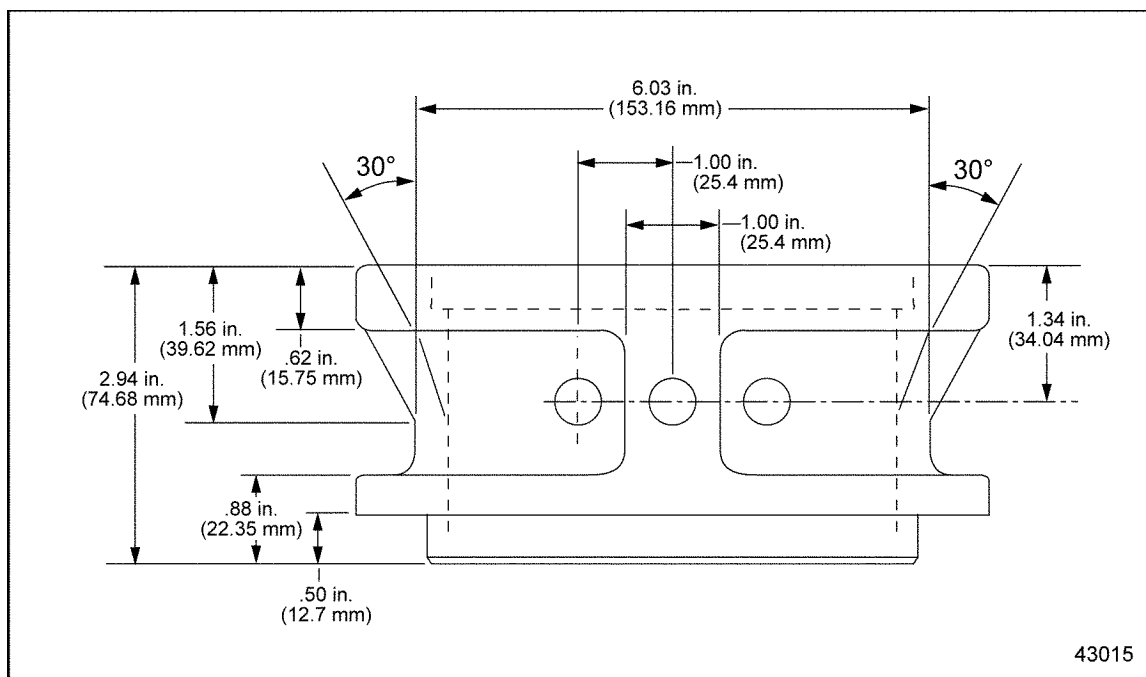


Figure 5-17 Weldable Flange for Marine Engine

Thermal expansion of the total exhaust system must be considered. Expansion joints should be used between sections of long pipe runs. Each pipe section should be fixed at one end and allowed to expand at the other. Flexible joints also prevent excessive vibration. The flexible connection must be designed to have a high fatigue life and be flexible enough to prevent vibration beyond its connection.

Insulation

Dry exhaust systems should be insulated. Protection of flammable structures and other exposed areas can be achieved by using appropriate insulation and by providing adequate air spaces between the exhaust piping and the surrounding structure. The exhaust stack cover and pipe passages should also be insulated. It is important that the dry exhaust system be insulated in such a way that all piping and connections be able to expand and contract freely within the insulation.

Large Exhaust System Components

Dry exhaust system mufflers and other large exhaust system components should be mounted outside the engine room. This will minimize the weight of components connected to the turbocharger outlet in addition to removing heat from the engine room. It will also minimize the load on the engine room ventilation system.

Exhaust Discharge Pipe

A bend at the discharge end of the exhaust discharge pipe should direct the hot gas flow upward and to the rear of the vessel. Additionally, the bend provides protection against the possibility of rain entering the exhaust system. In the event water does enter the exhaust system, it is essential that a drain plug be installed in the system, allowing trapped water and other condensates to be removed as part of normal maintenance procedures. The exhaust pipes should be sloped from the engine and silencer to the drain so water will drain.

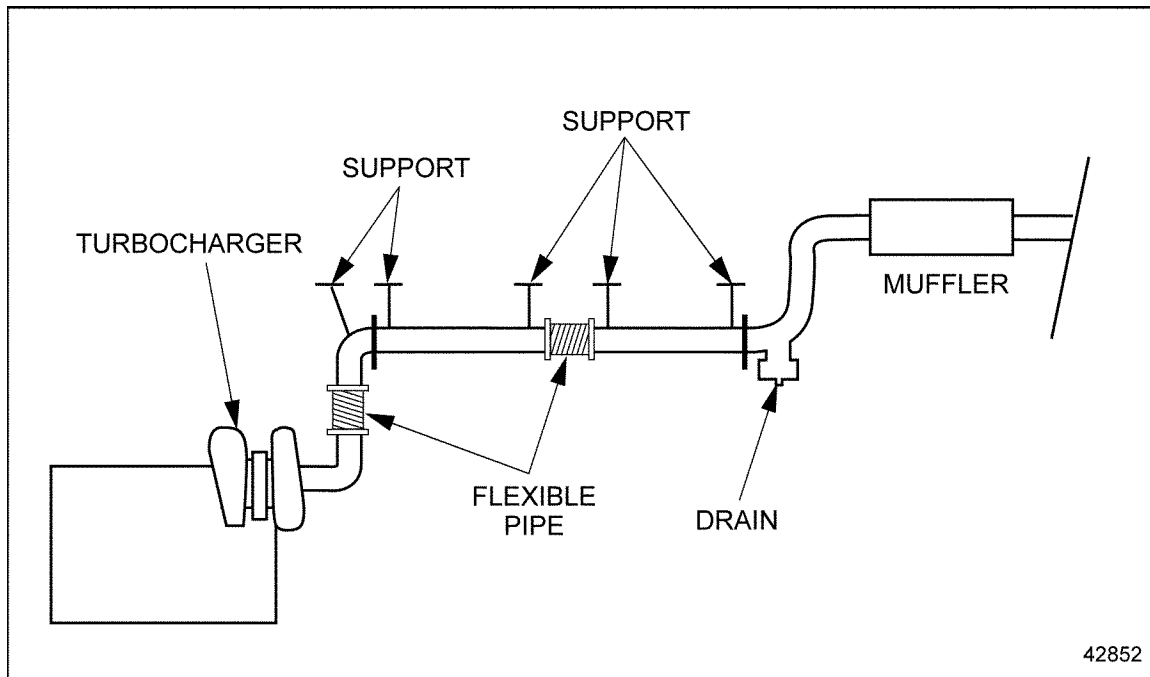


Figure 5-18 Marine Exhaust Discharge Pipe

5.4 TESTING REQUIREMENTS

A thorough evaluation of the exhaust system will include:

- Complete descriptions and documentation of the system in the EPQ or PID form
- Adequate instrumentation
- Proper test preparation
- Accurate tests
- Data analysis and documentation
- Diagnostics (troubleshooting) and corrective action (if necessary)

These tests must be run on all new installations, engine repowers, or whenever modifications have been made to the engines exhaust system.

The appropriate section of the EPQ or PID form must be completed.

5.4.1 MEASUREMENT OF EXHAUST BACK PRESSURE

Use a magnellic gauge or equivalent that measures in.Hg to record the exhaust back pressure.

Use a piezometer ring to measure static pressure within 127 mm (5 in.) of the turbocharger discharge (see Figure 5-19 and Figure 5-20).

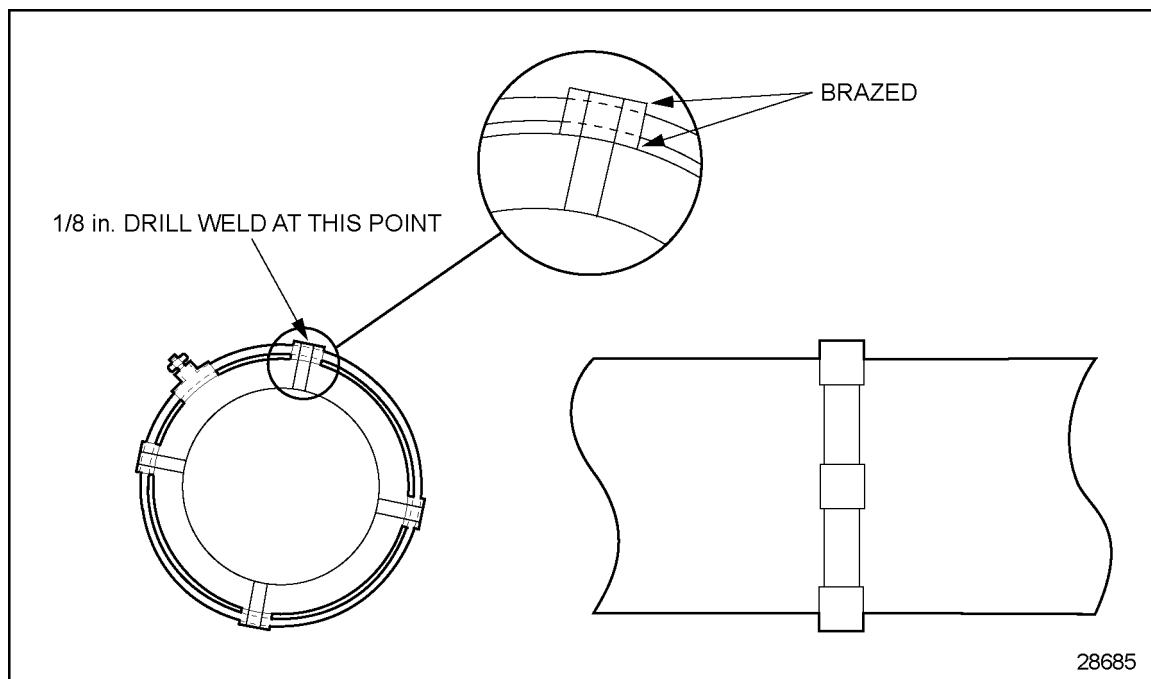


Figure 5-19 Piezometer Ring

 **CAUTION:**

To avoid injury from arc welding, gas welding, or cutting, wear required safety equipment such as an arc welder's face plate or gas welder's goggles, welding gloves, protective apron, long sleeve shirt, head protection, and safety shoes. Always perform welding or cutting operations in a well-ventilated area. The gas in oxygen/acetylene cylinders used in gas welding and cutting is under high pressure. If a cylinder should fall due to careless handling, the gage end could strike an obstruction and fracture, resulting in a gas leak leading to fire or an explosion. If a cylinder should fall resulting in the gage end breaking off, the sudden release of cylinder pressure will turn the cylinder into a dangerous projectile. Observe the following precautions when using oxygen/acetylene gas cylinders:

- Always wear required safety shoes.
- Do not handle tanks in a careless manner or with greasy gloves or slippery hands.
- Use a chain, bracket, or other restraining device at all times to prevent gas cylinders from falling.
- Do not place gas cylinders on their sides, but stand them upright when in use.
- Do not drop, drag, roll, or strike a cylinder forcefully.
- Always close valves completely when finished welding or cutting.

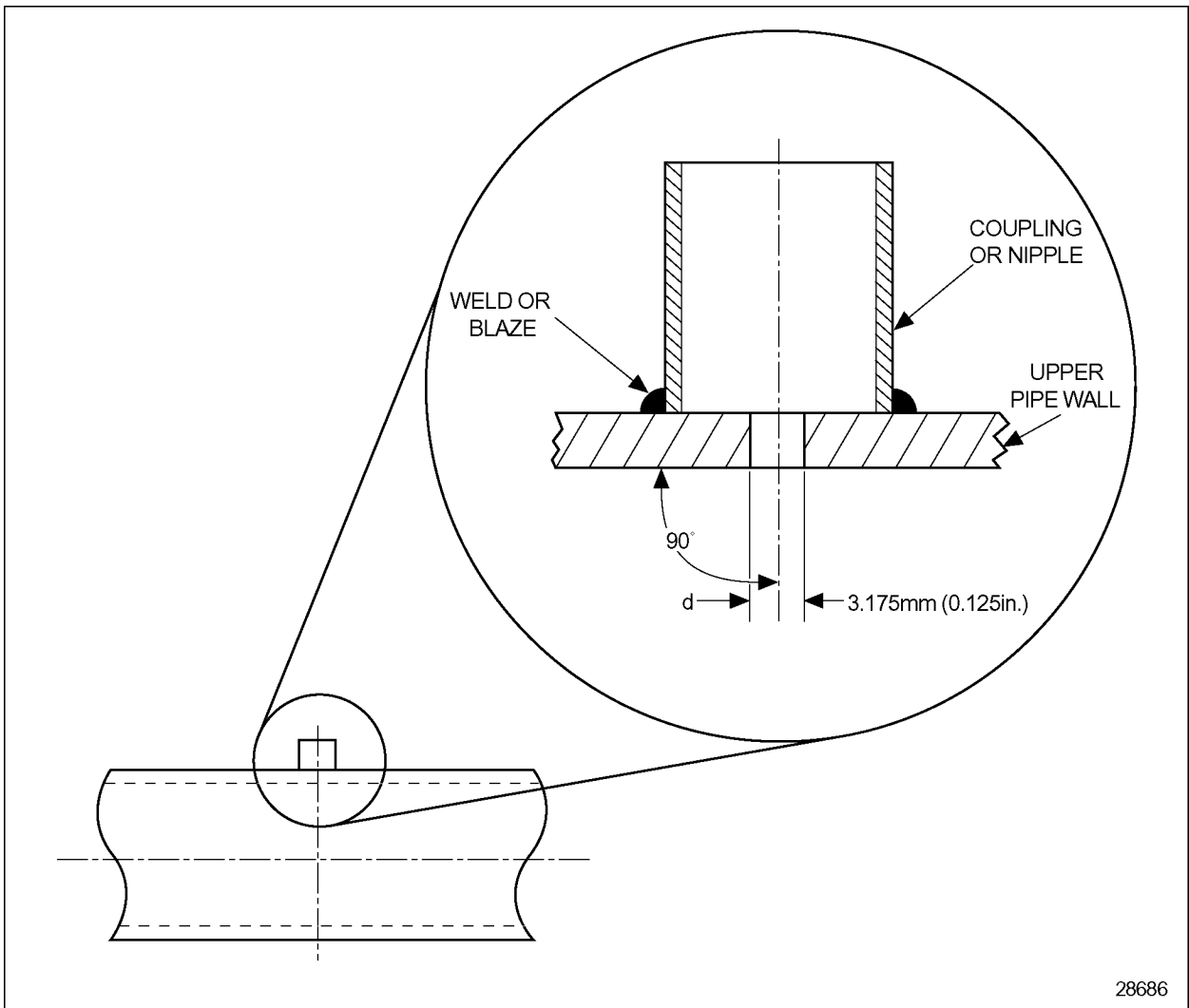


Figure 5-20 Static Pressure Tap

The instrumentation should be placed perpendicular to the plane of the bend where measurement on a bend is unavoidable.

5.4.2 MEASUREMENT OF MARINE EXHAUST BACK PRESSURE

When measuring exhaust back pressure on Series 60 marine engines, the locations shown in the next two illustrations are recommended. See Figure 5-21 and Figure 5-22.

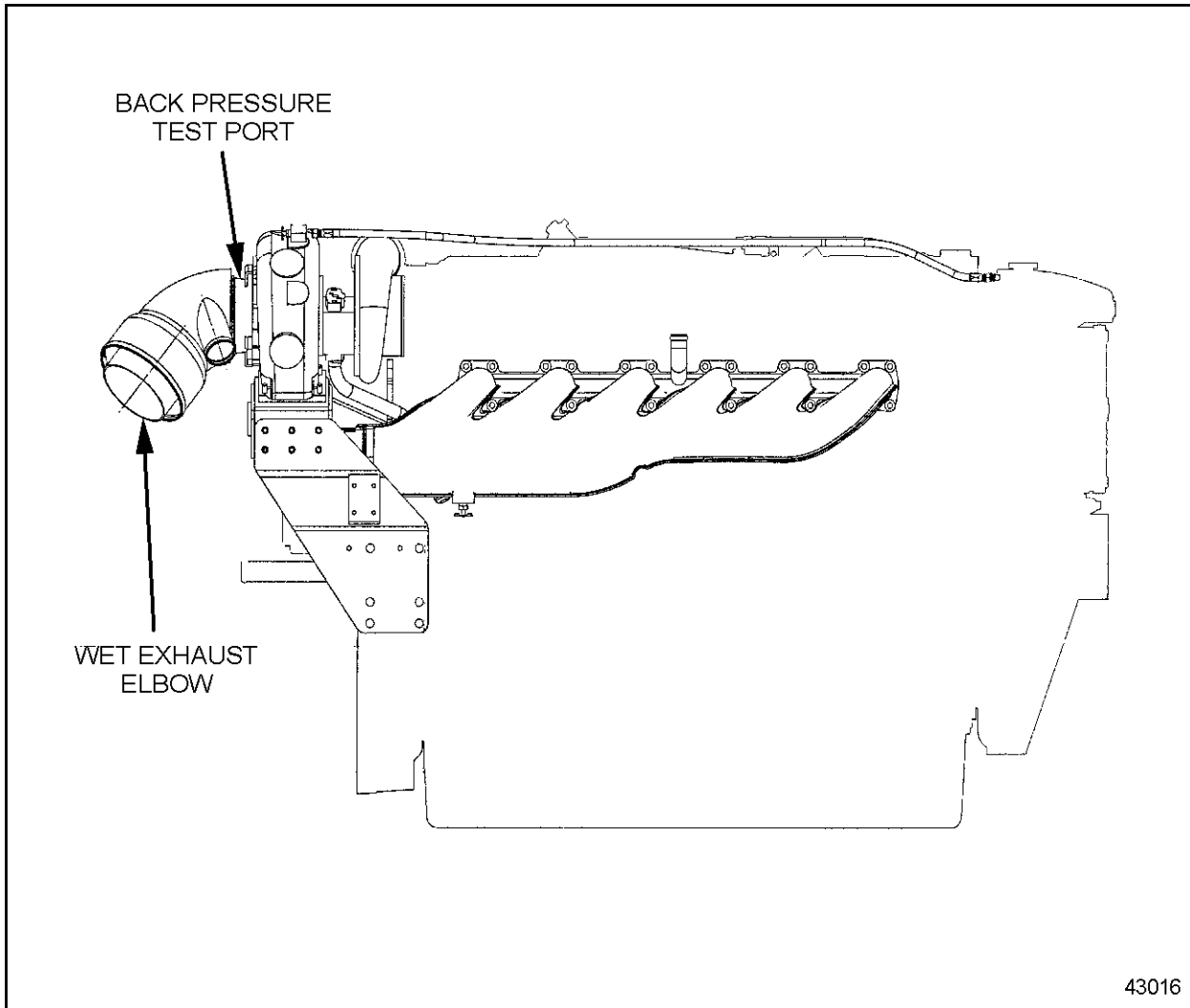


Figure 5-21 Back Pressure Test Location — Wet Exhaust System

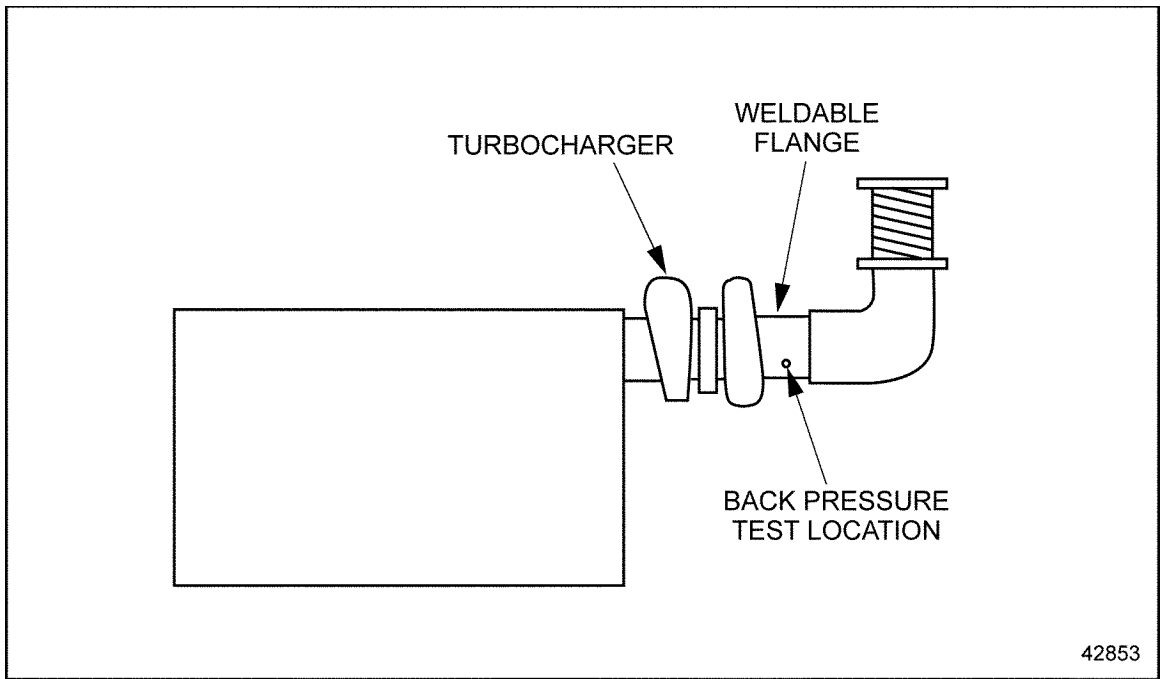


Figure 5-22 Back Pressure Test Location — Dry Exhaust System

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

6 COOLING SYSTEM — AIR-TO-AIR CHARGE COOLING

This chapter covers the most common version of the Series 60 and Series 50 engines air-to-air charge cooling. The Series 60 cooling system is comprised of two separate systems; the jacket water cooling system and the Charge Air Cooling (CAC) system. Although these systems are separate, they usually share the same space which makes each system's performance dependent upon the other.

A well designed cooling system is a requirement for satisfactory engine performance and reliability. Thorough knowledge of the application, duty cycle, and environmental conditions is essential in designing and packaging the total cooling system. A properly designed system should still be able to perform within specifications after normal system degradation occurs.

The jacket water cooling system consists of a heat-exchanger or radiator, centrifugal type water pump, oil cooler, thermostats, and cooling fan. The water pump is used to pressurize and circulate the engine coolant. The engine coolant is drawn from the lower portion of the radiator and is forced through the oil cooler and into the cylinder block. The heat generated by the engine is transferred from the cylinder and oil to the coolant. The heat in the coolant is then transferred to the air by the cooling fan when it enters the radiator.

Two full blocking-type thermostats are used in the water outlet passage to control the flow of coolant, providing fast engine warm-up and regulating coolant temperature.

The CAC system consists of the air inlet piping, the turbocharger, the cooling fan and the intake manifold. Ambient air is drawn in through the air cleaner and piping to the exhaust driven turbocharger. The turbo compresses the air which increases its temperature by about 300°F (150°C). The charge air is then cooled by the air from the cooling fan as it passes through the CAC to the intake manifold.

6.1 JACKET WATER COOLING SYSTEM

When the engine is at normal operating temperature, the coolant passes from the cylinder block up through the cylinder head, through the thermostat housing and into the upper portion of the radiator. The coolant then passes through a series of tubes where the coolant temperature is lowered by the air flow created by the fan.

Upon starting a cold engine or when the coolant is below operating temperature, the closed thermostats direct coolant flow from the thermostat housing through the bypass tube to the water pump. Coolant is recirculated through the engine to aid engine warm-up. When the thermostat opening temperature is reached, coolant flow is divided between the radiator inlet and the bypass tube. When the thermostats are completely open, all of the coolant flow is to the radiator inlet.

The function of the engine coolant is to absorb the heat developed as a result of the combustion process in the cylinders and from component parts such as the valves and pistons which are surrounded by water jackets. In addition, the heat absorbed by the oil is also removed by the engine coolant in the oil-to-water oil cooler.

A pressurized cooling system permits higher temperature operation than a non-pressurized system. It is essential that the cooling system is kept clean and leak-free, that the filler cap and pressure relief mechanisms are properly installed and operate correctly, and that the coolant level is properly maintained.

The following illustrations show the coolant flow within the cooling system, when the thermostats are closed (see Figure 6-1) and open (see Figure 6-2).

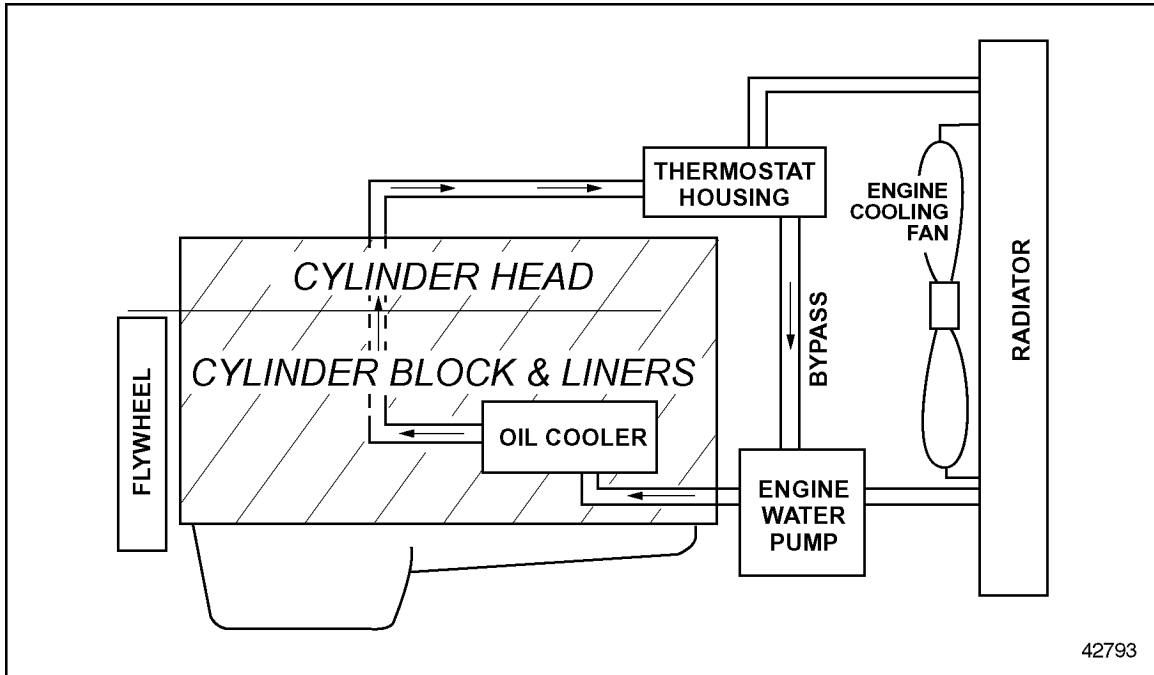


Figure 6-1 Engine Jacket Water Cooling System — Thermostats Closed

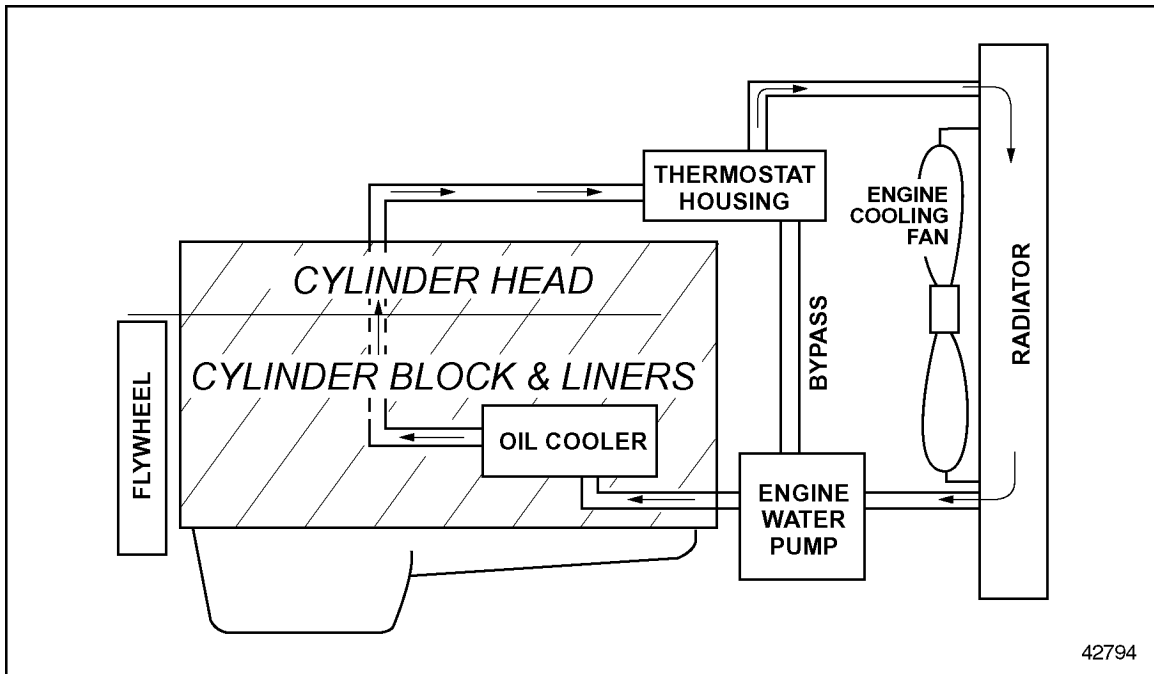


Figure 6-2 Engine Jacket Water Cooling System — Thermostats Fully Open

See Figure 6-3 and Figure 6-4 for a diagram of the Series 60 Petroleum cooling system.

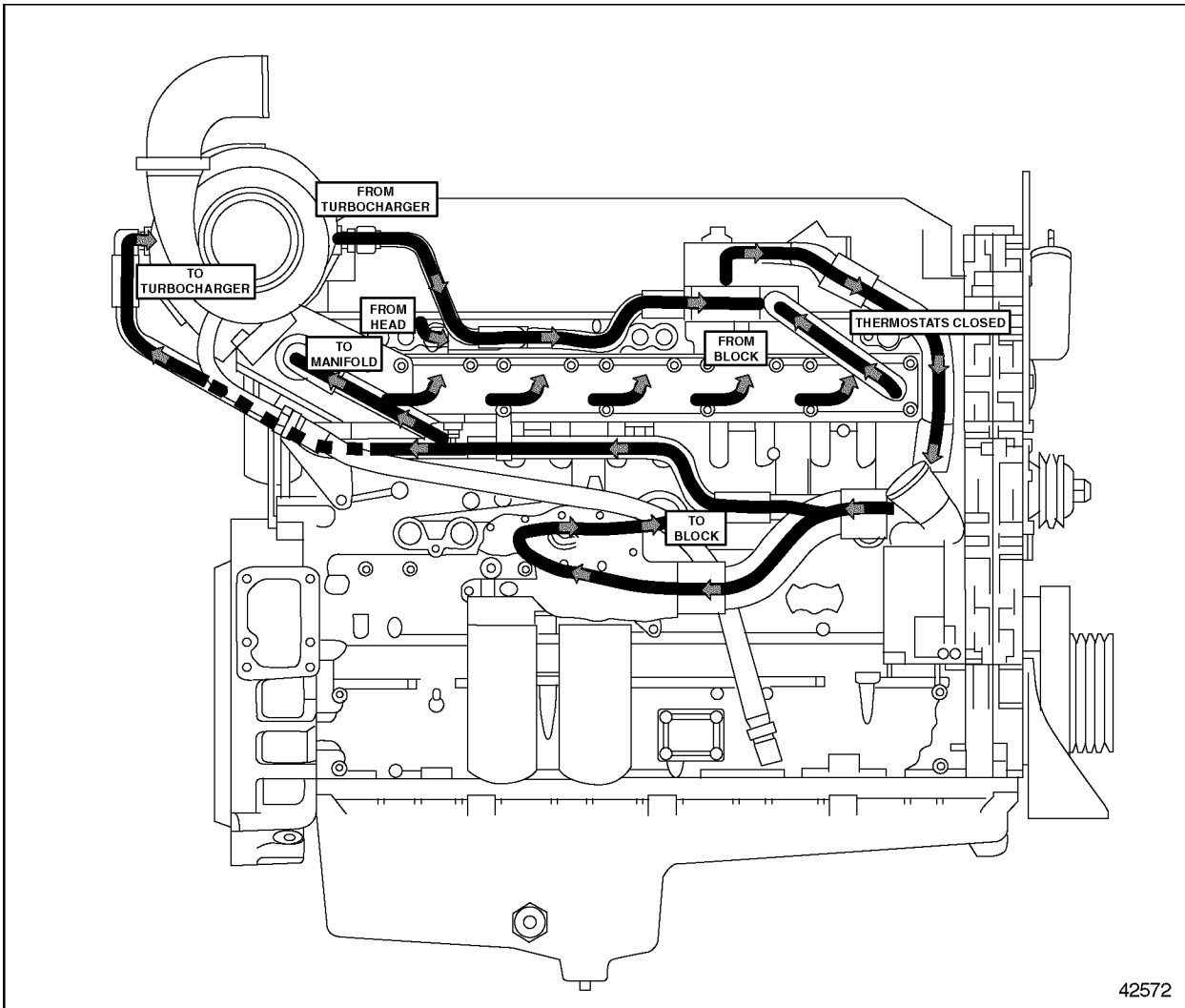


Figure 6-3 Series 60 Petroleum Engine with Thermostats Closed, Right View

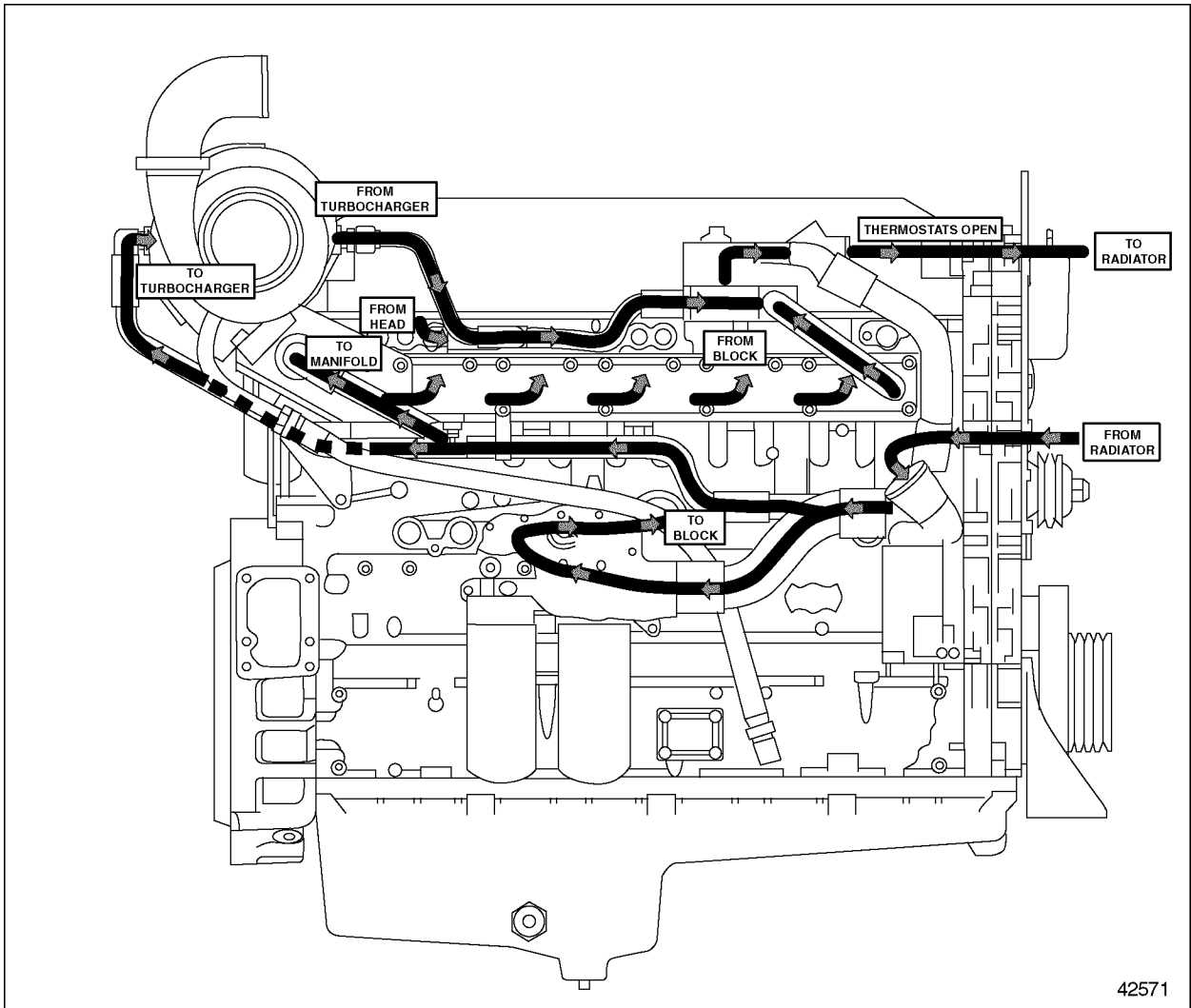
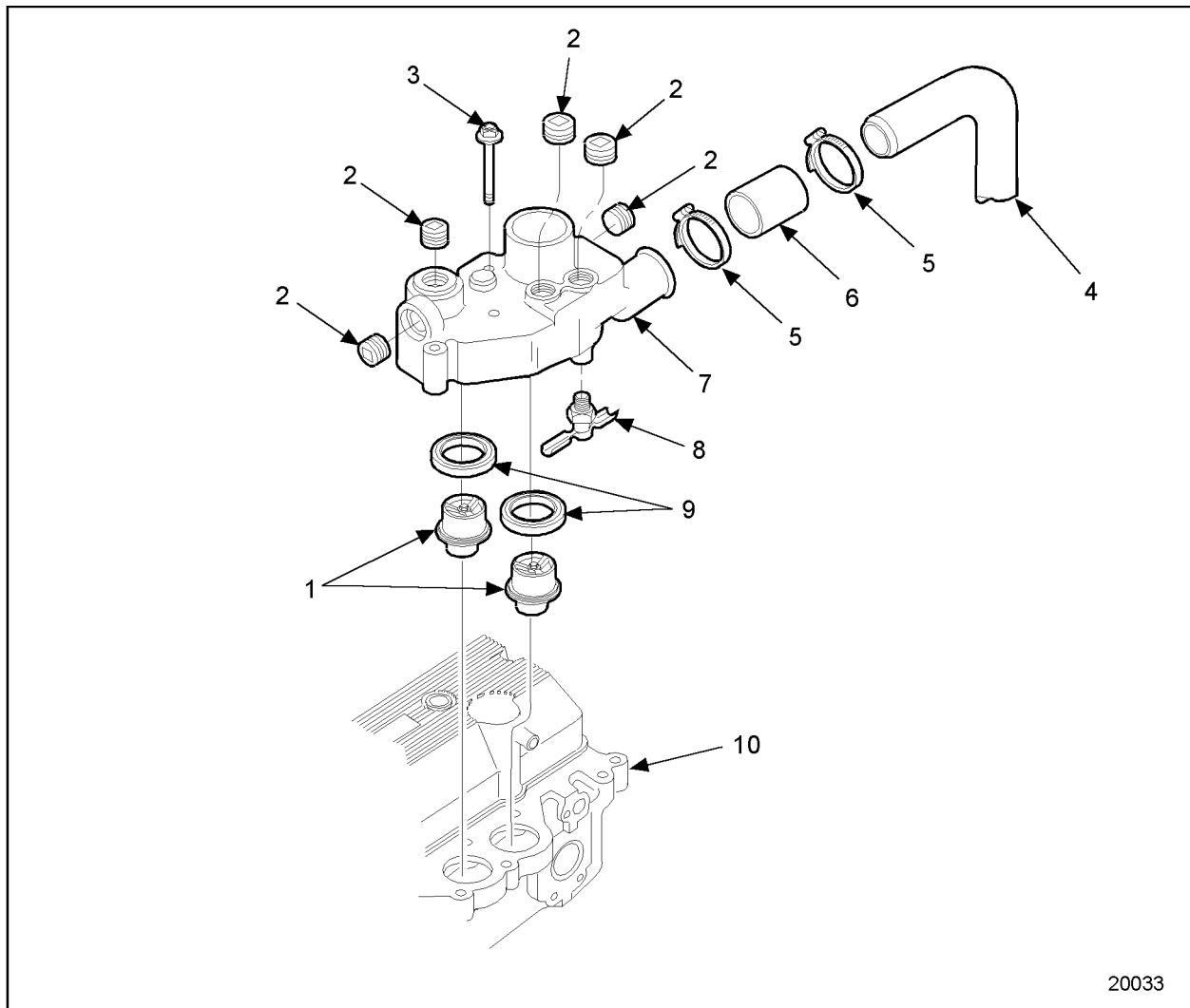


Figure 6-4 Series 60 Petroleum Engine with Thermostats Open, Right View

6.2 THERMOSTAT

The temperature of the engine coolant is controlled by two full blocking-type thermostats located in a housing attached to the right side of the cylinder head. See Figure 6-5.

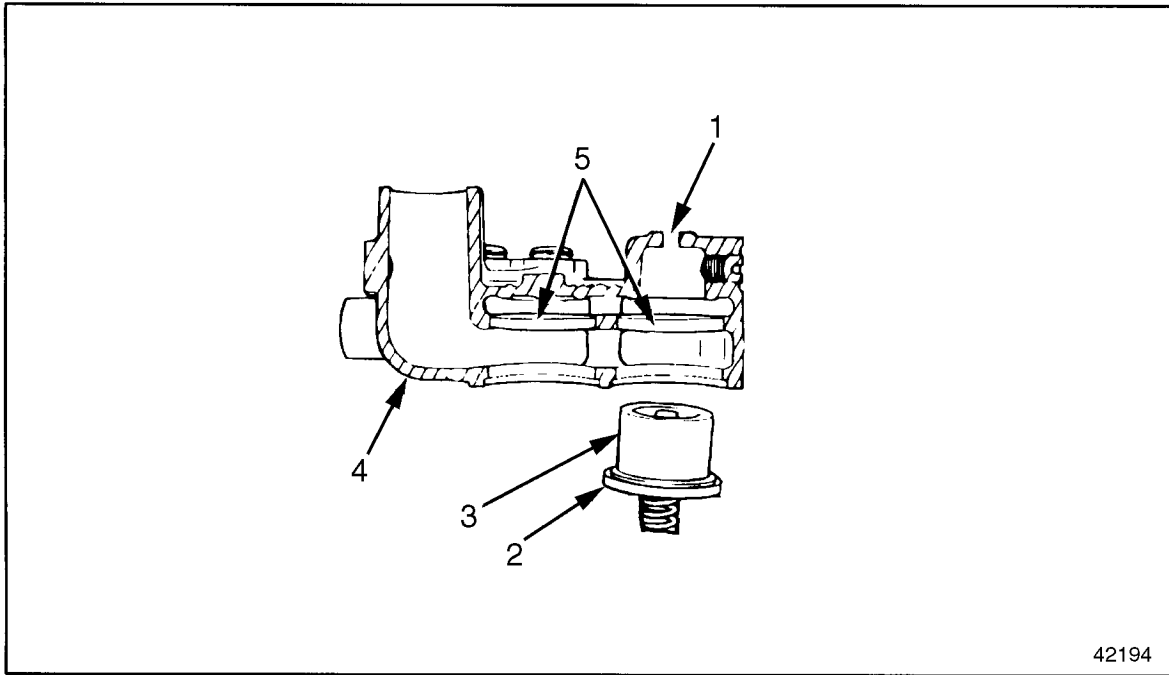


- | | |
|---------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Thermostat (2) | 6. Hose, Coolant |
| 2. Pipe Plug | 7. Thermostat Housing |
| 3. Bolts, Thermostat Housing-to-cylinder Head (4) | 8. Drain Cock |
| 4. Bypass Tube | 9. Seals, Thermostat Housing (2) |
| 5. Hose Clamps (2) | 10. Cylinder Head |

Figure 6-5 Thermostat and Related Parts

The thermostat housings include a 0.14 in. (3.6 mm) "jiggle pin" vent hole. This is intended to assist in venting air from the cooling system, to the top tank of the radiator, when the thermostats are closed.

In addition to a rubber seal that is part of the thermostat, there is a lip-type seal for each thermostat that is installed in a bore in the thermostat housing. See Figure 6-6.

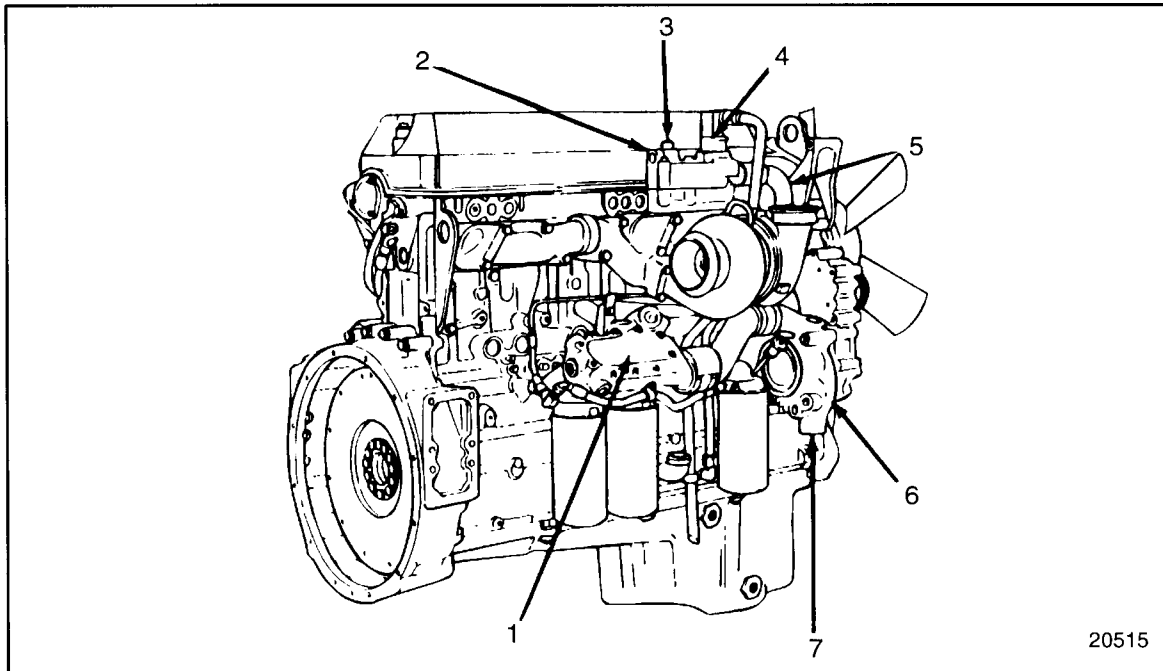


- | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Connection Opening, Vent Line | 4. Thermostat Housing |
| 2. Seal, Thermostat (2) | 5. Seals, Thermostat Housing (2) |
| 3. Thermostat (2) | |

Figure 6-6 **Thermostat Seals**

At coolant temperatures below the operating range the thermostat valves remain closed and block the flow of coolant from the engine to the radiator.

During this period, all of the coolant in the system is recirculated through the engine and is directed back to the suction side of the water pump via a bypass tube. As the coolant temperature rises above the start-to-open temperature, the thermostat valves begin to open, restricting the bypass system, and allowing a portion of the coolant to circulate through the radiator. When the coolant temperature reaches an approximate fully open temperature, the thermostat valves are fully open, the bypass system is blocked off, and the coolant is directed through the radiator. See Figure 6-7.



- | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Oil Cooler Housing | 5. Water Bypass Tube |
| 2. Thermostat Housing | 6. Water Pump |
| 3. Vent Line Outlet | 7. Water Inlet |
| 4. Water Outlet (To Radiator) | |

Figure 6-7 Cooling System Operation

Properly operating thermostats are essential for efficient operation of the engine.

6.2.1 VENTING

The thermostat housing on the right hand side of the engine has a vent location in the top of the thermostat housing. This is intended to be used to connect a vent line to the radiator top tank. This vent line (0.25 in [6.0 mm] I.D.) should go to the top of the radiator top tank because this point in the cooling system will be pressurized when the thermostats are open.

Petroleum Engines

Petroleum engines with water-cooled exhaust have a turbocharger vent and an exhaust manifold vent (see Figure 6-8).

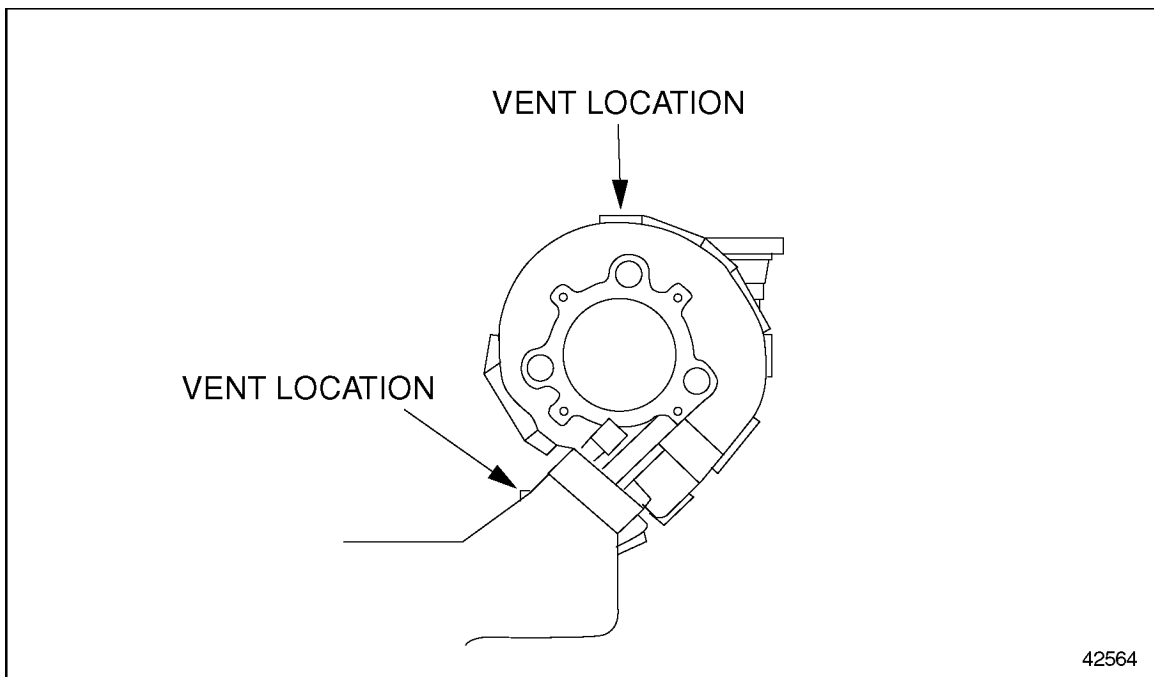


Figure 6-8 Vent Locations on the Series 60 Petroleum Engine

The petroleum engine water pump inlet points up at approximately 30° from vertical. Therefore, a vent may be required at the water pump inlet. The vent should go to the low position of the radiator top tank since it is under suction. Contact DDC Application Engineering for further information.

6.3 WATER PUMP

The centrifugal-type water pump circulates the engine coolant through the coolant system.

The pump is mounted on the rear of the gear case and is driven by the water pump drive gear. See Figure 6-9. The water pump drive gear meshes with the bull gear.

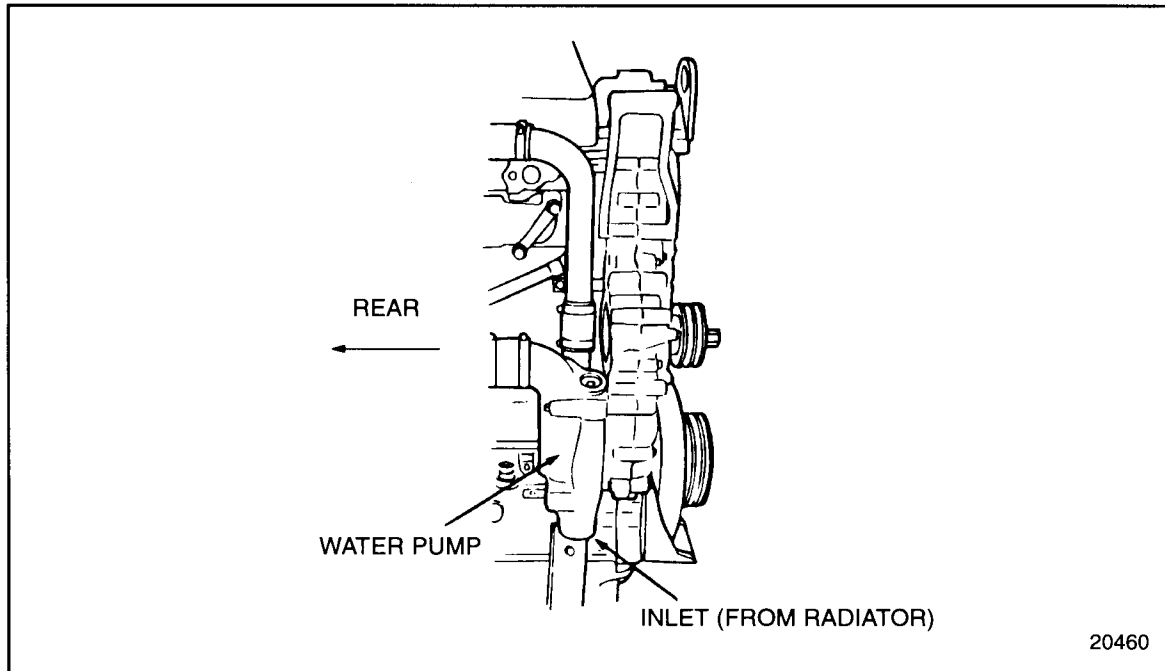


Figure 6-9 Water Pump Mounting

6.3.1 SERIES 60 PETROLEUM ENGINE WATER PUMP

The water pump used on the Series 60 petroleum engine is taken from the Series 60 marine engine. Therefore, the water pump inlet is pointed up at approximately 30° from vertical (see Figure 6-10).

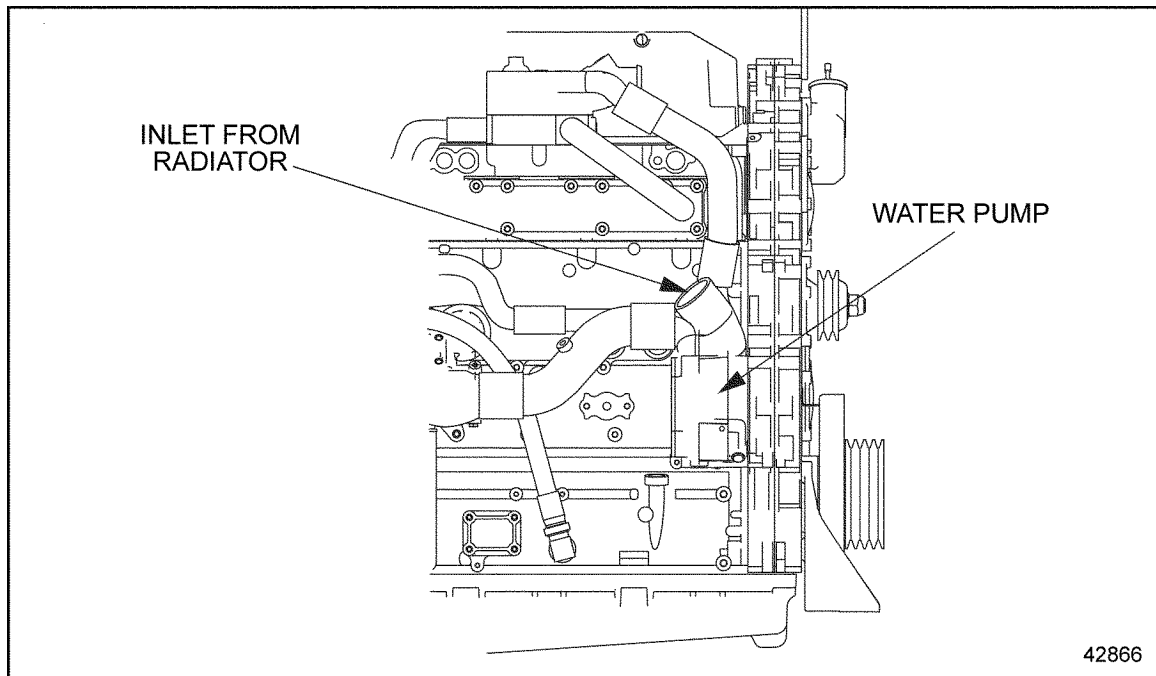


Figure 6-10 Series 60 Petroleum Engine Water Pump

6.4 TYPES OF COOLING SYSTEMS

Radiator cooling systems can be classified into two broad categories: rapid warm-up and conventional.

6.4.1 RAPID WARM-UP COOLING SYSTEM RECOMMENDED DESIGN

The rapid warm-up cooling system eliminates coolant flow through the radiator core during closed thermostat operation.

This reduces warm-up time and maintains coolant temperature near the thermostat start to open value. Having the deaeration tank (internal or remote) separated from the radiator core will accomplish this. External bleed and fill lines as well as internal standpipe(s) (radiator core air vent) are required in the deaeration tank. Proper size and location of these components are critical to having a balanced system. The fill line coolant return flow capabilities *must* exceed the flow into the tank under all operating modes. The rapid warm-up cooling system has also been called positemp, continuous deaeration, or improved deaeration.

Another advantage of this system is its ability to place a positive head on the water pump, thus reducing the possibility of cavitation (see Figure 6-11).

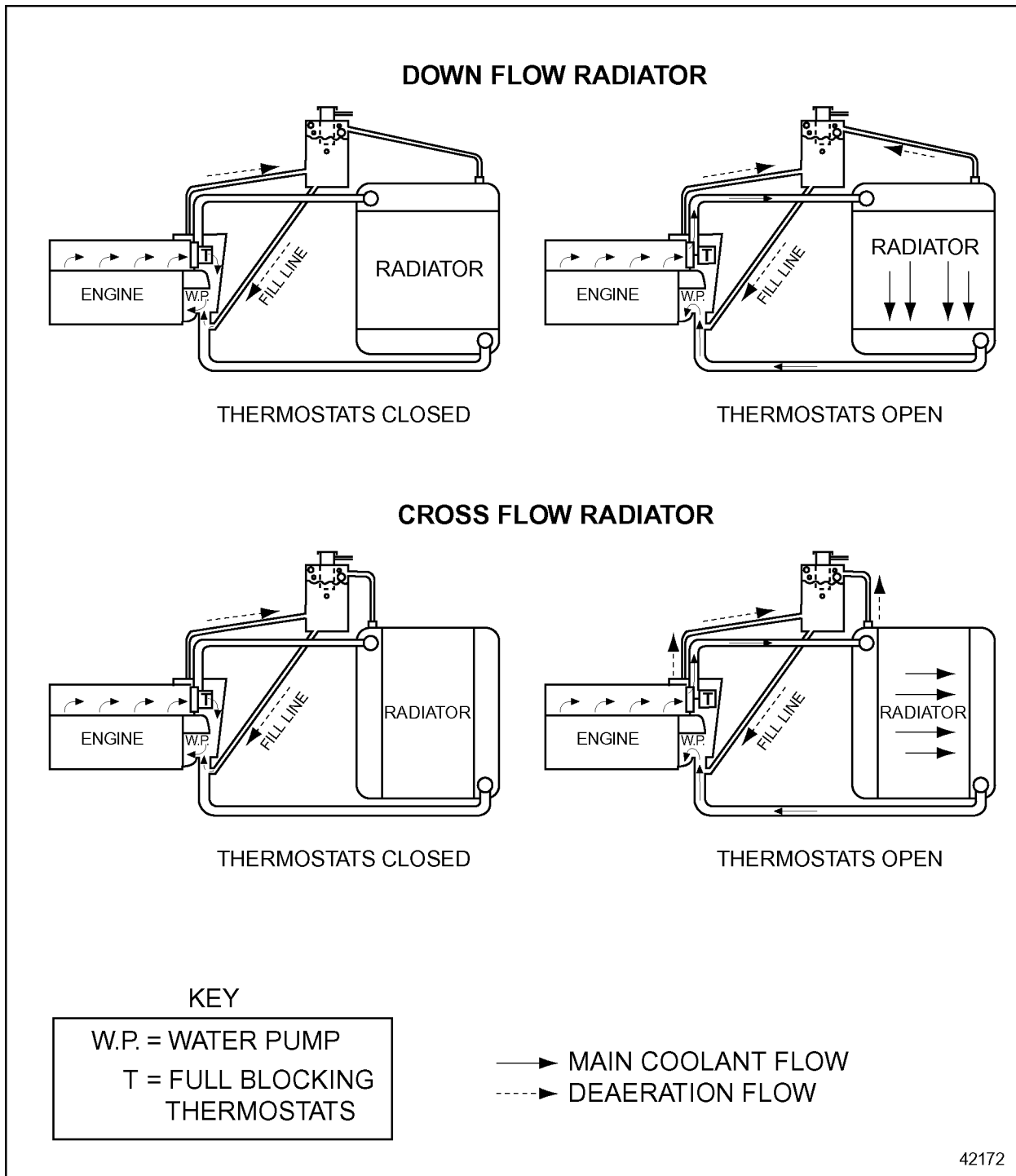


Figure 6-11 Rapid Warm-up Cooling System - Remote Tank, Cross Flow and Down Flow Radiators

6.4.2 CONVENTIONAL COOLING SYSTEM

The conventional cooling system is filled directly through the radiator core. It has low coolant flow through the core during closed thermostat operation from small air bleeds located in the thermostat or in the thermostat housing. This type of system may experience slow warm-up or inability to maintain minimum operating temperatures during cold ambient operations; see Figure 6-12.

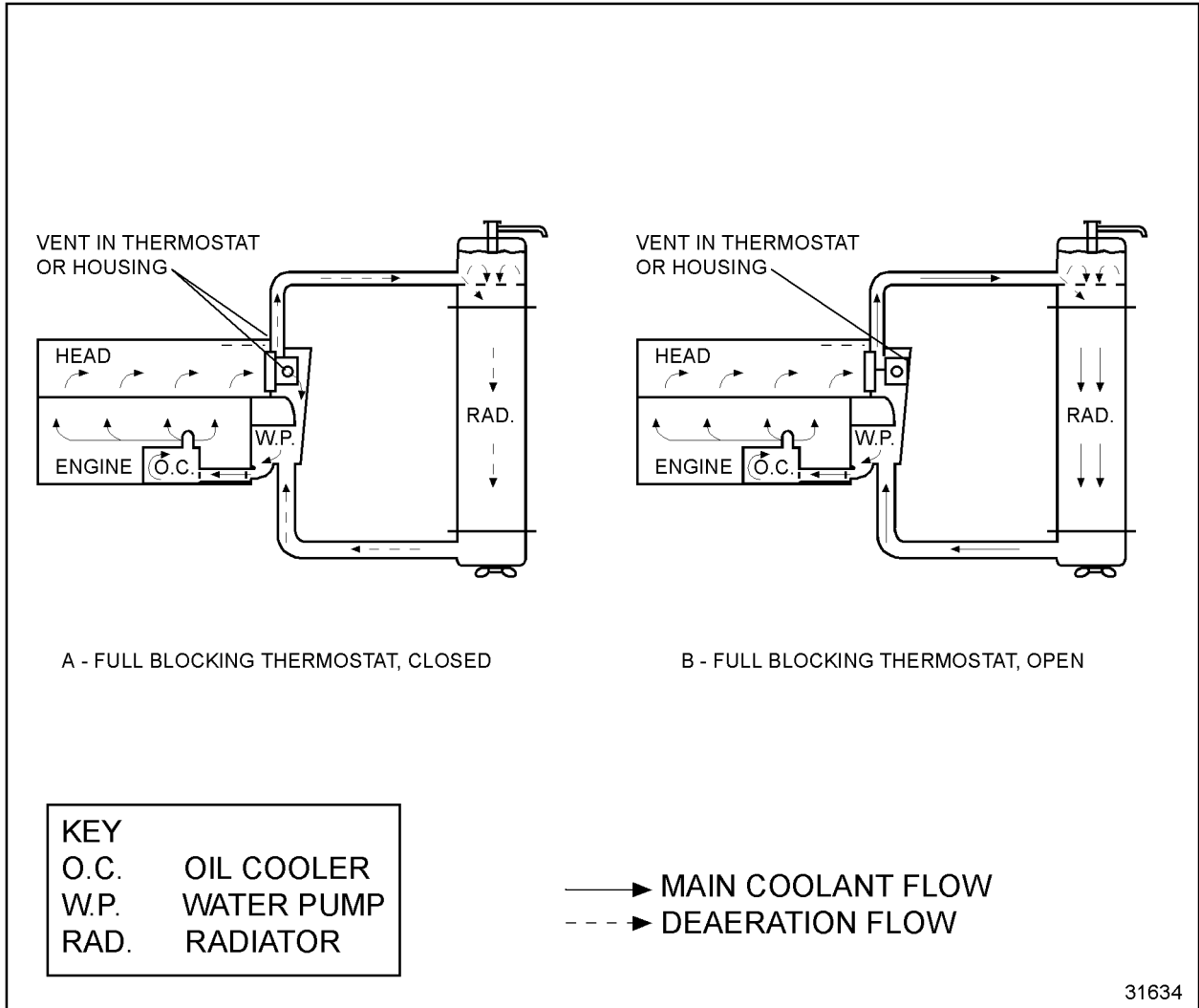


Figure 6-12 Conventional Cooling System

The conventional cooling system is filled directly through the radiator core. DDC does not recommend the conventional cooling system for the Series 60.

6.4.3 AUXILIARY AIR-COOLED COOLER CORES

Heat exchangers in addition to jacket water and charge air cooler radiators are quite often part of the total cooling system. Heat exchangers such as air-to-oil, air-to-air, oil-to-air, or others are to be used and mounted either in front of the radiator or behind it. Consider the following factors if auxiliary coolers are used:

- Greater restriction of air flow
- Increased heat load

NOTE:

Provide access to the areas between the cores for cleaning purposes.

6.4.4 COOLANT HEATERS

Cold weather operation often requires the use of coolant heaters. Information on coolant heaters can be obtained from DDC Application Engineering.

6.5 AIR-TO-WATER CHARGE COOLING

The marine model uses an air-to-water type CAC with a separate cooling circuit for the water (see Figure 6-13). Air-to-water cooling can also be implemented on construction and industrial engines as long as the DDC requirements for maximum air flow restriction and air inlet manifold temperatures are maintained. These values are shown in the technical data sheets for each model and rating and may be found on the PowerEvolution Network (PEN).

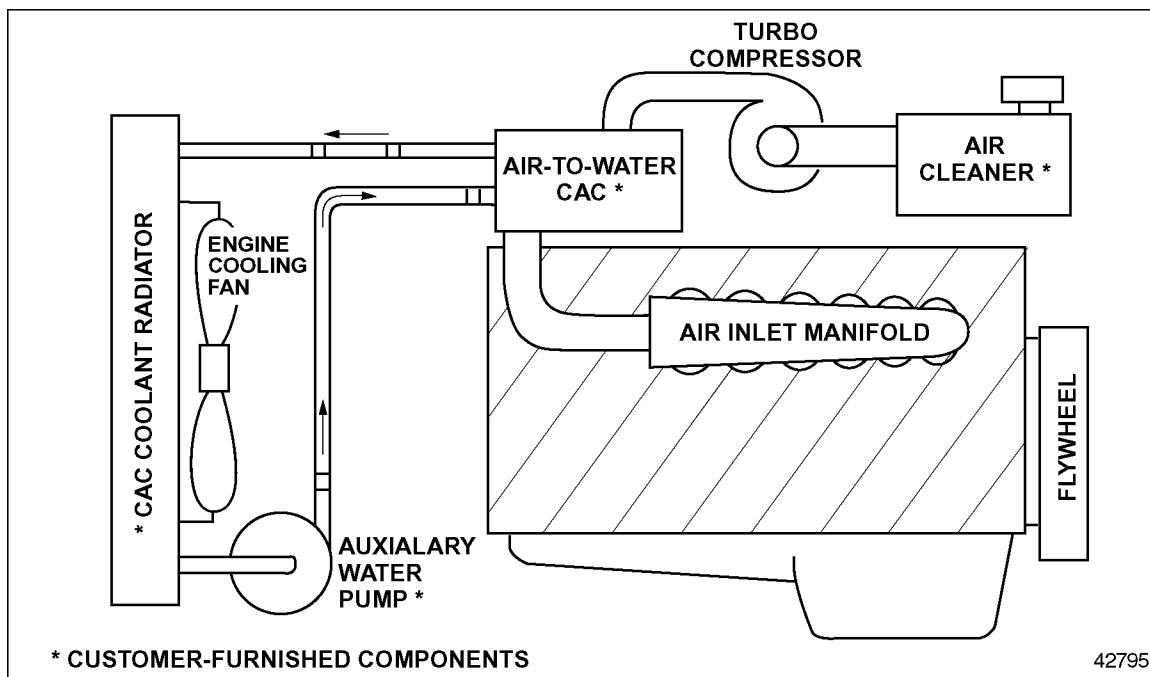
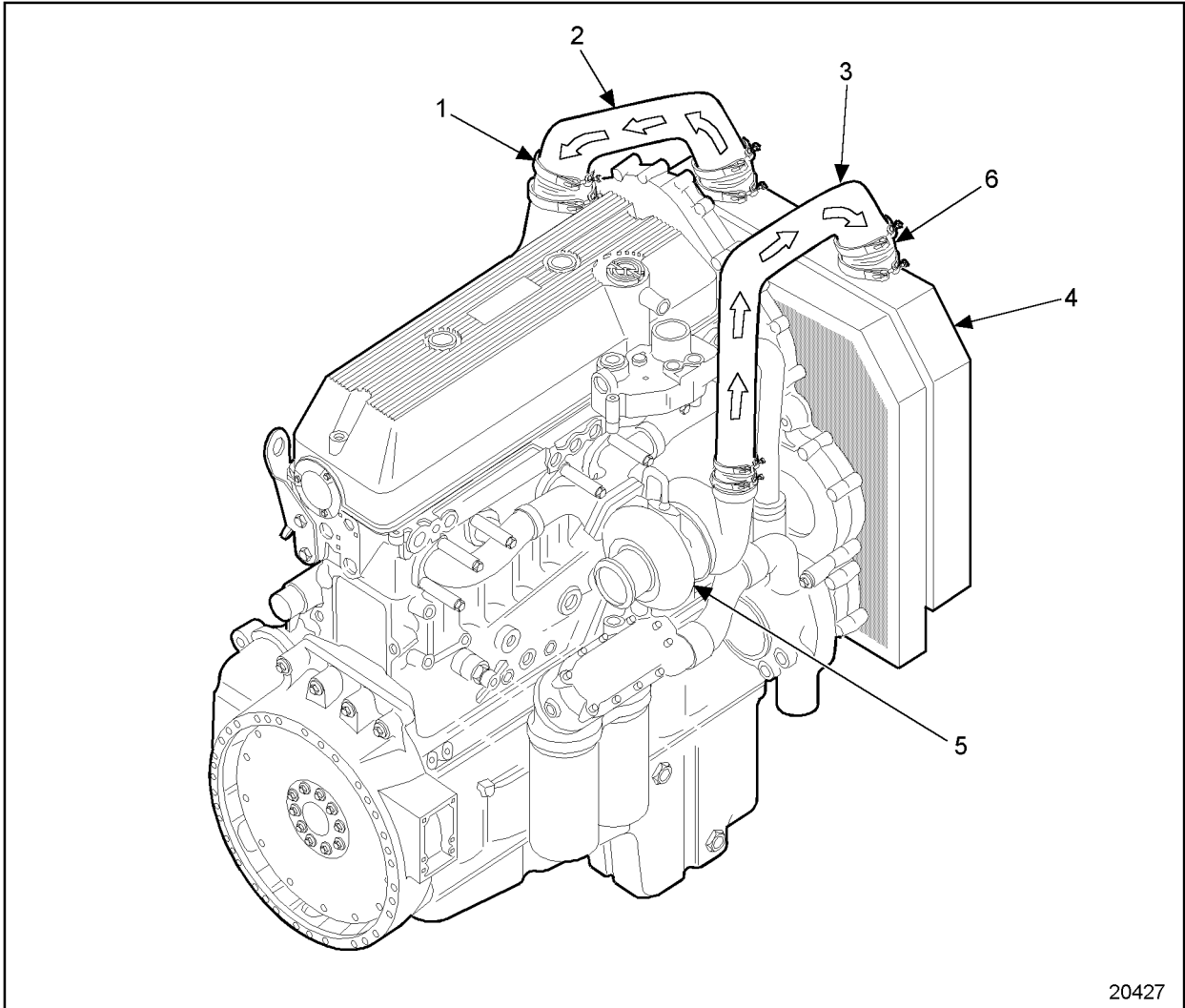


Figure 6-13 Air-to-Water Charge Air Cooler System

6.6 AIR-TO-AIR CHARGE COOLING

An air-to-air charge air cooler is mounted ahead of or beside the engine coolant radiator (see Figure 6-14). The pressurized intake charge is routed from the discharge side of the turbocharger, through the CAC, and then to the intake manifold. This effectively reduces the temperature of the compressed air leaving the turbocharger, permitting a denser charge of air to be delivered to the engine. cooling is accomplished by outside air directed past the cooling fins and core tubes of the CAC.



- | | |
|----------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Flexible Coupling | 4. Charge Air Cooler |
| 2. Charge Air Cooler Outlet Duct | 5. Turbocharger |
| 3. Charge Air Cooler Inlet Duct | 6. Coupling Hose Clamp |

Figure 6-14 Typical Charge Air Cooling System

The intake air charge is routed to the cylinders by an intake manifold which directs the air to ports in the cylinder head, through two intake valves per cylinder, and into the cylinder. At the beginning of the compression stroke, each cylinder is filled with clean, fresh air which provides for efficient combustion (see Figure 6-15).

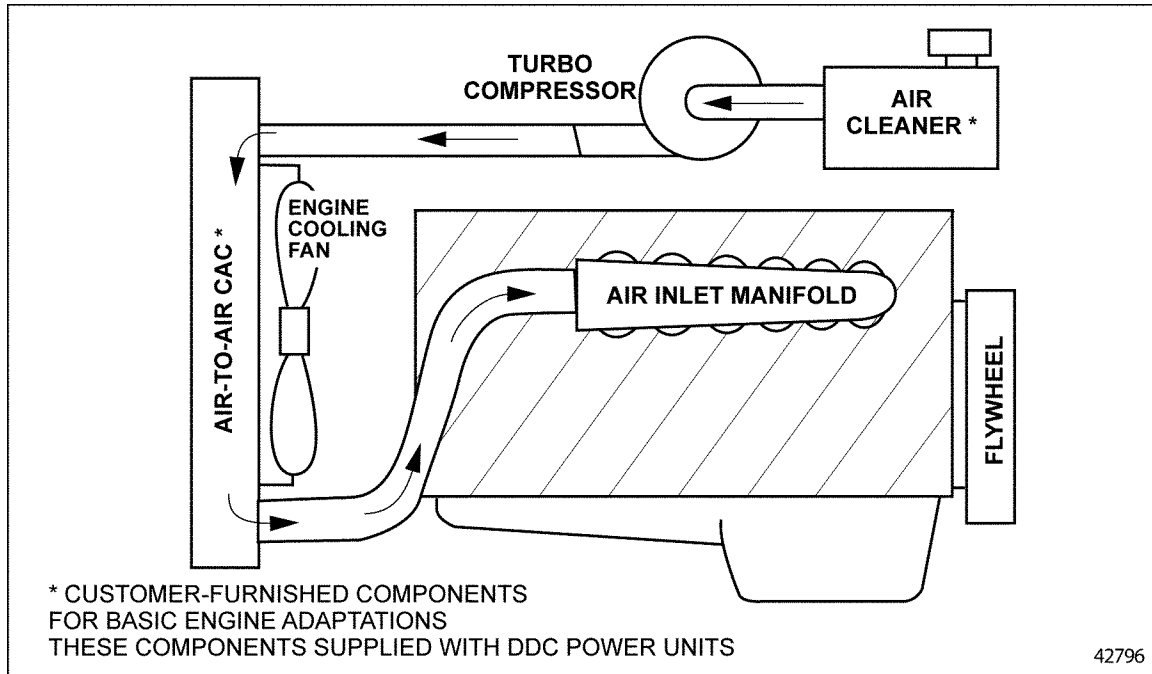


Figure 6-15 Air-to-Air Charge Air Cooler System

6.6.1 CHARGE AIR COOLER

A CAC is normally mounted ahead of the cooling system radiator. The compressed air leaving the turbocharger is directed through the charge air cooler before it goes to the air inlet side of the intake manifold. See Figure 6-14 that shows a typical arrangement with a CAC placed in front of the radiator with a suction fan. With a blower fan, the CAC would be between the radiator and the engine.

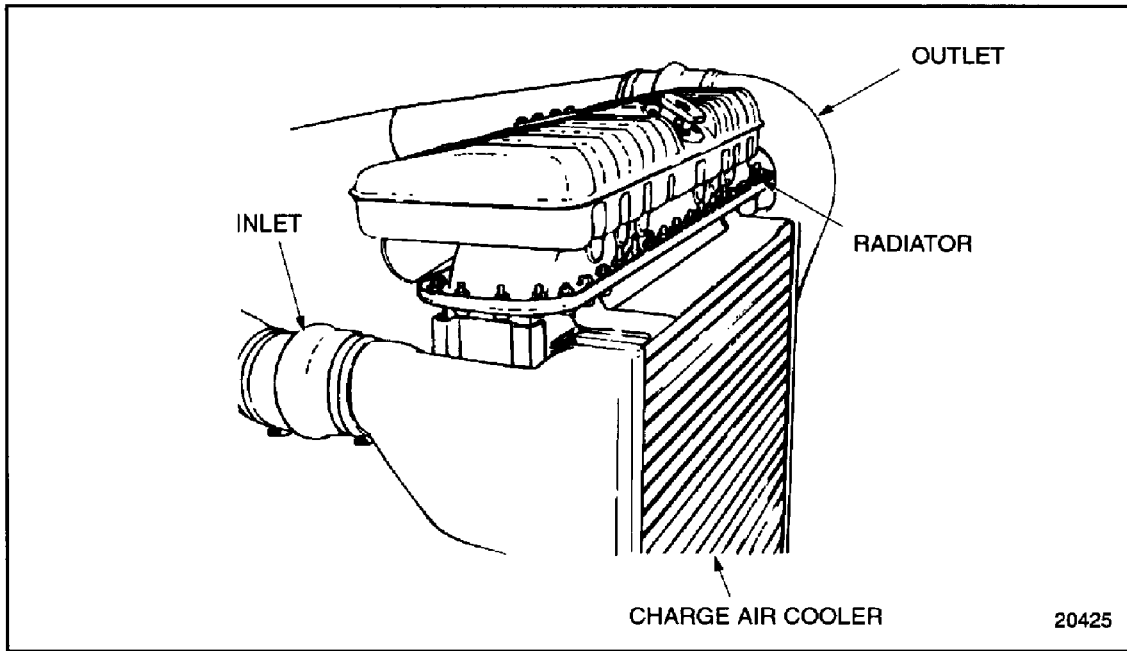


Figure 6-16 Typical Charge Air Cooler

The CAC is used to reduce the compressed air temperature leaving the turbocharger before it reaches the intake manifold. This permits a more dense charge of air to be delivered to the engine. See Figure 6-17.

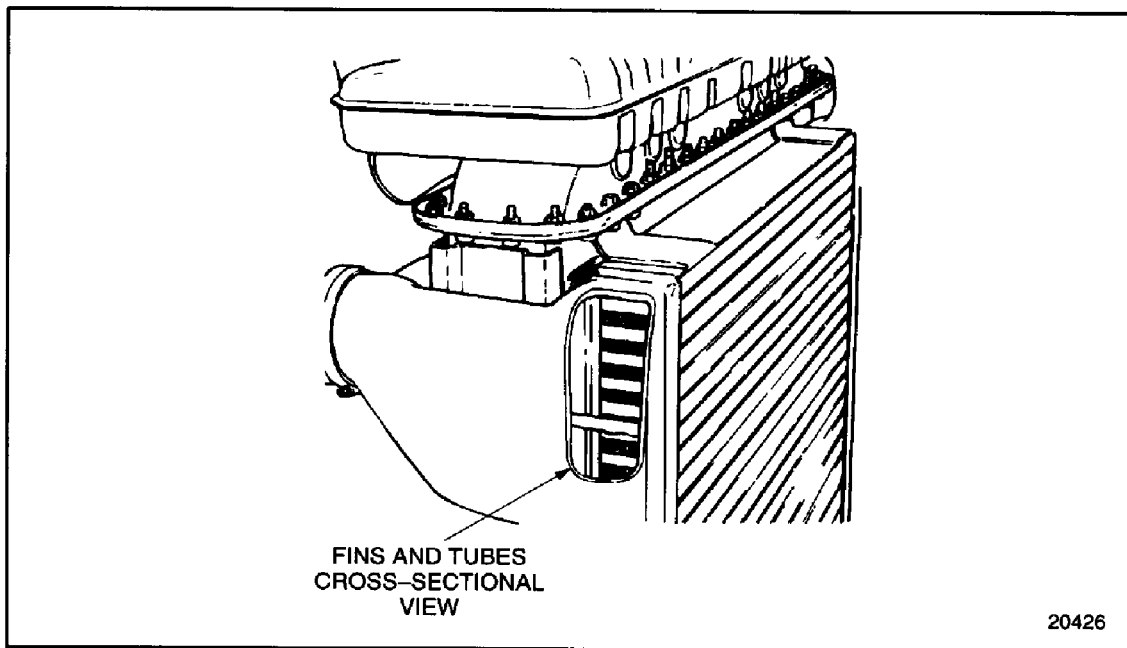


Figure 6-17 Charge Air Cooler Cross-Section

Cooling is accomplished by incoming air flowing past the tubes and fins of the intercooler. The compressed intake charge flowing inside the CAC core transfers the heat to the tubes and fins where it is picked up by the incoming outside air. Powder coated, painted, untreated mild steel is unacceptable for piping.

Aluminum, aluminized steel, stainless steel or fiber reinforced plastic piping is used to transfer the air from the turbocharger outlet to the CAC, and from there to the intake manifold.

Flexible rubber couplings and hose clamps are used to secure the duct work to the turbocharger, the CAC inlet and outlet, and the intake manifold.

6.7 COOLING SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Engine heat transferred to the coolant *must* be dissipated at a sufficient rate so engine coolant temperature does not exceed established safe limits under all operating conditions. The typical maximum engine coolant temperature is 210°F. Other maximum engine coolant temperatures are listed in Table 6-1. Specific requirements may be found in PEN.

Engine	Maximum Engine Coolant Temperature
Construction and Industrial Applications	210°F (99°C)
Military (combat only)	230°F (110°C)
Emergency Vehicle (road operation only)	230°F (110°C)
Standby Generator Set	210°F (99°C)

Table 6-1 Maximum Engine Coolant Out Temperature

The maximum ambient temperature at which these requirements are met is referred to as ambient capability.

Operating with antifreeze, at high elevation, or other severe environmental conditions will require increasing the cooling capability of the system so the maximum allowable engine coolant temperature is not exceeded.

6.7.1 SYSTEM FILL

The cooling system *must* have sufficient venting (air bleeding) to permit filling at a minimum continuous rate of 3 gal/min (4.5 L/min) and on an interrupted basis using a 2-3 gallon (10 liter) bucket. The amount of coolant needed to complete the fill *must not* exceed the satisfactory drawdown amount upon first indication of a full system. This is also a requirement for interrupted fill. Refer to section 6.7.5 for drawdown capacity information.

6.7.2 SYSTEM DRAIN

Sufficient drains, strategically located, *must* be provided so the cooling system can be drained to:

- Prevent freeze problems during cold weather storage
- Remove all contaminated coolant during system cleaning
- Minimize refill problems due to trapped air or water pockets

6.7.3 DEAERATION

The cooling system *must* be capable of expelling all entrapped air within 30 minutes while running the engine near rated speed after an initial fill. The water pump *must not* become air bound.

NOTICE:
An air bound pump cannot adequately circulate coolant. This can lead to overheating and severe engine damage.

6.7.4 SYSTEM COOLANT CAPACITY

Total cooling system coolant capacity *must* be known in order to determine the expansion and deaeration volumes required in the top tank. See Figure 6-18.

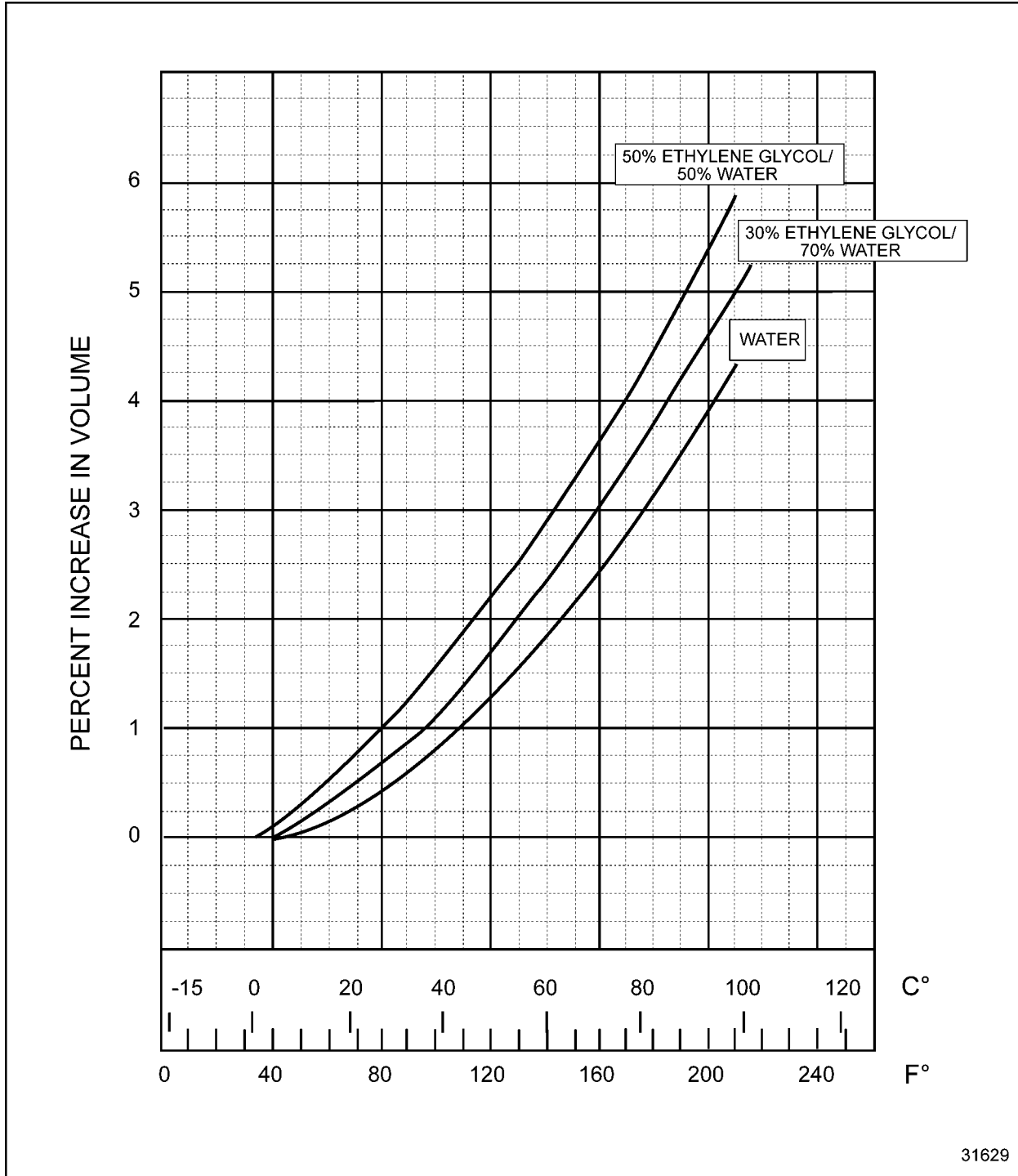


Figure 6-18 Percent Increases in Volume for Water and Antifreeze Solution

The total capacity *must* include the basic engine, radiator, heater circuit, plumbing, etc. A minimum 6% expansion volume *must* be provided in the top tank along with a 2% deaeration volume and sufficient reserve volume to meet drawdown capacity. This volume *must* be provided, with or without a coolant recovery system.

Basic engine coolant capacity is found in PEN.

6.7.5 DRAWDOWN CAPACITY

Drawdown capacity is the amount of coolant which can be removed from the system before the coolant pump begins to cavitate. The drawdown capacity for Series 60 engines is 10% of the total cooling capacity. System design *must* permit reasonable loss of coolant from the hot full level before aeration of the coolant begins. Additional coolant capacity may be necessary if aeration begins before this point. Perform drawdown tests at the maximum tilt angle (refer to section 6.15.4.8).

6.7.6 CORE CONSTRUCTION

Tube and plate fin design is preferred because of lower restriction to both air and coolant flow. Tube and plate fin designs are easier to clean than louvered serpentine types and generally of more rugged construction making it more suitable to operate in the diesel engine environment.

6.7.7 WATER PUMP INLET PRESSURE/MAXIMUM STATIC HEAD

When the engine is operating at maximum rated engine speed, fill cap removed, and thermostat fully opened, the water pump inlet pressure *must not* be lower than atmospheric pressure (suction) with a rapid warm-up cooling system

These requirements *must* be met to minimize water pump cavitation and corresponding loss in coolant flow. Keep restrictions to the water pump inlet such as radiator cores, heat exchanger, auxiliary coolers and the associated plumbing to a minimum.

The maximum static head allowed on Series 60 and Series 50 engines is 21 psi (145 kPa). and the pressure relief valve or cap *must* be sized so the limit is not exceeded. Consider a non-pressurized vented cap system for radiators mounted 35 ft (12m) and higher above the engine. This ensures that the limit is not exceeded.

6.7.8 COOLANT FLOW RATE/EXTERNAL PRESSURE DROP

The coolant flow rate through the engine and radiator *must* be within 90% of the rated flow listed in PEN. Ensure that the flow is maintained when coolant is shunted away from the engine or radiator to supply cab heaters, air compressors, auxiliary coolers, wet exhaust systems, etc.

External pressure drop is defined as the sum of all components in the system. For example, a radiator with a 3 psi (21 kPa) restriction plus a heat exchanger, with a 2 psi (14 kPa) restriction mounted between the water pump and oil cooler gives a total pressure drop of 5 psi (34 kPa). This is within the typical Series 60 and Series 50 engine maximum allowable value. See PEN for current data.

6.7.9 MINIMUM COOLANT TEMPERATURE

The overall design should ensure minimum coolant temperature 160°F (71°C) be maintained under all ambient operating conditions; operating conditions are listed in PEN. A cold running engine can result in poor engine performance, excessive white smoke, and reduced engine life.

6.7.10 SYSTEM PRESSURIZATION

Series 60 and Series 50 engines typically require a minimum 9 psi (62 kPa) pressure cap. See PEN for specific requirements. The pressure caps raise the boiling point of the coolant which minimizes coolant or flow rate loss due to localized boiling and water pump cavitation. Higher rated pressure caps may be required for high altitude and severe ambient operation. Cooling system components *must* be able to withstand increased pressure.

6.7.11 COOLANTS

A proper glycol (ethylene, propylene) or extended life organic acid, water, Supplemental Coolant Additive (SCA) mixture meeting DDC requirements is required for year-round usage.

The coolant provides freeze and boil protection and reduces corrosion, sludge formation, and cavitation erosion. Antifreeze concentration should not exceed 67% for ethylene glycol (50% for propylene glycol). Detroit Diesel requires SCAs be added to all cooling systems at initial fill and be maintained at the proper concentration. Follow SCA manufacturers' recommendations. Refer to *Coolant Selections for Engine Cooling Systems (7SE0298)*, available on the DDC extranet.

6.8 CHARGE AIR COOLING REQUIREMENTS

Sufficient cooling capability is required for optimum engine performance. Exceeding the system temperature and pressure design limits defined in this chapter can adversely affect fuel economy, power, emissions and durability.

6.8.1 COOLING CAPABILITY

The cooling capability of the air-to-air system must be sufficient to reduce the turbocharger compressor out air temperature to within 45°F (25°C) of ambient temperature on all Series 50, and all Series 60 engines. Air inlet manifold temperature requirements are available in PEN. Typically the maximum intake manifold temperature is 151°F (66°C).

6.8.2 MAXIMUM PRESSURE LOSS

The maximum allowable total static pressure drop across the Series 50 and Series 60 charge air system is 4 in. Hg (13.5 kPa). This includes the restriction of the charge air cooler and all the plumbing and accessories (e.g. shutdown valve) from the turbocharger compressor to the engine air inlet manifold.

6.8.3 CLEANLINESS

All new charge air cooling system components must be thoroughly clean and free of any casting slag, core sand, welding slag, etc. or anything that may break free during operation. These foreign particles can cause serious engine damage.

6.8.4 LEAKAGE

Leaks in the air-to-air cooling system can cause a loss in power, excessive smoke and high exhaust temperature due to a loss in boost pressure. Large leaks can possibly be found visually, while small heat exchanger leaks will have to be found using a pressure loss leak test.

The charge air cooler is considered acceptable if it can hold 25 psi (172 kPa) pressure with less than a 5 psi (34.5 kPa) loss in 15 seconds after turning off the hand valve.

6.9 END PRODUCT QUESTIONNAIRE

A Detroit Diesel End Product Questionnaire (EPQ) *must* be completed on new installations, engine repowers, and installation modifications. Copies of the Detroit Diesel long and short EPQ forms can be found in the appendix of this manual. The short form may be used for ten or less units per year.

6.10 COOLING SYSTEM DESIGN CONSIDERATIONS

Many factors *must* be considered when designing the overall cooling system. The design process can be broken down into two phases:

- Consideration of heat rejection requirements
- Consideration of specific component design

The following guidelines are presented as a systematic review of cooling system considerations in order to meet minimum standards.

6.10.1 COOLING SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

The first cooling system consideration is to establish what coolant and air temperature values must be met for an application.

Engine Operating Temperature

Engine coolant temperature, under normal operating conditions, will range from 10°F (-5.5°C) below to 15°F (-8.3°C) above the start to open temperature of the thermostat. The temperature differential between the engine coolant in and out is typically 10°F (-5.5°C) at maximum engine speed and load. A temperature differential around 14°F (-7.8°C) can be anticipated on those applications where torque converter oil cooler heat load is added to the coolant. The maximum allowable engine coolant temperature is listed in PEN.

The engine coolant temperature rise and radiator coolant temperature drop values will be different whenever the engine and radiator flows are not the same (partial thermostat open operation). Placing auxiliary coolers between the engine and the radiator will cause the same effect. The maximum allowable coolant temperature represents the temperature above which engine damage or shortened engine life can occur.

Intake Manifold Temperature

Turbocharger air outlet temperature can vary greatly over the wide range of ambient temperatures and altitudes possible for various operating conditions. Regardless of ambient conditions, the Series 60 and Series 50 engines are required to maintain an intake manifold temperature of no more than 45°F (7°C) above ambient with a typical maximum of 151°F (66°C). The ambient temperature and altitude of a specific application must be considered when designing a cooling system. See PEN for specific limits.

6.10.2 ENGINE PERFORMANCE

Each engine rating has its own individual performance characteristics. The two areas of performance which have the greatest effect on cooling system design are heat rejection and water pump output. These values can be found in PEN.

Engine Heat Rejection

Heat is rejected from an engine into four areas; jacket water, charge air, exhaust and radiation. The jacket water and charge air heat must be dissipated in order to meet coolant and intake manifold rejection requirements. The exhaust heat and radiated heat must be considered because both often have an effect on air temperature which affects fan and heat exchanger performance. Limiting ambient temperature may occur at engine speeds other than maximum.

Coolant Flow

The pump flow given in PEN is derived from a laboratory engine operating under SAE J1995 conditions. Actual engine installations often have substantially different plumbing arrangements and employ different coolants. Refer to section 6.10.4.7 for information about water pump performance.

Heat Transfer Capabilities

Heat transfer capabilities *must* be adequate for the designated coolant, air temperatures, and flows. These capabilities should include reserve capacity to allow for cooling system deterioration.

6.10.3 ENVIRONMENTAL AND OPERATING CONDITIONS

Consider both environmental and operating modes of the installation when designing the cooling system. Reserve capacity and special selection of components are required for operation in the following extremes:

- Hot or cold ambient temperatures (refer to section 6.10.3.1)
- High altitude (refer to section 6.10.3.2)
- Space constraints (refer to section 6.10.3.3)
- Noise limits (refer to section 6.10.3.4)
- Tilt operation or installations (refer to section 6.10.3.5)
- Arid, damp, dusty, oily, windy conditions
- Long-term idle, full load, peak torque operation
- Long-term storage or standby operation
- Indoor/outdoor operation
- Serviceability limitations
- Infrequent maintenance intervals
- Severe shock or vibration
- System deterioration
- Multiple engine installations

The heat rejected to the coolant generally increases when engine performance is reduced due to external conditions. Engine performance is adversely affected by:

- High air restrictions
- High exhaust back pressure
- High air inlet temperature
- Altitude

Ambient Temperature

The ambient temperature in which an engine will be operated must be considered when designing the jacket water (JW) and CAC systems. The worst case cooling conditions are often at the highest expected ambient temperature.

Operating in extremely cold ambient, at light loads, or during extended idling will require conservation of heat energy. Coolant temperatures *must* be maintained near the thermostat opening value. This controls engine oil temperature at a satisfactory level for good engine performance and reliability. Cab heater performance is adversely affected if coolant temperatures are not maintained.

Altitude

As altitude increases air density decreases, and reduces engine and cooling system performance.

■ A 2°F per 1000 ft (1°C per 273 m) decrease in the ambient capability is assigned as a general rule.

The reduced atmospheric pressure will lower the boiling point of the coolant. A higher rated pressure cap/relief valve may be required to suppress boiling.

Space Constraints

Cooling system design is often influenced by space constraints. Heat exchanger height, width, and depth can be dictated by the application. This, in turn, limits fan diameter and heat exchanger surface area.

Noise Limits

Noise limitations are another environmental concern which can affect the cooling system. Operating location and/or government regulations can limit noise generated by a cooling fan. Fan noise is directly related to fan speed which affects air flow (refer to section 6.13).

Tilt Operations or Installations

Cooling systems *must* perform satisfactorily at maximum tilt operation. This is especially critical for applications where the engine *must* operate for extended periods on steep grades.

6.10.4 SYSTEM COMPONENTS

Total heat rejected to the coolant and air must be determined to properly size the radiator, CAC, and fan arrangement so sufficient heat can be dissipated. This information is listed in PEN.

Additional Heat Loads to Coolant

The following items will add an additional heat load to the engine coolant:

- Transmission coolers
- Torque converters
- Hydraulic oil coolers
- Air compressors
- Retarders
- Brake coolers
- Water cooled exhaust systems
- Exhaust gas coolers

The highest single source heat load to the coolant generally occurs during the no fuel braking mode in applications that use retarders. The amount of heat generated from a retarder is dependent upon its frequency and duration of application. The heat load source is from the retarder oil cooler, but engine friction heat also exists. The cooling system *must* be able to control maximum engine coolant temperature regardless of the mode of operation.

Additional Heat Loads to Air

The following factors or components will raise the temperature of the radiator inlet air or increase restriction to air flow when selecting a radiator and fan. The following are some of the common factors:

- Air-to-air coolers
- Oil-to-air coolers
- Hydraulic coolers
- Transmission coolers
- Recirculated radiator discharge air
- Engine radiated heat (blower fans)
- Air conditioning condenser
- Engine compartment configuration
- Fuel coolers

Coolant Type

The type of coolant chosen for a cooling system can have an effect on the system performance. Water pump output and heat transfer characteristics are different for water than for antifreeze because the fluids have different densities, viscosities and thermal conductivity. The heat exchanger manufacturer is the best source for determining what the difference in performance would be from one type of coolant to the next.

Plumbing

Consider the following requirements for all water connections made between the engine and the radiator, deaeration tank, heaters, filters, etc.:

- All connections *must* be as direct as possible, durable, and require minimal maintenance.
- Pipe and hose connections *must not* be necked down or be smaller than the engine inlet(s) and outlet(s). Fitting size *must* be considered so minimum hose inside diameter requirements are not exceeded.
- The number of connections *must* be kept to a minimum to reduce potential leakage.
- Bends should be smooth and have a generous radius. Avoid mitered bends and crush-bend tubing.

- Beaded pipe ends *must* be used to prevent the hose from separating from the pipe.
- Fittings on the lines (especially fill line) *must not* reduce effective size.
- Quality constant tension hose clamps *must* be used to maintain tension and prevent leakage during both cold and hot operation. Use the correct style of clamp when silicone hoses are used.
- Two clamps should be used at each connection, indexed 180° apart. See Figure 6-19.

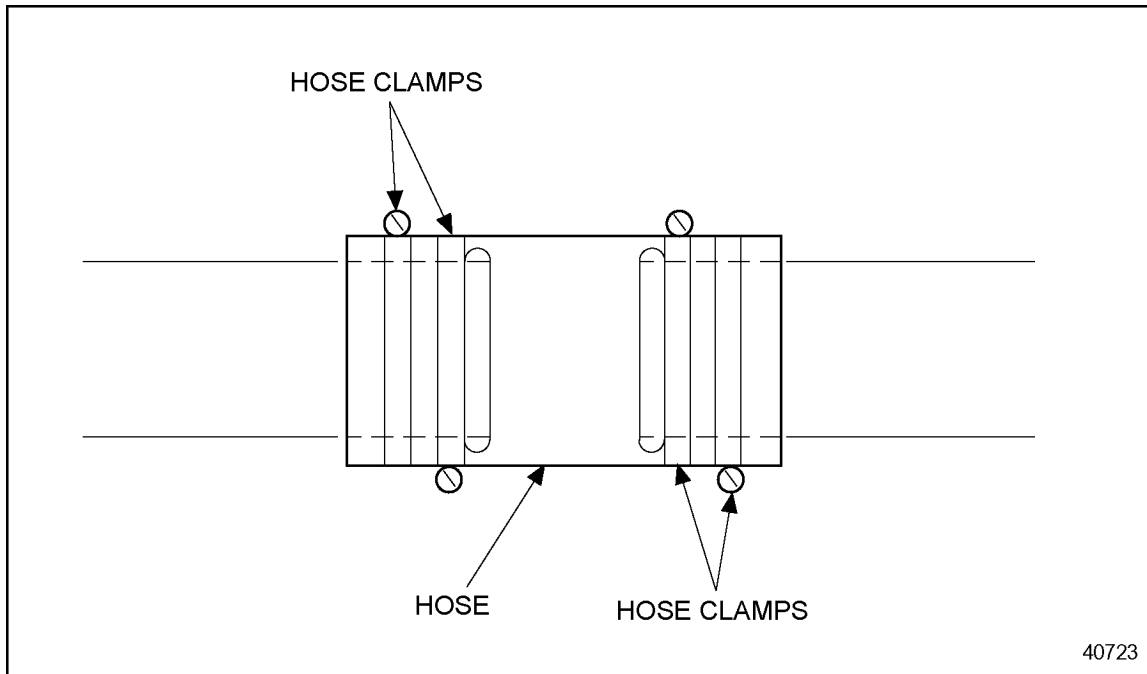


Figure 6-19 Hose Clamp 180° Indexed Position

- Connections *must* be flexible enough to accommodate relative motion between connecting components.
- Quality hoses that can withstand the expected temperatures, pressures, coolants, and inhibitors *must* be used.
- Corrugated hoses are not recommended.
- Hoses must be fuel and oil resistant.
- Hoses should not span more than a 2 in. (5 cm) unsupported section. Use reinforced hose for longer spans.
- All connecting hoses and pipes *must* provide adequate support to prevent collapse and rupture. Loose internal springs are not recommended.
- All lines *must* have a continuous downward slope without droops to ensure good cooling system draining and refilling capabilities. Additional drains and vents may be required if this is not possible.

Auxiliary Coolant Flow Path Circuitry

Consider the following when using add on components such as cab heater systems, air compressors, auxiliary oil coolers, retarders, exhaust gas cooler, etc.:

- Location of coolant supply and return connection points.
- Restriction to coolant flow. Select engine connection points that will give adequate flow under all operating conditions, but do not adversely affect main engine/radiator flow.
- Location of auxiliary components. Components should be mounted below the top tank or surge tank coolant level whenever possible. This will allow removal of trapped air and to help complete filling of the cooling system.
- Special vents which may be required to ensure excessive air can be purged during system fill, if components are mounted above the coolant level. The engine *must* be run after the system has been filled to purge any remaining trapped air. Add makeup coolant as required.

Specific considerations are as follows:

- Connect auxiliary oil coolers, retarder heat exchangers, and cab and passenger compartment heaters in series with the main coolant flow on the pressure side of the pump. Coolers located on the inlet side of the water pump require modifications to the engine water bypass circuit to provide coolant flow through the cooler during closed thermostat operation. Modifications *must not* hinder air from being purged from the water pump. Engine coolant warm-up problems may occur when coolers are located in the radiator bottom tank. Connect the heater supply at the water pump discharge and the return to the thermostat housing base. See the installation drawings in PEN for specific locations.
- Give special care to excessively cold ambient operating conditions.
- Enhance driver/passenger comfort through the use of highly efficient, low restriction heater cores. Highly efficient, modern engines reject less heat to the coolant. It may be necessary to increase idle speed to maintain coolant temperatures.

For the Series 60 petroleum engine, auxiliary heat exchangers such as transmission coolers and exhaust gas coolers may be plumbed between the water pump and engine oil cooler. However, modification to the pump to oil cooler pipe must be made after the “Y” to insure that coolant flow to the turbocharger and exhaust manifold is not interrupted. See Figure 6-20.

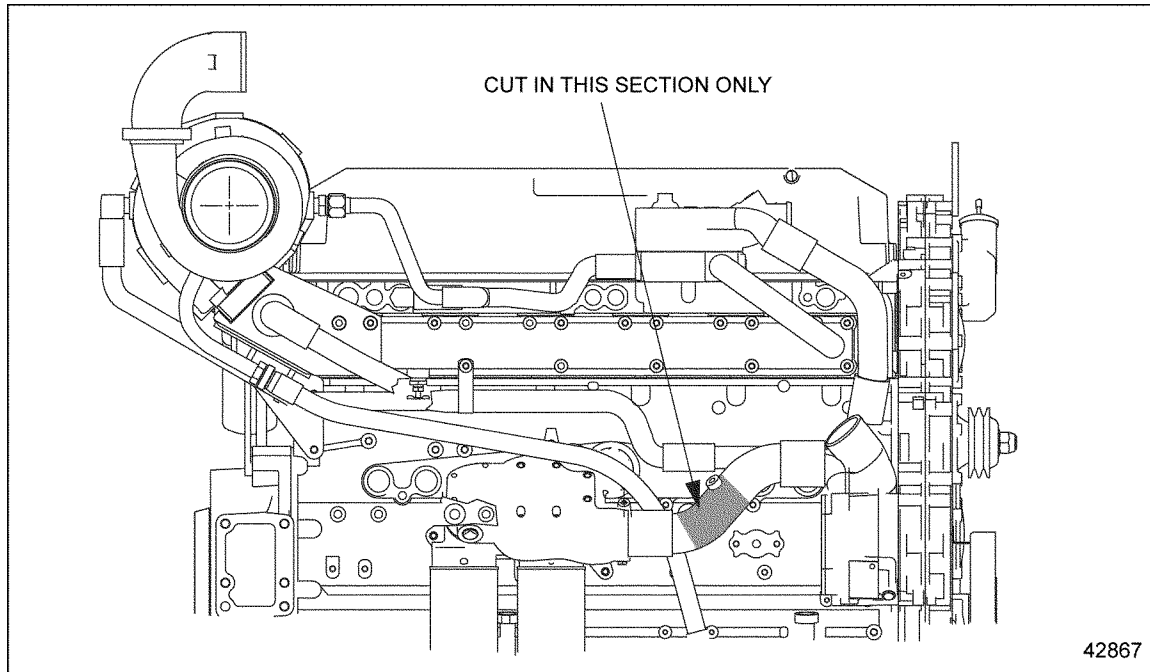


Figure 6-20 Modification to Oil Cooler Pipe on the Series 60 Petroleum Engine

Water Cooled Exhaust Systems

Heat rejection to the JW system will be considerably higher than with a dry exhaust system. Additional vents are required with water cooled components. Consult an authorized distributor or DDC Application Engineering when water cooled exhaust systems are being considered.

Water Pumps

A water pump is used to circulate the coolant throughout the cooling system, including customer add-on features such as cab heaters, filters, and auxiliary oil coolers. Pumps are sensitive to inlet restrictions, coolant temperature, coolant type and aerated coolant. Discharge flow can be seriously reduced and damaging cavitation can occur if the cooling system is not designed properly.

Water pump inlet restriction *must* be kept to a minimum to prevent cavitation. This means radiators, auxiliary oil coolers located between the radiator and the pump inlet (not preferred location), as well as the associated plumbing *must* introduce minimal restriction. Lines connected to the water pump inlet *must* have at least the same area as the pump inlet. Bends should be kept to a minimum and they should have a generous radius (no mitered bends). The water pump inlet pressure (suction) *must not* exceed allowable limits (see PEN for actual limits). The lowest pressure in the entire cooling system is found at the water pump inlet. This pressure can be below atmospheric; thus cavitation (boiling) will occur below 212°F (100°C) at sea level. Altitude causes higher probability of cavitation in cooling systems.

The pump can easily become air bound if a large volume of air is trapped in the pump during coolant filling, or if air is fed to the pump when the pump is running. Vehicle heater systems can be a major source of air. Air can also be introduced into the cooling system from a severely agitated or improperly designed top tank.

For the petroleum engine, the pump has no provision for a fill line from the radiator top tank, so a 1 in. inside diameter port must be included in the water pump inlet connection when using a rapid warm-up cooling system. Care must be taken to ensure that a positive pressure is kept at the water pump inlet, and that air is not trapped in the inlet pipe. A vent may be necessary in some installations. The vent should go to the low position of the radiator top tank since it is under suction.

Alternatively, an optional water pump group with an inlet elbow is available. It provides a traditional inlet position and it includes vent and fill line ports.

6.11 CHARGE AIR COOLING DESIGN GUIDELINES

The air to air CAC system should be designed for the highest horsepower engine offered in the application. The same system can be used for derated versions of the engine, which offers the following advantages:

- Reduces the number of components in the manufacturing and part systems
- Lower power engines may achieve even greater fuel economy from the additional reduction in engine intake air temperature
- Extends engine life

The following guidelines will assist in the design and selection of the various components that make up the charge air system. It is critical that these components offer maximum air temperature reduction with minimal loss of pressure. The integrity of the components must provide for long life in its operating environment.

Air system operating parameters such as heat rejection, engine air flow, air pressure, maximum pressure drop, and minimum temperature loss are available on PEN.

Charge air cooler considerations include size, cooling air flow restriction, material specifications, header tanks, location, and fan systems.

6.11.1 SIZE

The size of the heat exchanger depends on performance requirements, cooling air flow available, and usable frontal area. Using the largest possible frontal area usually results in the most efficient core with the least amount of system pressure drop. Consult your supplier to determine the proper heat exchanger for your application.

6.11.2 COOLING AIR FLOW RESTRICTION

Core selection and location must meet charge air system temperature and pressure drop limits, and must be compatible for good coolant radiator performance. Charge air coolers have a cooling air flow restriction typically between 0.75 and 1.5 in. H₂O (0.19 and .37 kPa).

6.11.3 MATERIAL

Most charge air coolers are made of aluminum alloys because of their light weight, cost advantages and good heat transfer characteristics. Other materials may be used with approval from DDC Applications Engineering.

6.11.4 HEADER TANKS

Header tanks should be designed for minimum pressure loss and uniform airflow distribution across the core. Rounded corners and smooth interior surfaces provide a smooth transition of the air flow resulting in minimum pressure loss. The inlet and outlet diameters of the header tanks should be the same as the pipework to and from the engine. A 5 in. (127 mm) minimum diameter is required for the Series 50 and Series 60 engines. The tube ends require a 0.09 in. (2.3 mm) minimum bead to retain hose and clamp connections.

6.11.5 LOCATION

The cooler is typically mounted directly in front (upstream of air flow) or along side the engine coolant radiator. Other locations are acceptable as long as performance requirements are met. The cooler should be located as close to the engine as practical to minimize pipe length and pressure losses.

Leave access space between the cores when stacked in front of one another so debris may be removed.

6.11.6 PIPEWORK

Give careful attention to the pipework and associated fittings used in the inlet system, in order to minimize restriction and maintain reliable sealing.

Pipework length should be as short as possible in order to minimize the restriction incurred in the system and to keep the number of bends to a minimum. Use smooth bend elbows with an R/D (bend radius to tube diameter) ratio of at least 2.0 and preferably 4.0. The cross-sectional area of all pipework to and from the charge air cooler must not be less than that of the intake manifold inlet.

The recommended tube diameter for the Series 50 and Series 60 engines is 5 in. (127 mm) for both the turbocharger to CAC heat exchanger, and from the CAC heat exchanger to the engine air intake manifold.

6.12 HEAT EXCHANGER SELECTION

Heat exchanger cores are available in a wide variety of configurations. Heat exchanger materials, construction and design can be any of the materials and designs listed in Table 6-2.

Materials, Construction, and Design	Choices
Heat Exchanger Materials	Copper, Brass, Aluminum, Steel
Heat Exchanger Construction	Lead Soldered, No Lead Soldered, Brazed, Welded, Mechanical Bond
Fin Geometry	Plate, Serpentine, Square, Louvered, Non Louvered
Tube Geometry	Oval, Round, Internally Finned, Turbulated
Coolant Flow	Down Flow, Cross Flow, Multiple Pass Series Flow, Multiple Pass Counter Flow

Table 6-2 Heat Exchanger Materials, Construction, and Design Choices

All of these variations can have an effect on heat exchanger size, performance and resistance to flow on both the fin side and tube side for both radiators and charge air coolers.

Meet the following design criteria to achieve greatest efficiency for fan cooled applications:

- Utilize the largest practical frontal area in order to minimize restriction to air flow.
- Use square cores. The square core allows maximum fan sweep area, thus providing most effective fan performance.
- Keep core thickness and fin density (fins per unit length) to a minimum. This keeps air flow restriction low, helps prevent plugging, and promotes easier core cleaning.
- Fin density in excess of 10 fins per inch should be reviewed with Detroit Diesel Application Engineering.
- Use the largest possible fan diameter to permit operating at slower fan speeds, resulting in lower noise and horsepower demand.

6.12.1 SHELL AND TUBE HEAT EXCHANGERS

Shell and tube heat exchangers are often required for transmission cooling in industrial applications. These types of heat exchangers are to be placed between the water pump outlet and the engine oil cooler inlet. Shell and tube heat exchangers are constructed of a bundle of tubes encased in a tank or shell. Typically, engine coolant enters an end bonnet, travels through the tubes and exits an end bonnet. Oil typically enters the shell, passes over the tubes, then exits the shell on the other end. Partition bars are present in the end bonnets if multiple passes are required on the tube side, while baffles are always present within the shell to force the oil to pass over the tubes multiple times. See Figure 6-21.

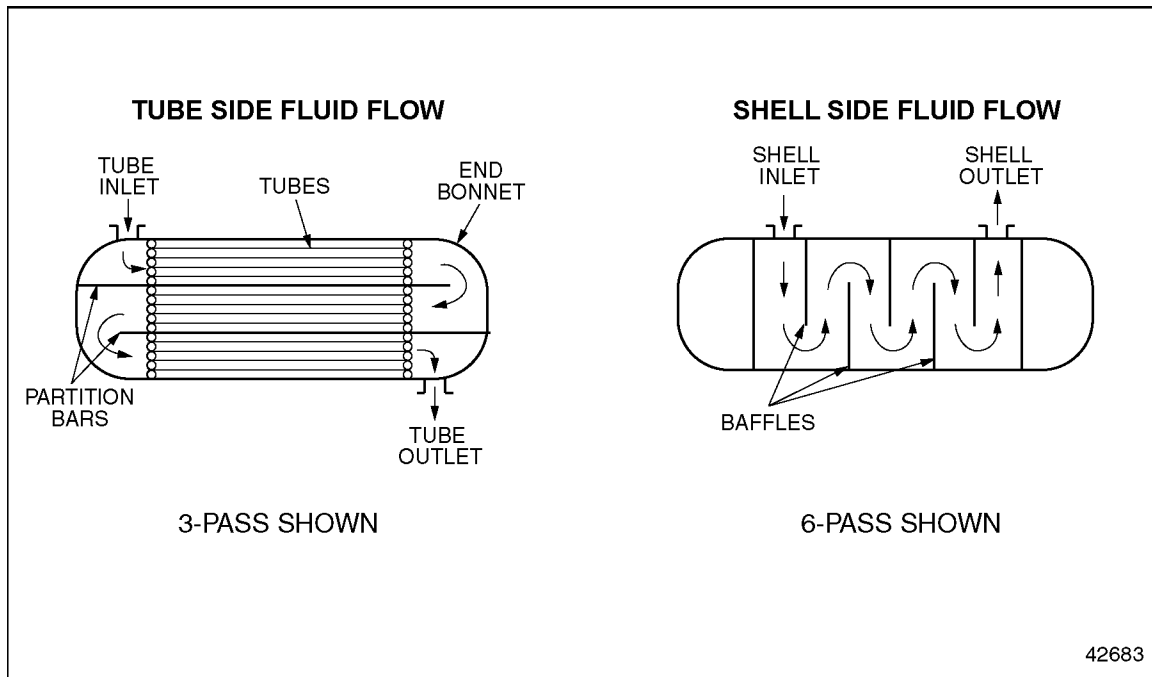


Figure 6-21 Shell and Tube Heat Exchangers

Consider the following guidelines when selecting a shell and tube heat exchanger:

- Minimize restriction to the engine cooling system by keeping the number of tube side passes to a minimum
- Prevent tube erosion by keeping tube velocities below 7 ft/sec
- Shell side flow velocities should be higher than 1 ft/sec
- Typically, in industrial applications, tubes are copper and the shell is steel. Choose more corrosion resistant materials if fluids are more corrosive.

6.13 FAN SYSTEM RECOMMENDATIONS AND FAN SELECTION

Proper selection and matching of the fan and radiator as well as careful positioning will maximize system efficiency and will promote adequate cooling at the lowest possible parasitic horsepower and noise level. Obtain radiator and fan performance curves from the manufacturer to estimate air system static pressure drop and determine if a satisfactory match is possible.

Installations using the largest fan diameter possible, turning at the lowest speed to deliver the desired air flow, are the most economical.

NOTE:

Fan blades should not extend beyond the radiator core. Blades that reach beyond the core are of minimal or no benefit.

Other important considerations include:

- Cooling air flow required by the radiator core
- Cooling air system total pressure drop
- Space available
- Noise level limit
- Fan drive limits
- Fan speed limit
- Fan weight and support capabilities
- Fan spacers

Fan tip speed in excess of 18,000 fpm should be reviewed with Detroit Diesel Application Engineering.

6.13.1 BLOWER VS. SUCTION FANS

The application will generally dictate the type of fan to be used (i.e. mobile applications normally use a suction fan, and stationary units frequently use blower fans). Blower fans are generally more efficient in terms of power expended for a given mass flow, since they will always operate with lower temperature air as compared to a suction fan. Air entering a suction fan is heated as it passes through the radiator where a blower fan, even when engine mounted, can receive air closer to ambient temperatures.

Proper fan spacing from the core and good shroud design are required, so air flow is completely distributed across the core to obtain high efficiency.

A suction fan, when mounted, will generally have the concave side of the blade facing the engine, whereas a blower fan will have the concave side facing the radiator; see Figure 6-22. A suction fan cannot be made into a blower fan by simply mounting the fan backwards. Fan rotation *must* also be correct.

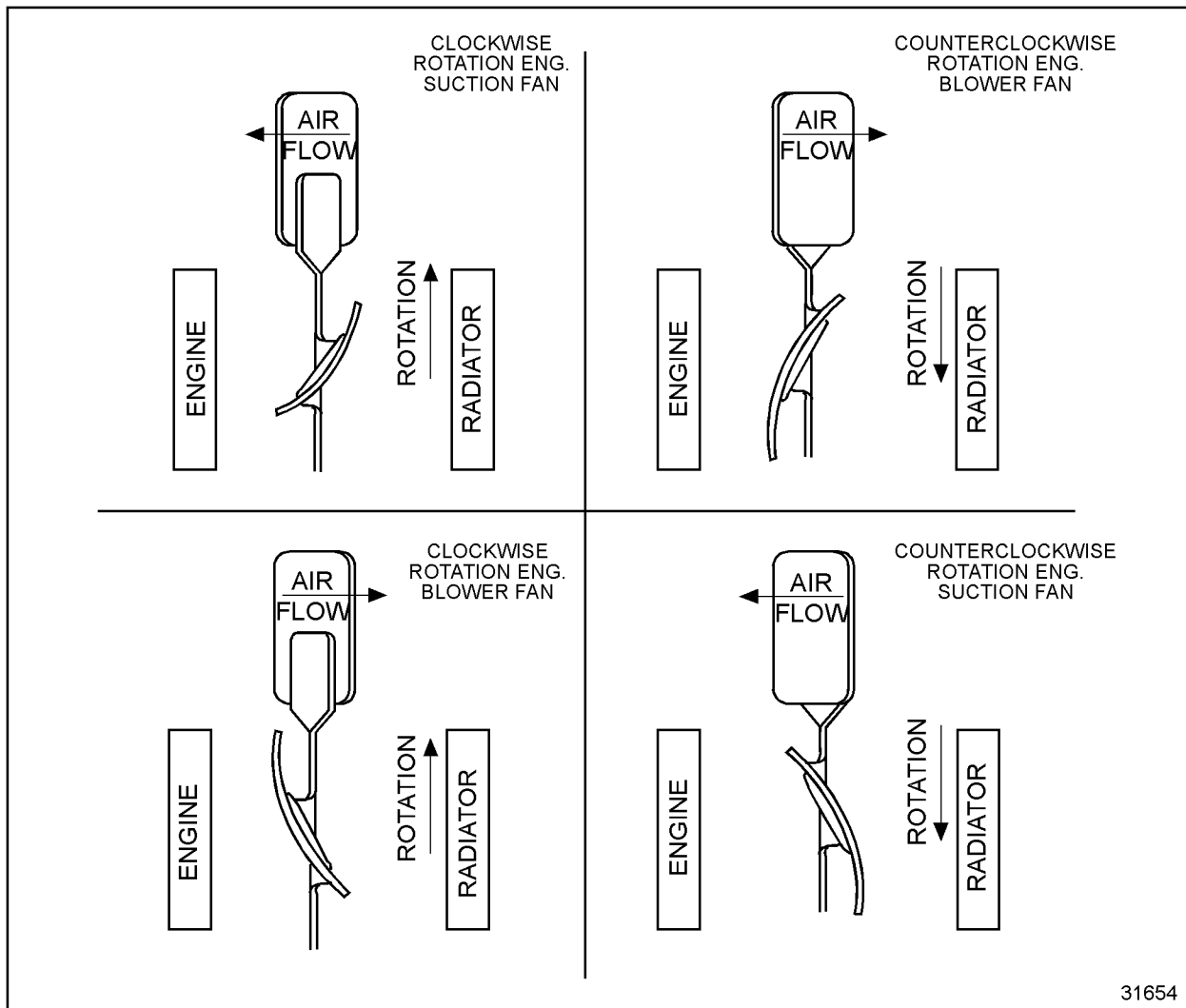


Figure 6-22 Blower vs. Suction Fans

Fan Performance

Fan curve air flow (m³/min [ft³/min]) is a theoretical output value which is seldom achieved. This value can be approached with a well formed, tight fitting shroud and proper fan positioning (fan tip clearances of 1/16 in. [1.59 mm] or less). Consult the fan supplier on how to determine what the realistic fan air flow delivery will be on the installation.

Select a fan/core match with sufficient reserve cooling capacity to allow for some degradation. This degradation occurs as the unit gets older and there is fouling from airborne debris. These conditions cause higher air restriction and/or lower heat transfer capability. This is especially true for applications such as agriculture, earth moving, or mining. Fin density should be as low as practical to keep air flow high, minimize plugging, and permit easier cleaning. Typical fin spacing for construction and industrial applications is eight to ten fins per inch.

NOTE:

Fin density in excess of 10 fins per inch should be reviewed with Detroit Diesel Application Engineering.

Increasing core thickness increases the restriction to air flow. This condition causes fouling to occur faster.

Consider the following when analyzing fan performance:

- Speed
- Static Pressure
- Horsepower

The following fan law relationships are useful when interpreting basic fan curves:

- Air flow varies directly with fan speed

$$\text{ft}^3/\text{min}_2 = (\text{ft}^3/\text{min}_1) \times (\text{r}/\text{min}_2) / (\text{r}/\text{min}_1)$$
- Static head varies with the square of fan speed

$$P_{s2} = (P_{s1}) \times [(\text{r}/\text{min}_2) / (\text{r}/\text{min}_1)]^2$$
- Horsepower varies with the cube of fan speed

$$\text{hp}_2 = (\text{hp}_1) \times [(\text{r}/\text{min}_2) / (\text{r}/\text{min}_1)]^3$$

Additional factors that affect the installed performance of a fan are listed in Table 6-3.

Installed Fan	Factors Affecting Performance
Fan Position	Fan to Core Distance, Fan to Engine Distance
Air Flow Restriction	Radiator Core, Engine and Engine Compartment Configuration, Grills and Bumpers, Air Conditioning Condenser, Air-to-Oil Cooler, Air-to-Air Cores
Shroud	Shroud-to-Fan Tip Clearance, Shroud-to-Fan Position, Shroud Type (i.e. Ring, Box, Venturi), Shroud-to-Core Seal, Shutters, Bug Screens, and Winterfronts

Table 6-3 Installed Fan Performance Factors

Typical fan performance graphs have total pressure curves and power absorption curves for a given speed of rotation. See Figure 6-23. The pressure, measured in water gage, represents the resistance to flow. The higher the resistance, the lower the flow. The fan horsepower absorption follows a similar, but not exactly the same, characteristic to the pressure curve. Depending on the installed system characteristics, the fan operates only at one point of water gage and power.

SERIES 60 AXIAL FLOW FAN

Impeller Diameter :	40 in.	Engine :	60 Series Power Unit
Tipcir. :	0.5% [AMCA A]	Rating :	630 HP@2100 RPM
No. Of Blades :	16	Company :	Detroit Diesel Corporation
Material :	fiber/plastic composite	Address :	Detroit, Michigan
Type :	Blower-Type	Telephone :	313-592-5000
Rotation :	RH	Results :	21,000 CFM
Speed Ratio :	.93 x Engine RPM	Fan Power :	50 HP
Speed :	1953 RPM	System Total Restriction :	5.25" H ₂ O
Temp. Of Air :	122 F		
Elevation :	4000 ft		
Density :	0.059 lb/ft ³		

Test Method: Outlet chamber. AMCA 210-99 fig. 12 / ISO 5801 fig. 32b Fan Installation Type A (Fan with free inlet & free outlet)
Other impeller arrangements will affect the performance.

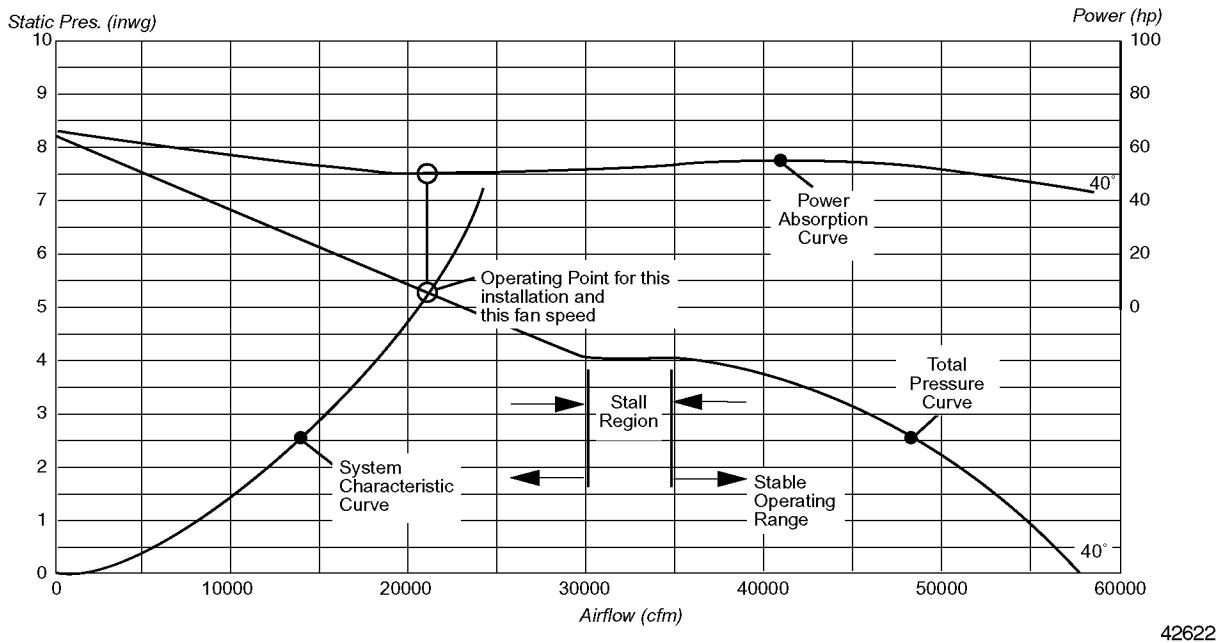


Figure 6-23 Typical Fan Performance Curve

Most fans have some region in which the flow separates from the blade and the flow becomes unstable. This is called a stall region. Operation in the stall region is not recommended because results are not consistent and the fan is inefficient and noisy.

There are maximum tip speeds in the range of 18,000 to 23,000 feet per minute that the fan manufacturer based on his design. Check with the fan manufacturer.

The system characteristics are defined by the air flow restrictions that are a result of:

- Engine enclosure louvers
- Engine and accessories
- Fan guard
- Radiator core
- Charge air cooler if in tandem with radiator
- Oil cooler if in tandem with radiator
- Bug screen
- any other internal or external obstructions

NOTICE:

The fan should never operate in the stall area, where a small change in static pressure results in no change in airflow.

NOTICE:

The air side of the cooling system is critical and a change in the air flow will generally have a greater impact on cooling than a similar percentage change in coolant flow.

Consider these additional factors to determine actual fan performance at worst case operating conditions.

- Air temperature
- Atmospheric pressure

**PERSONAL INJURY**

To avoid injury from rotating belts and fans, do not remove and discard safety guards.

Fan curves are generated at standard conditions (77°F [25°C] 0 elevation). If the fan is operating in different temperature or pressure (altitude) than standard the performance must be adjusted.

Fan Belts

A limited selection of poly-vee and vee belts is available from Detroit Diesel for the Series 60 and Series 50 construction and industrial engines.

The Series 60 petroleum engine does not come equipped with fan belts. Anti-static belts are typically required.

Fan Position

Fan position relative to the radiator depends on the fan diameter and the radiator frontal area. Position the fan further away from the core as the fan swept area becomes less than the radiator frontal area. This allows the air to spread over the full core area. The fan will not spread air over the entire core area if it is mounted too close to the radiator.

The optimum position of the fan blade on a blower or suction fan with respect to the shroud opening is dependent on the fan design as well as the many variables associated with an installation. Different system performance may occur for the same fan positions in different applications due to air flow restriction and flow obstructions. Consult the fan manufacturer for assistance in optimizing the fan positioning.

Keep fan tip-to-shroud clearance to a minimum because it influences air flow and noise level significantly. Minimum clearance is achieved by using a shroud with a round opening. An adjustable fan shroud is recommended if the fan pulley is adjustable for belt tightening. Consider allowances for engine/radiator movement when determining tip clearance.

Consider components located behind the fan so air flow is not adversely affected or vibration introduced to the fan. These conditions will cause premature failures, or increased noise, or both. Fan height is also important (see Figure 6-24).

Maximum allowable fan spacers on Series 60 and Series 50 engines can total 2.4 in. (61 mm) regardless of fan size, type, material, weight, and speed. Fan spacing greater than 2.4 in. (61 mm) is allowable in some circumstances after a fan drive configuration review and/or vibration testing has been completed. Consult with DDC Application Engineering for assistance.

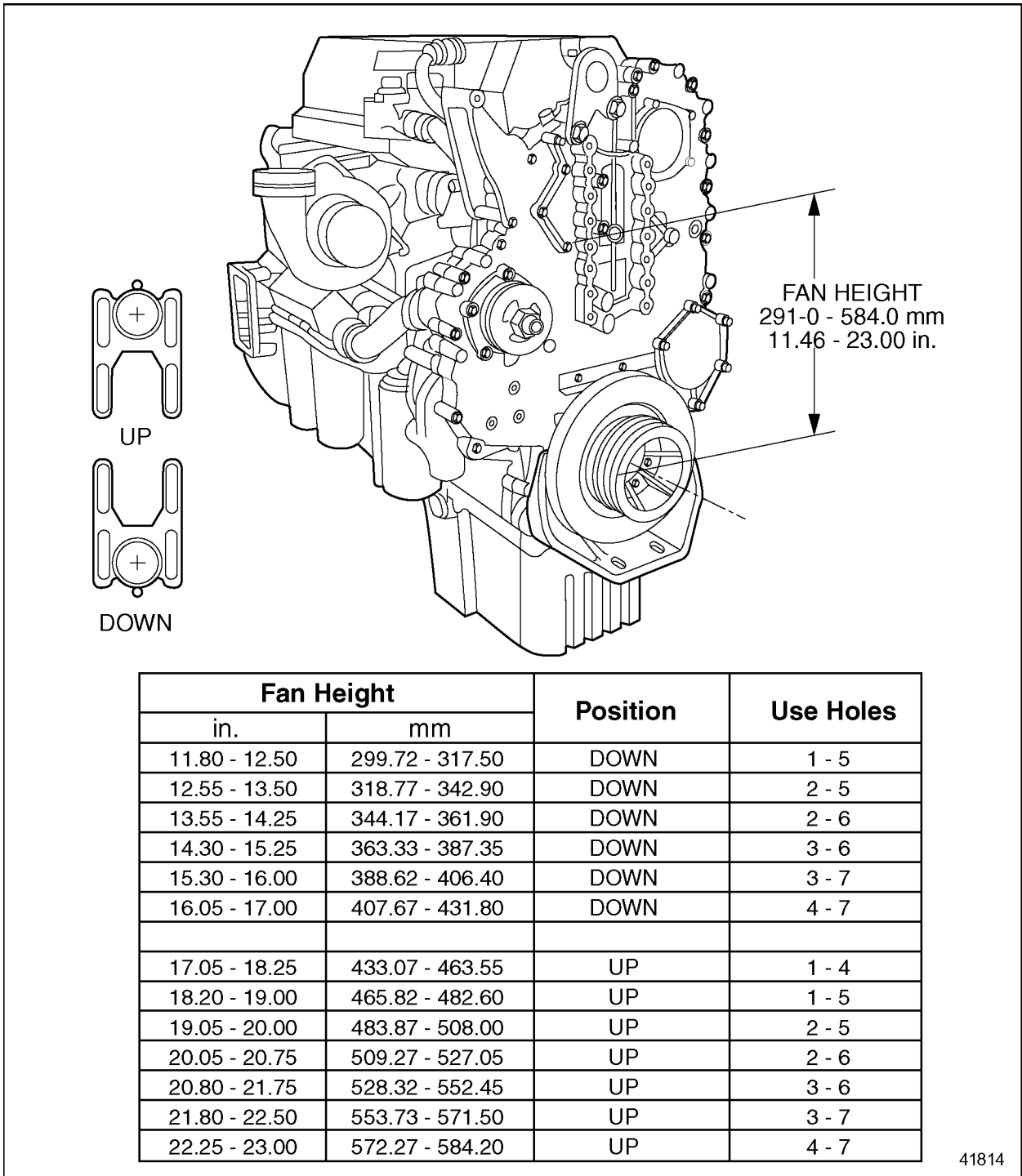


Figure 6-24 Fan Height

Fan Shrouds

The use of a fan shroud is required for achieving good cooling system performance. A properly designed shroud will distribute the air across the core more uniformly, increase core air flow, and prevent air recirculation around the fan. Seal holes and seams in the shroud. An air tight seal between the shroud and the radiator core will maximize air flow through the core.

There are three basic types of shrouds: the well rounded entrance venturi shroud, the ring shroud, and the box shroud; see Figure 6-25. The ring and box type shrouds are most common because they are easier to fabricate.

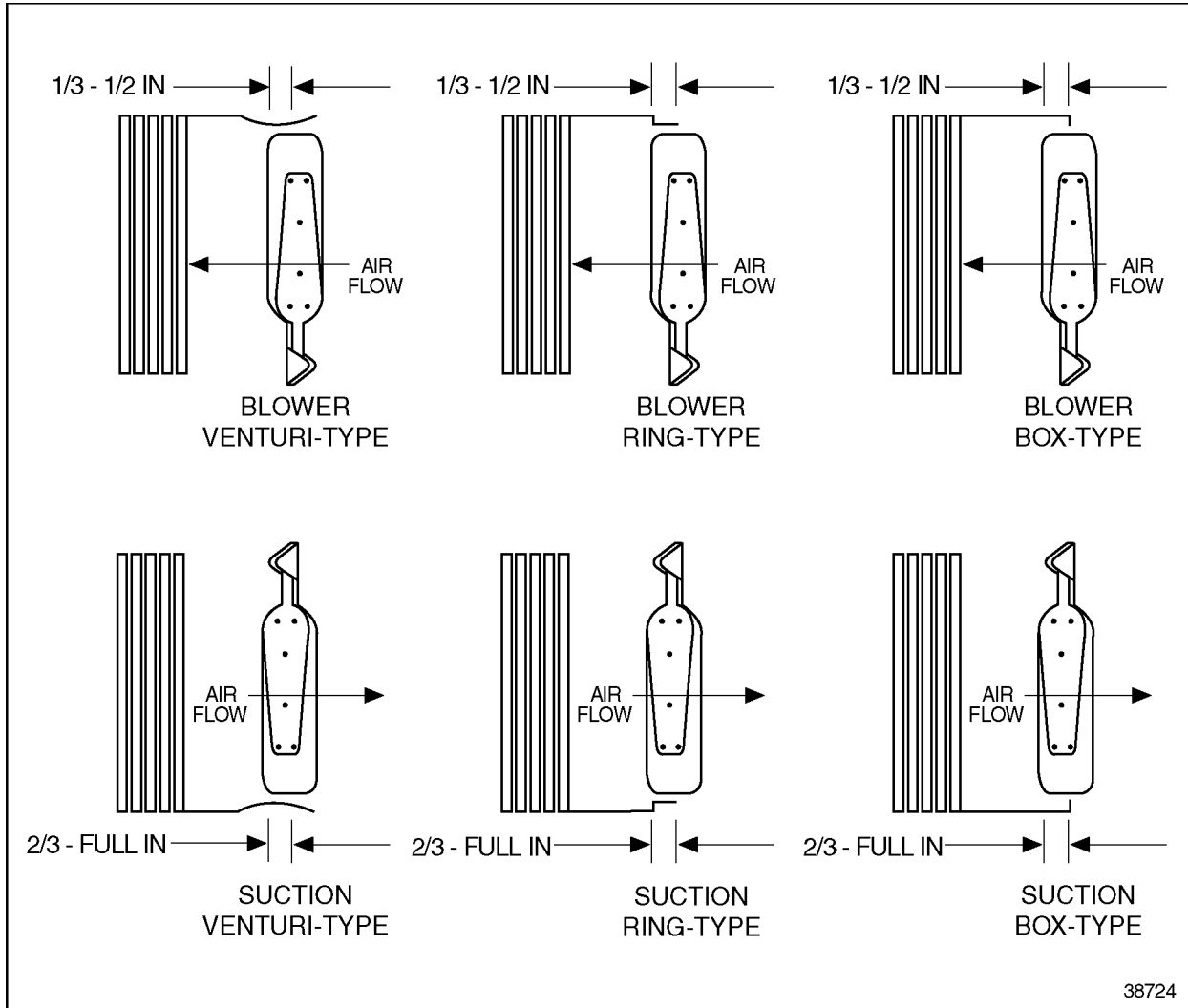


Figure 6-25 Fan Shroud Types

Fan System Assemblies

Do not exceed the design limits of any component when OEM components such as fans, fan drives, spacers, etc. are attached to Detroit Diesel supplied components (fan hub and pulley assemblies). Vibration tests must be performed when the customer wants to use a fan system not previously approved by DDC.

Fan Drives

The Series 60 fan drive specifications are listed in Table 6-4.

Component/Degree	Specification
Fan Belt Type and Crankshaft Pulley Diameter	4 Groove SAE V Belt - 188 mm 10 Groove Poly V - 188/189.32 mm 14 Groove Poly V - 188/189.32 mm 2 Groove SAE 17A V - 279.4/288.78 mm 8 Groove Poly V - 190.5/192.43 2 Groove SAE 17A V - 190.5/199.65 mm 6 Groove POLY V - 230.0/231.32 mm 1 Groove Industrial C - 252.7/267.26 mm 2 Groove Industrial 5V- 252.7/269.45 mm 10 Groove Poly V - 228.58/229.9 mm 4 Groove SAE V - 201.1 mm 3 Groove SAE V - 188.0 mm
Fan Height Range	11.8 to 23.00 in.
Fan Drive Ratios	0.7, 0.92, 1.02
Maximum Belt Tension (Crankshaft Load)	Consult DDC Application Engineering or Fan Belt Manufacturer
Maximum Fan Spacer	3 - .80 in. spacers (2.4 in. max)
Fan Support Bearing Type	Ball and Roller (Medium)

Table 6-4 Fan Drive Specifications

There are two fan drives available:

- Fixed fan drive
- Clutched fan drive

Clutched fan drives have temperature sensors which control fan operation to regulate coolant and charge air temperature. Refer to *DDEC IV Application and Installation (7SA742)* for information on DDEC control of fan clutches.

Baffles to Prevent Air Recirculation

Use baffles around the perimeter of the radiator assembly to prevent hot air which has passed through the radiator core from being recirculated back through the core. The cooling capability of the system may be seriously hindered if this baffling is not utilized.

Shutters

Shutters are not required under most operating conditions with a properly designed cooling system. Shutters may improve performance under extreme cold ambient conditions and long term idling or light loading. Improperly installed or maintained devices may lead to reduced engine life, loss of power, and poor fuel economy.

Shutters should open approximately 5°F (3°C) before the thermostat start to open temperature. The shutter control should sense engine water out (before thermostat) temperature and the probe must be fully submerged in coolant flow.

Winterfronts

Winterfronts are not required under most operating conditions with a properly designed cooling system. Some operators reduce the airflow through the radiator during cold weather operation to increase engine operating temperature. Consider on/off fans and shutters if long term idling during severe cold weather is necessary.

Improperly used winterfronts may cause excessive temperatures of coolant, oil, and charge air. This condition can lead to reduced engine life, loss of power, and poor fuel economy. Winterfronts may also put abnormal stress on the fan and fan drive components.

Never totally close or apply the winterfront directly to the radiator core. At least 25% of the area in the center of the grill should remain open at all times. All monitoring, warning, and shutdown devices should be properly located and in good working condition.

6.14 RADIATOR COMPONENT DESIGN

The design of individual radiator components may have an effect on cooling system performance. The following sections describe these considerations.

6.14.1 DOWN FLOW AND CROSS FLOW RADIATORS

Down flow radiators are customarily used and required for heavy duty diesel engine applications. A cross flow radiator, see Figure 6-26, may be used if height limitations exist, but deaeration, thermal stratification, adequate core tube coverage and freeze damage are generally more difficult to control.

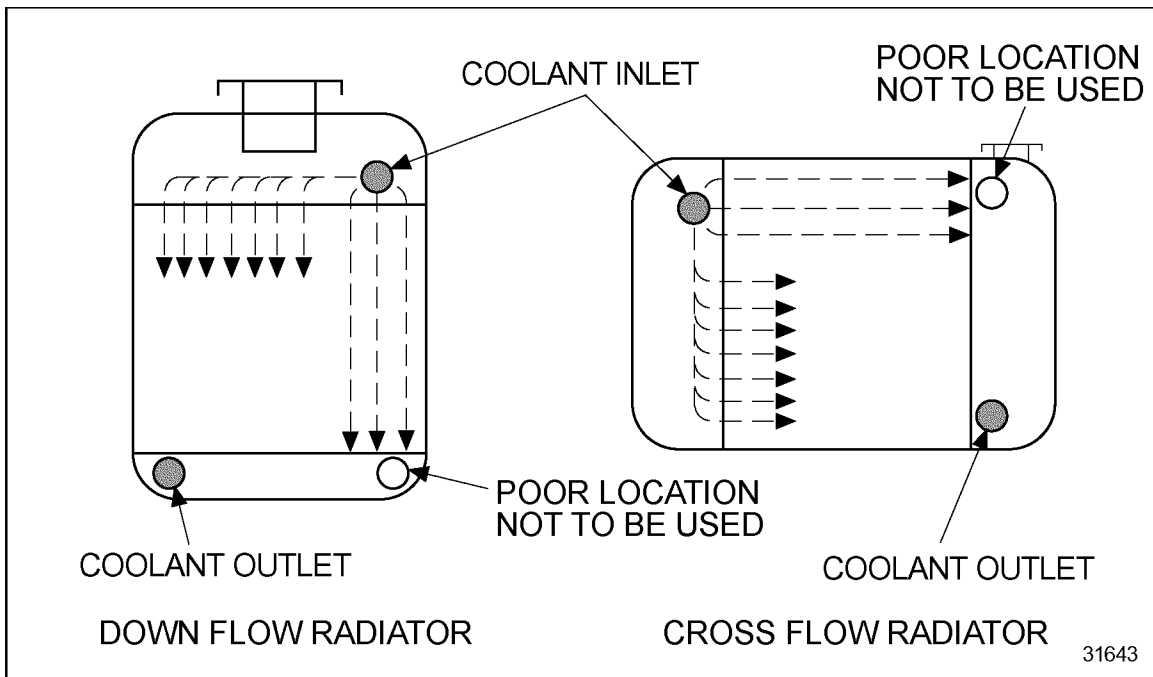


Figure 6-26 Down Flow Radiator and Cross Flow Radiator

Horizontal Radiator

Horizontal radiators may be used in situations where space restrictions preclude the use of other types. It is essential that vent lines go to the fill tank with the cap. Consult DDC Application Engineering for assistance in applying horizontal radiators.

Rapid Warm-up Deaeration Tank - Down Flow Radiator

The rapid warm-up deaeration tank consists of an integral top tank or a remote tank with the same design features. The top tank design should provide the following characteristics:

- A non turbulent chamber for separating air (gases) from the coolant
- Ability to fill at a minimum specified rate
- Adequate expansion and deaeration volume as well as sufficient coolant volume so the system will operate satisfactorily with partial loss of coolant
- Impose a positive head on the water pump
- Prevent coolant flow through the radiator core during closed thermostat operation
- Prevent introduction of air into the cooling system during maximum tilt or angle operation

Remote Mounted Radiators/Heat Exchanger

Consult an authorized distributor, radiator supplier, or DDC Application Engineering when remote (i.e. non engine driven fans) mounted radiators/heat exchangers are being considered as many variables *must* be considered for each application. The requirements that must be met for remote mount are:

- Standard DDC installation and test requirements including restriction to flow and coolant flow rate
- Maximum allowable static head pressure is 32 ft of water column with a pressure cap, 50 ft of water column with an open system
- Installations where flow rate restrictions cannot be met may require using an inline pump

Integral Top Tank

The following top tank component guidelines are provided to assist in the design of a new tank, to critique existing tanks, and to troubleshoot problem cooling systems. See Figure 6-27.

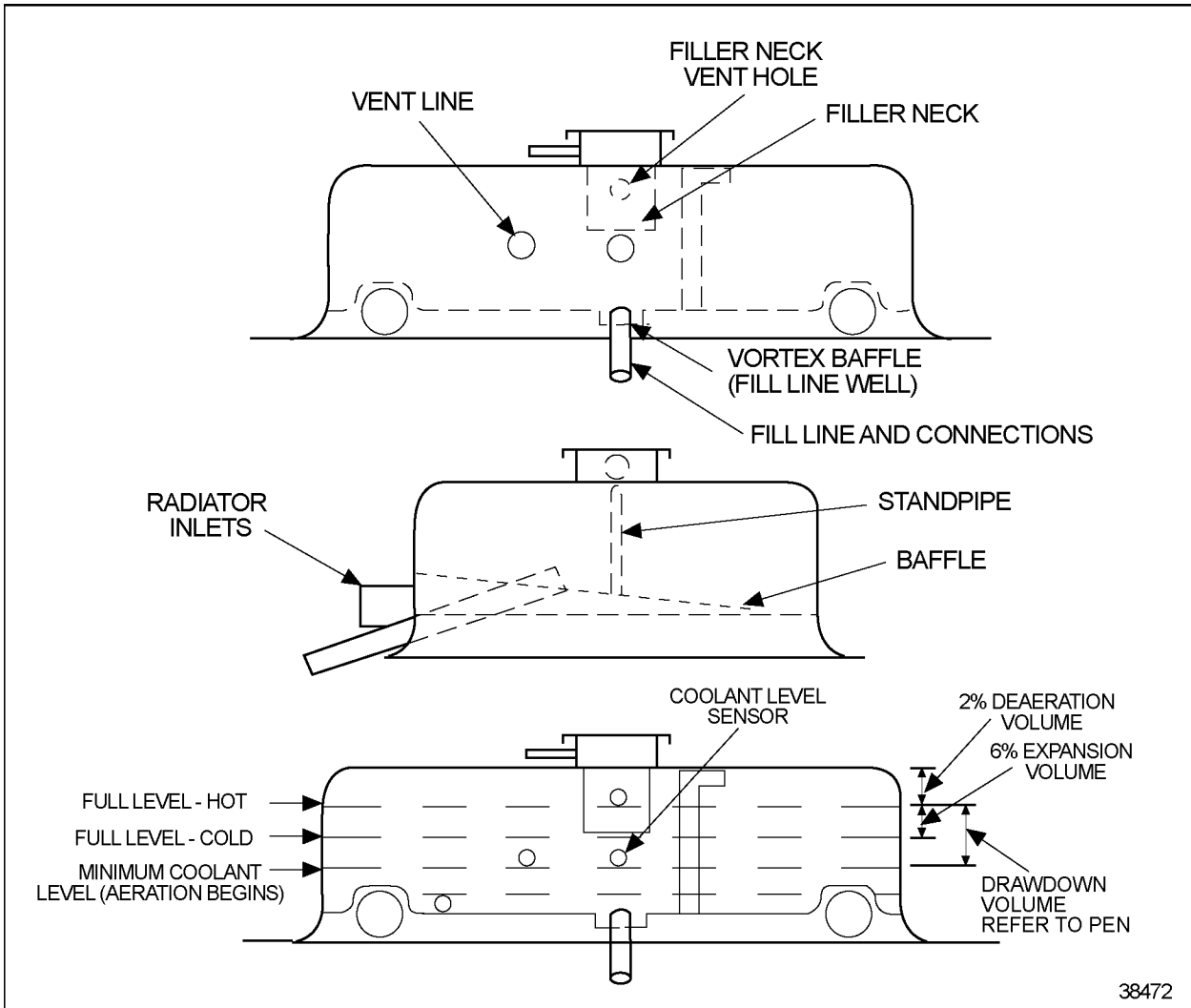


Figure 6-27 Rapid Warm-up Down Flow Radiator Top Tank

The guidelines for the design of an integral top tank are listed in Table 6-5 and Table6-6.

Component	Guidelines
Standpipe(s)	Locate the standpipe(s) as far away from radiator inlet(s) as practical and center over core. This is the area of least coolant turbulence, thus best for separating air out of the coolant.
	Use 1 or 2 standpipes with 0.25 in. (6.35 mm) inside diameter (general rule).
	Bottom of tube <i>must not</i> protrude below baffle.
	Top of tube <i>must</i> extend above hot full coolant level. The flow <i>must</i> be directed away from the low coolant level sensor, as well as the filler neck and/or pressure relief valve opening. This minimizes coolant loss.
Baffle	A clearance of 1 in. (25.4 mm) or more should be maintained between the top of the radiator core and the bottom of the top tank baffle. This produces a good transition of the coolant flow and enhances air separation from the coolant.
	Seal baffle completely so the only flow path between the deaeration tank and the radiator core is through the standpipe(s). This is essential for proper engine warm-up, preventing top tank coolant agitation, and providing a positive head on the water pump.
Vortex Baffle	Use a vortex baffle to prevent formation of a coolant vortex. This also permits maximum usage of top tank coolant volume.
	A vertical baffle is preferred. Horizontal vortex baffles at the fill line opening may hinder the venting of trapped air.
Fill Line and Connections	The recommended minimum inside diameter is 1 in. (25.4 mm).
	Fill line connections (fittings) <i>must not</i> reduce the minimum inside diameter requirement.
	Locate the fill line as low as possible above the baffle and at the center of the tank. This minimizes uncovering the fill opening and drawing air into the cooling system during vehicle operations.
	Make the engine connection as close to the water pump inlet as practical. This will provide maximum head to the water pump and minimize heat migration to the radiator core, resulting in quicker engine warm-up. Avoid connecting the fill line to the coolant bypass circuit. A continuous downward slope (including fittings) <i>must</i> be maintained from the top tank to the water pump inlet to ensure good filling capabilities.
Vent (deaeration) Line -- High Position (above coolant level)	Locate the vent line at the top of the top tank above the coolant level in the deaeration space.
	The recommended line size is 3/16 in. (4.76 mm) inside diameter
	Do not direct deaeration line coolant flow toward the fill neck, pressure relief valve openings, or low coolant level sensor
	All vent lines must maintain a continuous downward slope
Radiator Inlet	Locate the radiator inlet as low as possible with at least the lower half of the inlet below the baffle level to minimize air trapped during fill.
	The inside diameter of the inlet should match the inside diameter of the thermostat housing.
	Design the radiator inlet to uniformly spread coolant under the baffle.
	The radiator inlet <i>must</i> be sealed from top tank
	No vent holes. Extend the fill neck into the tank to establish the cold coolant full level, allowing for expansion (6%) and deaeration (2%) volume.

Table 6-5 Top Tank Component Guidelines — Standpipe(s), Baffle, Vortex Baffle, Fill Line and Connections, Vent Line, and Radiator Inlet

Component	Guidelines
Fill Neck	Select the fill neck size capable of accepting highest rated pressure cap required for application
	The fill neck cap <i>must</i> provide safe release of system pressure upon removal of the cap when a separate pressure relief valve is used.
	Locate the fill neck at the top center of the top tank. This will ensure a complete fill if unit is in a tilted position.
Fill Neck Vent Hole	A 1/8 in. (3.18 mm) vent hole located at the top of the fill neck extension is required for venting air and preventing coolant loss.
Low Coolant Level Sensor	Location <i>must</i> be above the satisfactory drawdown coolant level. This is generally a height representing 98% of the drawdown quantity.
	Coolant flow and/or splash from deaeration line and standpipe(s) <i>must not</i> contact sensor. A shroud around the sensor may be beneficial.
	Locating the sensor in the middle of the tank will minimize tilt operation sensitivity.

Table 6-6 Top Tank Component Guidelines- Fill Neck, Fill Neck Vent Hole, and Coolant Level Sensor

General guidelines for top tank design, critique, or troubleshooting are:

- Increasing top tank depth permits maximum usage of coolant volume and reduces tilt operation problems.
- Consider hose fitting inside diameters when determining vent and fill line inside diameter requirements.
- Low fill line flow velocity (large inside diameter line) will generally improve drawdown capacity and maintain higher pressure on the water pump.
- Oversized and/or excessive number of deaeration line(s) and standpipe(s) can result in poor deaeration and drawdown capabilities and increases coolant flow bypassing the radiator core.
- Undersizing deaeration line(s) and standpipe(s) may not provide adequate deaeration and they can become plugged easier.
- Make observations of top tank agitation, deaeration and fill line(s), flow direction, and velocity during both open and closed thermostat operations (throughout engine speed range), to determine satisfactory system design. The observations are especially helpful during fill and drawdown evaluation tests.
- A sight glass in the radiator top tank to determine proper coolant level will eliminate unnecessary removal of the radiator cap.

Remote Tank

The design of the remote tank, see Figure 6-28, *must* provide the same features as the integral top tank design. The guidelines for the radiator inlet tank are listed in Table 6-7.

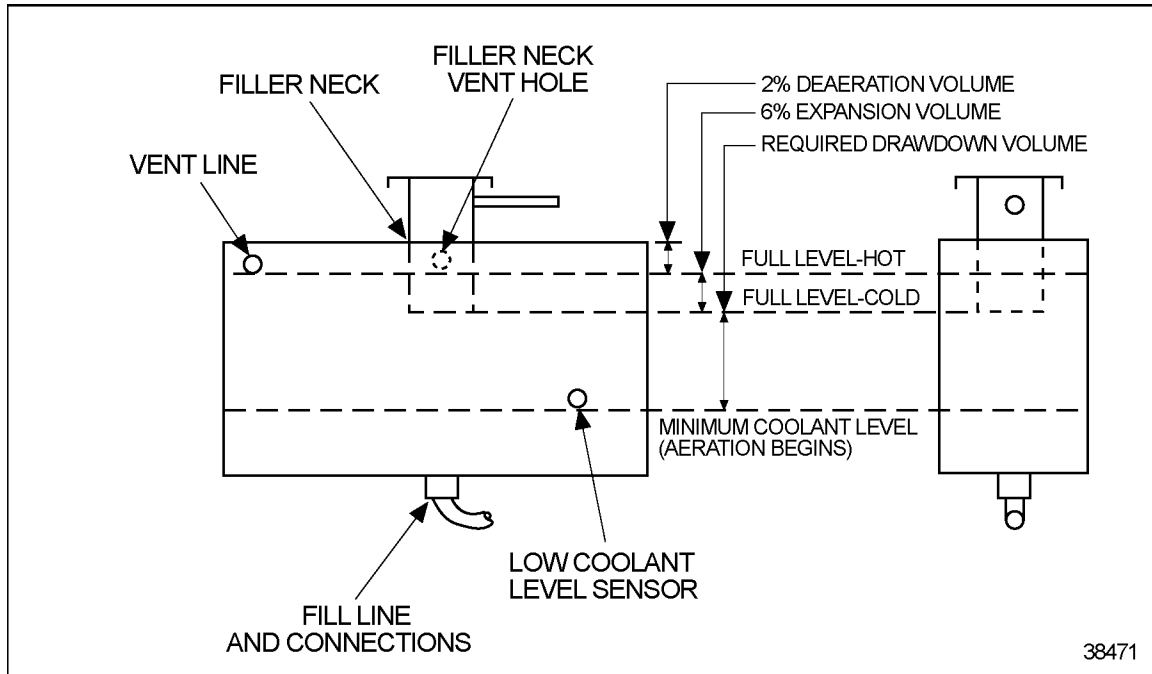


Figure 6-28 Remote Surge Tank Design for Rapid Warm-up Cooling System

Component and Location	Guidelines
Radiator Inlet Tank	<i>Must</i> be large enough so air can be separated from the coolant.
	The deaeration line from the radiator inlet tank to the remote/top tank <i>must</i> be at the highest point of each and generally as far away from the inlet as practical. See Figure 6-29.
Location	Locate tank as high as practical. The bottom of the tank should be above the rest of the cooling system. This will prevent coolant level equalization problems.
	Generally, low mounted tanks make filling the system more difficult, especially near the end of the fill, because of small head differential. Also, equalization of the coolant level occurs during engine stop or low speed operation.

Table 6-7 Component Design and Location Guidelines for the Remote Top Tank

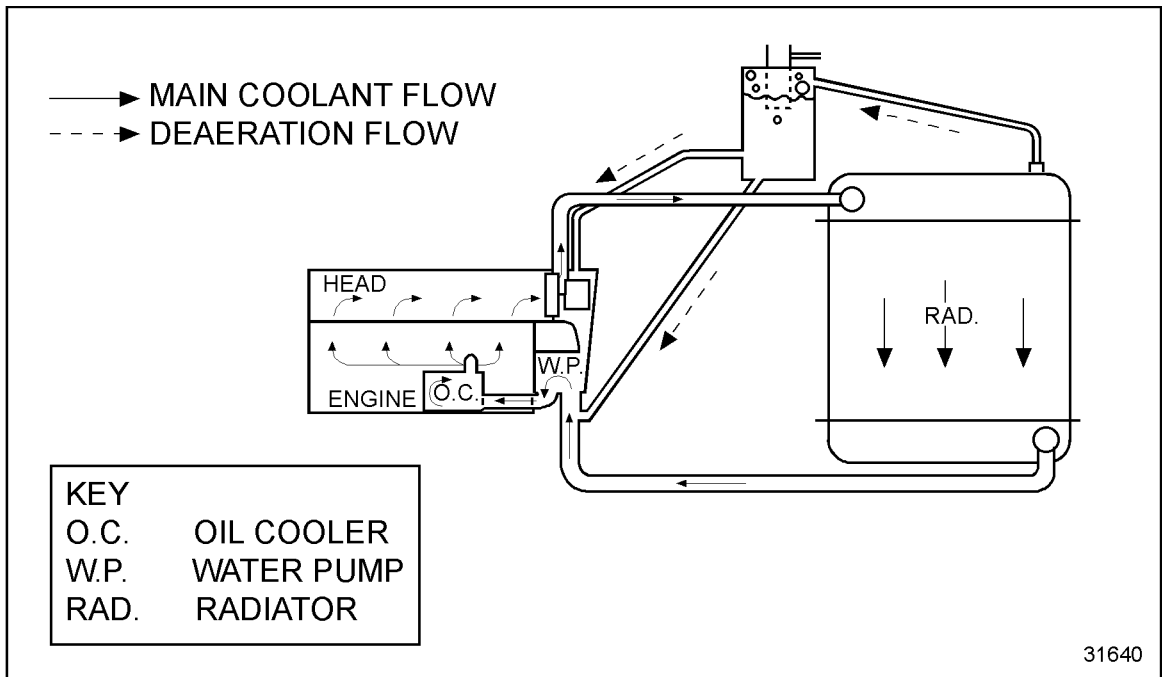


Figure 6-29 Down Flow Radiator Inlet Tank Deaeration Line Boss Position

Radiator Bottom Tank

Consider the following guidelines when designing the radiator bottom tank.

- Locate the coolant opening diagonally opposite the inlet tank opening or as far away as is practical. This provides uniform distribution of the coolant across the core and prevents short circuiting; see Figure 6-30.

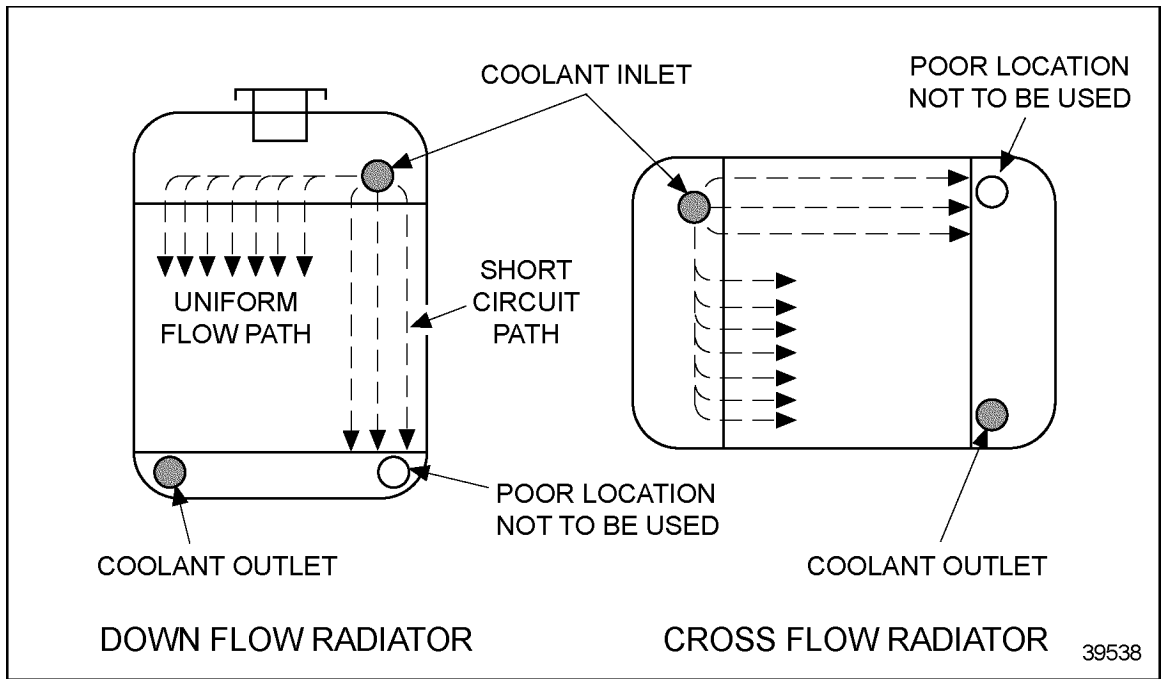


Figure 6-30 Coolant Inlet/Outlet Locations

- Inside diameter of outlet *must* be greater than, or equal to respective inlet connections.
- A well rounded coolant outlet exit area is preferred, see Figure 6-31, to minimize restriction and aeration.

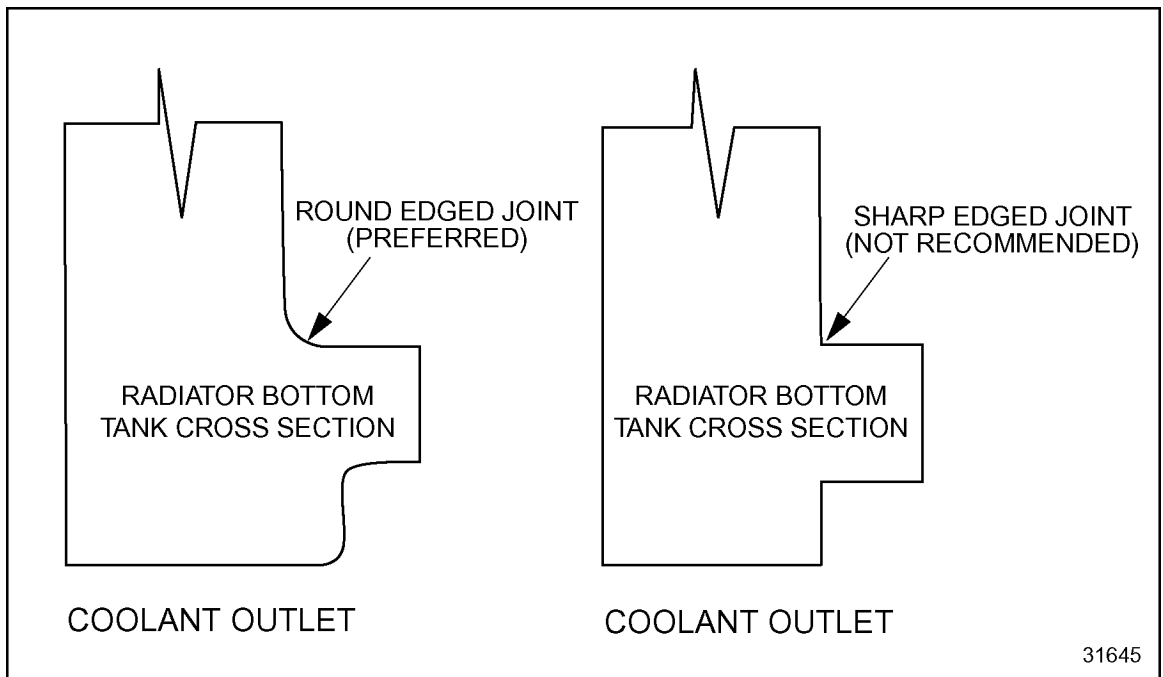


Figure 6-31 Radiator Outlet Contour

- Depth of the tank should be no less than the diameter of the outlet pipe to minimize restriction.

- Locate a drain plug/cock on the lowest portion of the cooling system to ensure complete draining and removal of any sediment (remember that the bottom tank may not be the lowest point).

Coolant Pressure Control Caps and Relief Valves

Pressurizing the cooling system:

- Reduces boiling
- Prevents coolant loss due to evaporation
- Maintains water pump performance

Pressurization is obtained by the expansion of the coolant as it is heated and controlled through the use of an integral pressure/fill cap or a separate relief valve.

NOTICE:

System pressurization will not occur if pressure/fill cap is installed when coolant is hot.

Locate the pressure control device high in the deaeration tank above the hot coolant level to minimize coolant loss and dirt contamination of the relief valve seat.



WARNING:

HOT COOLANT

To avoid scalding from the expulsion of hot coolant, never remove the cooling system pressure cap while the engine is at operating temperature. Wear adequate protective clothing (face shield, rubber gloves, apron, and boots). Remove the cap slowly to relieve pressure.

The pressure valve (in the normally closed position) should maintain top tank pressure to within +/- 1 psi (+/- 6.9 kPa) of the rating stamped on top of the cap/valve. The valve will lift off the seat, see Figure 6-32, as pressure exceeds the specified rating.

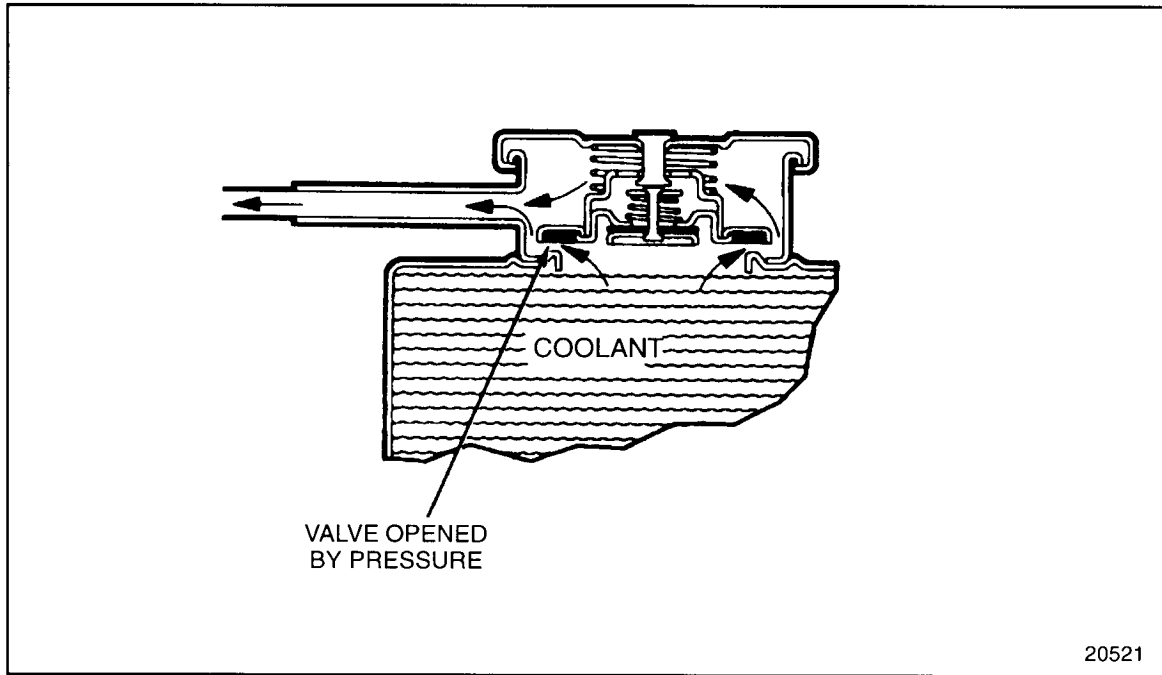


Figure 6-32 Pressure Control Cap — Pressure Valve Open

A vacuum actuated valve is incorporated in the assembly to prevent collapse of hoses and other parts as the coolant cools. See Figure 6-33.

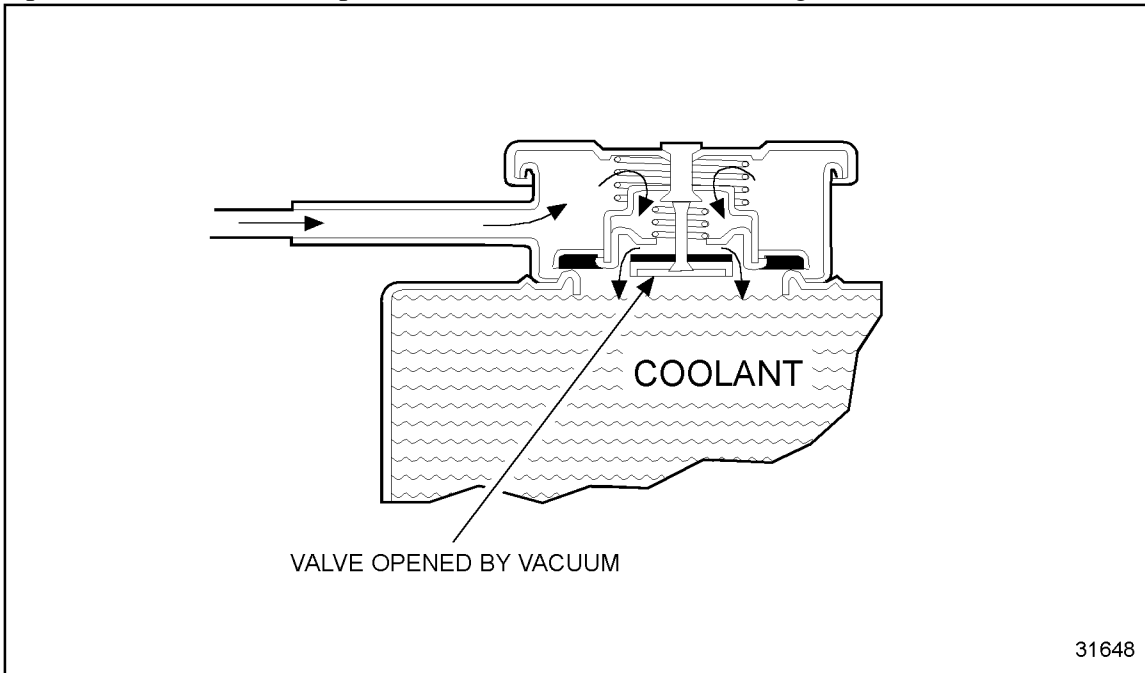


Figure 6-33 Pressure Control Cap — Vacuum Valve Open

The filler neck cap *must* provide for a safe release of the pressure upon cap removal if a separate pressure relief valve is used.

Inspect the valve/cap, periodically, to ensure components are clean, not damaged, and in good operating order.

A 9 psi (62 kPa) pressure cap is required for most systems and applications. See PEN to verify required minimum pressure cap rating. Consider higher pressure rated caps for operation at increased altitudes (see Figure 6-34).

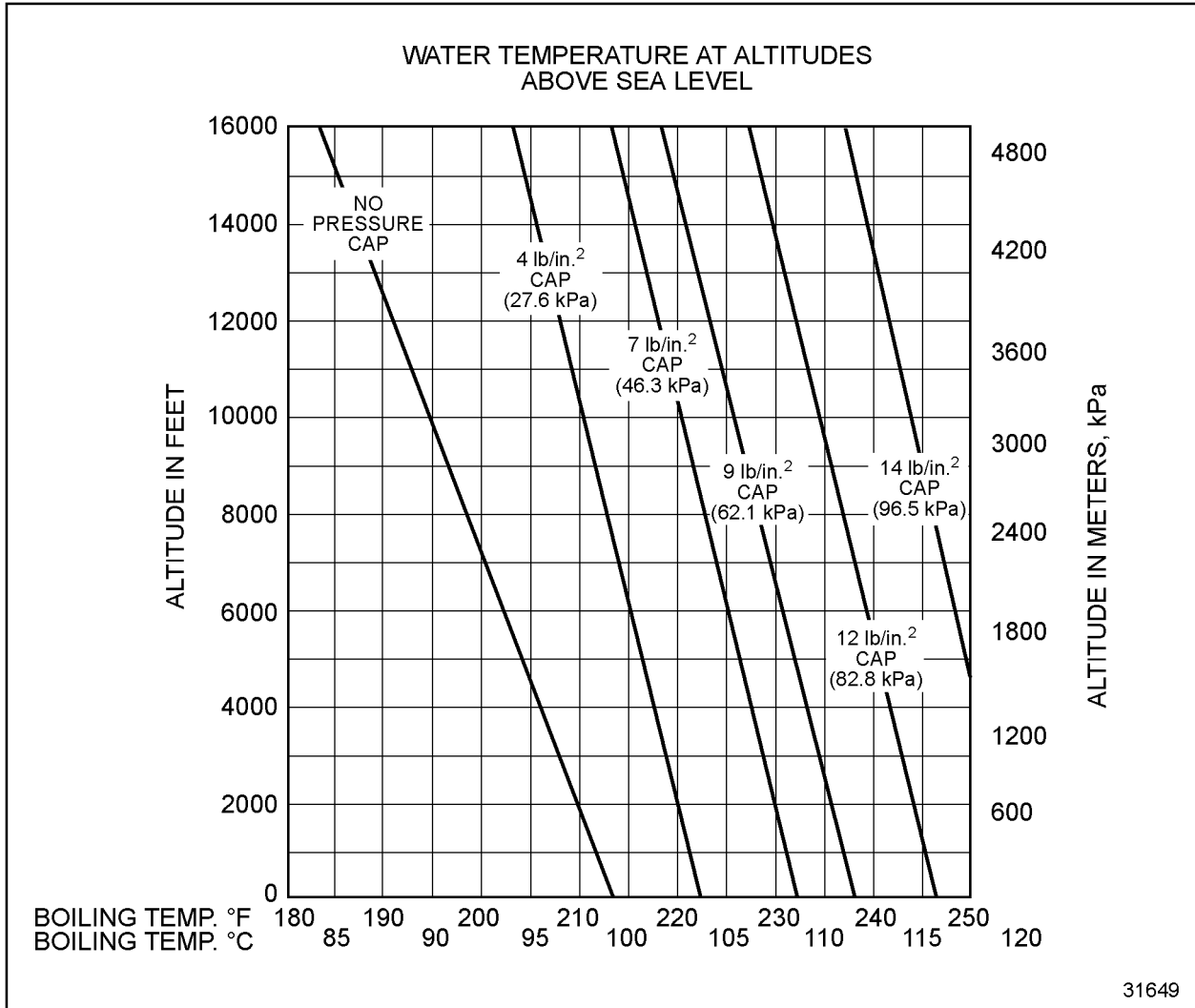


Figure 6-34 Effect of Altitude and Pressure Caps

Thermostat

A full blocking thermostat is used to automatically regulate coolant temperature by controlling the coolant flow to the radiator and engine bypass circuit. A full blocking thermostat design in the full open position (15° to 17°F [8° to 9°C]) above the start to open temperature) controls the engine bypass circuit, and provides maximum coolant flow to the radiator.

The start-to-open thermostat temperature varies with the rating and model. The engine coolant temperature will be controlled at the thermostat start to open value, under normal operating conditions.

NOTICE:

Never operate the engine without thermostats.

Coolant Sensor Devices

Engine coolant temperature monitors (gauges, alarms, shutdowns, fan and shutter control switches, etc.) *must* be durable, reliable and accurate. Submerge the probe completely in a high flow stream to sense uniform coolant temperature. Locate the probe in an area without air pockets, or mount it in a place where it will not be affected by coolant being returned from parallel circuits such as heater, air compressor, and aftercooler return lines.

The coolant temperature monitor may not respond fast enough to prevent engine damage if a large quantity of coolant is suddenly lost, or if the water pump becomes air bound. Low Coolant Level Sensors are mandatory with Series 60 and Series 50 engines.

Temperature Gauges: Every temperature gauge should have sufficient markings to allow an operator to determine actual operating temperature. The temperature range should go beyond 210°F (99°C) so the operator will know if the maximum coolant temperature is being exceeded. Maintain accuracy of +/- 5°F (3°C) to prevent inaccurate indication of either hot or cold running engine conditions.

Temperature Alarms: An auxiliary warning device (audible or visible) should be included if a digital gauge is used. Set temperature alarm units at coolant temperature level that is 5°F (3°C) above the maximum allowable coolant temperature. Accuracy should be +/- 5°F (3°C). Locate each alarm sensor before the thermostat. Special considerations, including testing *must* be done when a coolant recovery system is used.

Temperature Shutdowns: Set temperature shutdown devices for a coolant temperature level of 220°F (104°C). Accuracy should be +/- 2°F (1°C).

Low Coolant Level Sensor: Locate the sensor for low engine coolant level in the top tank. See tank design section for additional recommendations.

Shutter Control Switches: Mount shutter switches before the engine thermostat so they can sense engine coolant temperature. The various temperature control devices (shutters, fan drives and thermostats) *must* operate in proper sequence to prevent coolant temperature instability or overheat conditions.

The recommended temperature settings of the various coolant sensor devices can be seen in the following illustration (see Figure 6-35 and Figure 6-36).

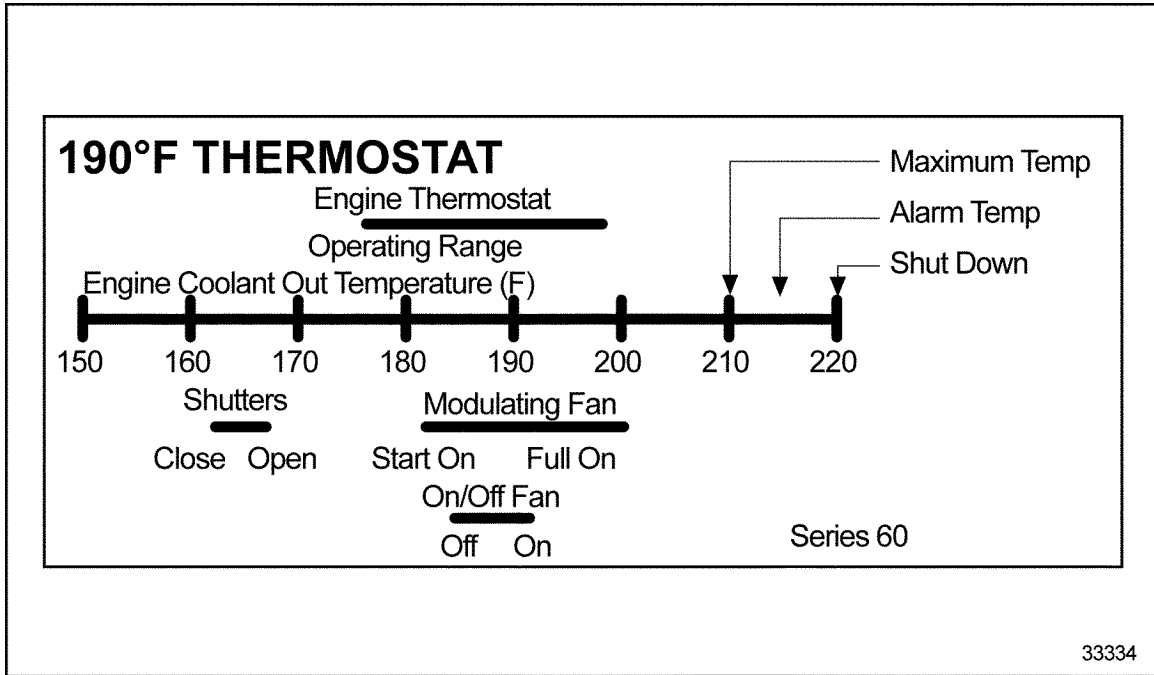


Figure 6-35 Nominal Settings For Coolant Temperature Control Devices — 190°

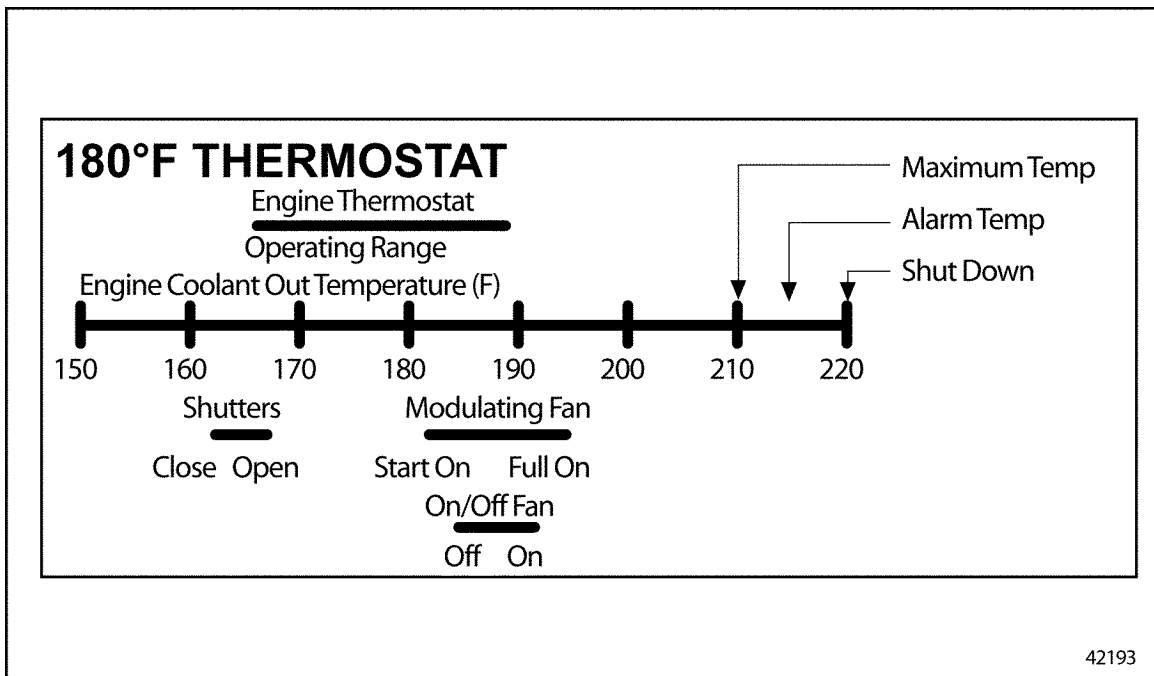


Figure 6-36 Nominal Settings For Coolant Temperature Control Devices — 180°

Coolant Recovery System

Use the coolant recovery tank system (see Figure 6-37, and Figure 6-38) only when adequate expansion, drawdown, and deaeration volume cannot be designed into the radiator or remote top tanks.

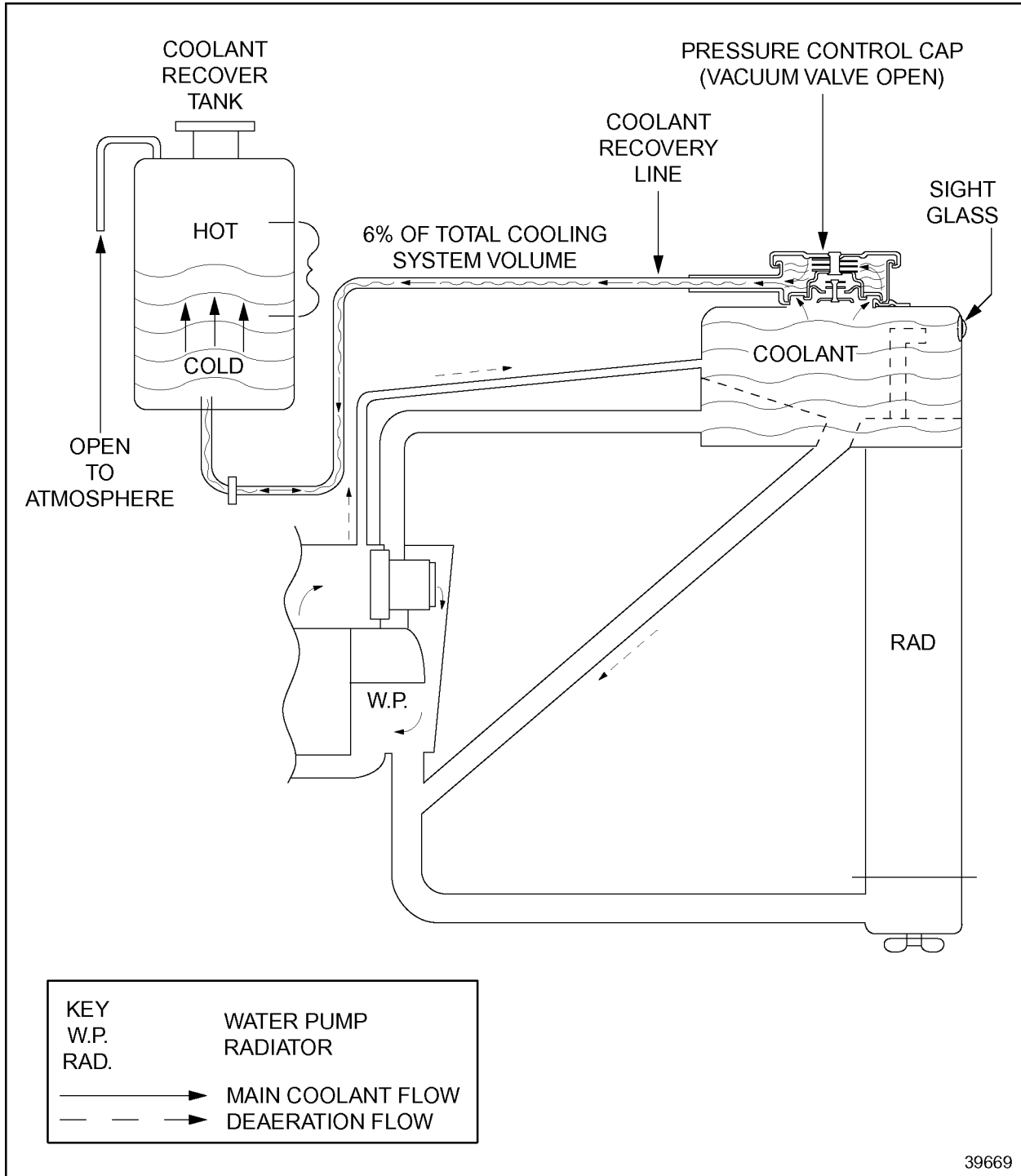


Figure 6-37 Cooling System Design (Warm-up -- Closed Thermostat)

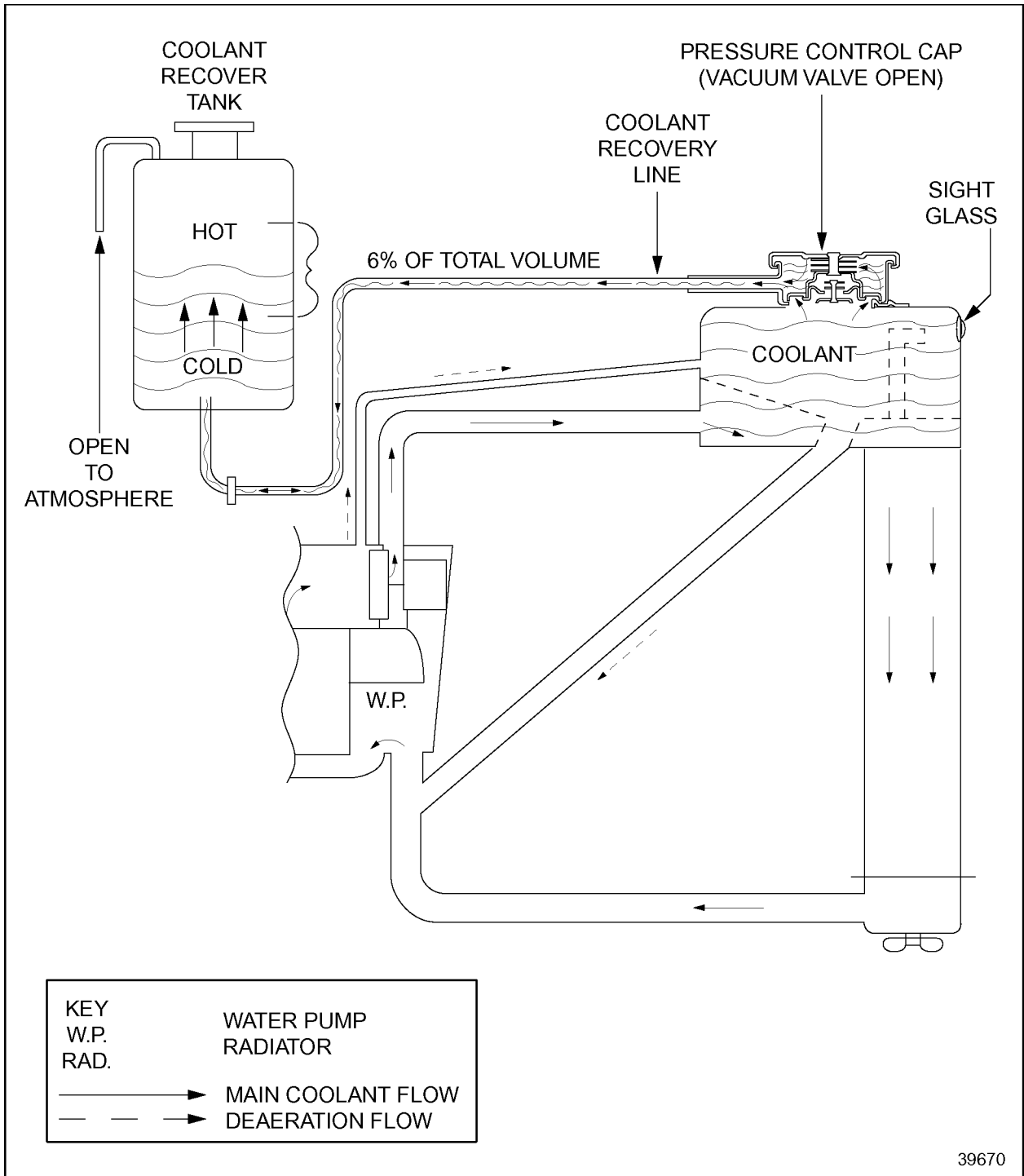


Figure 6-38 Cooling System Design (Stabilized Temperature -- Open Thermostat)

The total coolant volume increases as the engine coolant temperature rises. The pressure valve in the pressure control cap will open due to this pressure causing coolant to flow into the coolant recovery tank. See Figure 6-37 and Figure 6-38.

When the tank is open to the atmosphere, the coolant will be drawn back into the top tank through the vacuum valve in the pressure control cap when the coolant temperature decreases. The total coolant volume decreases as the engine coolant temperature falls. See Figure 6-39.

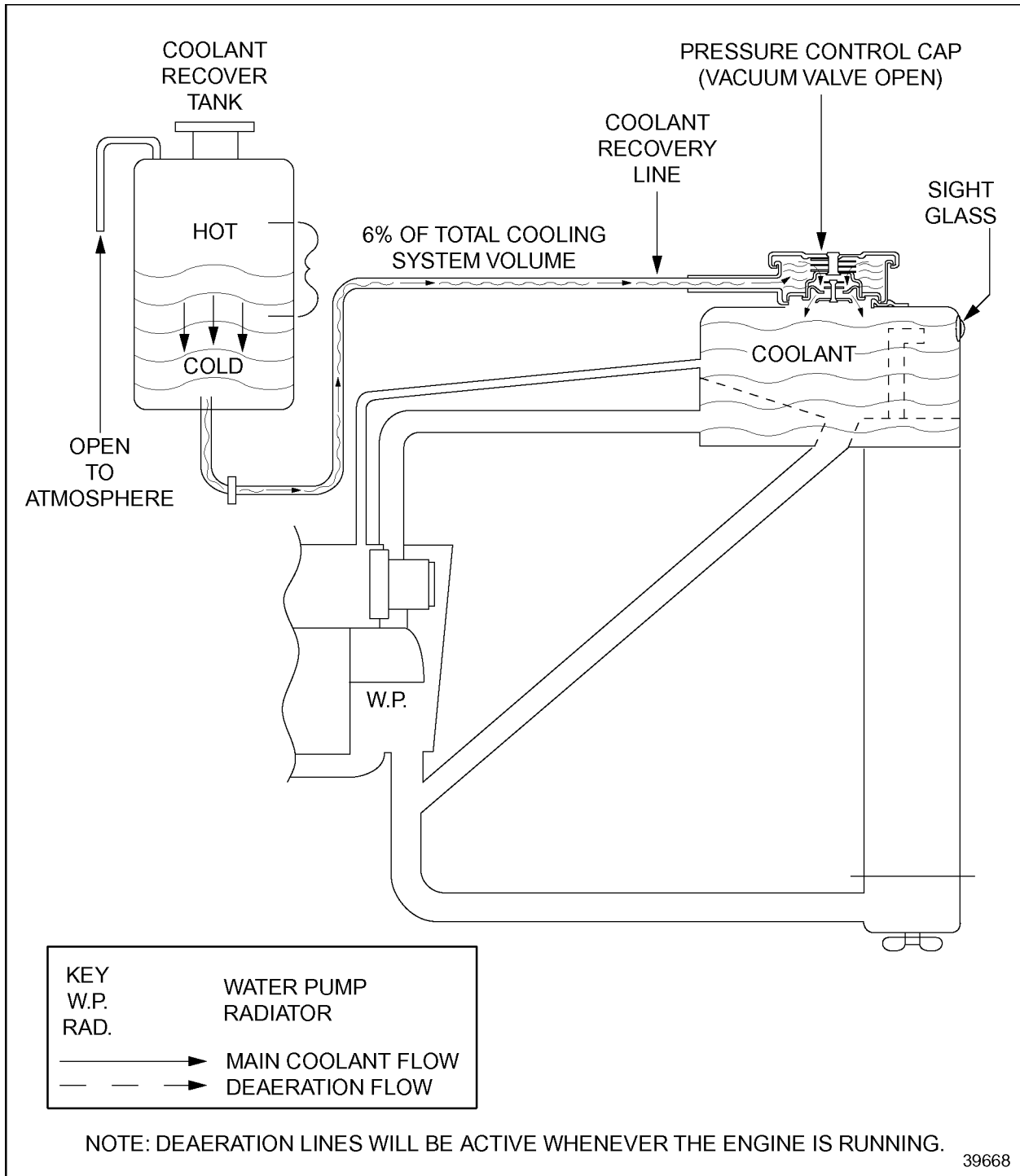


Figure 6-39 Cooling System Design (Cool-down -- Closed Thermostat)

The coolant recovery tank *must* have sufficient volume to meet the coolant expansion requirements of the entire cooling system. A minimum of 6% capacity of the total cooling system volume should exist between the hot and cold levels in the recovery tank.

Mount the coolant recovery tank as close as possible to the pressure control cap.

Locating the tank as high as possible with respect to the control cap may make leaks easier to find and may prevent air from being drawn into the system.

The air-tight line connections become more crucial when the tank is mounted low. Should a leak occur under these conditions air could be drawn into the system.

The coolant recovery line between the tank and radiator is typically 0.25 in. (6.35 mm) I.D. Connect this line as close to the bottom of the tank as possible. A standpipe may be used in the tank to prevent sediment from being drawn into the cooling system.

Meet the following design criteria to achieve a properly functioning coolant recovery system:

- Use an air tight pressure cap
- Install and maintain air tight seals on either ends of the line
- Ensure that the coolant level in the tank does not go below the level where the coolant recovery line connects to the recovery tank

Do not visually check the recovery tank because it may give a false indication of the coolant level in the entire cooling system. Use a sight glass in the top tank if a visual check is necessary.

Use a pressure control cap which has a design similar to the cap in Figure 6-38 and Figure 6-39. A minimum of 1 bar (96.5 kPa, 14 psi) pressure cap is required.

Do not use a cap design in which the vacuum valve opens directly to the atmosphere.



WARNING:

HOT COOLANT

To avoid scalding from the expulsion of hot coolant, never remove the cooling system pressure cap while the engine is at operating temperature. Wear adequate protective clothing (face shield, rubber gloves, apron, and boots). Remove the cap slowly to relieve pressure.

Locate the pressurized control cap at the highest point of the top tank. See Figure 6-40. Do not design a filler neck onto the cap to ensure that air is not trapped at the top of the top tank. See Figure 6-41.

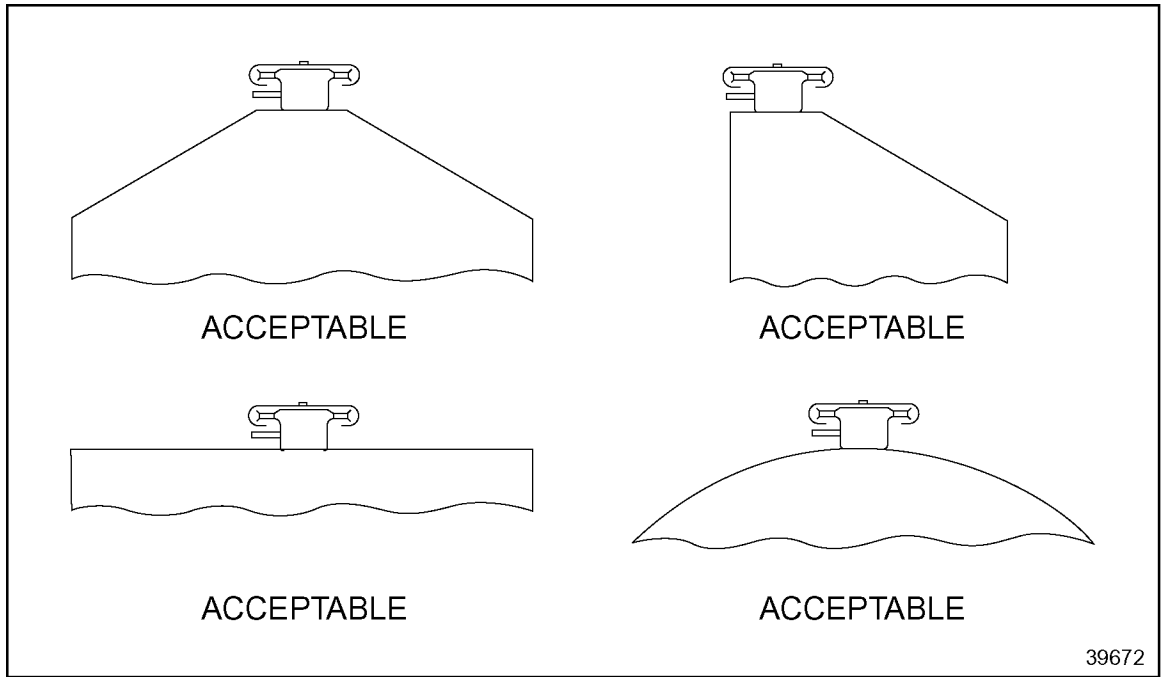


Figure 6-40 Acceptable Top Tank Design

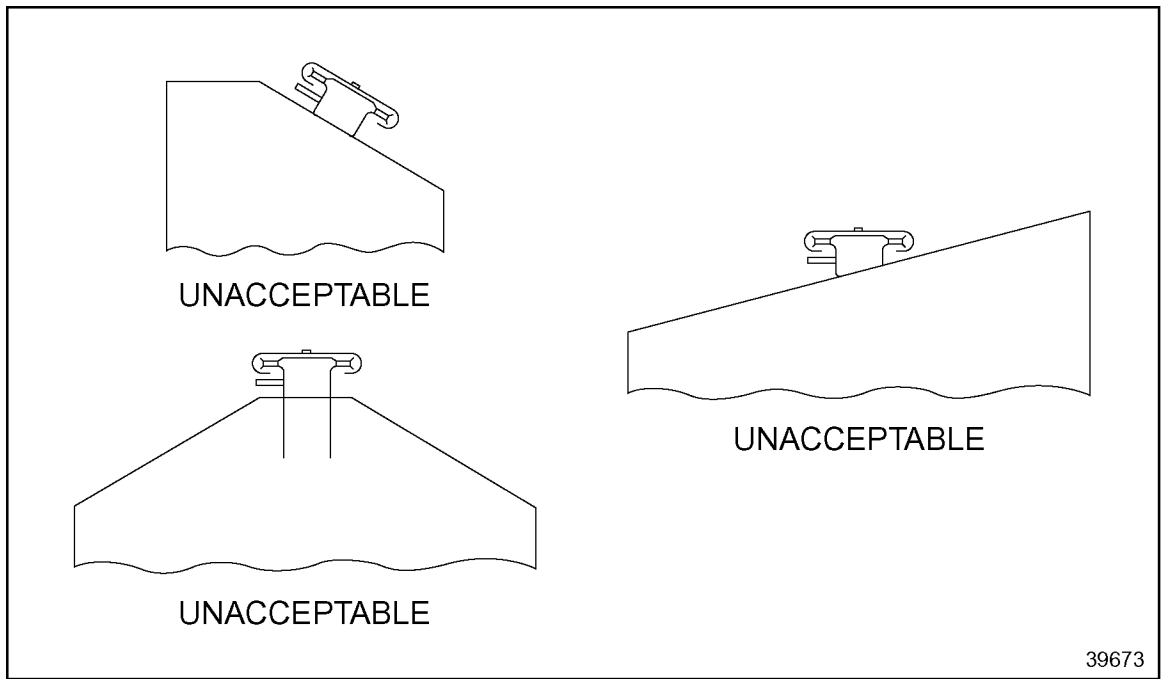


Figure 6-41 Unacceptable Top Tank Design

Connect the deaeration line as high as possible to the top tank when using a coolant recovery system.

Air handling may be poorer and the coolant in the top tank may be more agitated when a coolant recovery system is used.

Perform the necessary tests to determine whether the cooling system design provides adequate expansion, drawdown, and deaeration volume in the radiator or remote top tanks.

6.14.2 COLD WEATHER OPERATING OPTIMIZATION

Newer fuel efficient engines transfer less heat to the coolant; thus, it is important to maintain proper coolant temperatures for optimum engine and heater performance, especially during severe cold ambient operation. The following guidelines are given to maximize the available heat energy.

Engine

To maximize the available heat energy of the engine:

- Increase idle speed
- Avoid long term idle and/or light load operation (maintain minimum exhaust temperature)
- Use under hood air intake for engine (cold weather only)

Vehicle

To maximize the available heat energy of the vehicle:

- Auxiliary oil coolers *must not* be located in radiator outlet tank
- Seal operator's compartment interior to eliminate any direct cold outside air source
- Consider full winterizing package for maximum comfort level
 - Thermal windows
 - Insulate walls, roofs, floors, doors, etc.
 - Reduce exposed interior metal surfaces
 - Auxiliary fuel fired coolant heater
- Install shutters only as a last effort

Cooling System

To maximize the available heat energy of the cooling system:

- Use optimized Rapid Warm-up System
- Set coolant antifreeze concentration correctly

Heater Circuit

To maximize the available heat energy of the heater circuit:

- Use low restriction, high efficiency cores
- Optimize plumbing to give minimum restriction to coolant flow
- Do not hinder air side restriction air flow for good distribution of heat
- Use inside recirculated air (if window fogging is not a problem)
- Use booster water pump if required
- Do not place fuel heaters in the cab/sleeper heater circuits
- Core and air ducts should favor defrost operation and driver/passenger comfort

Refer to PEN installation data for recommended heater connect points.

6.14.3 COOLANT HEATERS

Information on coolant heaters can be obtained from Detroit Diesel Application Engineering.

6.14.4 MULTI-DUTY CYCLE

Cooling systems *must* perform satisfactorily under all operating modes. Consideration *must* be given when an engine is used for prime power under several duty cycles such as cranes, drill/pumping rigs, etc. Cooling system must be sized for the maximum rated load.

6.14.5 OTHER CONSIDERATIONS

Cooling system performance *must* be reevaluated any time engine, cooling system, vehicle components, timing, etc., are changed due to potential increased heat load or reduced cooling system capacity. Conduct a reevaluation of the cooling system if load, duty cycle, or environmental operating conditions are different than originally approved.

6.15 COOLING SYSTEM EVALUATION TESTS

Cooling tests *must* be conducted on all new installations and engine repowers. The same test *must* be conducted whenever modifications have been made to the engine or cooling system as well as changes in load, duty cycle, or environmental operating conditions. This will verify that the cooling system will perform satisfactorily in the installation by having adequate heat dissipation capability and coolant flow.

A thorough evaluation will require:

- Complete description and documentation of the system
- Adequate instrumentation
- Proper test preparations
- Accurate tests
- Data analysis and documentation
- Diagnostics (troubleshooting)
- Corrective action (if necessary)

6.15.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A complete system description *must* be documented in the Detroit Diesel End Product Questionnaire (EPQ) form. Attach cooling system component prints, installation drawings, photographs, and sketches of the overall system to the EPQ.

This information will assist in determining system approval and also serve as a reference point if future difficulties are encountered.

6.15.2 INSTRUMENTATION

The following instrumentation and materials are required to conduct a complete evaluation of the cooling system:

- Thermocouples and associated readout equipment
- Pressure gauges and associated hoses and fittings
- Thermostat
- Stop watch
- Light (flashlight, trouble light)
- Water supply hose
- Diagnostic data reader or Detroit Diesel Diagnostic Link™ software
- Engine loading method
- Tape measure

- Flowmeters and associated hardware (if necessary)

NOTE:

All instrumentation *must* be calibrated and in good working condition. Size and range should maintain data accuracy.

Thermocouples and Associated Hardware

This section discusses the attributes needed for coolant, air and oil in relation to thermocouples and associated equipment.

Measure air, engine coolant out, and lube oil gallery temperatures until the coolant and engine lube oil temperatures are fully stabilized. Other temperature measurements such as engine coolant in, engine intake air, and exhaust temperatures may be measured to aid in troubleshooting cooling system deficiencies.

All thermocouples, wires, and readout equipment *must* be compatible. All junction points should have wire insulation completely removed, cleaned, and securely joined for good electrical continuity. Polarity *must* also be correct.

Use calibrated matched pairs to obtain accurate temperature differential values.

A digital readout is preferred and should have 12V (DC) and 110V (60Hz AC) capability. A remote multi-channel switch can be wired into the circuit if the readout box does not have sufficient positions for all the thermocouples.

Location of the thermocouples is critical. The thermocouples *must* protrude into a high flow path and not touch surrounding surfaces. Ambient air thermocouples *must* be shielded from direct sunlight and not sense any radiated or recirculated heat sources. Radiator thermocouples *must* also be shielded from sunlight. The sump thermocouple *must* be in the oil while the engine is running.

Pressure Gauges and Associated Hardware

To measure water pump inlet pressure use a 15 in. Hg to +30 psi (381 mm Hg to +206.8 kPa) compound gauge or 30 in (76.2 cm) “U” type manometer.

Additional pressure measurements may be required for analysis of the system.

Use a vent at each gauge to expel all entrained air and water and ensure no blockage in the circuit.

All hoses *must* be full of the substance being measured.

NOTE:

Locating gauges at the same height as the measurement point eliminates the need to correct the readings.

Hose length should be as short as is practical.

Thermostats

Both blocked open and operating thermostats are required. A thermostat *must* be blocked open to the proper dimension for obtaining correct data. Full blocking thermostats *must* be opened so the coolant bypass circuit is completely shut off. Make a visual check. The oil cooler bypass thermostat *must* be blocked to the minimum travel distance at full open temperature (see Figure 6-42). Inspect and replace thermostat seals if necessary.

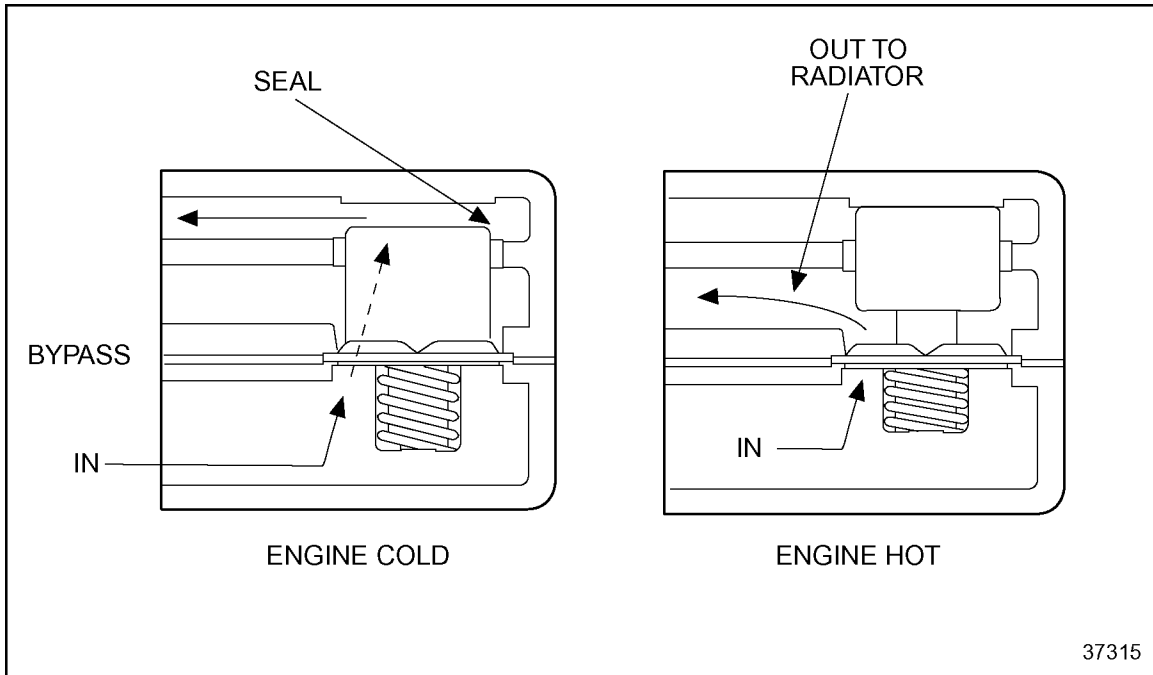


Figure 6-42 Full Blocking Thermostat (Top Bypass)

Sight Glass and Transparent Tubing

Observation of coolant aeration, flow direction, and velocity greatly assists in analyzing test results and determining system acceptability.

Install a sight glass in the engine water out line between thermostat housing and radiator inlet.

NOTE:

To avoid personal injury such as scalding or eye injury, thick wall transparent tubing must be used. Safety straps must be used with the sight glass and flow meters.

NOTICE:

All connections must be secured carefully and be routed so they do not kink and will not be damaged during testing.

Replace deaeration and fill lines with transparent tubing. It is also helpful to replace coolant return lines on heater, air compressor, filter, coolant conditioner, and other components that use engine coolant.

Sight glass and transparent tubing is useful during fill, drain, capacity check, deaeration, flow and pressure vs. engine speed maps, and drawdown tests. These visual aids should be removed for safety reasons prior to air handling, cooling index, and any other tests where the system is pressurized and high coolant temperatures are expected.

Graduated Container

An 3 gal (11 L) bucket, graduated in 1 qt (.95 L) increments is recommended for most cooling systems.

The container is needed to determine total cooling system capacity, measure coolant removed during drawdown test, and coolant expelled during air handling test, and measuring water supply flow rate for fill test.

Pressure Cap

The pressure relief cap/valve *must* be functional and develop rated pressure.

Stop Watch

A stop watch is used in conjunction with a graduated bucket to set flow rate for fill test and to record time to expel all entrained air after filling the system (deaeration time).

Light

A flashlight or trouble light held against the sight glass or transparent tubing is helpful in observing coolant aeration. A light is also useful to look for top tank coolant agitation.

Water Supply and Hose

A water supply and hose capable of flowing at minimum 3 gal/min (11.35 L/min) should be available to conduct continuous and interrupted fill tests. A flow meter that can regulate rate and measure capacity is ideal.

Normally a stop watch, graduated bucket, and a valve on the hose are needed to regulate water flow to the required fill rate.

Engine Loading Method

The test facility should provide a method for fully loading the engine, in order to conduct cooling index tests. The loading method will vary with application and test site location.

Tape Measure

Size and distance measurements of radiator assembly, fan components, and other related hardware are required to complete cooling system evaluation.

Flowmeters and Associated Hardware

Engine coolant out (radiator in) is the preferred location for measuring radiator flow. Inside diameter of flowmeters *must not* cause excessive restriction. Use engine coolant in (radiator out), only as a last resort because of added inlet restriction to the water pump.

The flowmeter should offer low restriction to the coolant flow, regardless of the type used (turbine, differential pressure, etc.). Refer to the manufacturers instructions for correct installation, operation, and limitations of the individual flowmeter.

6.15.3 TEST PREPARATIONS

The following preparations are necessary before conducting the cooling system tests:

1. Confirm all instrumentation and equipment is in good working condition and calibrated.
2. Know how to use and operate all equipment.
3. Understand overall cooling system circuitry and operation, test procedures, and data analysis.
4. Obtain all available information on the specific cooling system to be evaluated such as radiator/top tank assembly print, fan/fan drive, shrouds, circuitry, etc. prior to conducting tests.

 **WARNING:**

HOT COOLANT

To avoid scalding from the expulsion of hot coolant, never remove the cooling system pressure cap while the engine is at operating temperature. Wear adequate protective clothing (face shield, rubber gloves, apron, and boots). Remove the cap slowly to relieve pressure.

5. Be sure the test unit represents the final complete package to be released.
6. Check coolant concentration and take sample for possible analysis.
7. Drain entire cooling system completely. This may require removing hoses and even blowing air through coolant passages.
8. Flush cooling system with water to remove all residual antifreeze solution. Flush system with a reputable cleaner if it is contaminated.
9. Install instrumentation, sight glass, and transparent tubing.
10. Disarm high temperature and low coolant shutdown devices for these tests. Shutdown and alarm settings should be determined.
11. Modify shutter controls, fan controls, and transmissions, if necessary to perform certain tests correctly.
12. Know cooling system requirements (specifications) for the application and engine configuration to be evaluated.
13. Locate test vehicle or equipment on a level surface for all stationary tests (except high gradeability applications).

6.15.4 TYPES OF TESTS

The following tests and evaluations are normally conducted to determine system acceptability:

- Fill and Capability Tests
 - Continuous Fill
 - Interrupted Fill
 - Total System Capacity
 - Draining Capability
 - Water Pump Air Test
 - Deaeration Test
- Drawdown Test
- Water Flow and Pressure Test
- Cooling Index Test

The cooling system *must* be clean. Run qualification tests on a finalized complete package installed in unit or vehicle.

Perform fill tests with closed thermostats, no pressure cap, and heater, filter circuits, etc. open.

The following factors can cause poor filling capabilities and possible water pump air binding problems:

- Fill line routing (horizontal)
- Drooped deaeration lines
- Incorrect deaeration line location on the engine or deaeration tank
- Horizontal vortex baffle located on the engine or deaeration tank at fill line opening
- Routing of coolant lines (drooped) not having a continuous slope
- Coolant trapped in various cooling system components from a previous fill can prevent air from being purged on the refill
- Deaeration tank not the highest cooling system component

Continuous Fill

Perform the continuous fill test as follows:

1. Fill the system with water at a constant 3 gal/min (11.35 L/min) rate with cooling system completely empty and all drains closed, until fill neck overflows. The fill *must* be timed so the amount of water can be determined.
2. Start engine (no pressure cap) and idle for approximately two minutes.
3. Increase engine speed slowly to high idle and hold for about one minute.
4. Reduce speed to idle and cycle up and down several times.

5. Make continuous observations throughout the test for aeration, coolant flow direction, and coolant agitation in the deaeration tank.
 - [a] Stop engine.
 - [b] Add coolant as required to achieve cold full level and record amount. Coolant should be at the bottom of the fill neck extension or to the recommended cold full mark at the conclusion of the test. A satisfactory fill will not require more make up volume than the satisfactory drawdown capacity of the system. The amount of water during the initial fill plus the make up will equal the total system capacity.
6. Verify that no flow in either direction occurs in the bleed line from the radiator to a remote mounted deaeration tank system while the thermostat is closed.
 - [a] Verify that no air is being drawn down the fill line as a result of improper engine deaeration line size or location in deaeration tank and excessive agitation of the coolant.

Interrupted Fill

Perform the interrupted fill test as follows:

1. After completing the continuous fill test, drain approximately half the coolant from a full system and start refilling the system following the previous procedure (3 gpm) until the fill neck overflows).
2. Start the engine and measure make-up water as described in the continuous fill test.
3. Confirm that make-up water volume does not exceed satisfactory drawdown capacity and that the water pump did not become air bound.

Bucket Fill

Perform the bucket fill test as follows:

1. Pour a measured amount of water into the cooling system fill neck as quickly as possible, using the 2–3 gallon bucket. Allow coolant level to come to rest.
2. Repeat this procedure until fill neck overflows. The measured amount of water is the initial fill volume.
3. Start the engine and measure make-up water as described in the continuous fill test.

Total System Capacity

Perform the total system capacity test as follows:

1. Completely drain cooling system.
2. Fill to cold full level (bottom of fill neck extension), measuring amount (graduated bucket).
3. Start engine and run near rated speed (no load) for several minutes.

4. Stop engine and add water as required (record amount) until system is to the cold full level.

NOTE:

This amount plus original quantity equals total system capacity.

Draining Capability

Perform the draining capability test as follows:

1. Cool down engine until the thermostat has fully closed.
2. Drain system from supplied draincocks.
3. Measure coolant removed to determine the amount still in the system. Difficulty on the refill can occur if an excessive amount of coolant remains in the system.
4. Refill system per previous procedure and determine if a satisfactory fill can be obtained.

NOTICE:
Cooling systems that cannot be drained completely may also experience freeze cracking of components. Additional drain(s) and a caution notice should be provided by the OEM to ensure complete draining of the cooling system.

Water Pump Binding Test

Determine if the water pump became air bound (pump discharge pressure goes to zero or does not vary with speed change) after initial fill. If so, stop the engine immediately and determine the cause. The deficiency should be corrected and test restarted.

Deaeration Test

The deaeration test should be run with a blocked open thermostat, no pressure cap, site glass in the coolant out line, clear Tygon™ deaeration line, and coolant at the hot full level. Perform the deaeration test as follows:

1. Restart the engine and run near rated speed.
2. Record time to expel all entrained air (larger than pin head size).
3. Satisfactory deaeration should occur within 30 minutes. If system does not appear to deaerate, check for:
 - Coolant agitation in deaeration tank
 - High water pump inlet suction
 - Dirty cooling system or contaminated coolant
 - Exhaust gas leak into coolant
 - Water pump seal air leak

Determine the expansion and deaeration volume by adding 8% of the total system capacity on top of the cold full level. If this amount of coolant cannot be added to the deaeration tank, cold full level is set too high or the fill neck extension vent hole is not at the top of the tube. If more than 8% can be added, cold full level could be set higher so more reserve coolant volume is available.

Drawdown Test

The drawdown test should be run with a blocked open thermostat, no pressure cap unless coolant recovery system is used, a site glass in the coolant out line, and coolant at the hot full level.

1. Record the following data while running at rated engine speed (no load speed if rated cannot be held) and after coolant has been completely deaerated. For a sample data sheet, see Figure 6-43.
 - Engine speed
 - Coolant removed
 - Radiator water flow
 - Water pump discharge pressure
 - Water pump inlet pressure (suction)
 - Engine water out temperature
 - Observations for coolant aeration
2. All pressure gages and connecting hoses must be thoroughly bled of air prior to taking data (engine stopped).
3. Take data with system full and thereafter in 1–quart increments. If system capacity is above 100 quarts, 2–quart increments are acceptable. Remove water from high pressure point, preferable water pump discharge.
4. After each incremental draining, check for signs of air in bleed and fill line (transparent) as well as the radiator (in sight glass). If the bottom of the deaeration tank is not above the rest of the cooling system, stop the engine at each increment and check for coolant level equalization. Restart the engine and run again at rated speed. Look for system aeration. The drawdown rating is determined at the first sign of air. There may not be a loss of flow or pressure at this point. Continue removing water until a significant amount of aeration occurs or loss of coolant flow (25%-50%) is recorded.
5. Run at maximum tilt angle for installations that operate at severe tilt angles for long periods of time. The drawdown test has been successfully passed if the amount of coolant drained is greater than 10% of system capacity or 4 qt (3.8 L), whichever is greater.

Application:
Unit No.:
Engine No.:

Observer:
Date:
Test Site:

FLOW AND PRESSURE VS. ENGINE SPEED TEST

Engine Speed (RPM)														
Radiator Flow (GPM)														
Pump Inlet Pr. (PSI)														
Pump Disch. Pr. (PSI)														
Pump Diff. Pr. (PSI)														
Engine Disch Pr. (PSI)														
External Restrict. (PSI)														
Eng. Wtr. Out (°F)														

DRAWDOWN TEST

Engine Speed (RPM)														
Coolant Rem. (qts)														
Pump Inlet Pr. (PSI)														
Pump Disch. Pr. (PSI)														
Radiator Flow (GPM)														
Eng. Wtr. Out (°F)														
Aearation (Yes/No)														
CEL / SEL On (Yes/No)														

42923

Figure 6-43 Sample Static Cooling Test Sheet

Water Flow and Pressure Test

The coolant flow rate through the engine and/or radiator (heat exchanger) must be within 90% of the values published in PEN to ensure proper cooling. Care must be taken so coolant shunted away from the engine or radiator to supply cab heaters, air compressors, auxiliary coolers, wet exhaust systems, etc., are not excessive.

Perform the water flow and pressure test with blocked open thermostats, no pressure cap, below 180°F engine water out. Conduct the test with the system at full level and deaerated.

1. Thoroughly bleed all pressure gages and connecting hoses of air (engine stopped) before recording the following data, see Figure 6-43.
 - Engine speed, radiator water flow, water pump discharge pressure, water pump inlet pressure (suction), and engine water out temperature
 - Observations of bleed and fill lines and deaeration tank (flow, flow direction, aeration)
 - Others - depending on application and complexity of the cooling system
2. Start recording data and observations at idle and then in approximately 300-500 rpm increments up to high no load speed. Be sure data is taken at rated full load speed.
3. Observe fill and bleed line for flow direction, and velocity. Note if deaeration tank coolant is being agitated causing air to be drawn down fill line. Excessive agitation can be due to bleed line(s) size or location, size and height of the standpipe(s), vent holes in "doghouse" inlet(s), or top tank baffle design. The bleed line(s) should be located low in the deaeration tank (just above baffle) if flow is backwards from the top tank to the engine
4. Check water flow and pump inlet pressure at rated engine speed and determine if they meet the published requirements found on PEN.

NOTE:

If non-factory-supplied engine water components are used, such as wet exhaust manifolds, oil coolers, etc., additional flow measurements may be required to ensure coolant flow through cylinder block and heads has not been seriously reduced. Consult DDC Application Engineering for assistance.

Cooling Index Test

Perform the cooling index test with a blocked open thermostat and the pressure cap installed.

1. Determine the cooling index requirement (ATW) by subtracting the maximum ambient temperature, other correction (recirculation & radiation), altitude compensation (corrected to sea level -- operating altitude x 2°F per 1000 feet [1°C per 305 meters]), and coolant compensation (6°F [3°C] for 50/50 Ethylene Glycol, 8°F (4.4°C) for 50/50 Propylene Glycol, 0°F (0°C) for water), from the maximum allowed coolant out temperature.
2. Calculate the cooling index measurement by subtracting the true ambient temperature and the altitude compensation, from the coolant out temperature.
3. Start the test with the cooling system at the deaeration cold full level.
4. Operate the engine at rated speed and full load. The cooling system *must* be set for maximum cooling. All heat sources that will affect engine coolant or radiator air temperatures must be in operation (fans must be in the full on position, shutters locked full open, appropriate ram air supplied, cab heaters in off position, air conditioner set for maximum cooling, etc.).

NOTE:

Other load points (peak torque, 80% converters efficiency, etc.) may be required depending on the application. This should be determined prior to the test.

5. See Figure 6-44 for the information to be recorded during the full load test. This information will not only be used to determine the cooling index, but for information needed for other areas of the EPQ or for diagnostic purposes, as well.
6. Various methods of loading the engine to determine cooling index include:
 - Driveline dynamometer
 - Towing dynamometer
 - Chassis dynamometer
 - Steep hill/heavy load
 - In operation load cycle
 - Stationary unit

NOTE:

Test results may be difficult to interpret if wind conditions exceed 10 miles per hour.

7. Calculate a corrected cooling index. See Figure 6-45.

The most effective way to increase cooling capability is by increasing air flow and preventing hot air recirculation.

Application:	Observer
Unit No.:	:
Engine No.:	Date:
Heat Exchanger Descriptions (type, size, configuration):	
Fan Description (type, diameter, speed):	
Test Operating Conditions:	
Coolant:	Altitude:
Ram Air (kph):	Wind Cond. (dir. kph):
Air Cond. (y/n):	Air Cond. Max Load (y/n):
Engine Load Method:	

Reading No.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Time										
Ambient Air Temperature										
Engine Coolant Out Temperature										
Engine Coolant In Temperature										
Engine Intake Air Temperature										
Lube Oil Gallery* Temperature										
Exhaust Temperature										
Engine Coolant Flow Rate										
External Pressure In										
External Pressure Out										
Engine Speed - RPM										

*preferred, sump as practical - described

Optional Instrumentation for More Detailed System Analysis:

Reading No.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Rad. Inlet Air Temperature	UL									
	UR									
	LL									
	LR									
Rad. Outlet Air Temperature	UL									
	UR									
	LL									
	LR									
Air Velocity at Rad. Face	UL*									
	UR*									
	LL*									
	LR*									

*Air velocity need only be measured once for each engine test speed

40404

Figure 6-44 Sample Cooling Index Test Sheets

Cooling Index Calculation Sheet	
Determining Cooling Index Requirements	
Max. Allowed Water Temperature Refer to sheet 2	_____ °C (°F)
Less Max Ambient Air Temperature Specified by OEM	_____ °C (°F)
Less Altitude Compensation Corrected to sea level - Operating altitude x 1 °C per 305 meters (2 °F per 1000 ft)	_____ °C (°F)
Less Coolant Compensation 3 °C (6 °F) for 50/50 Ethylene Glycol 4.4 °C (8 °F) for 50/50 Propylene Glycol 0 °C (0 °F) for water	_____ °C (°F)
Cooling Index Requirement (ATW)	(Total) _____ °C (°F)
Cooling Index Measurement Calculation	
Average Engine Water Out Temperature	_____ °C (°F)
Less Max Ambient Air Temperature	_____ °C (°F)
Less Altitude Correction Corrected to sea level - Operating altitude x 1 °C per 305 meters (2 °F per 1000 ft)	_____ °C (°F)
Less Coolant Compensation If water is not used during test	_____ °C (°F)
Cooling Index Requirement Achieved	(Total) _____ °C (°F)
Ambient to Intake Manifold Temperature Difference Calculation	
Measured Intake Manifold Temperature	_____ °C (°F)
Less Ambient Air Temperature	_____ °C (°F)
Ambient to Intake Manifold Temperature Difference	(Total) _____ °C (°F)
40585	

Figure 6-45 Cooling Index Calculation Sheet

6.15.5 CHARGE AIR COOLING EVALUATION TEST

The air-to-air charge cooling system must be tested to verify that engine air intake temperatures and pressure drop limits can be met as shown on PEN. This evaluation can be done simultaneously with the engine cooling index text.

A thorough evaluation will include:

- Complete description and documentation of the system
- Adequate instrumentation
- Proper test preparation
- Accurate tests
- Data analysis and documentation
- Diagnostics (trouble shooting)
- Corrective action (if necessary)

These tests must be run on all new installations, vehicle repowers, or whenever modifications have been made to the engine, cooling or air-to-air systems as well as changes in load, duty cycle or environmental operating conditions. See Figure 6-50 for a sample of the CAC cooling index test sheet.

6.15.6 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A complete system description must be documented in the End Product Questionnaire (EPQ) form. System component prints, installation drawings, photographs, and sketches of the overall system should be attached to the EPQ.

This information will assist in determining system approval and also be a reference point if future difficulties are encountered.

6.15.7 INSTRUMENTATION

This section describes the instruments and methods needed to measure the temperatures and pressures of air inlet systems with and without air-to-air charge cooling.

Temperature Measurement

Use a precision thermocouple and an appropriate read-out device to measure temperatures.

Thermocouples should be located downstream of the pressure taps.

Pressure Measurement

Use a precision gauge or a water manometer capable of reading 60 in. H₂O for ΔP .

Use a piezometer ring (see Figure 6-46 and Figure 6-47) to measure static pressure in straight pipe sections.

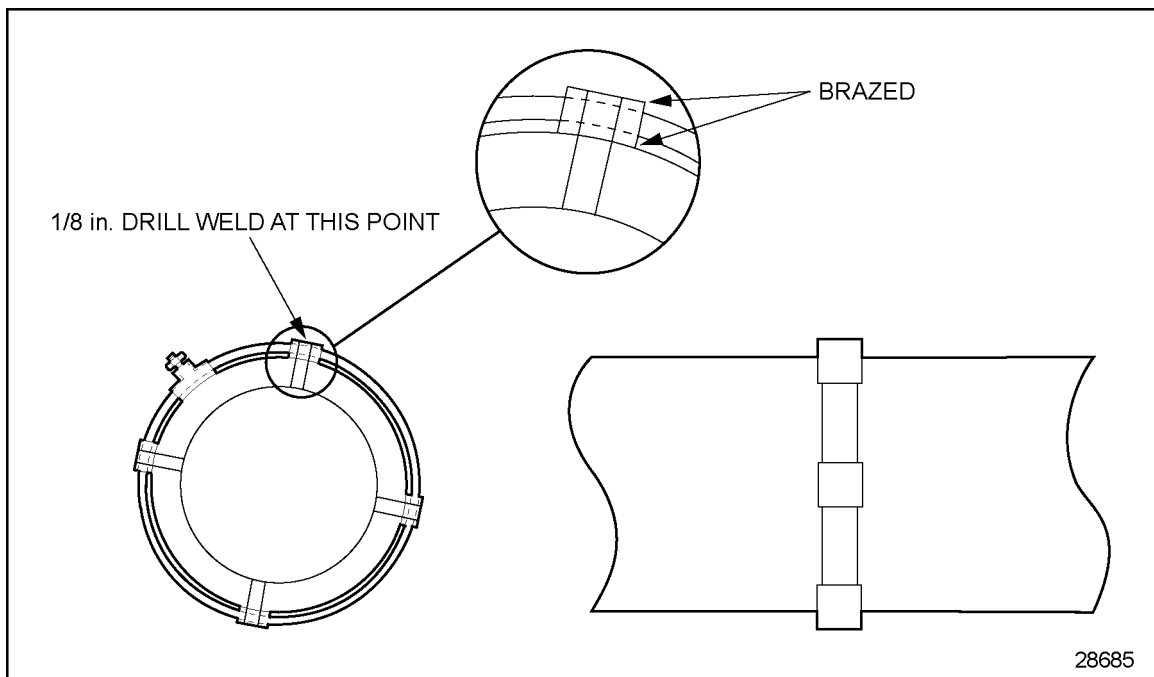
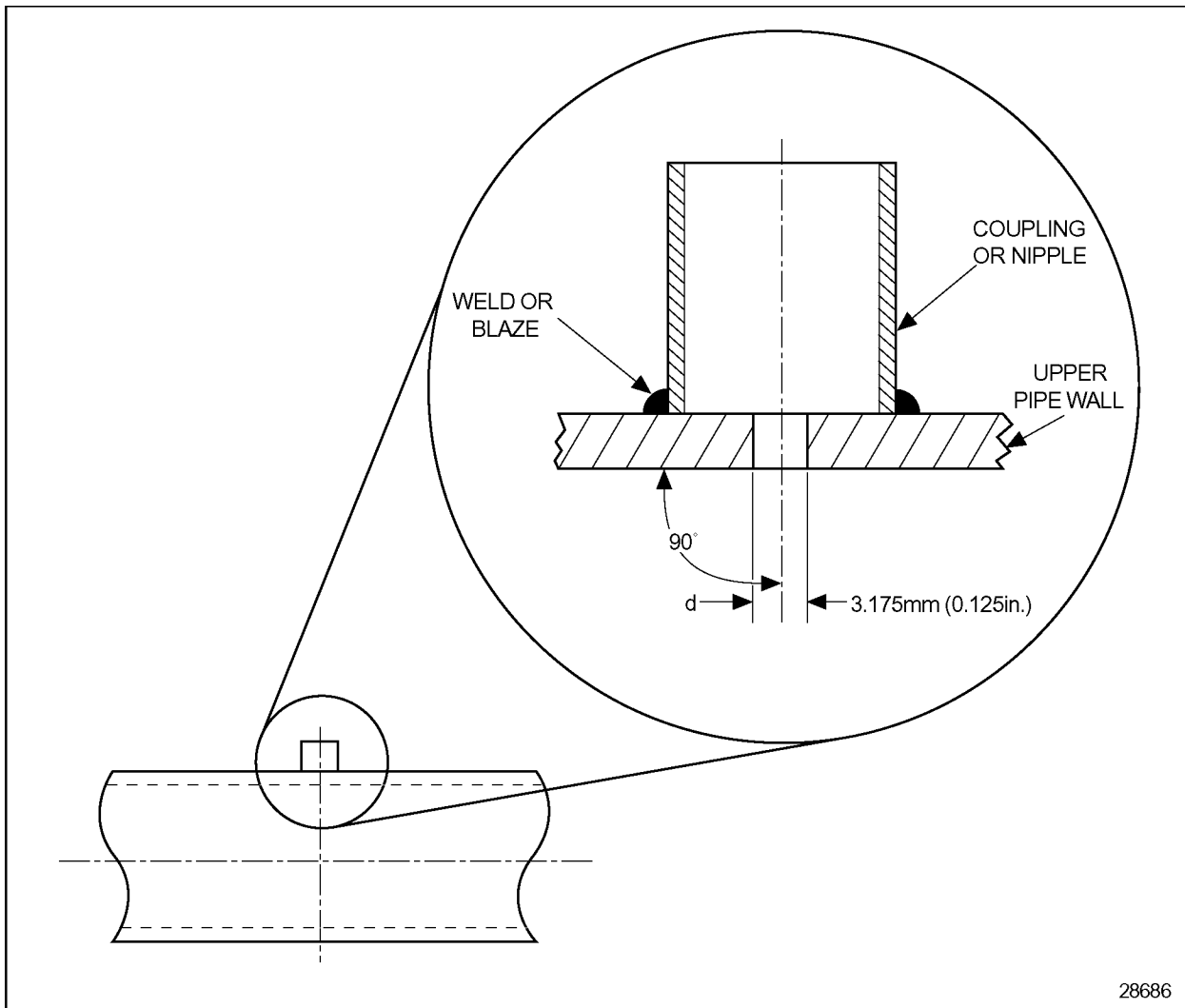


Figure 6-46 Piezometer Ring

The piezometer ring should be placed within 5 in. of the desired measurement location.



28686

Figure 6-47 **Static Pressure Tap**

The instrumentation should be placed perpendicular to the plane of the bend where measurement on a bend is unavoidable. See Figure 6-48.

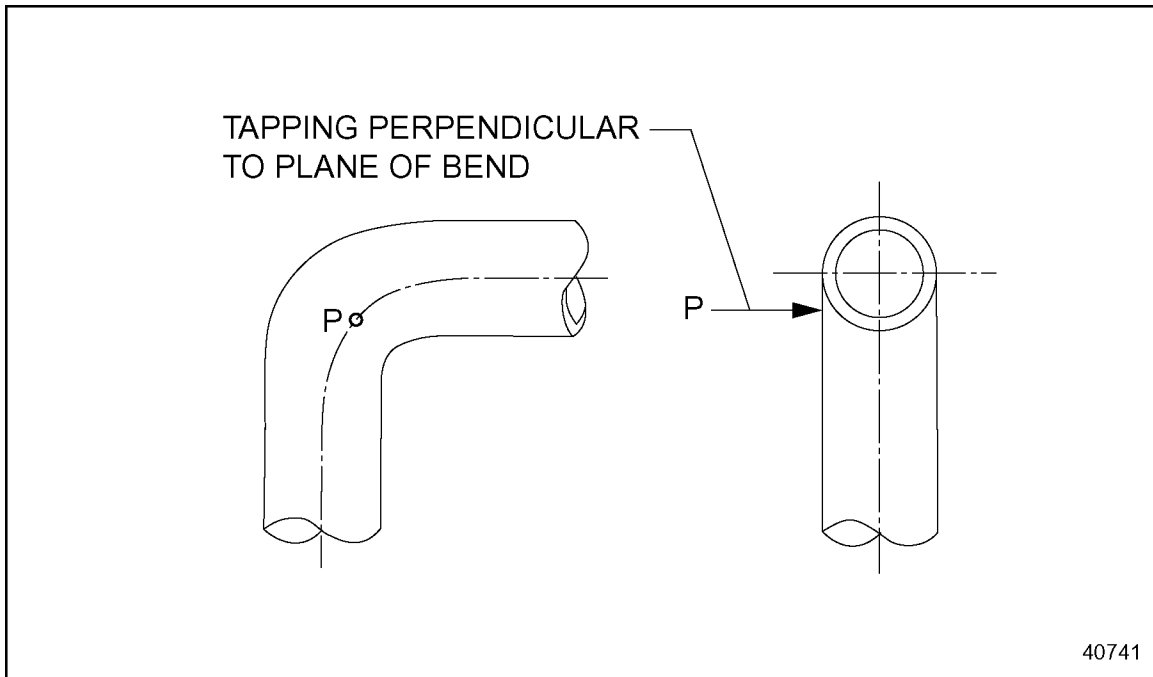


Figure 6-48 Pressure Tap on a Bend

6.15.8 LOCATION

Location of temperature and pressure measurements needed to evaluate the air inlet system with air-to-air charge cooling is shown in Figure 6-49.

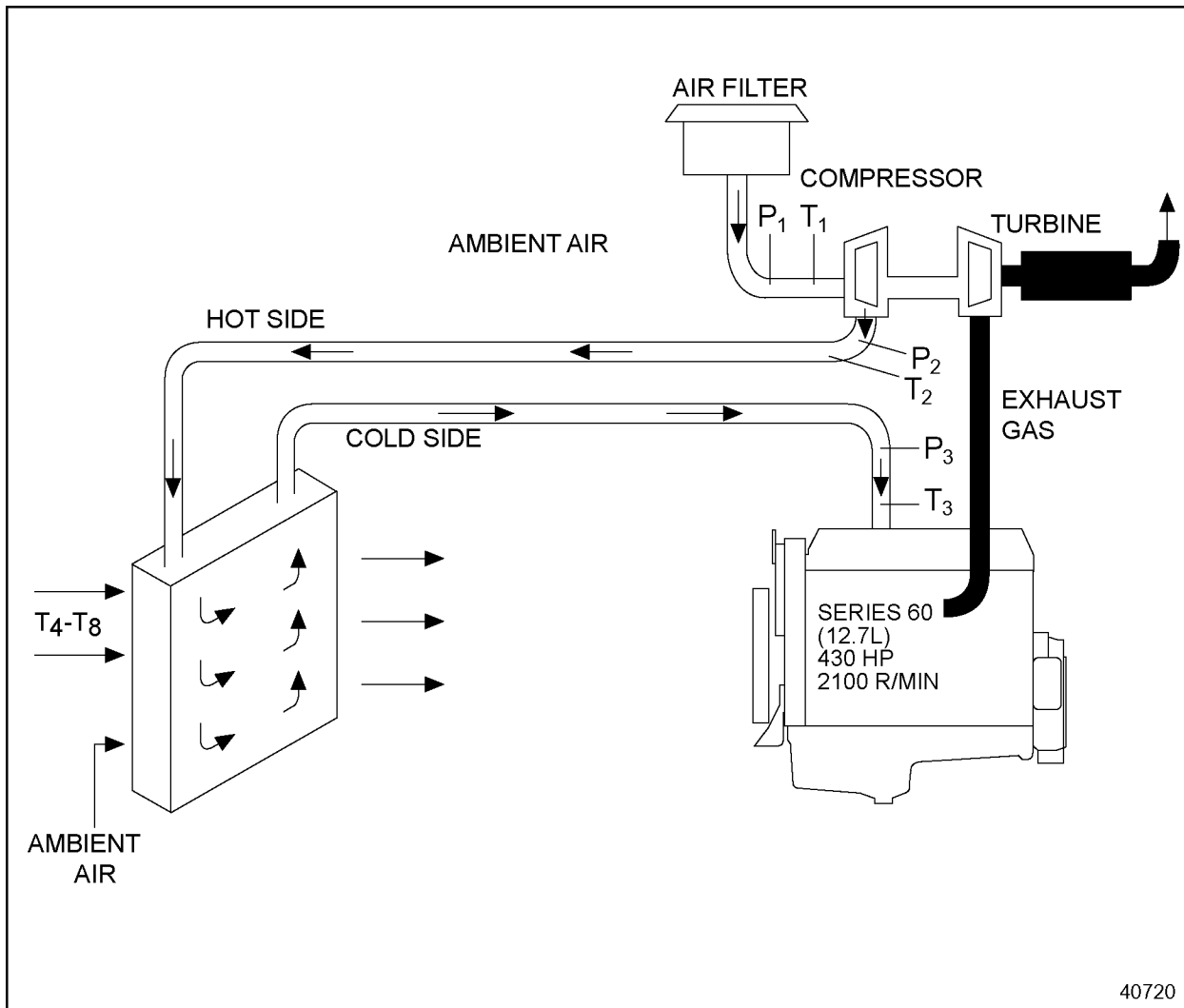


Figure 6-49 Typical Instrumentation Location

6.15.9 INLET SYSTEM RESTRICTION

The maximum permitted inlet restriction for a system with a clean air cleaner is 12 in. H_2O (3 kPa).

The maximum permitted inlet restriction for a system with a dirty air cleaner is 20 in. H_2O (5 kPa).

Restriction should be measured at maximum speed and load.

Maximum Temperature Rise—Ambient to Turbocharger Inlet

The maximum temperature differential between the ambient temperature and the temperature at the turbocharger inlet (T_1) needs to be determined.

The temperature differential for the Series 60 engine is 17°C (30°F).

Air-to-Air System Evaluation Tests

The air-to-air charge cooling system must be tested to verify that engine air intake temperatures and pressure drop limits can be met as shown on PEN. This evaluation can be done simultaneously with the engine cooling index test.

Maximum Temperature Rise—Ambient to Intake Manifold

The maximum temperature differential between the ambient temperature and the temperature at the intake manifold needs to be determined. The maximum temperature differential is listed on PEN.

Temperature location is listed Table 6-8. See Figure 6-44 for a sample Cooling Index Test sheet.

Symbol	Measurement	Location Description
T_1	Air inlet temperature	Within 5 in. (12.7 cm) of the turbocharger
T_2	Compressor discharge temperature	Within 5 in. (12.7 cm) of the compressor outlet
T_3	Intake manifold temperature	Within 5 in. (12.7 cm) of the inlet connection
$T_4 - T_8$	Charge air cooler core air inlet temperature	5 points in front of the core, one in the center and one at each corner for determining recirculation

Table 6-8 Thermocouples

Charge Air Cooler System Restriction

The maximum pressure differential of the charge air cooler system restriction results from the charge air cooler and all of the piping and connections between the turbocharger compressor outlet and the intake manifold.

Pressure tap locations are listed in Table 6-9.

Symbol	Measurement	Location Description
P_1	Air inlet restriction	Within 5 in. (12.7 cm) of the turbocharger, in a straight section after the last bend
P_2	Compressor discharge pressure	Within 5 in. (12.7 cm) of the turbocharger, in a straight section before the first bend
P_3	Intake manifold pressure	Within 5 in. (12.7 cm) of the inlet connection in a straight section after the last bend (or in the manifold itself)

Table 6-9 Pressure Taps

Connect a precision gauge between pressure taps P_2 and P_3 to determine pressure drop of the system. Two precision gauges may be used as desired.

The maximum pressure drop for Series 60 and Series 50 engines is 4 in. Hg (13.5 kPa).

6.15.10 TEST

Thorough preparations prior to testing will ensure accurate results.

- Confirm all instrumentation and equipment is in good working condition and calibrated.
- Tests must be run on a finalized package installed in unit or vehicle representative of the production package to be released.
- Shutters must be fully opened and fan drive mechanisms in the fully engaged position.
- Confirm that the engine can develop proper load at rated speed using a Diagnostic Data Reader (DDR) or Detroit Diesel Diagnostic Link® software.
- Engine should be at normal operation temperature and run at full load.

All air-to-air charge cooling tests should be performed with engine operating at maximum rated speed and wide open throttle (full fuel). Highway vehicles use either 15 or 30 mph ram air during testing. Review PEN for proper ram air flow conditions for each installation.

A sample data sheet for air inlet system and charge air cooling system tests is shown the following section (see Figure 6-44, Figure 6-50, and Figure 6-45).

6.15.11 TEST ANALYSIS

At the completion of the test run, determine the cooling capability of the CAC and whether it meets requirements.

6.16 COOLING SYSTEM DIAGNOSTICS AND TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

System diagnostics and troubleshooting covers:

- Engine overheat
- Cold running engine
- Poor cab heater performance

6.16.1 ENGINE OVERHEAT


Coolant temperatures should not exceed maximum limit of 210°F (99°C) so metal and oil temperatures can be controlled for optimum engine performance, fuel economy, and life.

Obvious overheat conditions are determined from the coolant temperature gauge, warning, or shutdown devices. Steam vapor or coolant being expelled through the pressure relief overflow tube is another indication of overheat. Reduced engine performance or engine oil having a burnt odor are other indicators.

Troubleshooting for Engine Overheat

Troubleshoot for engine overheat as follows:

1. Check for inaccurate gauge, warning, or shutdown device, insufficient coolant flow, and inadequate heat transfer capabilities during coolant side investigation.

 WARNING: HOT COOLANT
<p>To avoid scalding from the expulsion of hot coolant, never remove the cooling system pressure cap while the engine is at operating temperature. Wear adequate protective clothing (face shield, rubber gloves, apron, and boots). Remove the cap slowly to relieve pressure.</p>

2. Check that the various temperature monitoring devices are calibrated.
 - [a] Sensor probes *must* be located (before thermostat) in a high temperature, well mixed coolant flow path.
 - [b] The sensor *must* be free of scale and other contamination.
3. Check for insufficient coolant flow. The following may be causes of insufficient coolant flow:
 - Thermostat -- Stuck, sluggish, worn, broken

- Thermostat seal -- Worn, missing, improper installation
 - Water pump -- Impeller loose or damaged, drive belt loose or missing, worn pulley
 - Aerated coolant -- Low coolant level, excessive agitation of deaeration tank coolant, water pump seal failure, exhaust gas leakage (cracked cylinder head or block, damaged seals or gaskets, etc.), incorrect bleed line installation
 - Pressurization loss -- Defective pressure cap/relief valve or seat, debris trapped between seats, internal or external leaks anywhere in the system
 - High restriction -- Radiator plugging (solder bloom), silicate dropout, dirt, debris, etc. collapsed hose(s), foreign objects in the system (shop towels, plugs, etc.)
 - Core Coolant Flow Capacity - Core coolant flow capacity is often described as "free flow." This term is used to indicate gravity flow rate through the core and should equal or exceed the coolant flow rate given on the performance curve. The design of the radiator inlet and outlet tanks *must* also offer low restriction to coolant flow.
 - Coolant loss -- Internal and external
4. Check for inadequate heat transfer capabilities. The following are possible causes of inadequate heat transfer capabilities:
- Radiator selection -- Core selection inadequate for application
 - Incorrect coolant mixture -- Over/under concentration of antifreeze or inhibitors, corrosive water, incorrect antifreeze or inhibitors
 - Contamination -- Oil or other material depositing on heat transfer surfaces
5. Check for insufficient air flow. The following are possible causes of insufficient air flow:
- High restriction -- Plugged core, damaged or bent fins, shutters not opening correctly, addition of bug screens, winterfronts, noise panels, small air in or air out openings, etc.
 - Fan/Drives -- Lose or worn belts and pulleys, improper drive engagement, fan installed backwards or damaged, insufficient fan speed (drive ratio), etc.
 - Shroud -- Damaged or missing, not completely sealed
 - Fan positioning - Excessive fan tip to shroud clearance, incorrect fan placement in shroud, insufficient fan to core distance, insufficient fan to engine distance
6. Check for inadequate heat transfer capabilities. The following are possible causes of inadequate heat transfer capabilities:
- Incorrect fan/radiator match -- Severest operating conditions not correctly identified.
 - Core degradation -- Tube/fin separation, oil film, debris, contamination, etc.
 - Air recirculation -- Radiator baffles damaged or missing, fan shroud and seal damaged or missing, wind conditions, etc.
7. Also check the following:
- Increased heat rejection or engine horsepower upgrade
 - Engine, installation, or cooling system modified

- Increased engine loading, change in duty cycle
- Running at more adverse conditions than original system design permits, higher altitude or temperature

6.16.2 COLD RUNNING ENGINE (OVERCOOLING)

Extended low coolant temperature operation can adversely affect engine performance, fuel economy, and engine life. Overcooling most frequently occurs at extreme low ambient temperatures during long idling or low speed and light load operation.

Consider the following for cold running engines:

- Inaccurate gauge, out of calibration, lack of markings to determine actual temperature, sensor probe in poor location or not fully submerged in a high coolant flow area.
- Closed thermostat core coolant flow -- Top tank baffle not completely sealed, standpipe too short or missing, improper sizing of deaeration line or standpipe(s) so flow to the top tank exceeds fill line capacity, overfilled cooling system, reverse core flow, thermostat coolant leakage. See test procedures for determining these deficiencies.
- Defective thermostat -- Stuck open, worn, misaligned, excessive leakage, improper calibration, incorrect start to open setting.
- Insufficient engine heat rejection -- Excessive low speed and load or idle operation, idle setting too low, over concentration of antifreeze and/or inhibitors, cab and fuel heaters, charge air fan removing heat faster than engine can supply.
- Fixed fans -- Moves air through core when not required.
- Shutters/Controls -- Not fully closed, opening temperature too low.

6.16.3 POOR CAB HEATER PERFORMANCE

Poor cab heater performance results from cold running engines.

Inadequate heat in the operator's environment is symptomatic of poor cab heater performance.

Consider the following to solve poor cab heater performance:

- Engine coolant temperature below normal.
 - Coolant-side causes
 - Air-side causes
 - Thermostat leakage test
 - Radiator top tank baffle leakage test
 - Top tank imbalance test
1. Check coolant-side cause, low flow, by investigating the following:
 - Supply and return lines not connected to proper locations on the engine

- Heater system too restrictive - core, plumbing size, bends, shutoff valves, length of circuitry, etc.
 - Parallel circuitry with multiple cores
 - Boost pump required, defective, not turned on
 - Air in heater circuit and coolant
 - Solder bloom, silicate dropout, dirt, debris, etc.
 - Shutoff valves not fully opened
 - Fuel heater in circuit
2. Check coolant-side cause, reduced heat transfer capabilities, by investigating the following:
- Improper concentration or grade of antifreeze and inhibitors
 - Undersized heater core(s)
 - Heater plumbing not insulated
 - Low efficiency cores
 - Contamination of core tube surfaces, deposits, etc.
 - Fuel heaters plumbed in cab heater circuit
3. Check the following air-side causes:
- Low efficiency cores
 - Improper air flow
 - Excess outside air through core
 - Core fins separated from tubes
 - Core surface contamination, dirt, debris, oil film, etc.
 - Leaking air ducts
 - Malfunctioning air flow control valves
 - Undersized heater cores
 - Poor distribution system

Cab interior should be completely sealed to eliminate direct cold air source, in order to conserve available heat energy. Heat loss to outside can be minimized by using thermo windows, reducing exposed metal surfaces, increasing insulation usage, etc.

Thermostat Leakage Test

The following procedure should be used to determine thermostat leakage:

NOTICE:

No coolant should leak past the thermostat, see Figure 6-51, when the thermostat is closed. Overcooling may occur, resulting in poor engine performance, poor cab heater performance, or both.

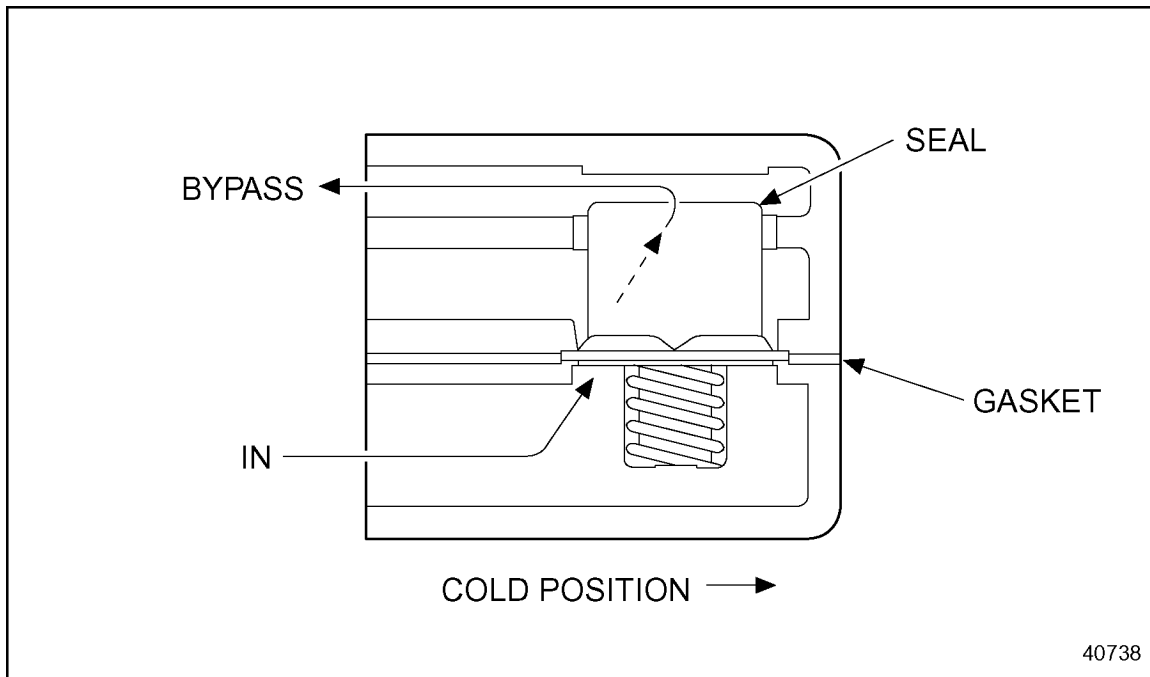


Figure 6-51 Thermostat Leakage Areas

1. Remove radiator inlet hose at the radiator to collect coolant in a container (see Figure 6-52).

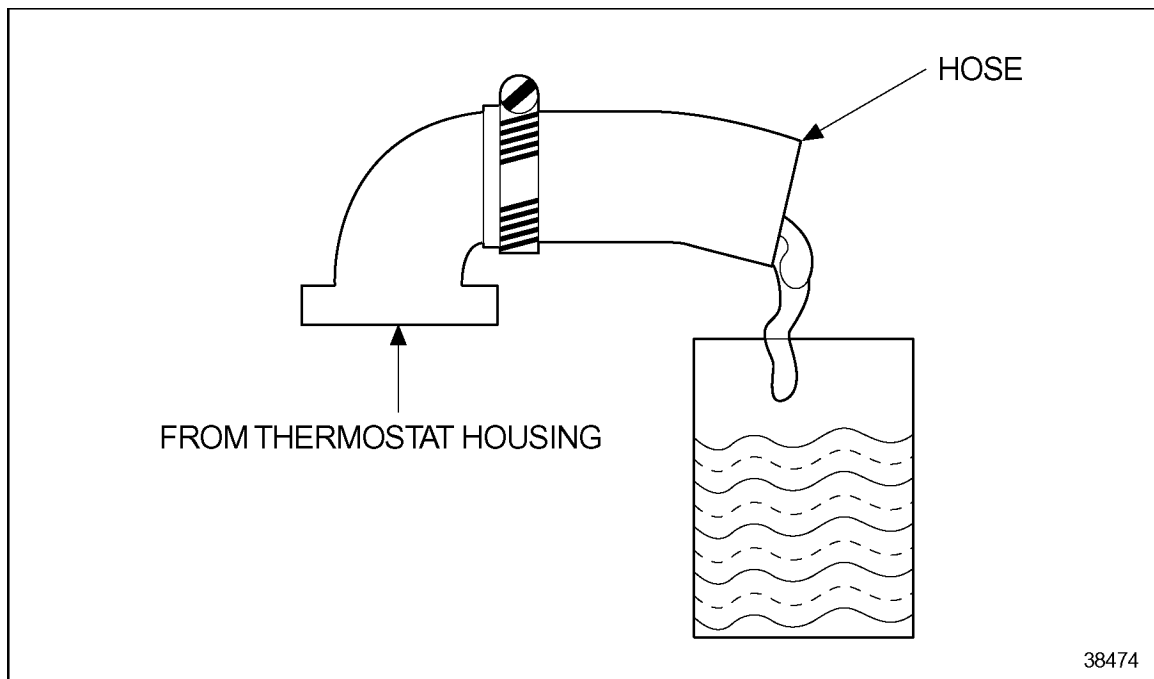


Figure 6-52 Thermostat Leakage Check

2. Fill system with coolant. If thermostat leakage occurs at this point go to step 4.
3. Start engine and accelerate to high idle and hold for approximately one minute. If leakage is more than a trickle, continue to step 5.
4. Remove thermostat and visually inspect thermostat for obvious discrepancies. Go to step 6.
5. Calibrate thermostat to ensure it is not opening prematurely.
6. Replace defective parts.

No coolant should leak past the thermostat when the thermostat is closed. Overcooling may occur, resulting in poor engine performance, poor cab heater performance, or both.

CAC Air Leakage Test

The following procedure should be followed to determine if air leakage from a CAC is excessive:

1. Disconnect the charge air cooler.
2. Plug the inlet and outlet.
3. Measure pressure loss using an adaptor plug on the inlet.

The charge air cooler is considered acceptable if it can hold 25psi (172 kPa) pressure with less than a 5psi (34.5 kPa) loss in 15 seconds after turning off the hand valve.

6.17 MAINTENANCE

The design of the installation must take into account the engine's need for periodic maintenance and allow access to these service points.

A schedule of periodic maintenance will provide for long term efficiency of the cooling system and extended engine life. Daily visual inspections should be made of the coolant level and the overall condition of the system components. This should include looking for obvious leaks and abnormal distress of the following components:

- Radiator Core and CAC - Contaminated with oil, dirt and debris; fins/tubes damaged
- Fill Cap/Neck - Dirty or damaged seats; gasket/seal deteriorated
- Fan - Blades bent, damaged or missing
- Belts/Pulleys - Loose belts; frayed; worn; missing
- Fan Shroud - Loose; broken; missing
- Hoses/Plumbing - Frayed; damaged; ballooning; collapsing; leaking
- Coolant - Contaminated, concentration
- Recirculation Baffles - Missing; not sealing

If any of the above conditions are observed, corrective action should be taken immediately. Any time a coolant gauge, warning, shutdown, or low level device is malfunctioning, it should be fixed immediately.

A proper glycol (ethylene, propylene, or extended life organic acid), water, Supplemental Coolant Additive (SCA) mixture meeting DDC requirements is required for year-round usage.

The coolant provides freeze and boil protection and reduces corrosion, sludge formation, and cavitation erosion. antifreeze concentration should not exceed 67% for ethylene glycol (50% for propylene glycol). Detroit Diesel requires SCAs be added to all cooling systems at initial fill and be maintained at the proper concentration. Follow SCA manufacturers' recommendations.

7 COOLING SYSTEM — HEAT EXCHANGER-COOLED AND KEEL-COOLED

A well designed cooling system is a requirement for satisfactory engine performance and reliability. Thorough knowledge of the application, duty cycle, and vessel operating conditions is essential in designing and packaging the total cooling system. A properly designed system should still be able to perform within specifications after normal system degradation occurs. The Series 60 marine engine has a separate circuit charge cooling system (SCCC).

The SCCC system used on the heat exchanger-cooled engine is design to operate with raw water as the coolant media in the charge air cooler (CAC) where as the keel-cooled version of the of the engine uses a water and inhibitor or water and antifreeze solution as the coolant media.

7.1 HEAT EXCHANGER-COOLED SYSTEM

The Series 60 has a fully engineered heat exchanger cooling system. This system consists of an aluminum expansion tank, 7.5 psi (52 kPa) pressure cap, sight glass, vent lines, titanium cooling plates, fuel cooler, rubber impeller raw water pump, and a tube and shell marine gear. The system utilizes raw water to cool the engine coolant, fuel, marine gear oil and to cool the charge air. The following illustrations show the coolant flow within the two coolant circuits (see Figure 7-1 and see Figure 7-2).

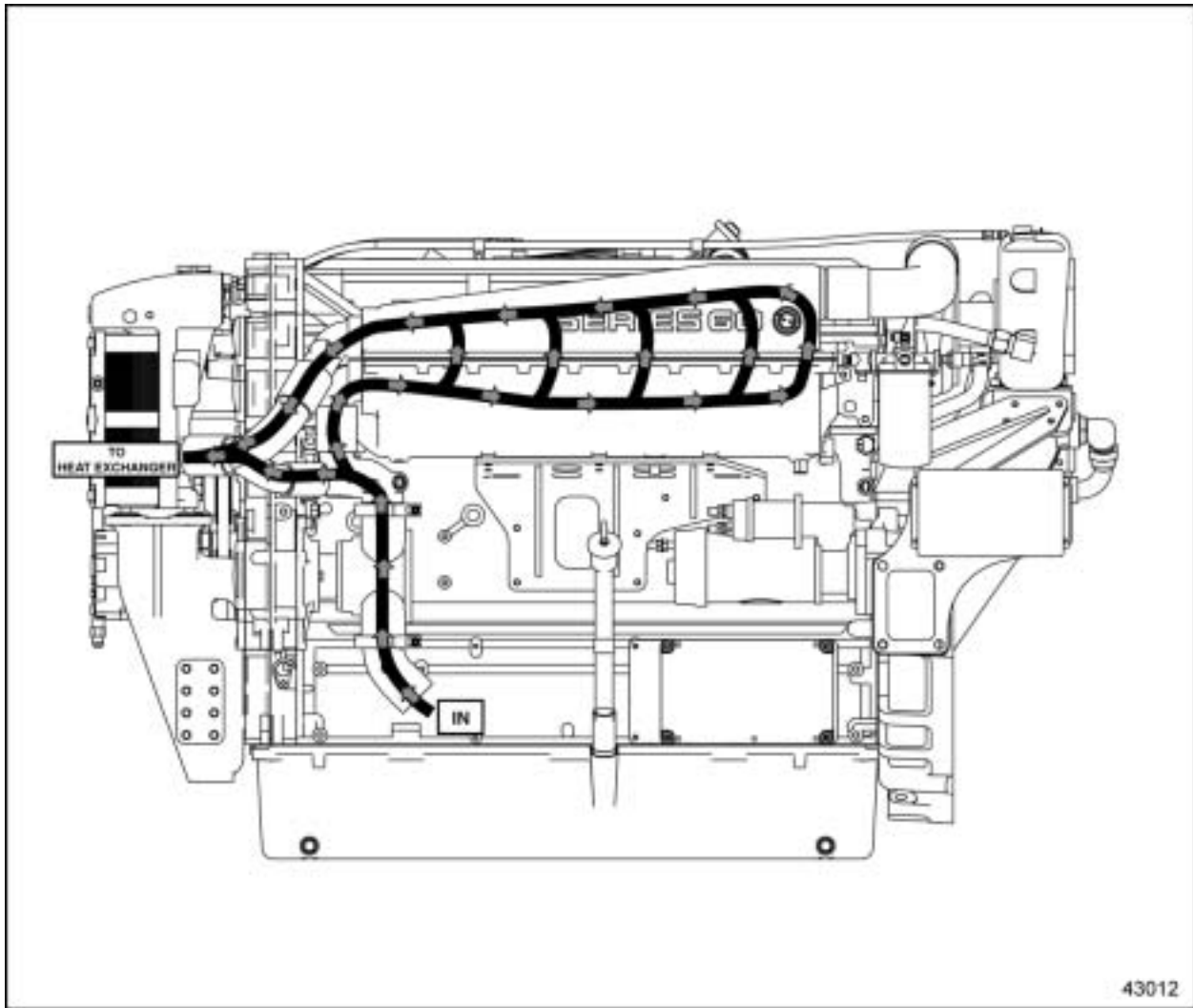


Figure 7-1 Left View, Raw Water Circuit, Heat Exchanger-Cooled Marine Engine

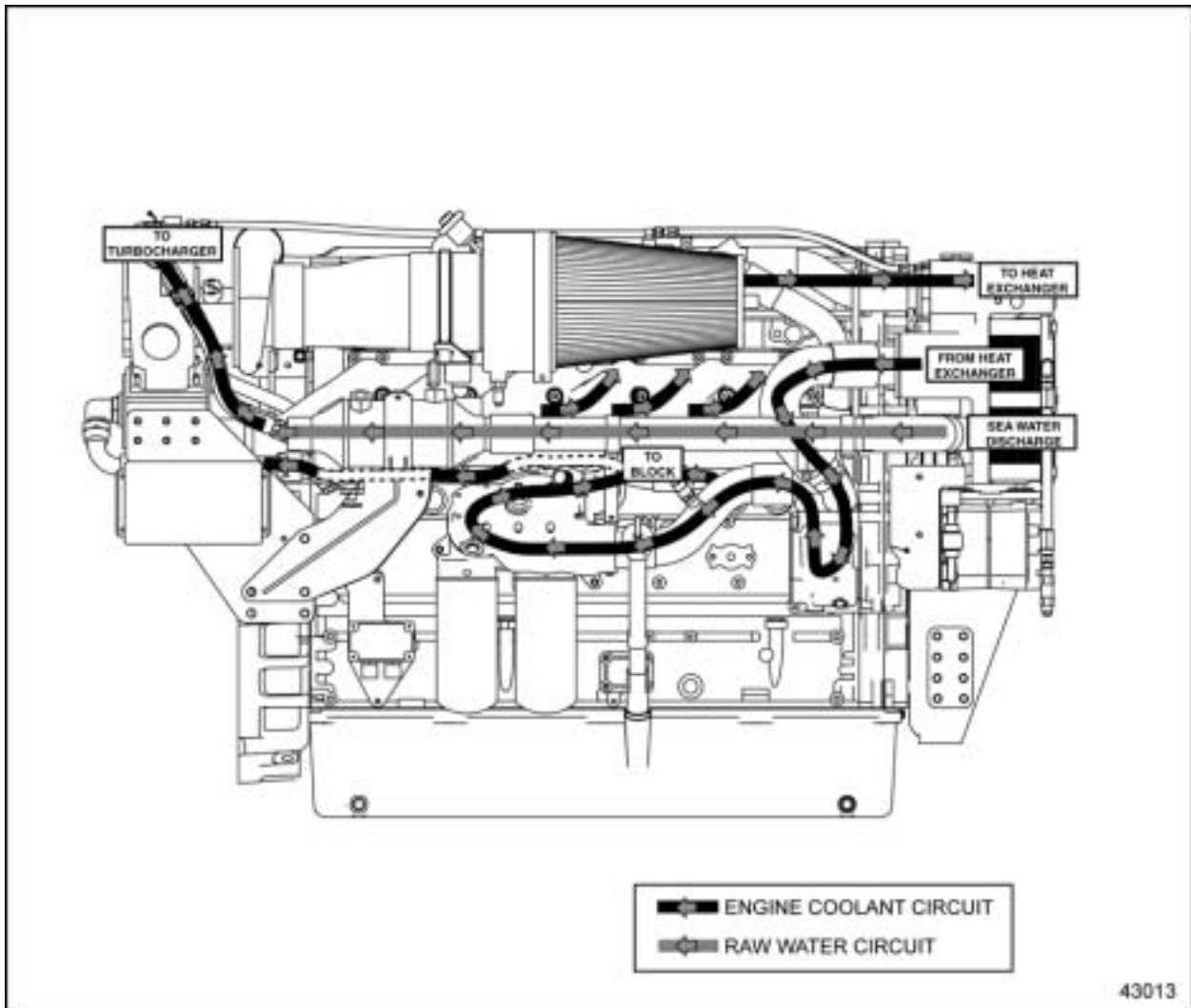


Figure 7-2 Right View, Heat Exchanger-Cooled Marine Engine

The system is designed to operate in raw water temperatures up to 95°F (35°C) with a coolant mixture of 50% ethylene glycol and 50% water. Properly inhibited water is also acceptable where freeze protection is not required. For more information, refer to DDC publication 7SE298, “Coolant Selections,” available on the DDC extranet.

7.1.1 THERMOSTATS

The Series 60 marine heat exchanged cooled engine has two 160°F (71°C) full blocking thermostats for the jacket water coolant. The SCCC system is not thermostatically controlled.

7.1.2 HEAT EXCHANGE-COOLED INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

The installation requirements are as follows:

- Provide a water box, scoop or other means to bring raw water to the raw water pump inlet.
- Provide a method to return the water overboard.
- Provide a strainer with a maximum hole size of 0.078 in. (2.0 mm).
- Make all connections as direct as possible, durable, and requiring minimal maintenance.
- Coolant line connections (pipe and hose or tube) must not be necked down or be smaller than the engine inlet(s) and outlet(s). The smallest ID in a hose assembly must not be exceeded by the minimum line size required.
- Keep the number of connections to a minimum to reduce potential leakage.
- Hoses must be fuel and oil resistant.
- Use quality hoses that can withstand the expected temperatures, pressures, coolants, and inhibitors must be used. The type of hose used should be suitable for the span required.
- All connecting hoses and tubes must provide adequate support to prevent collapse and rupture.
- Bends should be smooth and have a generous radius. Avoid mitered bends. If threaded pipe elbows are to be used, consideration must be given to increasing the nominal size of the threaded pipe elbow.
- Use beaded tube ends to prevent the hose from separating from the tube. Consider coolant flow and the force imposed on the pipe as well as coolant pressure.
- Use quality constant tension hose clamps to maintain tension and prevent leakage during both cold and hot operation. Design of the clamp should be compatible with the type of hose used.

- Connection hose should be of adequate length to allow the use of double clamps 180 degrees apart without contacting the bead or each other (see Figure 7-3).

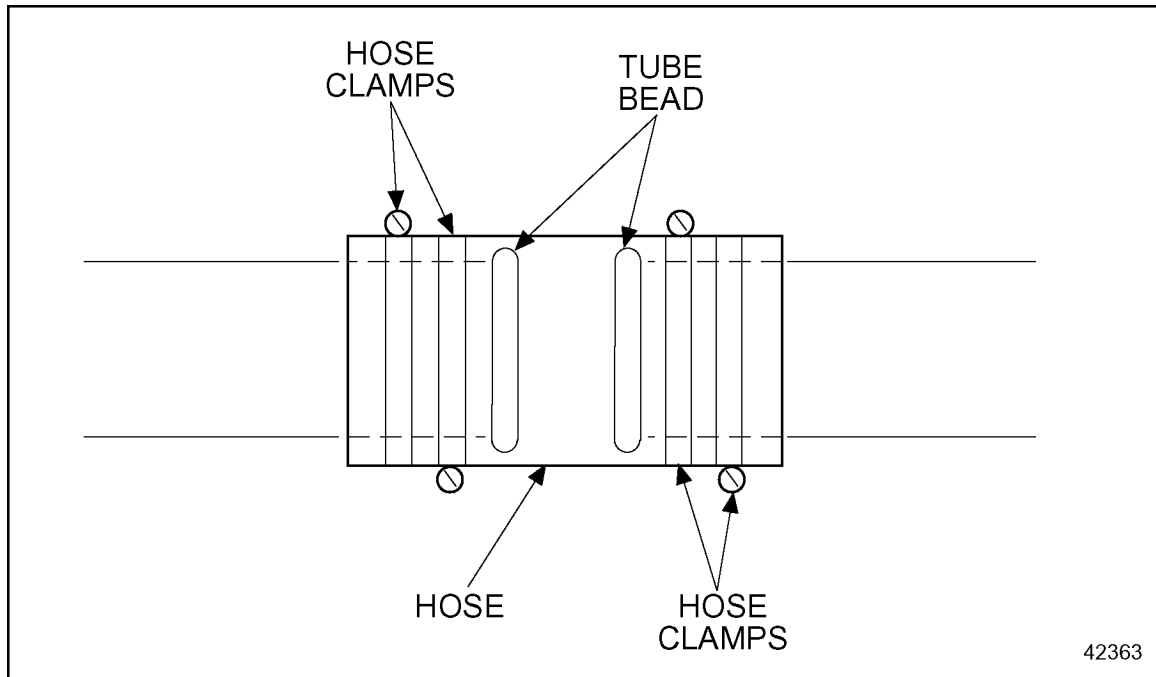


Figure 7-3 Hose Clamp 180 Indexed Position

- Connections must be flexible enough to accommodate relative motion between connecting components for the useful life of the hose.
- All vent lines should have a continuous upward slope to the expansion/surge tank without droops to ensure good cooling system draining and refilling capabilities (i.e. no U traps that hold water). Additional drains and vents may be required if this is not possible.
- All components in the cooling system that have the ability to trap air should be vented to the expansion/surge tank.
- Additional engine venting may be required, depending upon the specific installation.

7.1.3 VERIFICATION TESTING

Verification testing consists of measuring the raw water inlet restriction, raw water pump discharge pressure, and the raw water discharge pressure at the heat exchanger outlet. These measured values need to be within the limits found in the PowerEvolution Network (PEN).

7.2 KEEL-COOLED SEPARATE CIRCUIT CHARGE COOLING

The Series 60 provides for a separate circuit charge cooling (SCCC) keel-cooled cooling system. SCCC utilizes two circuits; one circuit employs a pump and keel cooler for engine jacket water cooling while another circuit employs a separate pump, marine gear cooler, fuel cooler, and keel cooler to cool the charge air coolant. The second water pump is mounted on the rear of the front gear case. The following illustrations show the coolant flow within the SCCC configured cooling system (see Figure 7-4) and the jacket water cooling system (see Figure 7-5).

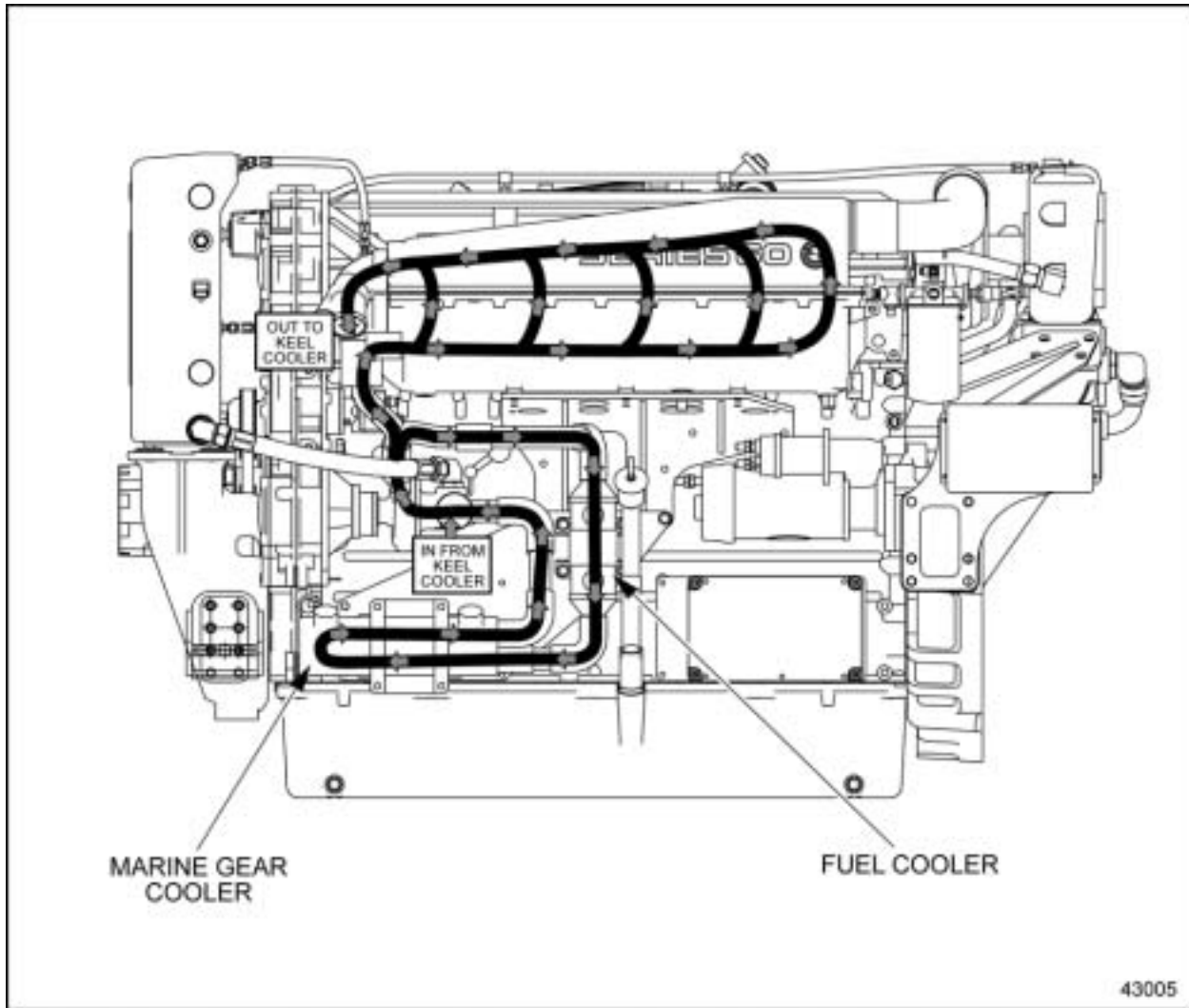


Figure 7-4 Left View, Separate Circuit Charge Cooling Keel-Cooled Marine Engine

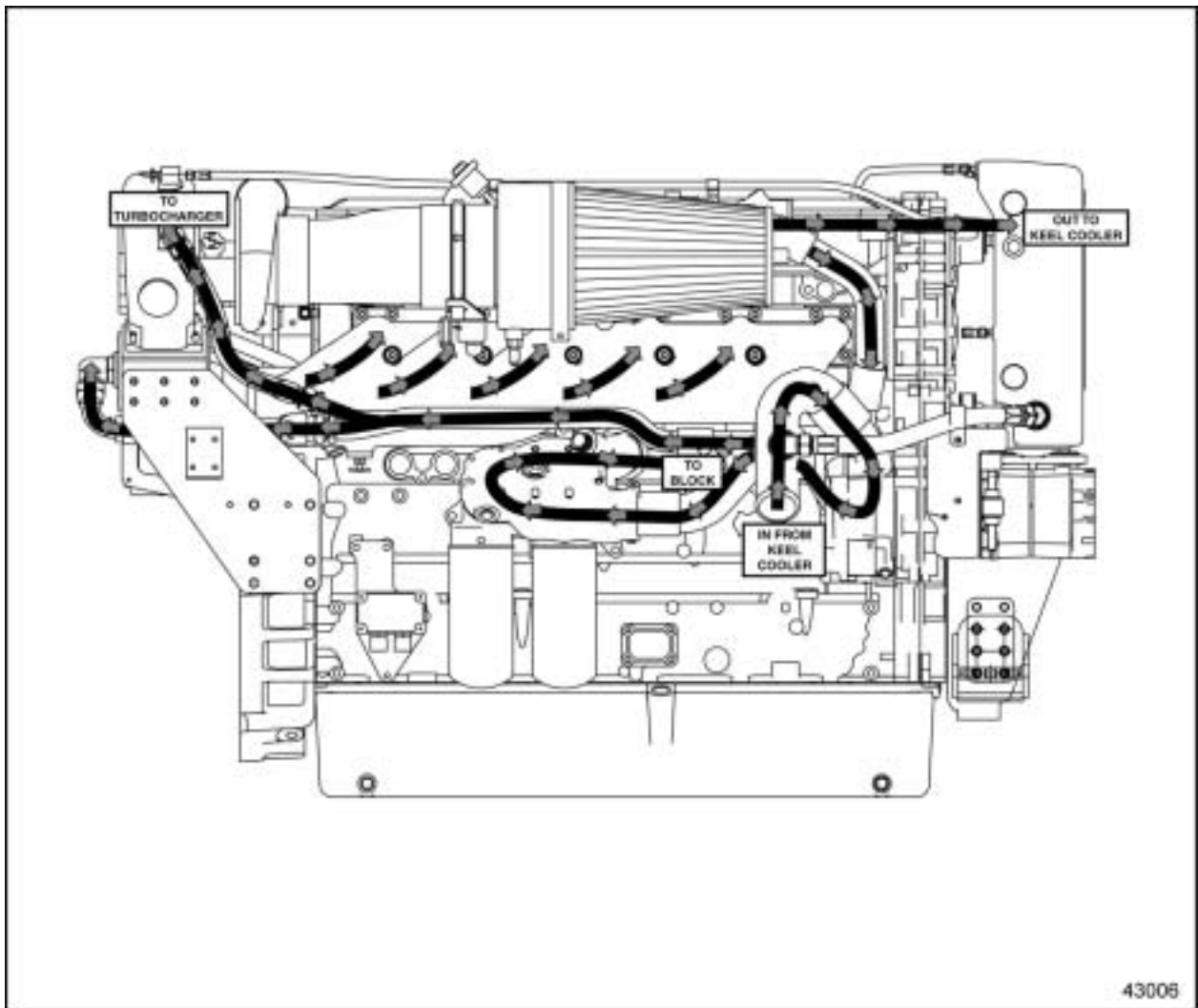


Figure 7-5 Right View, Engine Coolant Circuit, Keel-Cooled Marine Engine

7.2.1 EXPANSION TANK

Series 60 marine engines come equipped with an engine mounted expansion tank. This tank includes a 7.5 psi (52 kPa) pressure cap, sight glasses, fill lines to the engine water pumps and extra connection points for any additional venting required (see Figure 7-6).

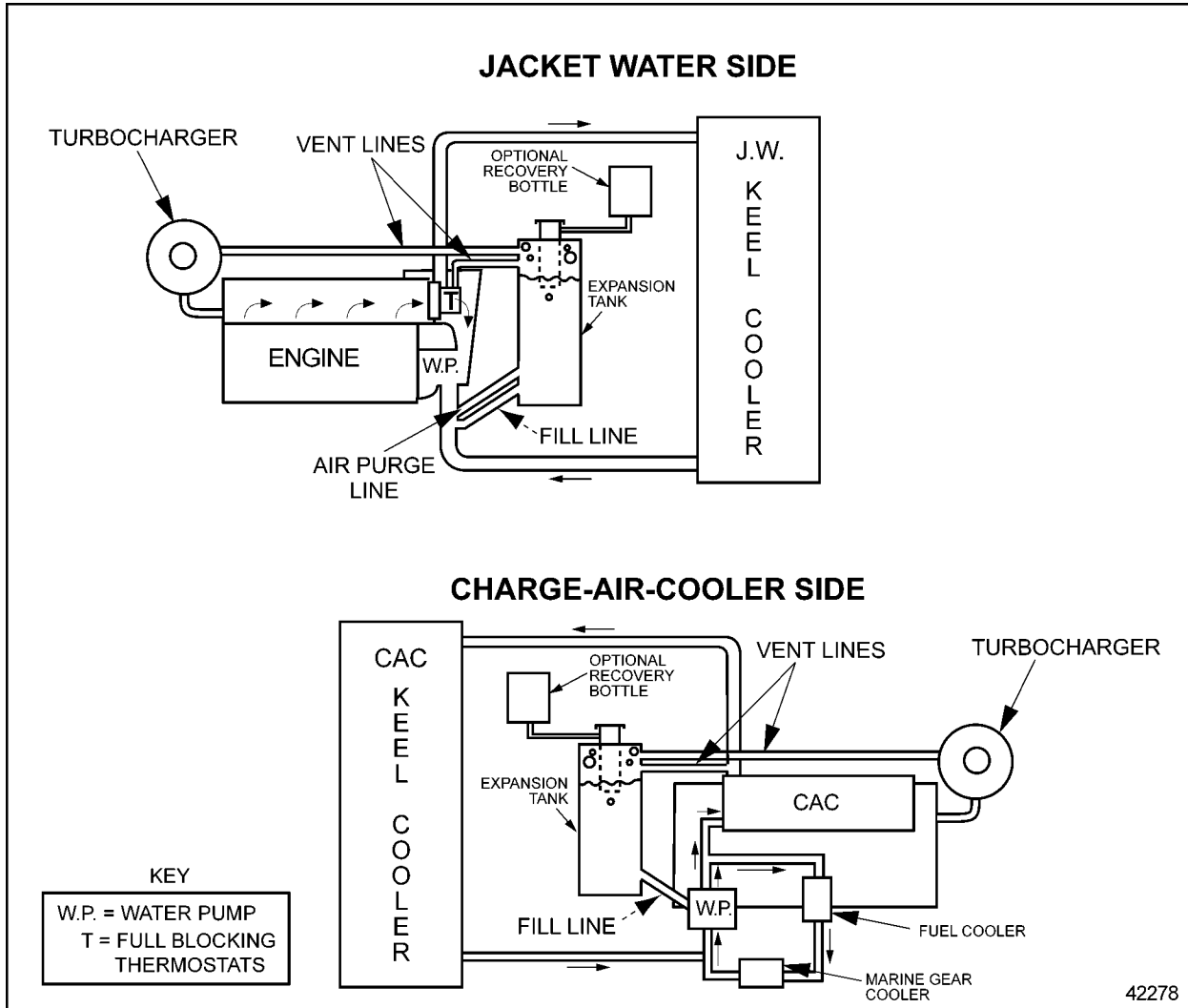


Figure 7-6 Expansion Tank

7.2.2 THERMOSTATS

The Series 60 marine engine has two 180°F (77°C) full blocking thermostats for the jacket water coolant. The SCCC system is not thermostatically controlled.

7.2.3 VENTING

The engine comes equipped with #4 vent lines that run from the turbocharger, charge air cooler, and the thermostat housing to the back of the expansion tank. Additional vent lines will be required if keel cooler piping is higher than the engine. Vent lines should have a .25 in. (6.0 mm) internal diameter. Petcocks may be required on the coolant piping to and from the keel coolers for additional venting.

7.2.4 FILL LINES

The engines come equipped with fill lines from the bottom of the expansion tank to the inlet of the jacket water pump and the inlet of the charge air coolant pump. These fill lines provide a positive head to the coolant pumps at all times and helps to prevent air binding of the coolant pumps.

7.2.5 COOLANT HEATERS

Cold weather operation may require the use of a block coolant heater. A 120/240 V, 1,000 watt heater is available. This system consists of a thermostatically controlled element wired to a junction box. The operating range of this element is 100°F (38°C) to 120°F (49°C).

7.3 KEEL-COOLED SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Engine heat transferred to the coolant must be dissipated at a sufficient rate so engine coolant temperature does not exceed established safe limits under all operating conditions. Specific requirements may be found on PEN.

The maximum raw water temperature at which these requirements are met is referred to as raw water capability.

Operating with antifreeze, above sea level, or at other severe environmental conditions will require increasing the cooling capability of the system so the maximum allowable engine coolant temperature is not exceeded. Refer to section 7.6.4 for the Cooling Index Test.

7.3.1 SYSTEM FILL

The cooling system must have sufficient venting (air bleeding) to permit filling at a minimum continuous rate of 3 gal/min (11.4 L/min) and on an interrupted basis using a 2–3 gallon (10 liter) bucket. The amount of coolant needed to top off the fill after running the engine must not exceed the satisfactory drawdown amount upon first indication of a full system. Refer to section 7.3.5 for drawdown capacity information.

7.3.2 SYSTEM DRAIN

Sufficient drains, strategically located, must be provided so the cooling system can be drained to:

- Prevent freeze problems during cold weather storage
- Remove all contaminated coolant during system cleaning

7.3.3 DEAERATION

The cooling system must be capable of expelling all entrapped air within 30 minutes while running the engine near rated speed after an initial fill. The water pump must not become air bound. Refer to section 7.6.4 for the deaeration test.

NOTICE:
An air bound water pump cannot adequately circulate coolant. This can lead to overheating and severe engine damage.

7.3.4 SYSTEM COOLANT CAPACITY

Total system coolant capacity must be known in order to determine the expansion and deaeration volumes required in the expansion tank (see Figure 7-7).

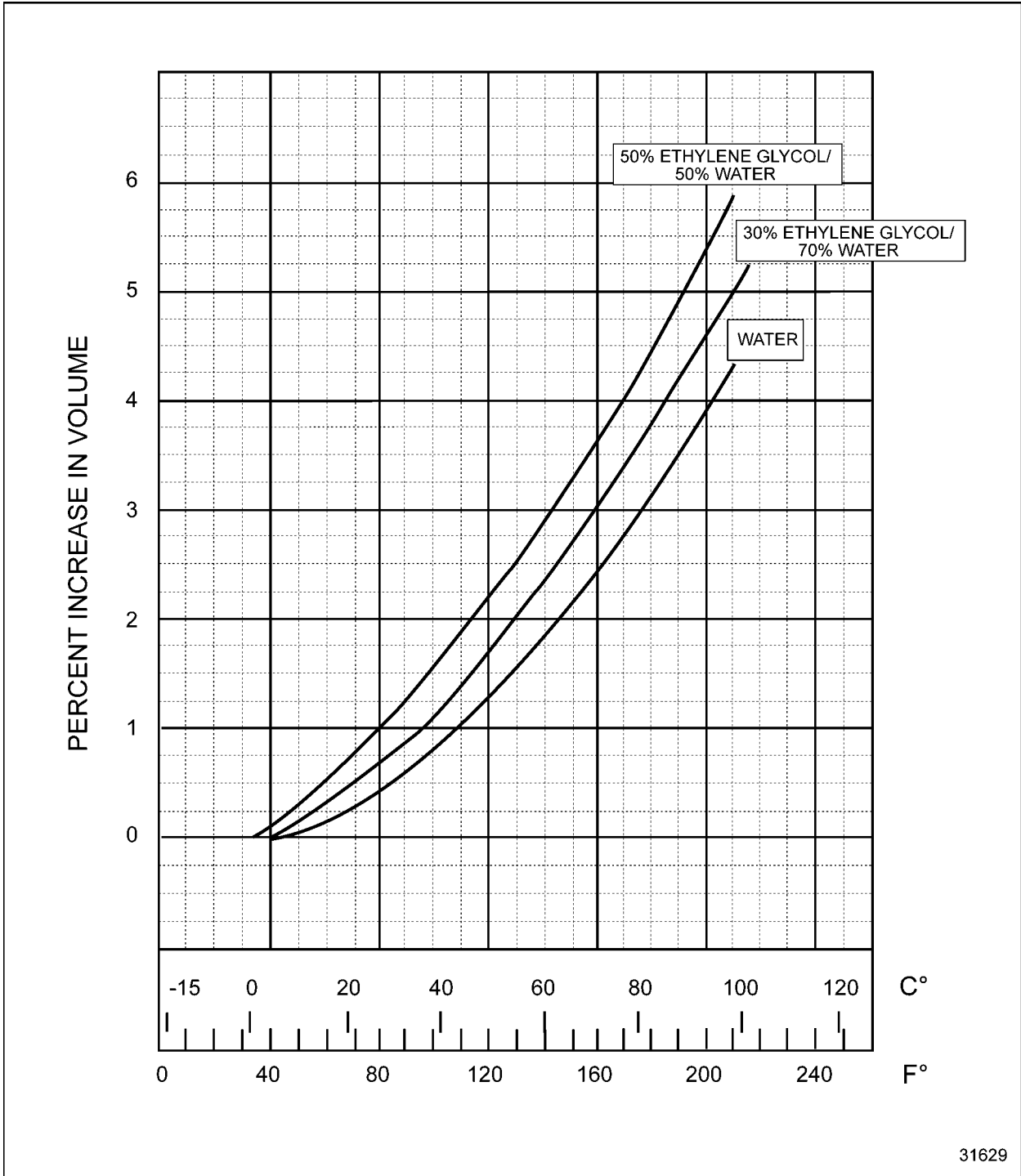


Figure 7-7 Percent Increases in Volume for Water and Antifreeze Solution

The total capacity must include the basic engine, keel cooler, heater circuit, plumbing, etc. The 9.75 gal (37 L) expansion tank that is mounted to the engine will meet these requirements for a system volume up to 93 gal (352 L). Basic engine coolant capacity including the expansion tank may be found on PEN.

7.3.5 DRAWDOWN CAPACITY

Drawdown capacity is the amount of coolant which can be removed from the system when the first sign of aeration occurs or before the coolant pump begins to cavitate. The minimum drawdown capacity requirement for Series 60 marine engines is 10% of the total cooling capacity. System design must permit reasonable loss of coolant from the full level before aeration of the coolant begins. The 9.75 gal (37 L) expansion tank that is mounted on the engine will meet these requirements for a system volume up to 93 gal (352 L) total. Additional coolant expansion capacity may be necessary if the system volume exceeds this.

7.3.6 WATER PUMP INLET PRESSURE/MAXIMUM STATIC HEAD

When the engine is operating at maximum rated engine speed, fill cap removed, and thermostat fully opened the water pump inlet pressure must not be lower than atmospheric pressure (suction). These requirements must be met to minimize water pump cavitation and corresponding loss in coolant flow. The engine mounted expansion tank with the factory installed fill lines, maintains positive pressure on the water pump inlets.

The maximum static head allowed on Series 60 marine engines may be found in PEN. The pressure relief valve or cap must be sized so the limit is not exceeded.

7.3.7 EXTERNAL PRESSURE DROP

To ensure adequate coolant flow, the maximum external restriction (pressure drop) must not exceed the limits prescribed. This includes all piping from the engine to keel cooler, keel cooler, and piping from keel cooler to the engine. The current limits may be found in PEN. This applies to both the engine coolant and the charge air coolant circuits.

7.3.8 MINIMUM COOLANT TEMPERATURE

The overall design of a cooling system with operating thermostats should ensure a minimum engine coolant temperature of 176°F (80°C) be maintained under all ambient operating conditions. This applies to the Jacket Water system. A cold running engine can result in poor engine performance and reduced engine life.

7.3.9 SYSTEM PRESSURIZATION

The minimum and maximum pressure cap requirements for the Series 60 marine engine can be found in PEN. The pressure cap (see Figure 7-8) raises the boiling point of the coolant, which minimizes coolant or flow rate loss due to localized boiling and water pump cavitation. **Unpressurized systems (open) are not allowed.** The coolant pump outlet pressure, before the addition of the pressure from pressure cap, can be found in PEN. Cooling system components must be able to withstand the system pressure.

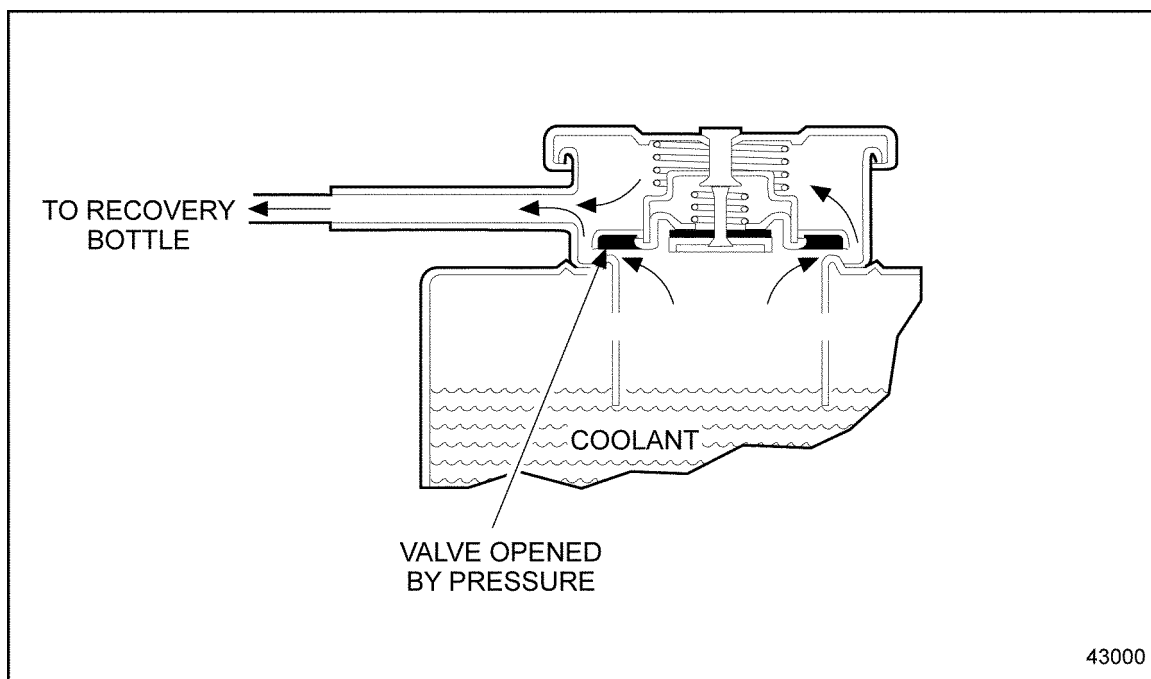


Figure 7-8 Pressure Control Cap with the Pressure Valve Open

7.3.10 COOLANTS

A Supplemental Coolant Additive (SCA) mixture meeting DDC requirements is required for year-round usage with either a proper glycol (ethylene, propylene) or water. DDC requirements are outlined in Coolant Selections for Engine Cooling Systems (7SE0298), available on the DDC extranet.

The coolant provides protection from corrosion, sludge formation, and cavitation erosion. Where required for freeze protection, antifreeze concentration should not exceed 50% for glycol (ethylene, propylene). DDC requires SCAs be added to all cooling systems at initial fill and be maintained at the proper concentration. Follow SCA manufacturers' recommendations.

There are fully formulated, phosphate-free, extended service interval (ESI) coolants available. They are commercially available from DDC (recommended) and other manufacturers, as either a concentrated antifreeze, a premixed antifreeze and a water only additive. The pre-mixed antifreeze is ready for use, while the concentrated coolant and the water only additive must be mixed with water prior to use.

Detroit Diesel *Power Cool*® engine coolant is the preferred ethylene glycol coolant. If other commercial brands of ethylene glycol are used, they must be equivalent to *Power Cool*®.

The water required must be distilled or de-ionized water which eliminates the adverse effects of minerals in tap water. The water must meet the guidelines in “Coolant Selections” (7SE298), available on the DDC extranet.

7.4 KEEL-COOLED SYSTEM DESIGN

Proper design of a keel-cooled cooling system is critical since this type of application does not typically allow for the design to be modified once the engine is installed in the vessel. Engineered coolers and channel coolers are very difficult and expensive to change if it is determined that they do not meet DDC requirements when the verification tests are completed. If the engines are repowering an existing vessel, then running some of the verification tests on the current engine, especially the external pressure drop test with blocked open thermostats, will greatly help in sizing the system for the new engines. Information required to properly design a keel-cooled system is listed in Table 7-1, Table 7-2, Table 7-3, and Table 7-4. The sections following the tables contain information to consider when designing a cooling system.

Component	Design Information Needed
General Cooling System	Maximum Expected Raw Water Temperature
	Engine Coolant
	Percent of Ethylene Glycol
	SCA Brand and Type
Expansion Tank	Required Expansion Volume
	Required Drawdown Volume
	Coolant Recovery Bottle (Yes/No)
	Coolant Recovery Bottle Volume

Table 7-1 General Cooling System and Expansion Tank Information Required to Design a Keel-Cooled Cooling System

Component	Design Information Needed
Vessel	Manufacturer's/Owner's Name
	Model
	Serial Number
	Hull Type
	Hull Material
	Vessel Length
	Beam
	Draft
	Displacement
	Minimum Hull Speed at Full Engine Power
	Main Geographical Operating Area
Engine	Engine Model
	Engine Rated BHP
	Engine Rated Speed
	Engine 6N4M Group
	Engine Heat Rejection to Coolant
	Engine Coolant Flow
	Maximum Allowed External Restriction
	Maximum Allowed Coolant Outlet Temperature
	SCCC Heat Rejection to Coolant
	SCCC Coolant Flow
	Maximum Allowed SCCC External Restriction
	Maximum Allowed SCCC Coolant Outlet Temperature
	Coolant Pump Outlet Pressure
Pressure Cap Rating	
Marine Gear	Marine Gear Type
	Reduction Ratio
	Heat Rejection to Coolant
	Gear Cooler Type
	Gear Cooler Coolant Pressure Drop at Engine Coolant Flow

Table 7-2 Vessel, Engine, and Marine Gear Information Required to Design a Keel-Cooled Cooling System

Component	Design Information Needed
Inlet Piping from Jacket Water Keel Cooler to Engine Water Pump	Pipe Diameter
	Total Length of Straight Pipe
	Number of 90 degree Elbows
	Number of 45 degree Elbows
	Number of Valves
Outlet Piping From Engine to Jacket Water Keel Cooler	Pipe Diameter
	Total Length of Straight Pipe
	Number of 90 degree Elbows
	Number of 45 degree Elbows
	Number of Valves
Inlet Piping from SCCC Keel Cooler to SCCC Water Pump	Pipe Diameter
	Total Length of Straight Pipe
	Number of 90 degree Elbows
	Number of 45 degree Elbows
	Number of Valves
Outlet Piping from SCCC to SCCC Keel Cooler	Pipe Diameter
	Total Length of Straight Pipe
	Number of 90 degree Elbows
	Number of 45 degree Elbows
	Number of Valves

Table 7-3 System Plumbing Information Required to Design a Keel-Cooled Cooling System

Component	Design Information Needed
Engineered Grid Cooler for Engine	Manufacturer
	Model Number
	Coolant Pressure Drop at Engine Flow
	Location on Vessel
Engineered Grid Cooler for SCCC	Manufacturer
	Model Number
	Coolant Pressure Drop at SCCC Flow
	Location on Vessel
Channel Cooler for Engine	Channel Cooler for Engine
	Linear Length of Channel
	Location on Vessel
Channel Cooler for SCCC	Channel Cooler for SCCC
	Linear Length of Channel
	Location on Vessel

Table 7-4 Keel Cooler Information Required to Design a Keel-Cooled Cooling System

7.4.1 ENGINE RATING

The first step in designing a keel cooling system is to identify the engine and the rating to be used. This will define the following:

- Engine Heat Rejection
- Charge Air Cooler Heat Rejection
- Engine Coolant Flow
- Separate Circuit Charge Cooler Coolant Flow
- Maximum Engine Coolant Outlet Temperature
- SCCC Pump Inlet Temperature
- Maximum External Pressure Drops Allowed

The current ratings and limits may be found in PEN.

7.4.2 ADDITIONAL HEAT LOADS

Before selecting or designing a keel cooler system all additional heat loads to the coolant must be considered. Typical additional heat loads are marine gear coolers, hydraulic coolers, gensets, and fuel coolers. These heat loads will affect the sizing of the keel cooler.

7.4.3 FLUID TEMPERATURES

The selection of the engine and rating will specify the maximum coolant temperature. The maximum raw water temperature the vessel will ever see during its life should be determined. DDC requires a maximum raw water temperature of 90°F (32°C) be used for keel cooler sizing. Some vessels spend their life in a very specific geographical area and the maximum raw water temperature may be lower which will allow for use of a smaller keel cooler. If the marine gear cooler is in the engine circuit then the maximum marine gear oil temperature must also be considered. The cooling system design requirement is that the engine coolant and charge air coolant must not exceed their maximum when the engines are operated at full power, the minimum hull speed, and at the maximum raw water temperature.

7.4.4 COOLANT TYPE

The type of coolant chosen for a cooling system can have an effect on the system performance. Heat transfer characteristics are different for water and antifreeze because the fluids have different densities, viscosities and thermal conductivity. The concentration of antifreeze must be considered when sizing the keel cooler. DDC requirements are outlined in Coolant Selections for Engine Cooling Systems (7SE0298) available on the DDC extranet.

7.4.5 MINIMUM HULL SPEED AT FULL POWER

The hull speed at which the vessel can demand full power has a significant effect on the sizing of the keel cooler. For displacement hulls that are used to pull or push barges it is best to assume zero (0) hull speed but no more than two (2) knots. For higher speed hull application a speed should be chosen that the vessel could achieve at its heaviest weight condition.

NOTE:

The keel cooler must perform to expected levels under worst case operating conditions.

7.4.6 TYPE OF KEEL COOLER

There are three basic types of keel coolers: engineered grid coolers, box cooler, or manufactured channel coolers.

Engineered Grid Coolers

An engineered grid cooler usually consists of a series of round or rectangular tubes welded to a header at each end. These coolers are arranged in either a single or dual pass as required. They also incorporate intake and discharge tubes for connection to the engine piping (see Figure 7-9).

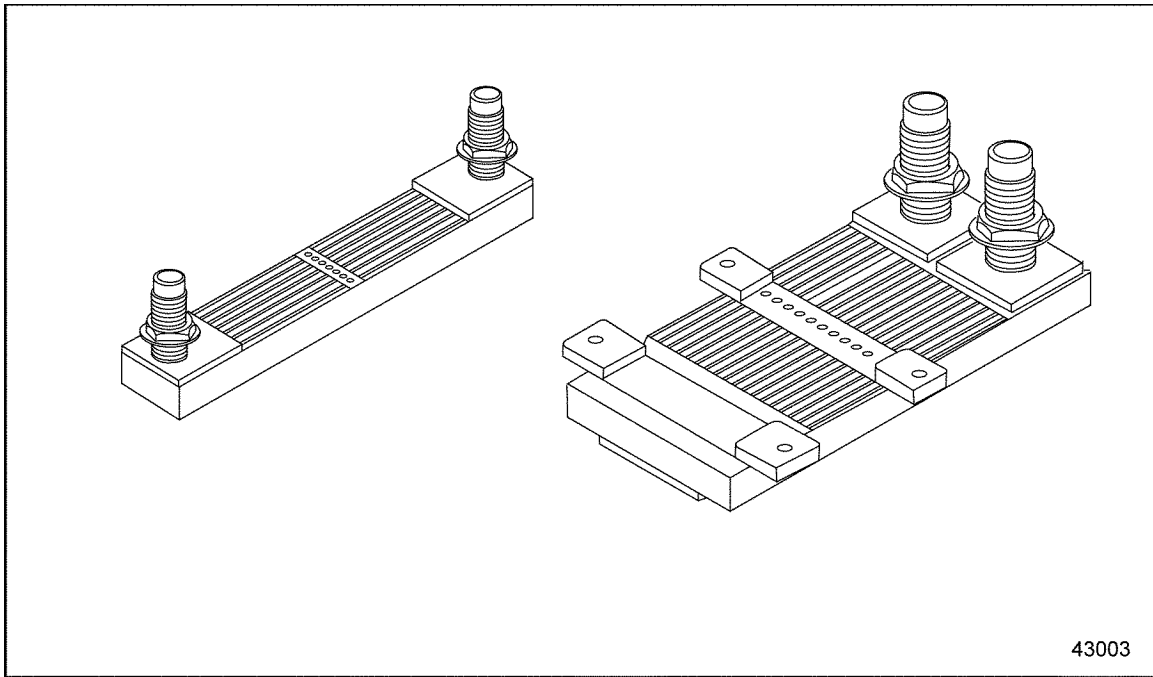


Figure 7-9 Engineered Grid Cooler

Box Cooler

A box cooler consists of a series of “U” shaped tubes bundled together. this unit is located in a sea chest like cavity below the water line (see Figure 7-10).

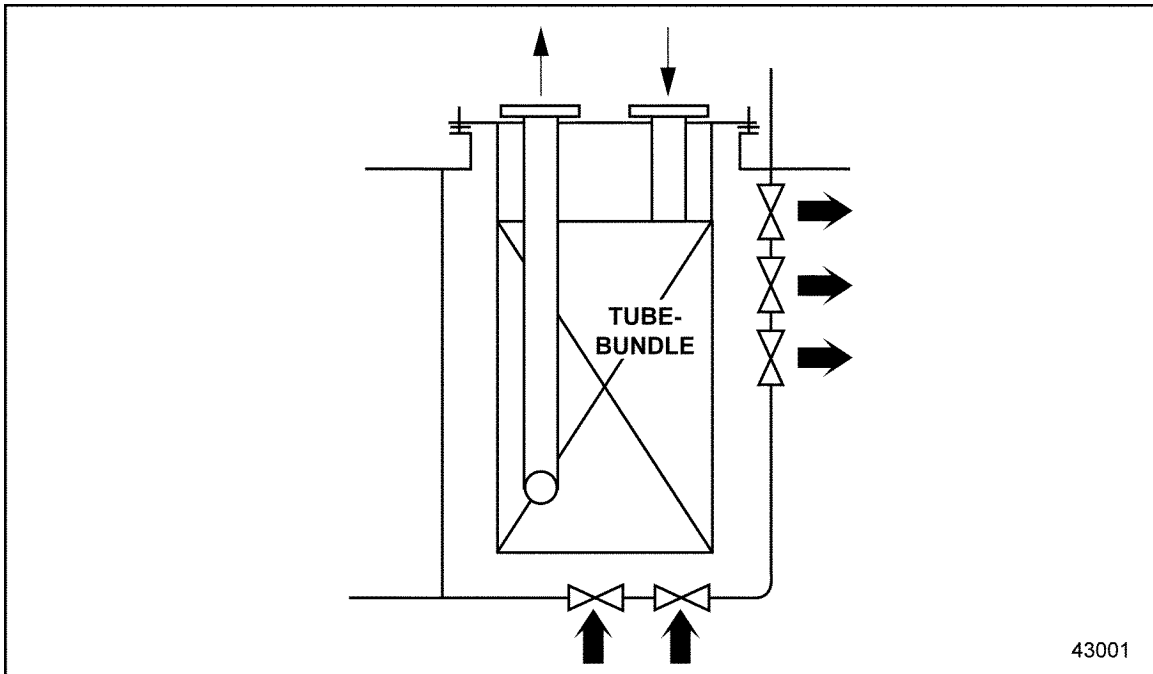


Figure 7-10 Box Cooler

Channel Coolers

Channel coolers are standard channeling or split/half pipe that a shipyard welds to the outer surface of the hull. The amount of channeling/pipe to be used should be determined by the shipyard or naval engineer (see Figure 7-11).

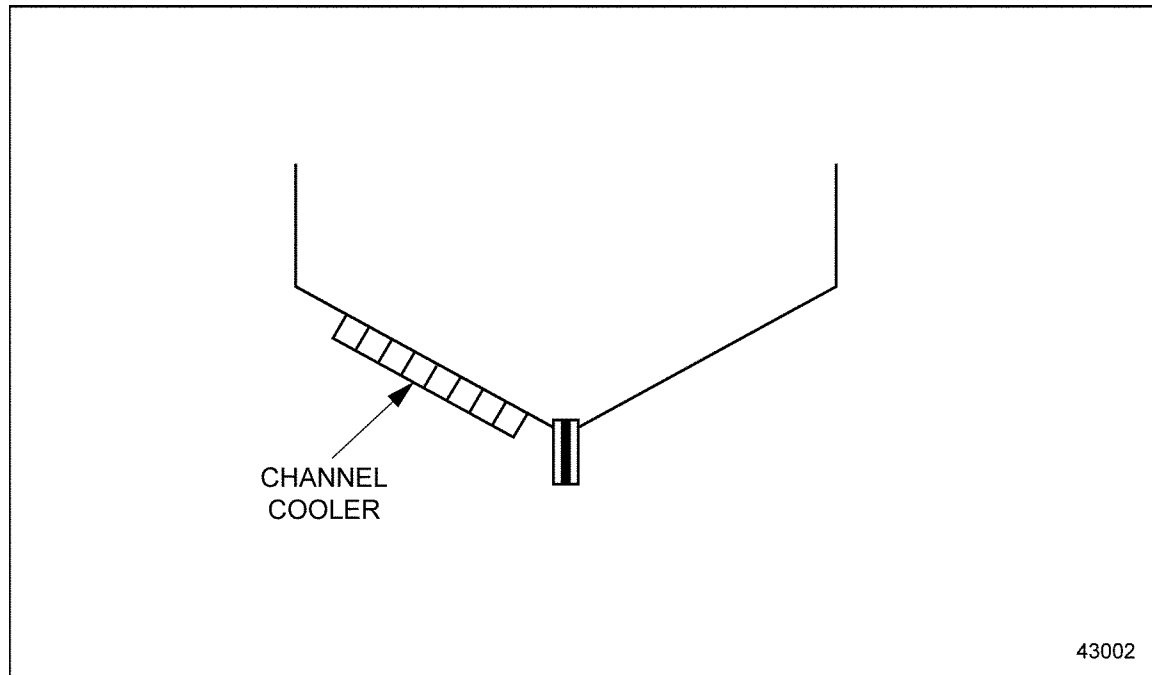


Figure 7-11 Channel Cooler

7.4.7 KEEL COOLER SIZE

The sizing of the keel cooler is one of the most critical decisions to be made; changing it once it is installed is very costly. The manufacturer can properly size an engineered/grid cooler using the information described in the previous sections. Fouling factors for keel coolers need to be considered. Based on the operating location of the vessel, DDC/MTU Application Engineering can be contacted for keel cooler sizing guidance.

7.4.8 KEEL COOLER PLACEMENT

Keel coolers can be mounted almost anywhere on a vessel's hull. For push/tow boat applications, the keel cooler should be installed near but not directly above the propeller to benefit from the slip-stream during towing (see Figure 7-12).

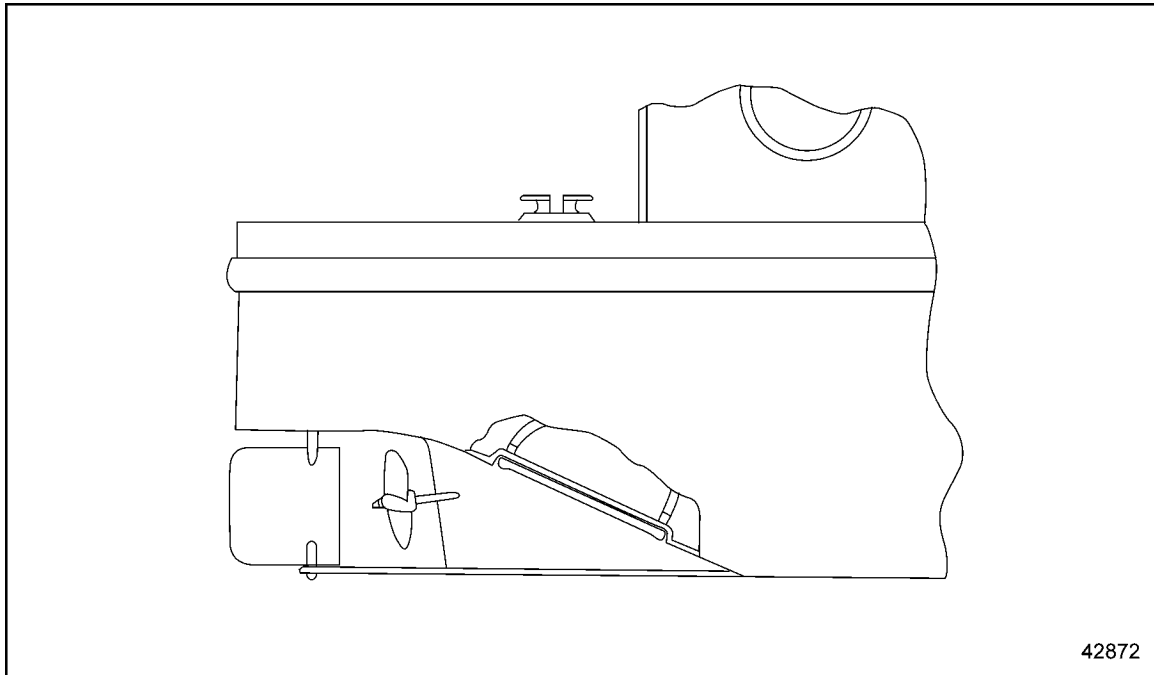


Figure 7-12 Keel-Cooler Placement on Push/Tow Boat Application

On displacement style hulls, the keel cooler can be mounted on the side of the hull or skeg (see Figure 7-13).

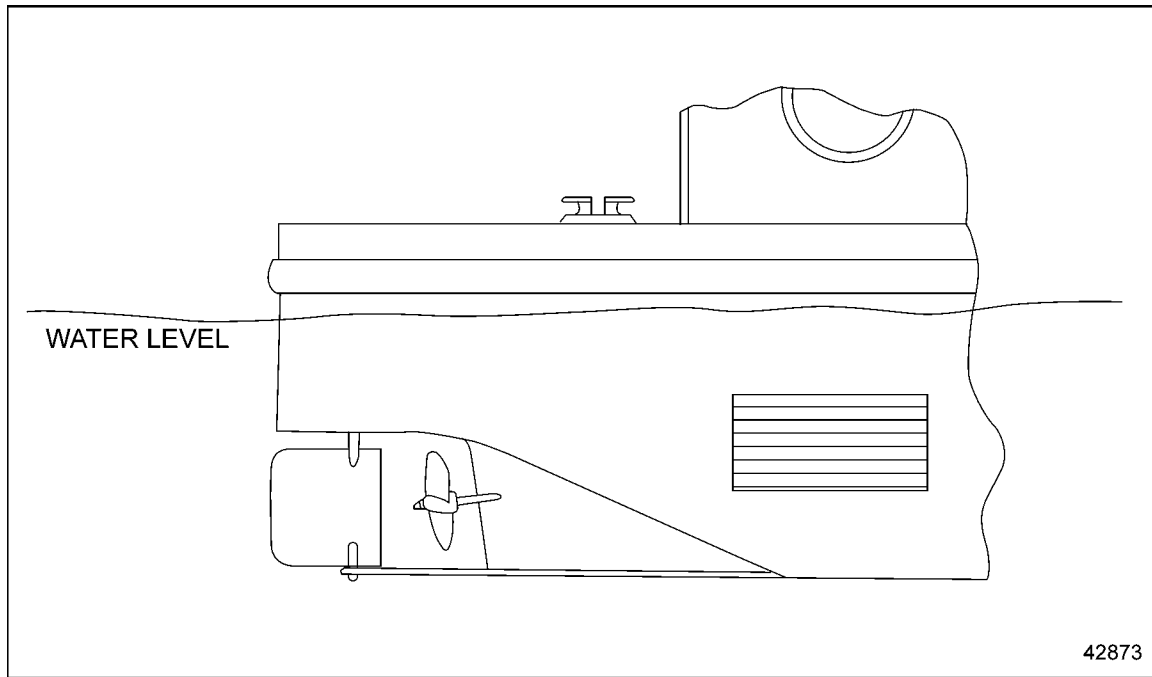


Figure 7-13 Keel-Cooler Placement on a Displacement Style Hull

For high speed vessels the keel cooler is recessed along the hull (see Figure 7-14).

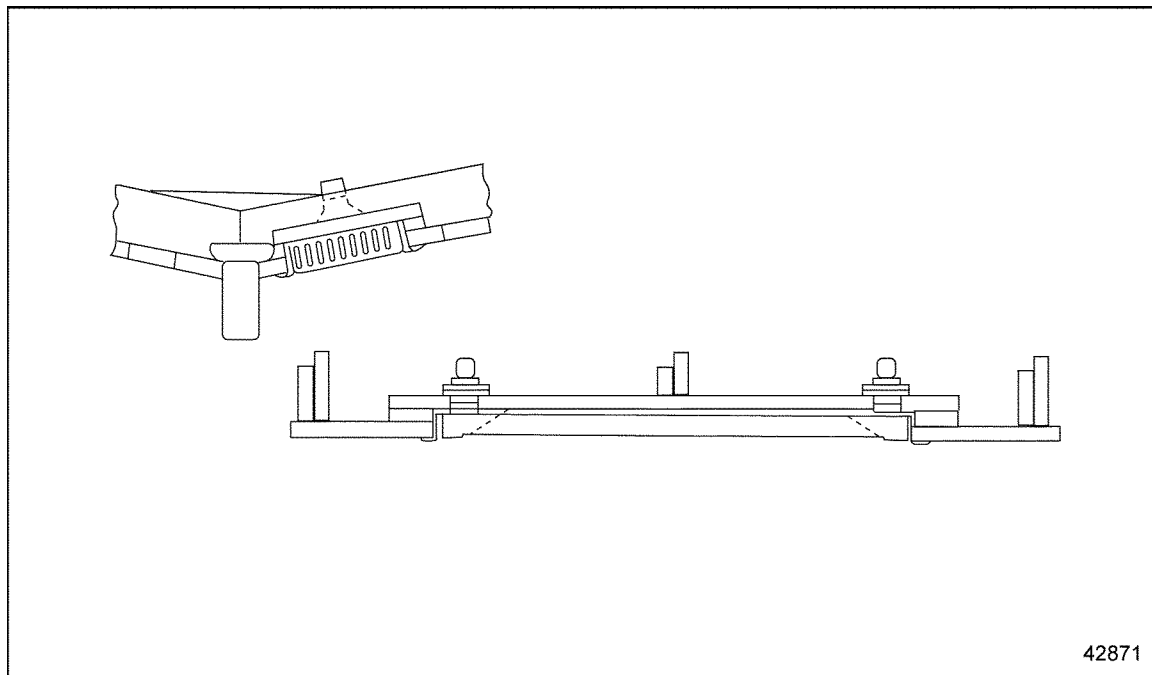


Figure 7-14 Keel-Cooler Placement on a High Speed Vessel

In applications where drag is a factor, recessing the keel cooler in the hull or mounting it on the surface of the hull with fairing blocks can be beneficial (see Figure 7-15).

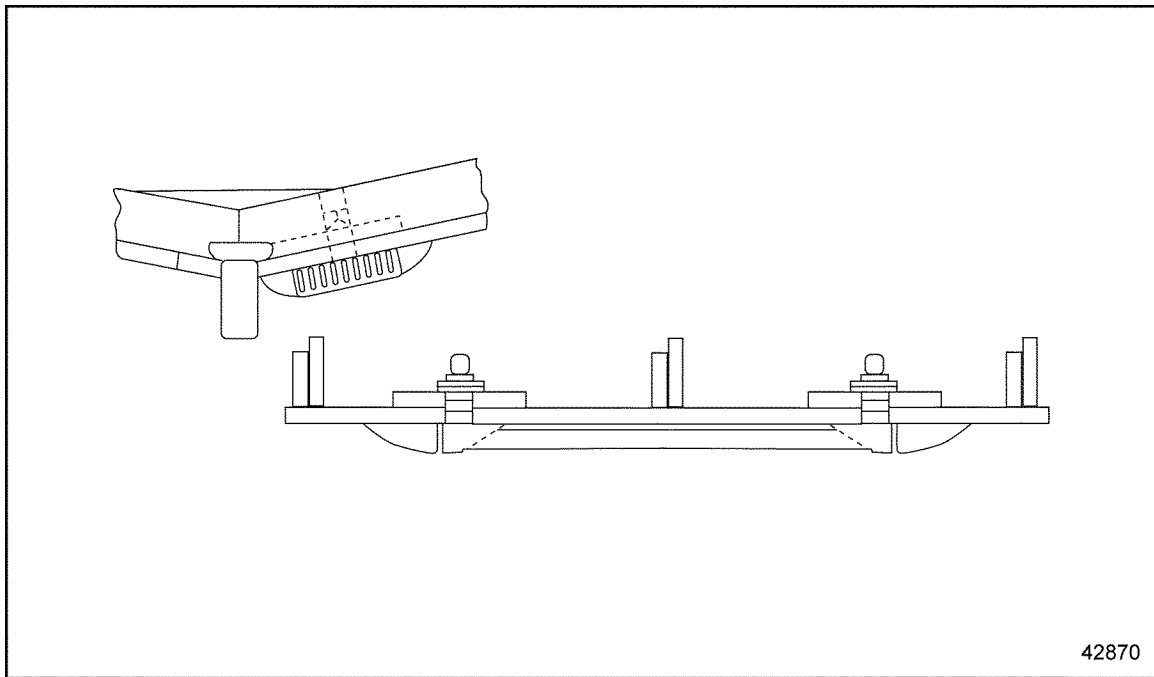


Figure 7-15 Keel-Cooler Placement with Fairing Blocks

For a keel cooler to function properly, consider the following:

- Water must flow over the entire length of the cooler.
- Install the cooler parallel to the keel where appropriate.
- For side installations, the cooler should be positioned well below the water line to prevent aerated water from flowing past the coolers. Aeration can reduce heat transfer and cause over heating.
- The charge air circuit cooler should be placed forward of the jacket water cooler. If the coolers are installed one above the other, the CAC cooler should be lower on the hull. In side by side installations, a divider plate should be installed between the coolers.
- For high speed vessels, coolers should be mounted as far aft as possible.
- Coolers should not be mounted directly below the engine or directly above the propeller to minimize vibration.
- If guards are used to protect coolers from debris, ensure guards do not restrict water flow to coolers.
- For generators and auxiliary power units that operate dockside or in still water, the keel cooler should be installed to permit the circulation of water past the cooler by convection only.

For recessed keel coolers, consider the following:

- Ensure there is sufficient clearance on all sides between the cooler and the recess box.
- Ensure the cooler is recessed correctly (not too deep).
- For slow speed vessels, all sides of the recess box should be angled to allow convection current over the coolers.

For additional installation information, contact the appropriate keel cooler manufacturer.

7.4.9 EXTERNAL SYSTEM RESTRICTION

External restriction for each component of the cooling system should be determined at published rated flow. This is required for both the engine and the CAC circuit. Once these individual restrictions are determined they can be added together for a total external restriction of the system. This must be at or below the maximum limit published for the engine and rating in PEN.

7.4.10 TOTAL COOLANT VOLUME

The internal volume of each component should be calculated and then added together to determine the total volume of the cooling system. Since the engine circuit and the CAC circuit share a common expansion tank the volumes of both systems should be added together.

7.4.11 REQUIRED EXPANSION VOLUME

The required expansion volume can be calculated using the total system volume and Figure 7-7. The amount of expansion is determined using the coldest raw water temperature the vessel will experience, the maximum coolant outlet temperature and the type of coolant used. This is used to ensure that the engine mounted expansion tank has sufficient capacity and to size the coolant recovery bottle if one is used.

If the installation requires more than 93 gal (352 L) of total cooling system volume, then additional expansion column is required. Contact DDC/MTU Application Engineering for guidance.

7.5 KEEL-COOLER COOLING SYSTEM COMPONENT DESIGN GUIDELINES

When designing the specific component for the cooling system, the components for the engine coolant and the raw water coolant must be considered.

7.5.1 ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM SELECTION FACTORS

The following must be considered when selecting engine cooling system:

- Keel cooler style
- Expansion tank design
- Gear cooler placement
- Thermostats
- System venting
- Water pumps
- Plumbing requirements

Keel Cooler Style

There are three basic style of keel coolers typically used today: engineered grid, box coolers, and channel coolers. Engineered grid coolers are preferred by DDC since the suppliers of these can very accurately size them, they have a known coolant pressure drop, they are smaller and easier to maintain due to smaller coolant volume.

There are instances where the shipyard will fabricate a keel cooler from standard channeling. In this instance the channeling is welded to the surface of the hull. Channel coolers can be used but special attention must be made with regard to properly sizing and calculating the pressure drop.

To maximize the keel cooler effectiveness, the coolant should enter the keel cooler at the stern and exit at the bow end of the cooler.

Expansion Tank Design

The engine comes with a engine mounted expansion tank. This tank is made of mild steel and includes vent line connections (1/8 in. NPTF) on the rear, sight glasses on each side, fill line connections to the engine water pumps and a filler neck with a 7.5 psi (52 kPa) pressure cap. Additional vents and sight glasses can be added to the tank if required. If any modifications to the existing expansion tank are required, or if modifications are made to the cooling system requiring capacity above 93 gal (352 L) contact DDC/MTU Application Engineering.

Gear Coolers

Since keel-cooled engines do not have a raw water circuit, the gear cooler must be placed in the CAC coolant circuit (see Figure 7-16). For applications where the factory supplied cooler does not meet installation requirements, contact DDC/MTU Application Engineering for guidance.

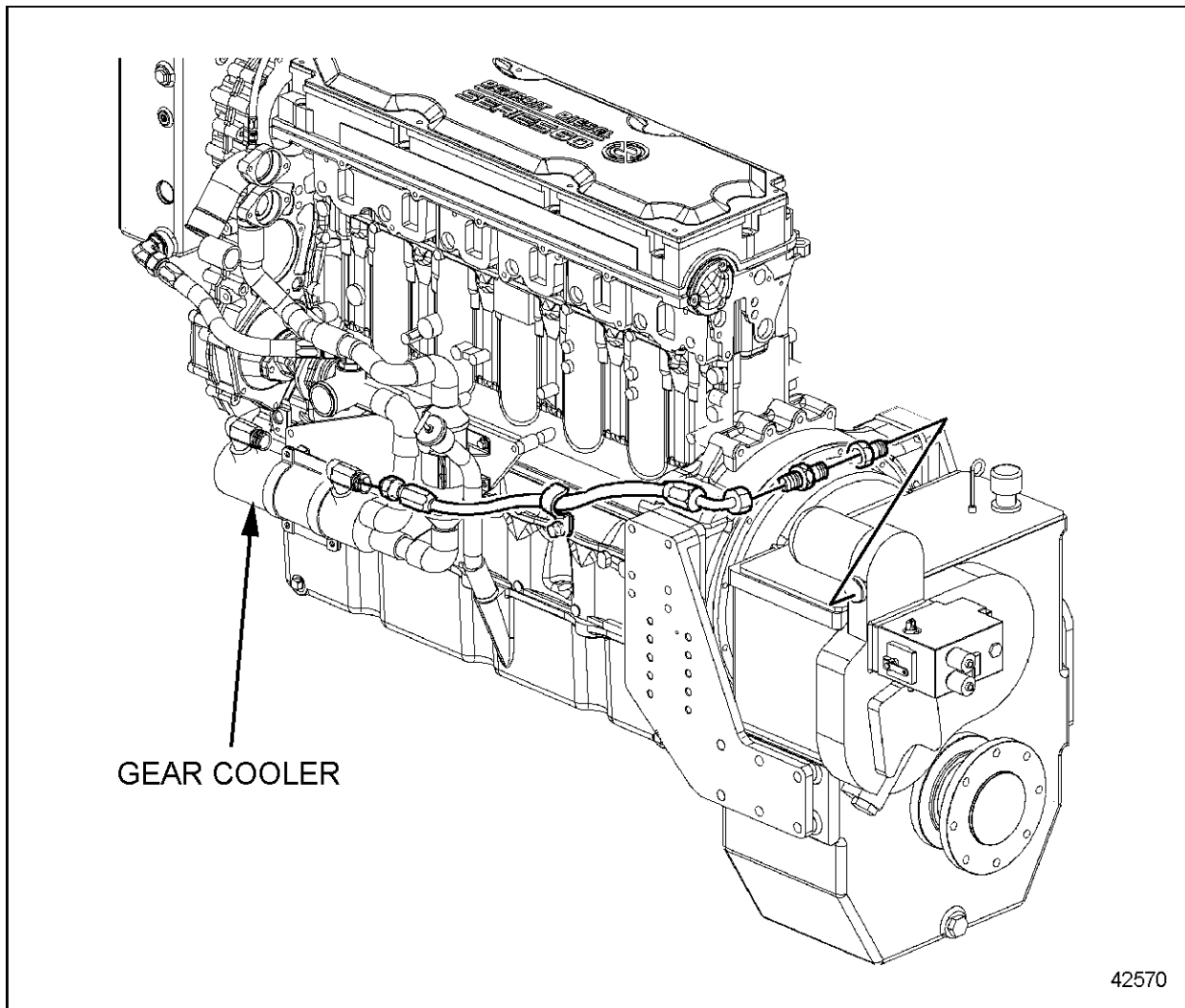


Figure 7-16 Gear Cooler

Thermostats

Thermostats are used in all Series 60 engines to automatically regulate engine coolant temperature by controlling the coolant flow to the keel cooler and the engine bypass circuit. The Series 60 uses full blocking thermostats. This type thermostat provides maximum coolant flow to the keel cooler when in the full open position. Series 60 keel-cooled thermostats start to open at 176–183°F (80–84°C) and are fully open at 197°F (92°C).

System Venting

Series 60 engines come equipped with #4 vent lines from turbocharger, thermostat housing, and the charge air cooler to the engine mounted expansion tank. A vent line is required to run from the highest point of the engine coolant outlet piping (if it exceeds the height of the expansion tank) to the back of the expansion tank. Additional vent lines, if required, should not exceed a 0.25 in. (6.0 mm) internal diameter.

Water Pumps

A water pump is used to circulate the coolant throughout the cooling system, including customer add-on features such as cab heater, filters, and auxiliary oil coolers. Pumps are sensitive to inlet restrictions, coolant temperature, coolant type and aerated coolant. Discharge flow can be seriously reduced and damaging cavitation can occur if the cooling system is not designed properly.

Water pump inlet pressure must be kept positive to prevent cavitation. The water pump inlet pressure (suction) must not exceed allowable limits found in PEN. The lowest pressure in the entire cooling system is found at the water pump inlet. Lines connected to the water pump inlet must have at least the same area as the pump inlet. Bends should be kept to a minimum and have a generous radius (no mitered bends or threaded pipe fittings).

The pump can easily become air bound if a large volume of air is trapped in the pump during coolant filling, or if air is fed to the pump when the pump is running. Vessel heater systems can be a major source of air. Air can also be introduced into the cooling system from a severely agitated or improperly designed expansion tank.

Plumbing

Consider the following requirements for all water connections made between the engine and keel cooler, expansion tank, heaters, filters, etc.:

- All connections must be as direct as possible, durable, and require minimal maintenance.
- Coolant line connections (pipe and hose or tube) must not be necked down or be smaller than the engine inlet(s) and outlet(s). The smallest ID in a hose assembly must not be exceeded by the minimum line size required.
- The number of connections must be kept to a minimum to reduce potential leakage.
- Bends should be smooth and have a generous radius. Avoid mitered bends. If threaded pipe elbows are to be used, consideration must be given to increasing the nominal size of the threaded pipe elbow.
- Beaded tube ends must be used to prevent the hose from separating from the tube.
- Consider coolant flow and the force imposed on the pipe as well as coolant pressure.
- Quality constant tension hose clamps must be used to maintain tension and prevent leakage during both cold and hot operation. Design of the clamp should be compatible with the type of hose material used.

- Connection hose should be of adequate length to allow the use of double clamps 180 degrees apart without contacting the bead or each other (see Figure 7-17).

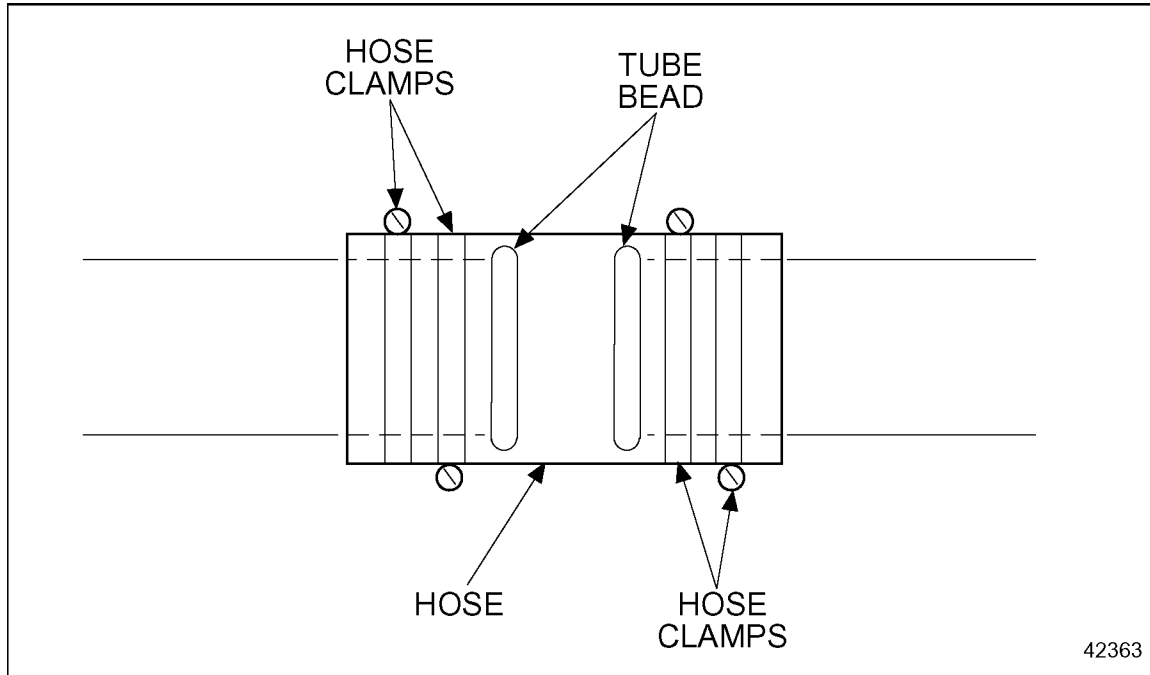


Figure 7-17 Hose Clamp 180° Indexed Position

- Connections must be flexible enough to accommodate relative motion between connecting components, for the useful life of the hose.
- Hoses must be fuel, oil, and coolant resistant.
- Quality hoses that can withstand the expected temperatures, pressures, coolants, and inhibitors must be used. The type of hose used should be suitable for the span required.
- All connecting hoses and tubes must provide adequate support to prevent collapse and rupture.
- All vent lines should have a continuous upward slope to the expansion/surge tank without droops to ensure good cooling system draining and refilling capabilities (i.e. no U traps that hold water). Additional drains and vents may be required if this is not possible.
- All components in the cooling system that have the ability to trap air should be vented to the expansion/surge tank.

7.6 KEEL-COOLER COOLING SYSTEM VERIFICATION TESTS

Cooling tests must be conducted on all new installations and engine repowers. The same test must be conducted whenever modifications have been made to the engine or cooling system as well as changes in load, duty cycle, or environmental operating conditions. This verifies that the cooling system performs satisfactorily in the installation by having adequate heat dissipation capability and coolant flow.

A thorough evaluation will require:

- Complete description and documentation of the system
- Adequate instrumentation
- Proper test preparations
- Accurate tests
- Data analysis and documentation
- Diagnostics (troubleshooting)
- Corrective action (if necessary)

7.6.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A complete system must be documented in the Pilot Installation Description (PID) form. Attach cooling system component prints, installation drawings, photographs, and sketches of the overall system.

This information will assist in determining system approval and also serve as a reference point if future difficulties are encountered.

7.6.2 INSTRUMENTATION

The following instrumentation and materials are required to conduct a complete evaluation of the cooling system:

- Thermocouples and associated readout equipment
- Pressure gauges and associated hoses and fittings
- Blocked open thermostats
- Stop watch
- Light (flashlight, trouble light)
- Graduated container
- Diagnostic Data Reader (DDR) or Detroit Diesel Diagnostic Link® software
- Tape measure

NOTE:

All instrumentation must be calibrated and in good working condition. Size and range should be considered when choosing the equipment.

Thermocouples and Associated Hardware

This section discusses the attributes needed for coolant, air and oil in relation to thermocouples and associated equipment.

The following temperatures must be measured:

- Raw water (away from the keel coolers)
- Engine coolant in
- Engine coolant out
- Engine intake air
- CAC coolant out
- CAC coolant in
- Oil gallery (available on the DDR)

Tests have to run long enough for the coolant and engine lube oil temperatures to become fully stabilized. Accuracy should be checked before a test and confirmed after a test.

All thermocouples, wires, and readout equipment must be compatible. All junction points should have wire insulation completely removed, cleaned, and securely joined for good electrical continuity. Polarity must also be correct.

A digital readout is preferred and should have 12 V (DC) and 110 V (60~AC) capability. A remote multi-channel switch can be wired into the circuit if the readout box does not have sufficient positions for all the thermocouples in the correct locations.

Location of the thermocouples is critical, they should be as close to the engine as possible. The thermocouples must protrude into a high flow path and not touch surrounding surfaces. Bosses or pipe couplings will have to be welded to the vessel piping in order to get the coolant thermocouples in the correct location. All thermocouples must read within one degree of each other when immersed in a common water bath before and after the test.

Pressure Gages and Associated Hardware

The following pressure must be measured:

- Engine coolant pressure out (of engine circuit)
- Engine water pump pressure in
- CAC water pump pressure in
- CAC coolant pressure out (of CAC circuit)

NOTE:

Locating gauges at the same height as the measurement point eliminates the need to correct the readings.

To measure water pump inlet pressures use a -15 in. Hg to +30 psi (-50 kPa to 200 kPa) compound gauge.

To measure coolant pressure out of the engine and the CAC circuit use a 0 to +30 psi (0 to +200 kPa) gauge.

Liquid filled gauges with at least a three inch diameter face are preferred.

Bosses or pipe coupling will have to be welded to the vessel piping in order to get the coolant pressure in the correct locations.

A separate boss location should be used for pressure gauges.

Additional pressure measurements may be required for analysis of the system.

Use a vent at each gauge to expel all entrained air and water and ensure no blockage in the circuit.

All hoses must be full of the substance being measured.

Gauges should be isolated from the engine by using flexible hose between the engine and gauge. Hose length should be as short as is practical.

Thermostats

Both blocked open and operating thermostats are required.

NOTICE:

Engines should never be run without the proper thermostat installed.

A thermostat must be blocked open to the proper dimension for obtaining correct data. The thermostat travel is 9.5 mm (0.375 in.). Full blocking thermostats must be opened so the coolant bypass circuit is completely shut off (see Figure 7-18). Make a visual check by placing the blocked open thermostats in the thermostat cover and making sure the sleeve fully seats against the raised area that blocks off the bypass flow. Inspect and replace thermostat seals if necessary.

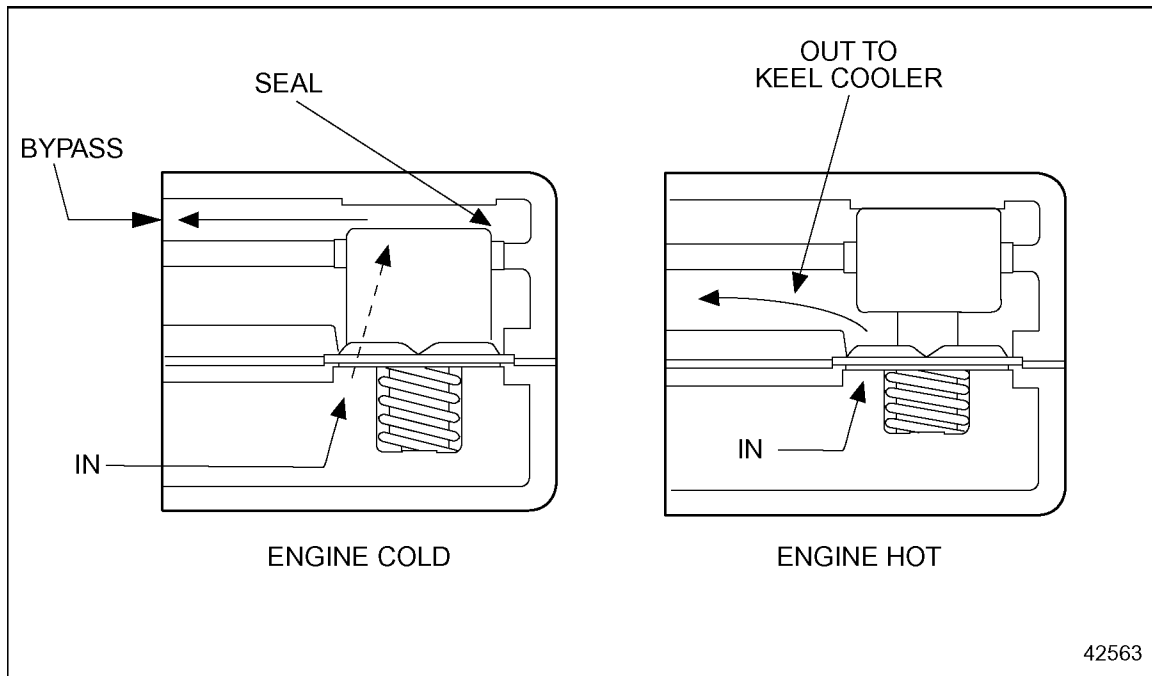


Figure 7-18 Full Blocking Thermostat (Top Bypass)

Sight Glass and Transparent Tubing

Observation of coolant aeration, flow direction, and velocity greatly assists in analyzing test results and determining system acceptability.

NOTE:

Thick wall transparent tubing with an appropriate temperature rating must be used. Safety straps must be used with the sight glass and flow meters.

NOTICE:

All connections must be secured carefully and be routed so they do not kink and will not be damaged during testing.

Replace vent lines and fill lines with transparent tubing. It is also helpful to replace coolant return lines with transparent tubing on the heater and other components that use engine coolant.

Sight glasses and transparent tubing are useful during fill, capacity check, deaeration, and pressure vs. engine speed map tests. These visual aids should be removed for safety reasons prior to cooling index and any other tests where the system is pressurized and high coolant temperatures are expected.

Graduated Container

A 3 gal (12 L) bucket, graduated in 1 qt (1 L) increments is recommended for most cooling systems. Sometimes a drum or garbage can is more convenient with larger systems.

The container is needed to determine total cooling system capacity, the amount of coolant needed to top off the system, and measuring water supply flow rate for fill test.

Pressure Cap

The pressure relief cap/valve must be functional and develop rated pressure.

Stop Watch

A stopwatch is used to record time to expel all entrained air after filling the system (deaeration time).

Light

A flashlight or trouble light held against the sight glass or transparent tubing is helpful in observing coolant aeration. A light is also useful to look for expansion tank coolant agitation.

Tape Measure

Size and distance measurements of the piping to and from the engine and other related hardware is required to complete cooling system evaluation.

7.6.3 TEST PREPARATIONS

The following preparations are necessary before conducting the cooling system tests:

1. Check that the vessel meets all technical data standards (correct propeller match, etc.).
2. Confirm all instrumentation and equipment is in good working condition and calibrated.
3. Know how to use and operate all test equipment.
4. Understand overall cooling system circuitry and operation, test procedures, and data analysis.
5. Obtain and document the component design criteria (refer to section 7.4).

 **CAUTION:**

To avoid injury from the expulsion of hot coolant, never remove the cooling system pressure cap while the engine is at operating temperature. Remove the cap slowly to relieve pressure. Wear adequate protective clothing (face shield or safety goggles, rubber gloves, apron, and boots).

6. Check coolant composition and take sample for possible analysis.
7. Install instrumentation, sight glass, and transparent tubing.
8. Disarm low coolant shutdown devices for these tests. Shutdown levels will be determined during the testing.
9. Know cooling system requirements (specifications) for the application and engine configuration to be evaluated.
10. Determine test site to be used to enable vessel to run the cooling index test based on vessel application.

7.6.4 TYPES OF TESTS

The following tests and evaluations are normally conducted to determine system acceptability:

- Fill and Capacity Tests
 - Fill
 - Total System Capacity
 - Water Pump Air Binding Test
 - Deaeration Test
- External Restriction Testing
- Cooling Index Test

The cooling system must be clean. Run qualification tests on a finalized complete package installed in the vessel.

NOTE:

All tests, except the cooling index test, can be done dockside.

Fill, System Capacity and Water Pump Binding Test

These three tests can be combined into one test. Perform the fill tests with operating thermostats, no pressure cap, and heater, filter circuits, etc. open.

Perform the test as follows:

1. Fill the system with coolant in the manner that is normally used on that vessel. Measure the amount starting with the cooling system completely empty and all drains closed, until the fill neck overflows.
2. Start the engine (no pressure cap) and idle for approximately two minutes.
3. Increase engine speed slowly to high idle; continue to run engine until thermostats open.
4. Reduce speed to idle and cycle up and down several times.
5. Make continuous observations throughout the test for aeration, coolant flow direction, and coolant agitation in the expansion tank.
 - [a] Verify that no air is being drawn down the fill line as a result of improper engine vent line size and excessive agitation of the coolant.
 - [b] Stop engine.
 - [c] Add coolant as required to achieve cold full level and record amount.

NOTE:

Coolant should be at the recommended cold full mark at the conclusion of the test. A satisfactory fill will not require more make up volume than the satisfactory drawdown capacity of the system. The amount of water during the initial fill plus the make up will equal the total system capacity.

The following factors can cause poor filling capabilities and possible water pump air binding problems:

- Fill line routing (horizontal)
- Drooped vent lines
- Incorrect vent line location on the engine or expansion tank
- Routing of coolant piping without a continuous slope
- Coolant trapped in various cooling system components from a previous fill can prevent air from being purged on the refill
- Expansion tank not the highest cooling system component

Deaeration Test



To avoid injury from the expulsion of hot coolant, never remove the cooling system pressure cap while the engine is at operating temperature. Remove the cap slowly to relieve pressure. Wear adequate protective clothing (face shield or safety goggles, rubber gloves, apron, and boots).

The deaeration test should be run using an operating thermostat, transparent fill and vent lines with coolant at the hot full level (expansion tank completely full) and pressure cap removed (open system).

Perform the deaeration test as follows:

1. Restart the engine and run near rated speed.
2. Record time to expel all entrained air (larger than pin head size) by observing the coolant in the sight glass and transparent tubing.
3. Satisfactory deaeration should occur within 30 minutes. If the system does not appear to deaerate, check for:
 - Coolant agitation in expansion tank
 - High water pump inlet suction
 - Dirty cooling system or contaminated coolant
 - Exhaust gas leak into coolant
 - Water pump seal air leak

This test can be combined with the Fill, System Capacity and Water Pump Binding Test.

External Restriction Test

The external restriction test should be performed with blocked open thermostats, no pressure cap, and coolant at the hot full level. Start recording data at idle speed and then in 150 rpm increments all the way up to no load speed.

NOTE:

Take data at rated full load engine speed.

The external restriction should be calculated at each engine speed for both the engine and the SCCC circuit. The external restriction must not exceed the limit prescribed for that engine rating on both circuits.

Cooling Index Test

To run the test, the engines need to be loaded to their maximum power that will be demanded by the vessel at the slowest hull speed (the appropriate propeller must be installed). For most keel-cooled applications this means a dead shove against a barge or a dock. If this condition will never occur during vessel operation, then loaded barges can be towed/pushed that represent the maximum load. The vessel should be loaded to the maximum designed operating weight including full fuel, water, cargo, etc.

NOTE:

A cooling index must be performed for both the jacket water and separate circuit charge air cooler circuits.

Perform the cooling index test with blocked open thermostats and the pressure cap installed.

Determine the cooling index of the system (water-to-water) as follows:

1. Start the test with the cooling system at the cold full level.
2. Operate the engine at rated speed and full load. The cooling system must be set for maximum cooling. All heat sources that will affect engine coolant or raw water temperatures must be in operation (gensets running, cab heaters in off position, etc.). The engine must be run until the temperature stabilizes or a minimum of 30 minutes.
3. Calculate the cooling index by subtracting the raw water temperature from the coolant out temperature for both the engine coolant and SCCC coolant.

To successfully meet requirements, the maximum raw water temperature plus the measured cooling index must be lower than the maximum allowable coolant outlet temperature for both the engine coolant and the SCCC coolant.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

8 FUEL SYSTEM

The purpose of the fuel system is to keep the fuel clean and free from air or water, and to deliver this fuel at the correct pressure to the electronic unit injectors (EUI).

8.1 FUEL SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A fuel system consists of:

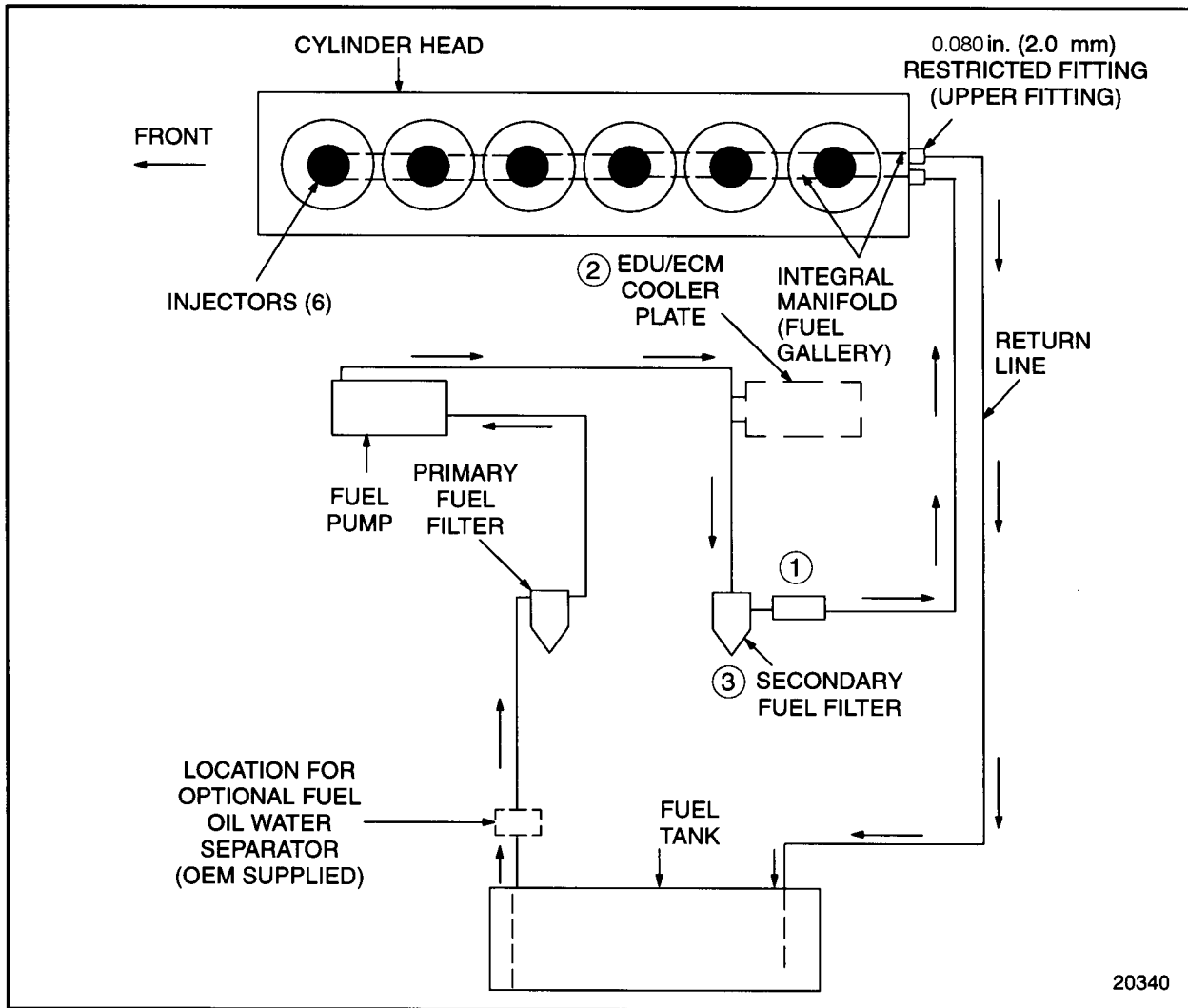
- A fuel tank
- Primary fuel filter
- Fuel supply pump
- Secondary fuel filter
- Fuel lines
- Electronic unit injectors (EUI)
- Electronic control module (ECM)
- Restricted fittings
- Fuel check valve (optional)
- All necessary piping
- Fuel cooler (optional)

Fuel is drawn from the fuel tank through an optional fuel water separator into the primary fuel filter by the fuel pump. For marine engines, a combined water separator/primary fuel filter may be used. Fuel is then pumped through the secondary filter and through a check valve (if included) to the cylinder head. Primary and secondary filters may be combined in some applications.

Fuel enters the EUI through the two fuel inlet filter screens located around the injector body. Filter screens are used at the fuel inlet openings to prevent relatively coarse foreign material from entering the injector.

The ECM receives data (such as temperature and speed), analyzes this data, and modulates the fuel system accordingly to ensure efficient engine operation. The ECM sends a signal which activates the injector solenoid and determines the timing and amount of fuel delivered to the engine.

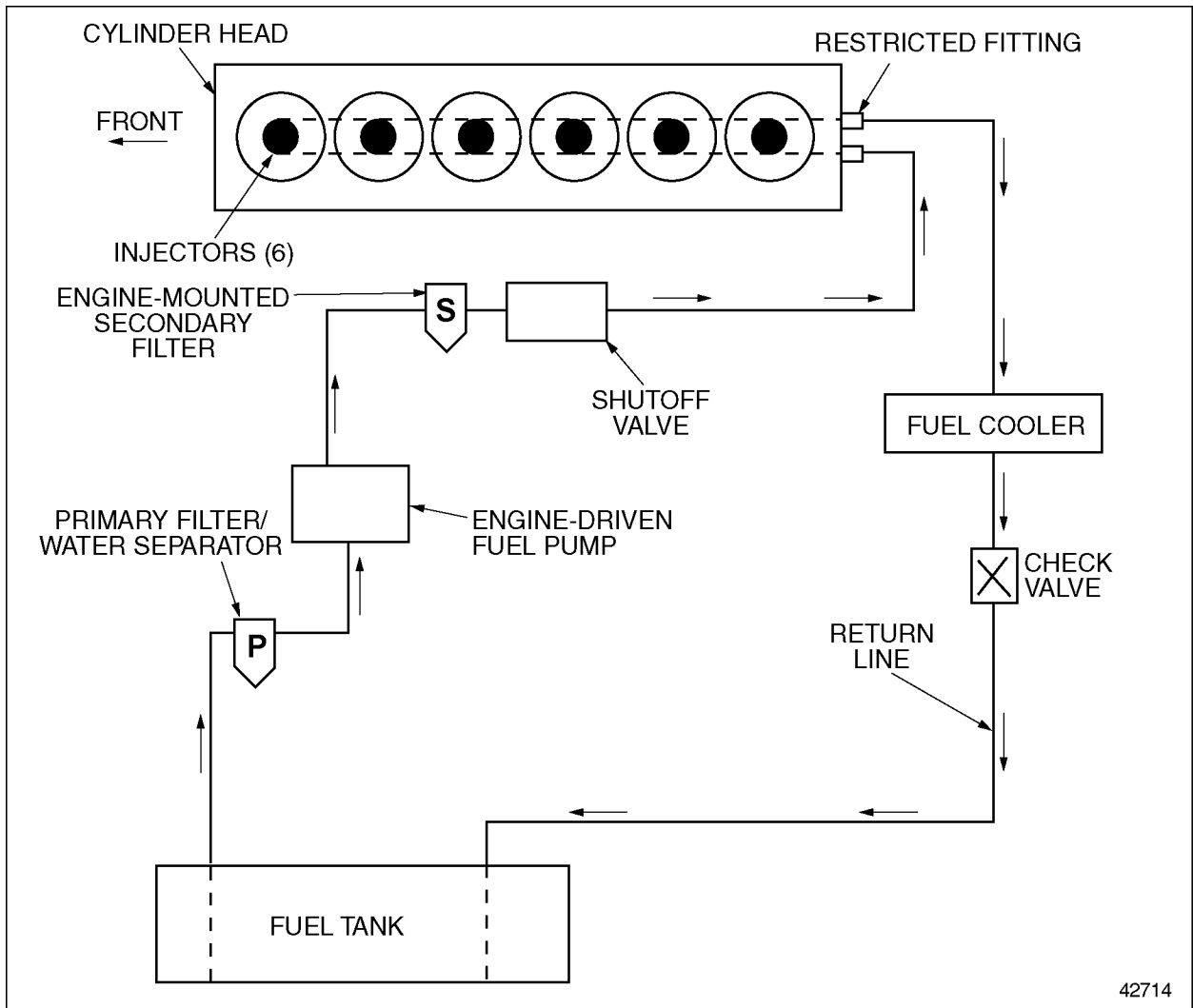
For a schematic diagram of a typical construction and industrial fuel system, see Figure 8-1.



1. Manually operated fuel shutoff valve. A Pro-Chek® valve may be installed at this location to remove air.
2. Some engines incorporate a cooler plate.
3. A fuel system check valve is installed in the secondary fuel filter head to prevent fuel drainback when filters are changed.

Figure 8-1 Schematic Diagram of the Construction and Industrial Fuel System

For a schematic diagram of the marine engine fuel system, see Figure 8-2.



42714

Figure 8-2 Schematic Diagram of the Marine Fuel System

8.2 FUEL SYSTEM EQUIPMENT/INSTALLATION GUIDELINES

The following installation guidelines cover:

- Fuel tank
- Fuel Filters
- Fuel lines

8.2.1 FUEL TANK

Fuel tanks must be made of the correct material, be properly designed and located, and be adequately sized regardless of the fuel tank configuration being used.

Material

Satisfactory fuel tank material is steel, aluminum, or a suitably reinforced plastic. The inside(s) should be clean and free from all impurities likely to contaminate the fuel.

NOTICE:
Do not use a fuel storage tank or lines or fittings made from galvanized steel. The fuel will react chemically with the galvanized coating to form powdery flakes that will quickly clog fuel filters and cause damage to the fuel pump and injectors

The fuel tank(s) **must not** be galvanized internally under any circumstances.

The fuel tank(s) or piping may be galvanized or painted on the **outside only** to prevent rusting.

Zinc in a galvanized coating reacts with sulphur in the fuel to form a white zinc sulfate which will clog filters as well as damage the fuel pump and injectors.

Design

Baffles **must** be positioned to separate air from fuel and to prevent fuel from sloshing between the ends of the tank(s) in mobile applications. The baffles should extend from the top to the bottom of the tank(s). These baffles should have passageways which allow the fuel to maintain an even level throughout the tank(s).

The tank(s) should have a readily accessible drain valve at the bottom for easy removal of contaminants. There should also be an access hole in the tank to permit cleaning when the tank has been emptied.

The fill neck(s) should be in a clean, accessible location with sufficient height and room for an average size fill can or tanker truck hose. Position a removable wire screen of approximately 1.58 mm (.062 in.) mesh in the fill neck(s) to prevent large particles of foreign material from entering the tank(s).

The tanks must have a vent which should be installed at the highest point of the tank. The vent should be protected so water and dirt cannot enter the system.

A properly designed fuel tank may be seen in the following illustration (see Figure 8-3).

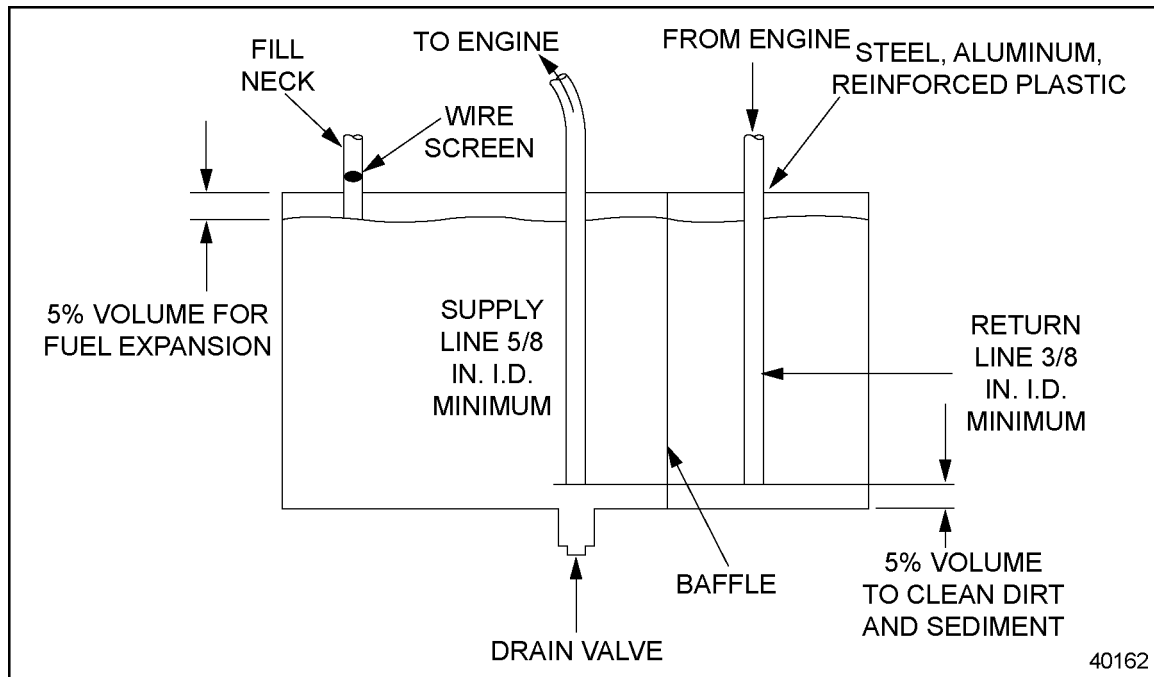


Figure 8-3 Properly Designed Fuel Tank

Capacity

Carefully choose the capacity of the fuel tank(s) to suit the specific engine installation. The design of tanks in mobile applications must include the supply pipe so that adequate fuel is available under all operational gradients. The tank(s) capacity must be at least 5% greater than the maximum fill level to allow for fuel expansion.

Fuel capacity of the tank(s) should be appropriate for the specific application involved.

Position

The position of the fuel tank(s) is an important factor in any application.

The position of the fuel tank(s) should ensure the following whenever possible.

- The difference in height between the fuel tank(s) and engine supply pump is kept to a minimum.
- The length of fuel feed pipe is kept to a minimum.
- Locate the fuel tank(s) away from any excessive heat source.
- The filling point is easy to access and simple to use.

The fuel supply pump should not be more than five feet above the lowest fuel level possible in the fuel tank(s). There are some fuel systems which are over the maximum fuel restriction, 6 in. Hg. (152 mm) with a clean filter, 12 in. Hg. (304 mm) with a dirty filter, because of the location of the fuel tank with respect to the engine regardless of the size of the fuel lines. In these cases, a high lift fuel pump (not supplied by DDC) may be required.

The fuel tank(s) should not be located higher than the fuel pump. However, when their use is unavoidable, the fuel return line should not extend into the fuel supply so that siphoning cannot occur in case a leak occurs in the line. The fuel return line must incorporate a check valve; the fuel inlet must incorporate a shutoff valve of the needle or globe type construction and must not impose any undue restriction to fuel flow. If these precautions are not observed, on the unit injector system there is the possibility of fuel leaking into one or more cylinders, creating a hydraulic lock and resulting in severe damage to the engine upon cranking.

Install a shutoff valve for use when changing the primary filter if the fuel tank(s) is above the primary filter. This will prevent the tank(s) from draining.

A check valve in the fuel spill prevents supply side fuel from draining back into the tank(s) in a tank-below-engine installation.

In marine applications where multiple tanks are used, a crossover line with valves located near the tanks low points is recommended to allow equal use of fuel from the tanks. This will serve to maintain the vessel's inclination and trim. The valves can also be used to isolate any individual tank in the event that a problem arises with any tank.

8.2.2 PRIMARY FUEL/WATER SEPARATOR — MARINE

A primary fuel/water separator must be used in the suction line between the fuel tank and the engine fuel pump. This filter is needed to provide additional water and debris holding capacity and to prevent the damage to the fuel system. This filter should have a 30 micron filtration capability.

8.2.3 FUEL FILTER CONFIGURATION

Fuel filter requirements for the Series 60 and Series 50 engines may be found in DDC publication 7SE270, *Lubricating Oil, Fuel and Filters*, available on the DDC extranet.

Care should be taken not to exceed the maximum fuel pump suction limits (6 in. Hg for clean system, 12 in. Hg for dirty system) when substituting primary filters.

Remote mounting of the filters is acceptable, given proper line sizing. Care must be taken when remote mounting the secondary filter not to overlook the fuel temperature and pressure sensors where utilized. Consult Detroit Diesel Application Engineering for assistance.

The Fuel Pro[®] 382 filter has been approved for the Series 60 petroleum engine without the heater and water-in-fuel sensor.

Fuel Pro[®] is a registered trademark of Davco Manufacturing, L.L.C.

8.2.4 FUEL LINES

The following guidelines apply to supply and return lines between the fuel filter header and the tank(s) only.

These guidelines apply regardless of which fuel tank configuration is being used.

Do not modify or tamper with any fuel lines supplied with the engine.

Design

All lines should be in protected areas. These areas should be free from possible damage, and securely clipped in position to prevent chaffing from vibration. Take the necessary precautions to ensure that the inlet line connections are tight so air cannot enter the fuel system.

The careful selection of line routing cannot be overemphasized. Avoid excessively long runs.

Minimize the number of connections, sharp bends, or other features that could lead to air trapping, excessive resistance to flow, or waxing of fuel in cold conditions.

The supply and return lines must extend to the low level of useful tank volume. Extending the return line to this level prevents siphoning of fuel on the supply side back to the tank.

The fuel supply line must be above the bottom of the tank to ensure that dirt and sediments are not drawn into the fuel system. Allow 5% clearance volume above the bottom of the tank.

The supply and return lines must be well supported within the tank. Cracks on the supply side can cause the entrance of air and a subsequent loss of power. The supply and return lines must be separated by at least 12 in. inside the tank to prevent the possibility of air or hot fuel from the return line being discharged directly into the section line.

The supply line should be at the center of the tank to compensate for angular operation (see Figure 8-3).

Connections of fuel lines to the engine should be made through flexible hoses which accommodate the movement of the engine and vessel. Solid tubing cannot be directly connected to the engine supply or return connections. A minimum of 3 ft (1 m) of flexible hose should be used between the engine and vessel fuel lines.

Material

Fuel lines and hoses used in marine applications must meet the approval of all governing agencies.

The Series 60 petroleum and marine engines come equipped with USCG approved fuel lines. Some offshore applications may require the use of stainless steel braided hose. These components are not currently available from Detroit Diesel. Consult Detroit Diesel Application Engineering if fuel line modifications are required.

DDC does not approve the use of copper tubing because copper becomes brittle due to cold working when subjected to vibration.

Flexible hosing must be resistant to fuel oil, lubricating oils, mildew, and abrasion, and must be reinforced.

The lines must withstand a maximum suction of 20 in. Hg (67.54 kPa) without collapsing, a pressure of 100 psi (690 kPa) without bursting, and temperatures between -40°F (-40°C) and 300°F (149°C).

Size

The fuel supply lines should be SAE number 10 or larger. The return lines must be SAE number 6 or larger. Fuel line size on an engine will depend on the engine flow rate, length of line, number of bends, and the number and type of fittings. Larger fuel line sizes may be required when the fuel tanks are located farther than 10 ft (3 m) from the engine or when there are numerous bends in the system.

The determinant of fuel line size is the restriction measured at the inlet of the fuel pump. The maximum allowable inlet restriction, with a clean system, is 6 in.Hg (152 mm Hg) for all applications.

8.3 FUEL SELECTION

The quality of fuel used is a very important factor in obtaining satisfactory engine performance, long engine life, and acceptable exhaust emission levels. For information on fuel selection, refer to DDC publication 7SE270, "Lubricating Oil, Fuel and Filters."

 CAUTION:
To avoid injury from fire, contain and eliminate leaks of flammable fluids as they occur. Failure to eliminate leaks could result in fire.

9 LUBRICATION SYSTEM

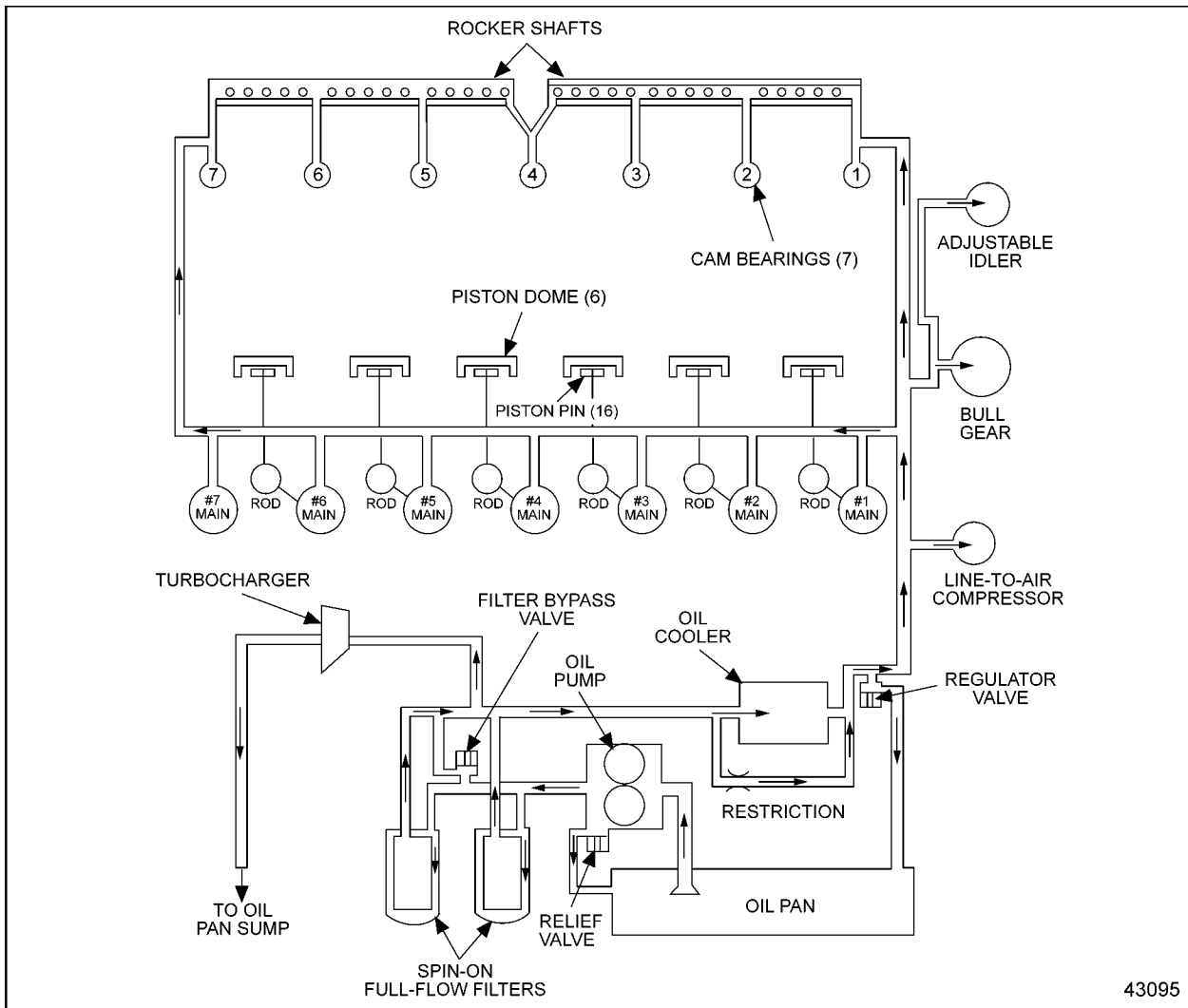
The Series 60 and Series 50 engines feature a full-flow filtered, pressurized lubricating oil system. The system incorporates various valves and restricted orifices to optimize the oil flow. Some engine models are standard with a thermatic oil cooler, which improves fuel economy in low oil temperature situations by providing an oil cooler bypass route. External piping and plumbing is kept to a minimum to avoid oil leakage.

9.1 LUBRICATION SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The lubricating system consists of the following components:

- Oil pump
- Pressure regulator valve
- Pressure relief valve
- Oil filters
- Oil filter adaptor
- Oil cooler
- Oil level dipstick
- Oil pan
- Ventilation

A schematic of the Series 60 lubricating system is shown in the following illustration (see Figure 9-1).



43095

Figure 9-1 Series 60 Lubrication System

A schematic of the Series 50 lubricating system is shown in the following illustration (see Figure 9-2).

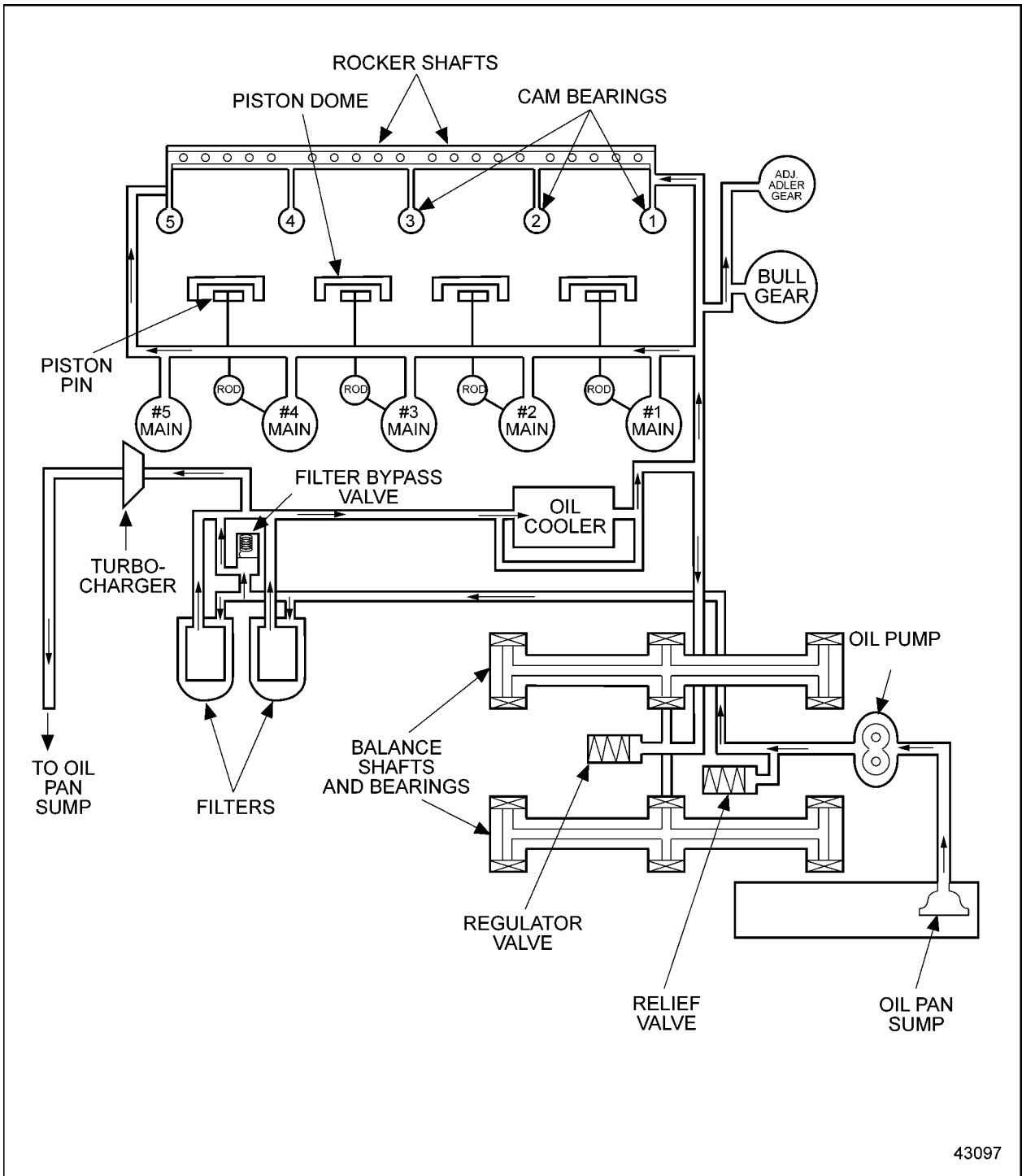


Figure 9-2 Series 50 Lubrication System

An internal tooth gear pump is mounted to the bottom front of the engine block and direct driven by the crankshaft at 1.49 times engine speed. The location of the oil sump pickup tube varies with oil pan choice.

Oil leaving the pump is routed through the full flow filters to the oil cooler and bypass passage, then into the main oil gallery in the cylinder block. From there, oil is distributed to the crankshaft, rods and pistons. Engines built with steel dome pistons will have oil spray nozzles installed in the block, which provide a continuous spray of oil to the underside of the pistons. From the main gallery, oil is routed to passages in the cylinder head, which deliver oil to the camshaft bearing saddles and caps, valve train components, and injector followers. Drains from the head return oil to the pan. Oil for gear train components at the front of the engine is fed through drilled holes out of the main gallery, lubricating the bullgear bearings, bullgear, adjustable idler gear, and camshaft idler gear and hub. The shafts and bearings of the accessory drive and water pump drive are splash fed through holes in their housings.

There are a wide variety of options for location of gage, fill and breather components.

9.2 LUBRICATION OIL SELECTION

The selection of the proper lubricating oil is important for achieving the long and trouble-free service Detroit Diesel Series 60 and Series 50 engines are designed to provide. For more information on lubricating oil selection, refer to DDC publication 7SE270, “Lubricating Oils, Fuel, and Filters.”

9.3 LUBRICATION FILTER

The Series 60 and Series 50 engines have two options for filtration systems. The standard configuration provides two spin-on, full-flow filters mounted directly to the oil cooler housing on the right side of the engine. For construction and industrial and genset engines, an optional configuration provides adapters installed in the oil cooler housing that permit the remote mounting of filter heads and two full-flow filters at a location off the engine. No other options are available through, nor approved by DDC for the Series 60 and Series 50 engines.

For marine engines, optional configuration provides adapters installed in the oil cooler housing that permit the remote mounting of filter heads for either single or two full flow filters located at the back of the engine or off engine. Filter option drawings are available on the PowerEvolution Network (PEN).

The micron rating of the oil filters used on the Series 60 and Series 50 engines is given in DDC publication 7SE270, *Lubricating Oils, Fuel, and Filters*, available on the DDC extranet.

Detroit Diesel does not recommend the use of fiberglass-media oil filters such as AC[®] PF-911L, or equivalent, on Series 60 and Series 50 engines.

9.3.1 REMOTE-MOUNTED FILTERS

The requirements for installing remote-mounted filters are:

- Recommended oil line size is SAE 16 (1 in. I.D.)
- Maximum oil line length is 9 ft per hose

NOTE:

If the engine was built at the factory with engine mounted oil filters, the filter bypass valve must be changed before installing the remote mounted filters. This is also true if the engine was shipped with remote mounted filters and engine mounted filters.

Refer to section 9.5.1.1 for the requirements for remote-mounted supplemental oil filters.

9.4 ENGINE COMPONENT OIL SUPPLY REQUIREMENTS

There are also components mounted externally on the engine which are lubricated by the engine lubrication system. These are the turbocharger, air compressor, and customer supplied components such as alternators, vacuum pumps, fan clutch, etc.

9.4.1 TURBOCHARGER LUBRICATION

A pipe from the rear of the oil cooler housing supplies oil to the top of the turbocharger bearing housing. The oil travels downward through the bearing housing and exits at the bottom, where a second pipe returns the oil to a boss on the lower crankcase of the engine block. This piping will vary, depending upon the exhaust manifold location and coolant transfer pipe options. However, the supply and drain port locations are consistent regardless of turbocharger configuration.

9.4.2 AIR COMPRESSOR LUBRICATION

The air compressor receives its oil supply from a hose plumbed into the side of the engine block, just behind the gearcase. The hose connects to a 1/4-18 NPT hole at the rear of the air compressor. The oil lubricates the fuel pump splined drive (if equipped), the compressor crankshaft and rod bearings, cylinder walls and returns to the sump through the compressor drive opening in the rear of the gear case. There is no external oil return line with Bendix Tu-Flo 550, 750 and CT-596 compressors.

9.5 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

If any supplemental filtration systems are used or an oil sampling valve and/or a mechanical oil pressure gage is desired, the following installation requirements should be met.

9.5.1 SUPPLEMENTAL FILTRATION SYSTEMS

Bypass filters and other aftermarket supplemental filtration systems may be used in construction and industrial and genset engines, but are not required with Series 60 and Series 50 engines. These systems must not replace the factory-installed system nor reduce oil volumes, pressures, or flow rates delivered to the engine.

Remote Mount Supplemental Oil Filter Requirements

The following are requirements for the remote mount Luber-Finer model 750-C typical:

- Partial-flow bypass, orifice .093 in. [1.0 gal/min flow (3.8 L/min flow)]
 - Option - orifice .101 in. [1.5 gal/min flow (5.7 L/min flow)]
 - Standard - .125 in.[2.0 gal/min flow (7.6 L/min flow)]

Remote Mount Supplemental Oil Filter Connections

- Line from remote mount to connection on engine is .5 in. NPTF at engine connection point
- Return line from remote mount filter connects at the oil filter adapter and at the oil pan with .5 in. NPTF connection
- An option to the oil pan higher connection point on the oil pan is a low connection point with .75 in. NPTF

NOTICE:

Do not use larger orifice in combination with DDC engine bypass filter (also .09 in. orifice).

NOTE:

Engine oil degrades during normal operation. The use of remote bypass filter systems does not address oil degradation and should not be used to solely extend oil drain intervals.

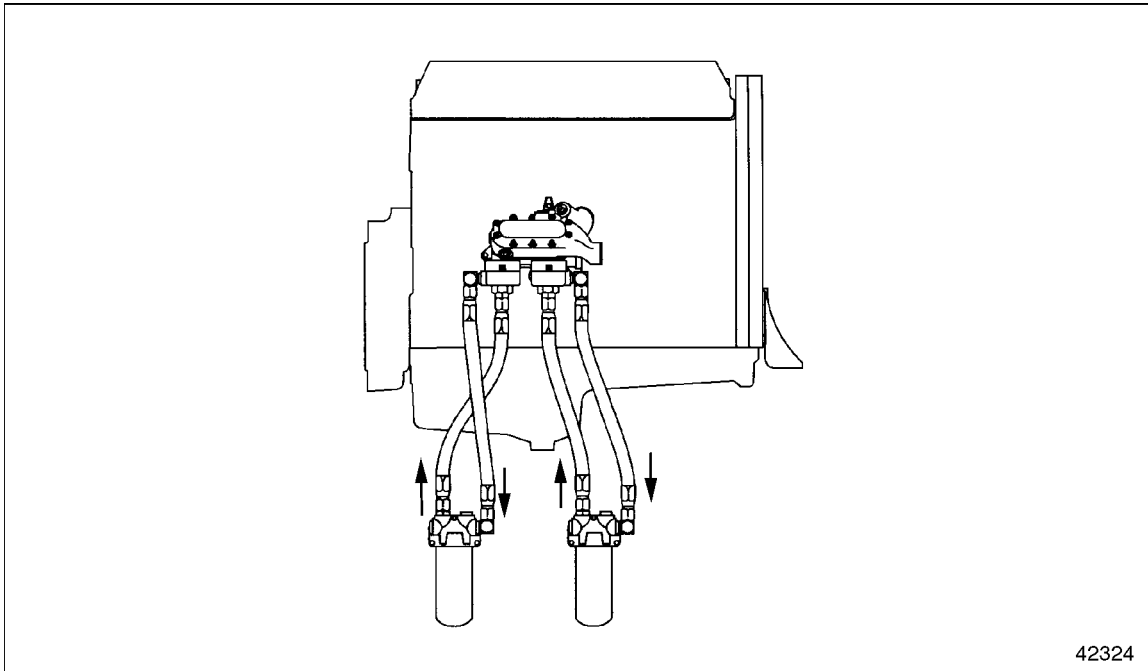


Figure 9-3 Typical Hose Routing for Remote-mounted Filter Adapters

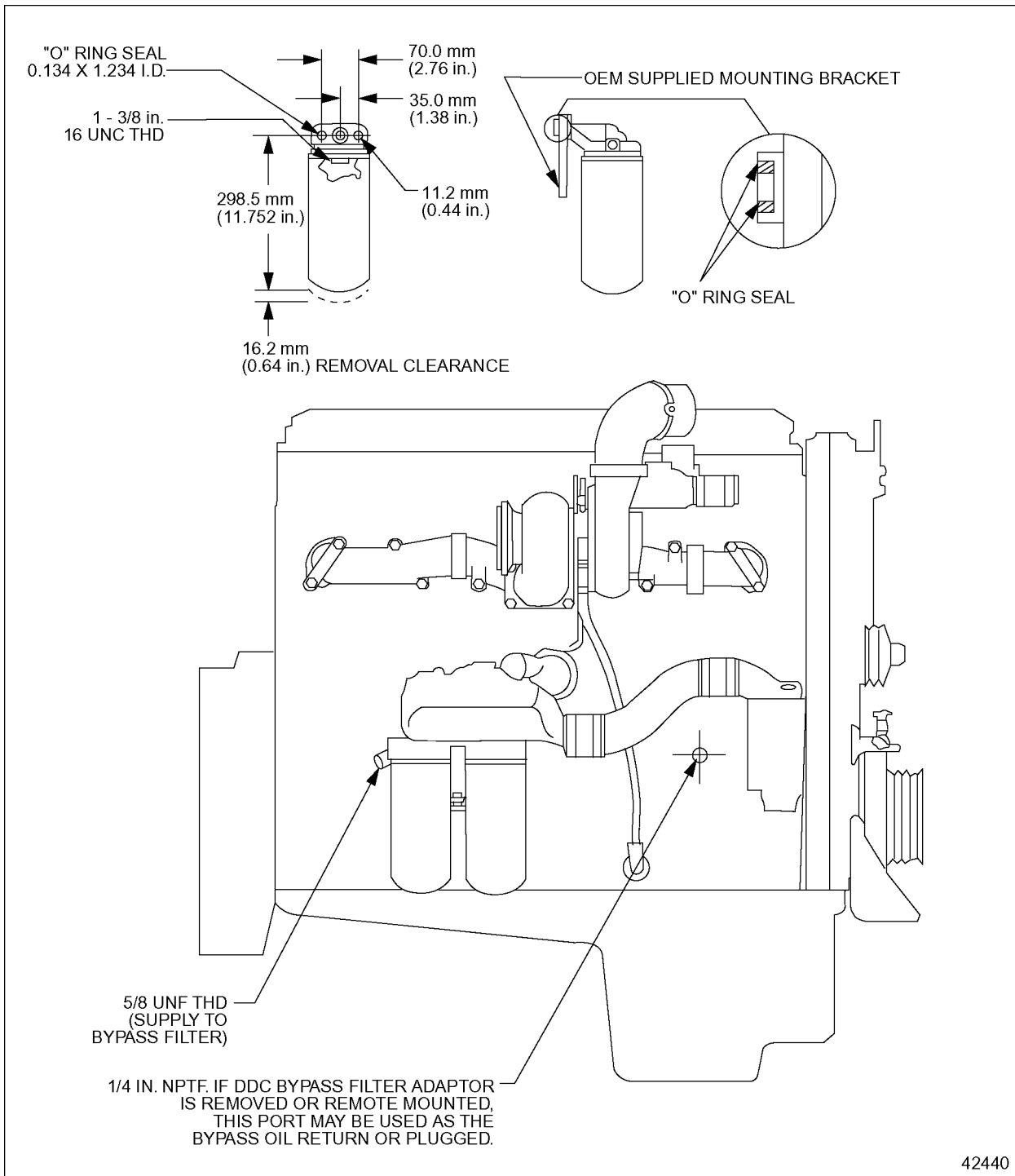


Figure 9-4 Remote Mount Bypass Filter Options

9.5.2 OIL SAMPLING VALVE

Construction and industrial and genset customers that perform regular oil sampling tests may request a permanent oil sampling valve for more convenient service. Detroit Diesel has a provision for an oil sampling valve to be installed on the Series 60 and Series 50 engine at the air compressor connection. The valve is a Schrader-type with a 3/8-24 male thread. This option may be specified with the engine and is part of the 06T00 air compressor UPC group. This option is not available with Delco 50-DN alternator installations.

9.5.3 MECHANICAL OIL PRESSURE GAUGES

There are several oil tap locations that may be used with a mechanical pressure gauge. The preferred oil tap locations to be used for this purpose are along the right side of the engine block, just below the cast-in water manifold. This is the main oil gallery in the engine, from which all oil is distributed throughout the engine. Details of these hole sizes are shown on the installation drawings.

9.6 COMPONENT OPTIONS

The following component options are available.

9.6.1 OIL CHECKS AND FILLS

Detroit Diesel has a variety of pre-calibrated dipstick and tube assemblies for all oil sump configurations for construction and industrial and genset applications. These parts may be specified with the engine or purchased separately from the Parts Distribution Center. When the same engine configuration is used in more than one installation, where the installation angles may vary, it is critical that the proper oil gauge is used for each variant.

The dipsticks provided on the marine engine are not marked. Details on how to properly mark the dipsticks are available in PEN.

Detroit Diesel also provides a variety of oil fill options at various locations on the engine for construction and industrial models. Multiple cast aluminum housings, with and without breather ports, are available for installation on the front cover of the engine. Side-mounted tube fill options are also available, as well as an adapter for OEM-installed fill tubes. If appropriate check and fill options are not shown for your particular installation, please consult with your applications engineer for new and/or alternative designs.

9.6.2 BREATHERS

Various breather options are available on some Series 60 and Series 50 engines. These include several rocker cover variations as well as those integral to gearcase mounted oil fills.

Series 60 petroleum engines used in hazardous environments cannot utilize rocker cover breathers due to ingress protection requirements. The oil fill with integral breather must be specified.

9.6.3 OIL SUMPS

Various oil sump configurations are available and may be seen in PEN. For applications guidelines on the use of the various sumps, please contact Detroit Diesel Application Engineering.

Installation Requirements for Oil Sumps

The angularity limits for the standard configuration for construction and industrial and genset engines front and rear sumps are 27° front and rear, and 21° side to side. Consult Detroit Diesel Application Engineering for angularity on oil sumps.

The angularity limits for the standard configuration marine oil sump is 10° rear down and 5° front down. Consult Detroit Diesel Application Engineering for more specific details.

9.6.4 ENVIRONMENTALLY SAFE OIL CHANGE (ESOC) FITTINGS

ESOC drain and fill fittings may be specified as part of the engine assembly. Various options are available to specify drain, fill, or drain and fill connections. These options may only be used on sumps which include 3/4-14 bulkhead fittings.

When the drain-only option is used, a fitting is installed at the bottom of the oil sump. The external fitting size of this connection is 3/4-14 NPTF female thread. It is plugged at the factory with a plastic insert. A short, bent tube is incorporated into the fitting so that all but the smallest amount of oil may be drained from the engine. The fitting is marked to ensure the tube is oriented correctly in the sump. This option is commonly used with an OEM-supplied hose, leading to a chassis-mounted quick-disconnect fitting.

When the fill-only or the drain and fill option is used, a fitting assembly is installed in the front-facing side of the oil cooler housing. This fitting assembly extends the oil fill connection outboard to approximately the outer edge of the oil cooler housing. A quick-disconnect fitting and dust cover are provided for the customer attachment.

The drain fitting used with the drain and fill option provides a tube and fitting assembly, but also with a quick-disconnect hook-up and cover. This fitting is typically installed in the lower left hand port of a front-sump pan and the lower right hand port of a rear sump pan. Alternative locations are not recommended, as the fastening of external fittings to the drain assembly may rotate the tube away from the bottom of the pan.

9.6.5 OIL IMMERSION HEATERS

Oil immersion heaters may be installed in any Series 60 engine oil sump. These heaters should be installed in a sump port that is constantly submerged in oil. Preferably, the lowest opening in the side of the pan. Care must be taken in the selection of heaters to ensure they do not interfere with other components installed in the pan, such as ESOC fittings and the sump pickup. When an ESOC connection is installed opposite to an oil immersion heater, the element of the heater should be limited to 140 mm in length. Straight heater elements do not present any interference problems with sump pickups. To ensure maximum performance and avoid interference problems, heater elements that bend or curl away from the axis of the installation hole are not recommended.

Oil immersion heaters perform best when energized immediately after engine shutdown, while the oil is still warm. This practice will minimize the possibility of coking the oil on the heater element. Elements are most susceptible to oil coking when used on a cold engine. The power density of the heater element should be kept below 4 Watts per square centimeter, to prevent oil coking in extreme cold conditions.

9.6.6 OIL LEVEL SENSORS

Oil level sensors are available as part of the Maintenance Alert System, in a limited number of oil pan configurations. Please contact Detroit Diesel Application Engineering for the most current listing of OLS-compatible oil pans. The sensors are installed at DDC and require no subsequent calibration or maintenance. All wiring for these sensors is also factory-installed at DDC. Operation of the OLS is described in more detail in the *DDEC IV Applications and Installation* manual (7SA742).

9.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

The following must be considered for proper operation and maintenance.

9.7.1 FIRST TIME START

Series 60 and Series 50 engines are shipped from the factory with full oil filters and a minimal amount of oil in the sump. The engine needs to be filled with oil to its high limit previous to a first time start. For marine engines, the dipstick must be marked to the proper setting to match the engine installation angle. Refer to PEN for defaults. The oil level should be verified after the entire engine installation is complete, to avoid false readings from incorrect angularity during the initial fill.

9.7.2 OIL LEVEL MEASUREMENTS

Oil level should always be checked with the vehicle or apparatus on level ground, and any ride-height altering controls set to their rest positions. A minimum wait of ten minutes after engine shutdown is required to achieve an accurate oil level measurement. A twenty minute wait after shutdown is recommended to allow the oil to fully drain back to the pan from the overhead space.

9.7.3 USED OIL ANALYSIS

Please refer to the Technician's Guide of Used Lubricating Oil Analysis (7SE398) for a detailed procedural description and interpretation of analysis results.

9.7.4 OIL DRAIN INTERVALS

For information on oil drain intervals, refer to DDC publication 7SE270, "Lubricating Oils, Fuel, and Filters" on the DDC extranet.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

10 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

This section describes the functions, design, and application for the electrical system of a Detroit Diesel Series 60 and Series 50 engine.

10.1 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The purpose of the electrical system is to provide the energy required to start the engine. The electrical system (see Figure 10-1) consists of the following components:

- Battery charging alternator (Alternator)
- Voltage regulator (generally integral to the alternator)
- Storage battery(s)
- Ignition switch

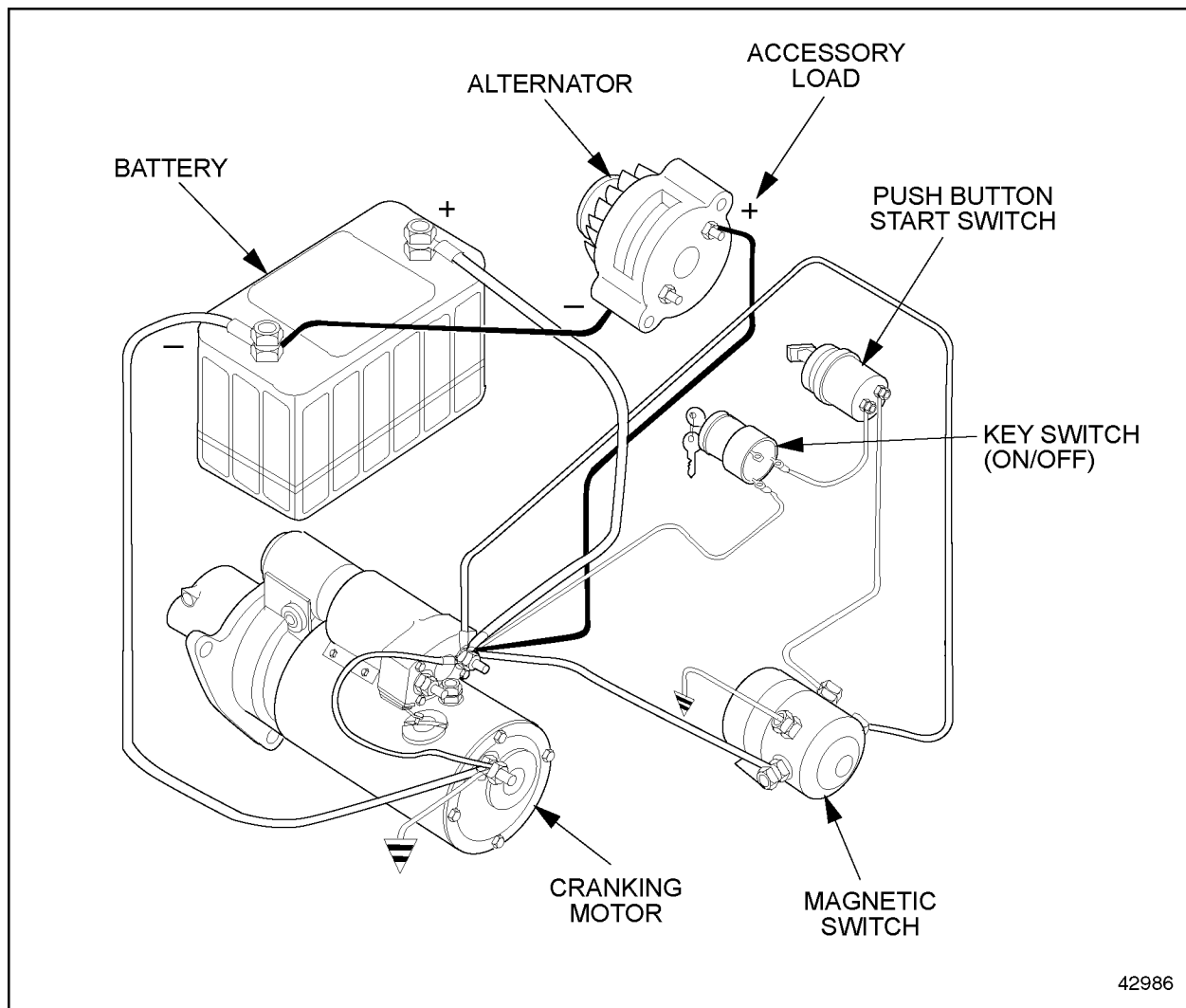


Figure 10-1 Engine Electrical System

The battery stores electrical energy. The cranking motor converts electrical energy from the battery into mechanical energy, then transfers the mechanical energy to the engine as a rotational force. The alternator converts rotational energy from the engine to electrical energy. This electrical output of the alternator is transferred to the battery where it is stored for later use. The wiring links the battery to the starter and the alternator to the battery.

The electrical system is activated by means of a master (key) switch. This switch may include a start position, or a separate start switch may be used. Because the starter solenoid has very high rush current when energized, a magnetic switch is used to carry this current, thereby isolating the master (key) switch to avoid damage to its switch contacts.

10.2 INSTALLATION GUIDELINES

The engine electrical system with properly matched parts provides a balanced system which should meet all operating requirements.

10.2.1 BATTERY

The battery is a device for storing electrical energy and converting chemical energy into electrical energy. Five basic type of batteries are currently available:

- Filler cap batteries
- Semi-maintenance free batteries
- Maintenance-free batteries
- Deep cycle batteries
- Gel-cell and nicel cadmium batteries

Filler Cap Batteries

Filler cap batteries are lead-acid with a high degree of antimony in the grid alloy. These batteries require frequent servicing especially adding water, and cleaning salts and corrosive deposits from the terminal posts.

Semi-maintenance Free Batteries

Servicing is reduced in the semi-maintenance free batteries due to reduced amount of antimony in the grid alloy. Water must still be added periodically. Salt and corrosive deposits must be cleaned from the terminal posts.

Maintenance-free Batteries

Maintenance-free batteries use lead-calcium grid construction without antimony. These batteries never need water. Terminal posts do not tend to accumulate salt and corrosive deposits since there are no filler caps to leak acid fumes, so cable inspection and cleaning are infrequent.

Deep Cycle Batteries

Deep cycle batteries are used for applications like electric drive carts, and are not recommended for engine starting.

Gel-cell and Nickel Cadmium Batteries

Gel-cell and nickel cadmium batteries require charging rates that differ from those used for lead-acid batteries. The charging rate of DDC supplied alternators is not compatible with gel-cell and nickel cadmium batteries. If gel-cell batteries are to be used, consult the battery and alternator suppliers.

Battery Capacity

The minimum battery capacity recommended for acceptable engine cranking is listed in Table 10-1.

Engine Model	System Voltage	Minimum Battery Ratings
		SAE Cold Cranking AMPS (CCA) @ 0°F (-17.8°C)
		Above 32°F (0°C)
Series 60	12V	1875
	24V	950

Table 10-1 Minimum Battery Capacity for Acceptable Engine Cranking

Battery Mounting and Location

Battery mounting boxes, or carriers support the batteries and protect them from excess vibration, road splash, saltwater, and other environmental conditions. The battery carrier may be heated or cooled to keep the battery at optimum operating temperature, 80°F (27°C).

The recommended battery carrier designs are:

- Top crossbar
- Top mid-frame
- Top picture frame
- Angled J-bolt

See Figure 10-2.

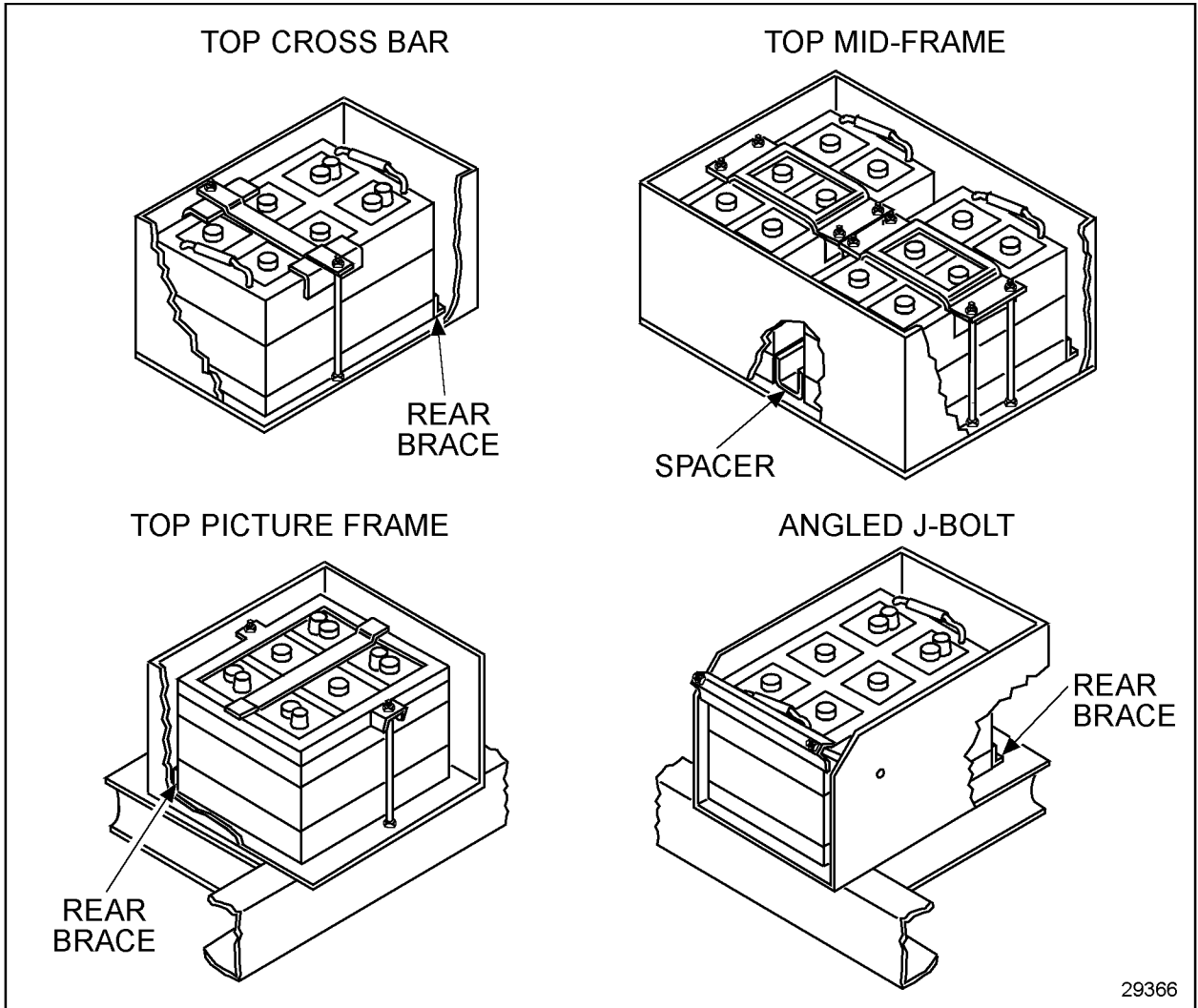


Figure 10-2 Battery Retainers

 **WARNING:**

Battery Explosion and Acid Burn

To avoid injury from battery explosion or contact with battery acid, work in a well ventilated area, wear protective clothing, and avoid sparks or flames near the battery. If you come in contact with battery acid:

- Flush your skin with water.**
- Apply baking soda or lime to help neutralize the acid.**
- Flush your eyes with water.**
- Get medical attention immediately.**

The battery should be located away from flame or spark source, road splash, and dirt but as close as possible to the starting motor. The battery should be located in a place with minimum vibration and easy access for visual inspection and maintenance.

Batteries mounted between frame rails, either inside or above the rails, experience minimum vibration. Batteries mounted outside, but close and parallel to frame rails, experience greater vibration. Both of these locations are recommended for all applications. Cantilever battery mountings are not recommended.

10.2.2 CRANKING MOTOR

The cranking motor is bolted to the flywheel housing. See Figure 10-3.

NOTICE:

To prevent excessive overrun and damage to the drive and armature windings, the switch should be opened immediately when the engine starts. A cranking period should not exceed 30 seconds without stopping to allow the motor to cool for at least two minutes.

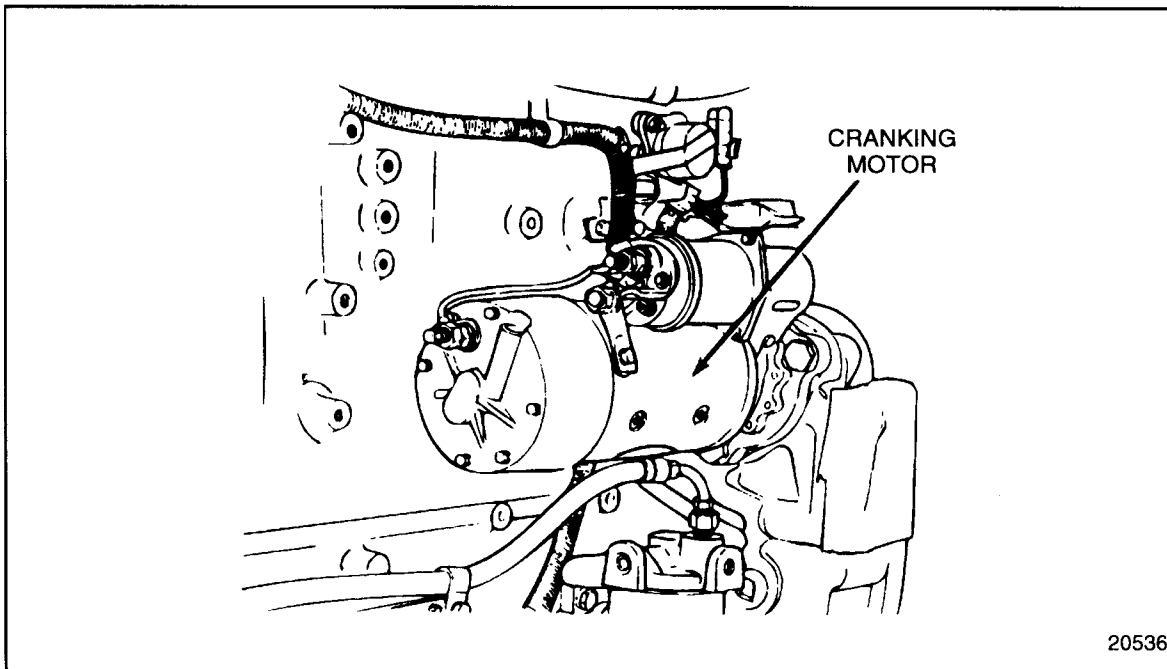


Figure 10-3 Cranking Motor Mounting

When the engine start circuit is closed, a drive pinion on the armature shaft engages with the teeth on the engine flywheel ring gear to crank the engine. When the engine starts, it is necessary to disengage the drive pinion to prevent the armature from overspeeding and damaging the cranking motor. To accomplish this, the cranking motor is equipped with an overrunning clutch within the drive pinion. The cranking motor drive pinion and the engine flywheel ring gear must be matched to provide positive engagement and to avoid clashing of the gear teeth.

The 42 MT or 50 MT cranking motor typically used on the Series 60 and Series 50 engines has a nose housing that can be rotated to obtain a number of different solenoid positions with respect to the mounting flange (see Figure 10-4).

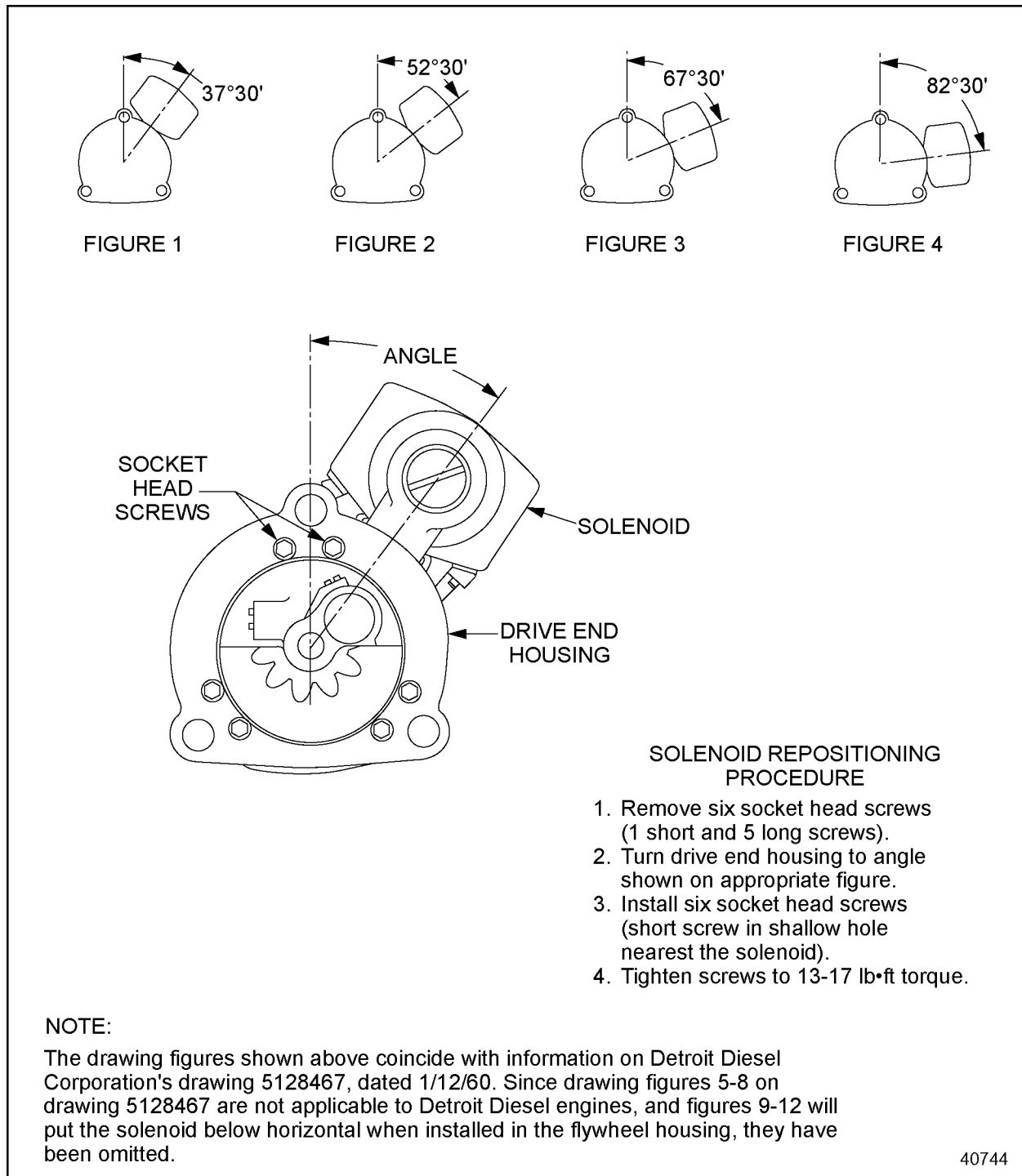


Figure 10-4 Acceptable Cranking Index with Series 60/50 Engine

The cranking motor should be installed so that the solenoid is above horizontal.

Mounting the cranking motor with the solenoid above horizontal allows any accumulated moisture to drain out of the shift housing through the open nose housing. Moisture and condensation may remain trapped and accumulate in the area of the solenoid and shift linkage and damage the solenoid if the solenoid is below horizontal (see Figure 10-5).

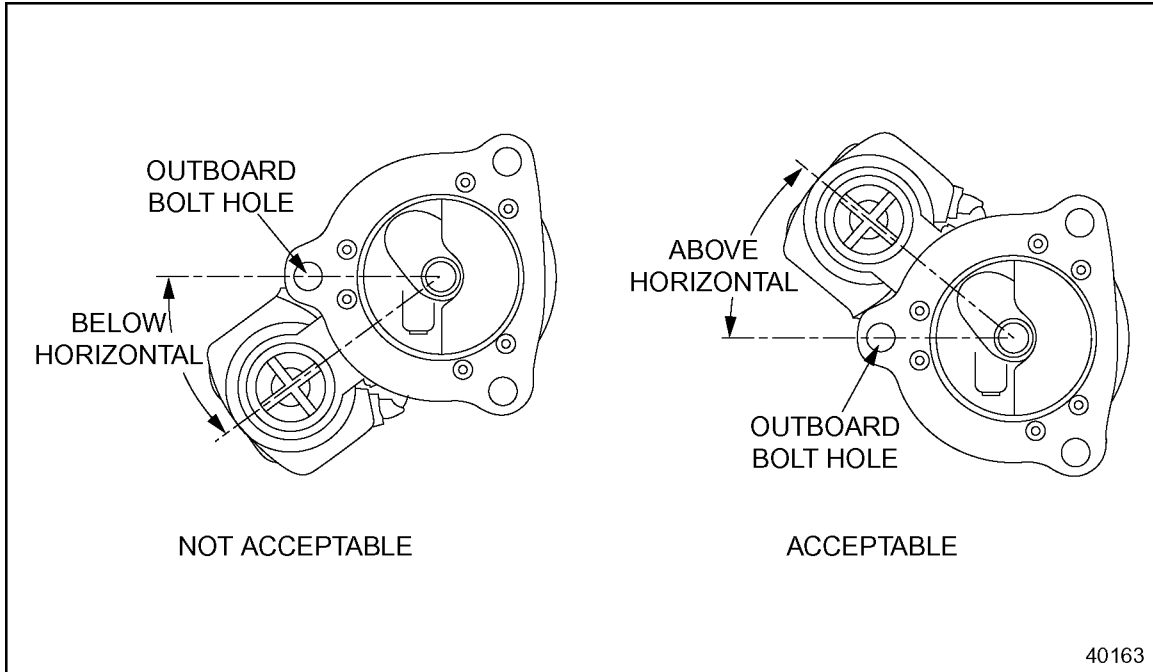
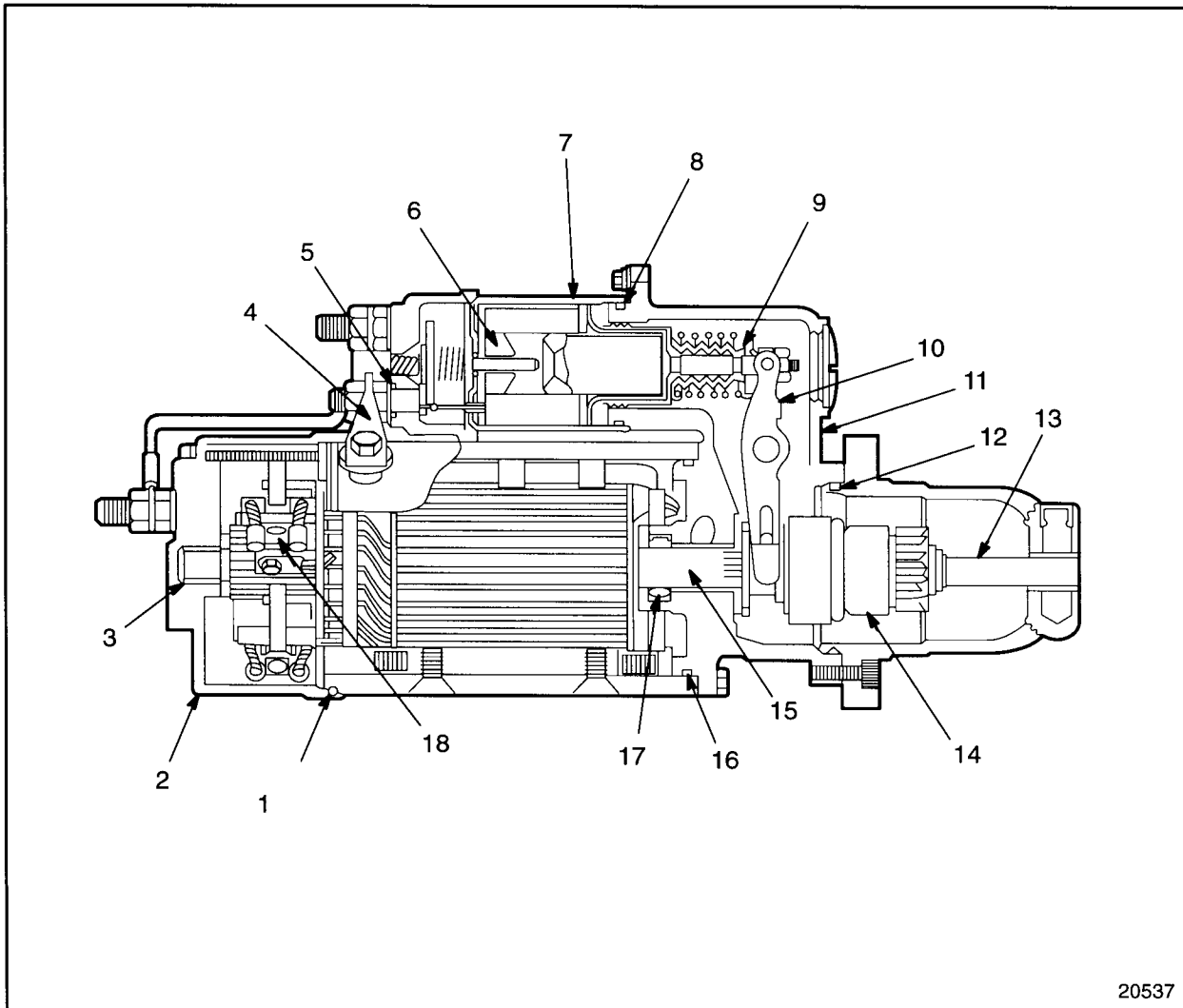


Figure 10-5 Cranking Motor Indexing

The starter motor armature is supported by three centered bronze bearings located, one each, in the nose and intermediate housings, with one in the commutator end cap. See Figure 10-6.



- | | |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| 1. O-ring | 10. Shift Mechanism (Totally Enclosed) |
| 2. End Cap (Removal for Inspection) | 11. Two-piece Housing |
| 3. Bronze Bearing | 12. O-ring |
| 4. Connector Strap | 13. Bronze Bearing |
| 5. Gasket | 14. Heavy-duty Drive Overrunning Clutch |
| 6. Low Friction Bushing | 15. Bronze Bearing |
| 7. Seamless, One-piece Solenoid Case | 16. O-ring |
| 8. O-ring | 17. Shaft Seal |
| 9. Sealing Boot | 18. One-piece Brush |

Figure 10-6 Typical Cranking Motor Cross-section

Excessive engine cranking may cause the starter to overheat and may reduce its life.

Cranking time should not exceed 30 seconds, with a two minute cool down interval between cranking periods.

10.2.3 ALTERNATORS

The battery-charging alternator provides a source of electrical current for maintaining the storage battery in a charged condition. The alternator also supplies sufficient current to carry any other electrical load requirements up to the rated capacity of the alternator.

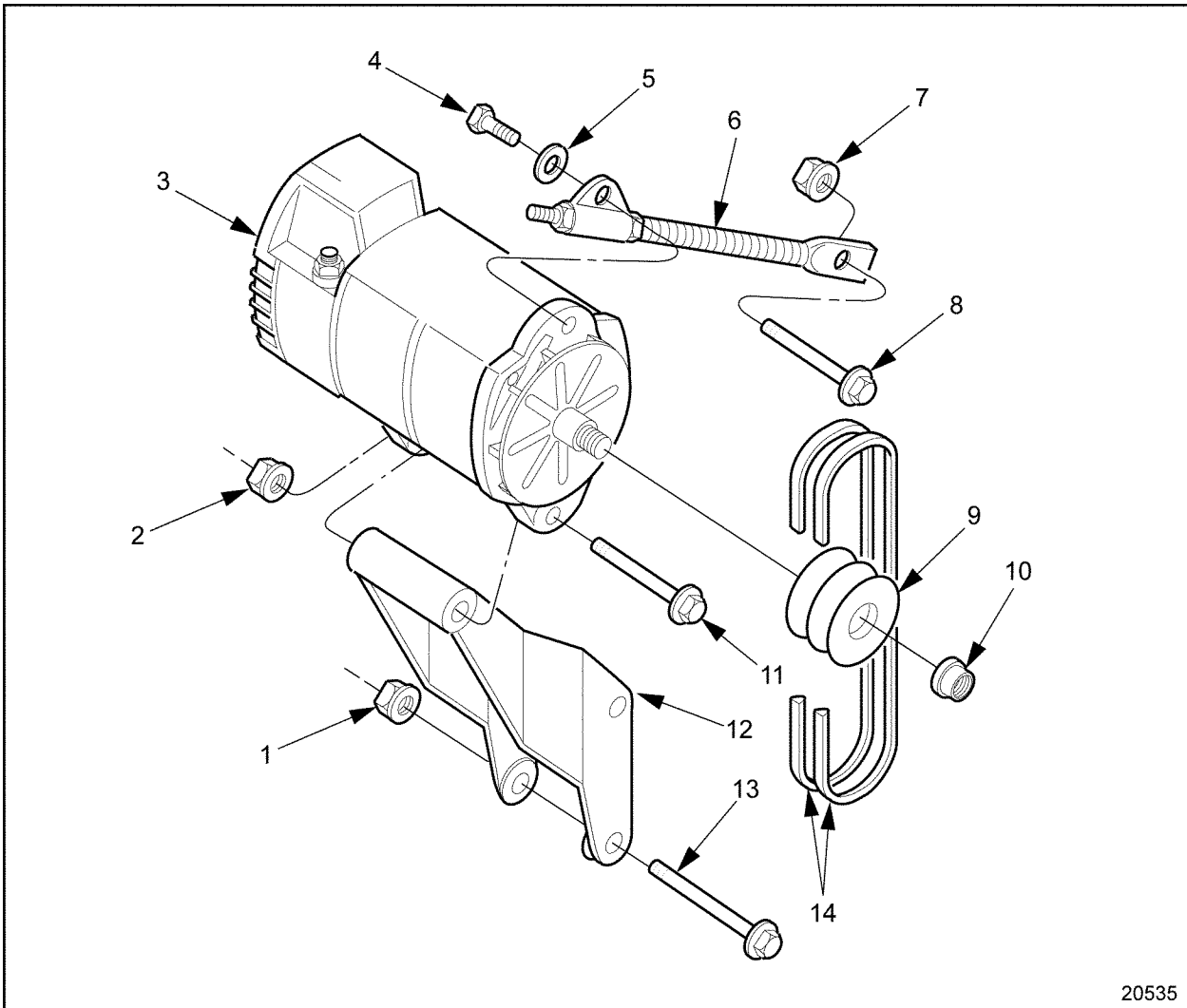
Construction and Industrial Alternators

Modern battery charging alternators are three phase AC machines with solid state, self-contained rectifiers and regulators. Even though these alternators are referred to as "one wire systems", a separate ground return line should be used from the alternator to the battery. Care should be taken to ensure proper wire connections are made to provide alternator output at all engine operation RPM.

The Series 60 and Series 50 alternators are front mounted and belt driven using the accessory drive pulley. The accessory drive pulley is gear driven by the bull gear. Refer to section 18 for accessory drive information.

Because the regulator is contained within the alternator, relying on the frame for ground return can result in incorrect voltage sensing by the regulator and, as a result, incorrect alternator output.

See Figure 10-7 for parts of the construction and industrial and genset battery charging alternator.



20535

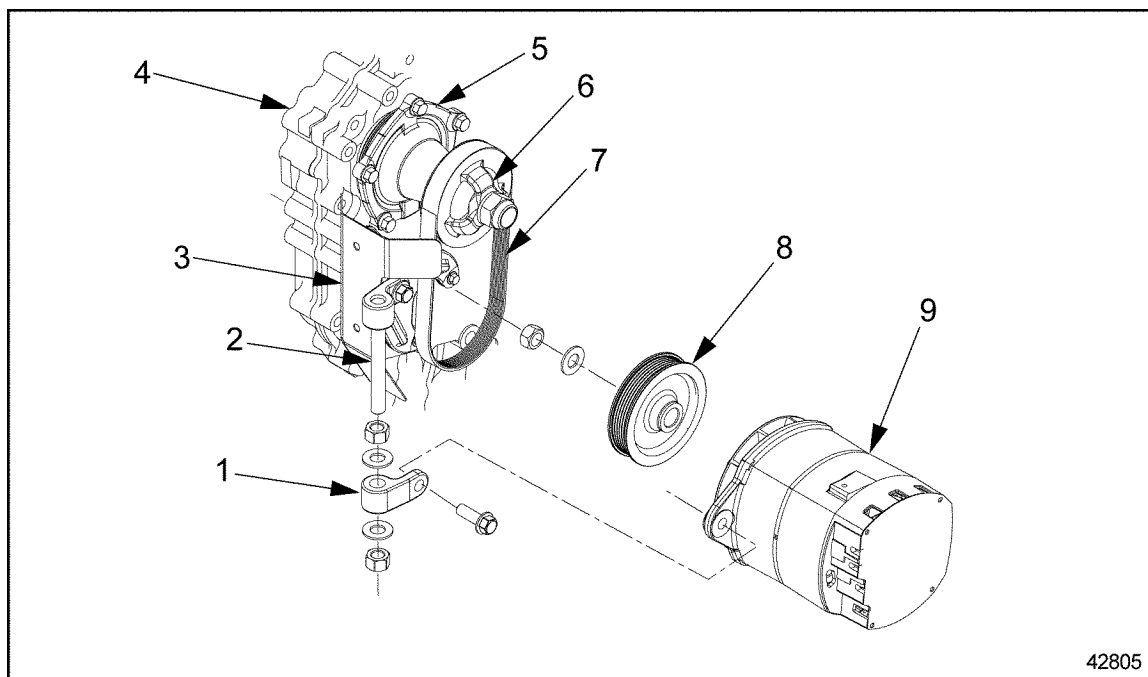
- | | |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| 1. Nut | 8. Bolt, Adjusting Rod-to-Engine |
| 2. Nut | 9. Pulley, Alternator Drive |
| 3. Alternator | 10. Locknut |
| 4. Bolt, Alternator-to-Adjusting Rod | 11. Bolt, Alternator-to-Mounting Bracket |
| 5. Washer | 12. Mounting Bracket |
| 6. Alternator Adjusting Rod | 13. Bolt, Mounting Bracket-to-Engine (2) |
| 7. Nut | 14. Drive Belts |

Figure 10-7 Typical Alternator and Related Parts Location – Construction and Industrial and Genset

Marine Alternators

Two types of alternators can be found on Series 60 marine engines, Delco Remy® or Leece-Neville®. Some alternator models may be self exciting. On models that require external excitation, a power source must be wired to the ignition terminal. This power source should go through a properly sized pressure switch located on the engine secondary fuel filter. This will allow the alternator to be excited and charging after the engine has been started and running.

See Figure 10-8 for a typical marine alternator and related parts.



- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. Belt Guard Support Bracket | 6. Alternator Drive Shaft |
| 2. Belt Guard Support | 7. Drive Belt |
| 3. Belt Guard | 8. Pulley |
| 4. Gear Case Front Cover | 9. Alternator |
| 5. Alternator Drive Bearing Housing | |

Figure 10-8 Typical Marine Alternator

For proper wiring procedures, see Figure 10-9 for Delco Remy or see Figure 10-10, Figure 10-11, and Figure 10-12 for Leece-Neville alternators.

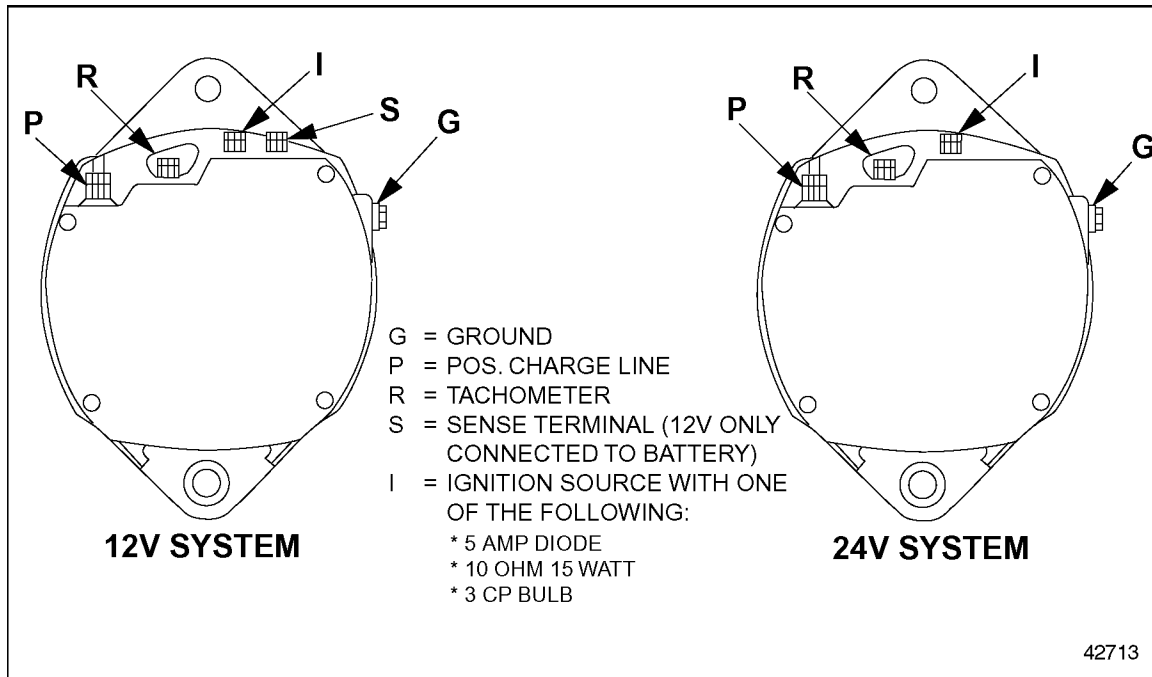


Figure 10-9 12 Volt and 24 Volt Delco Remy Alternators

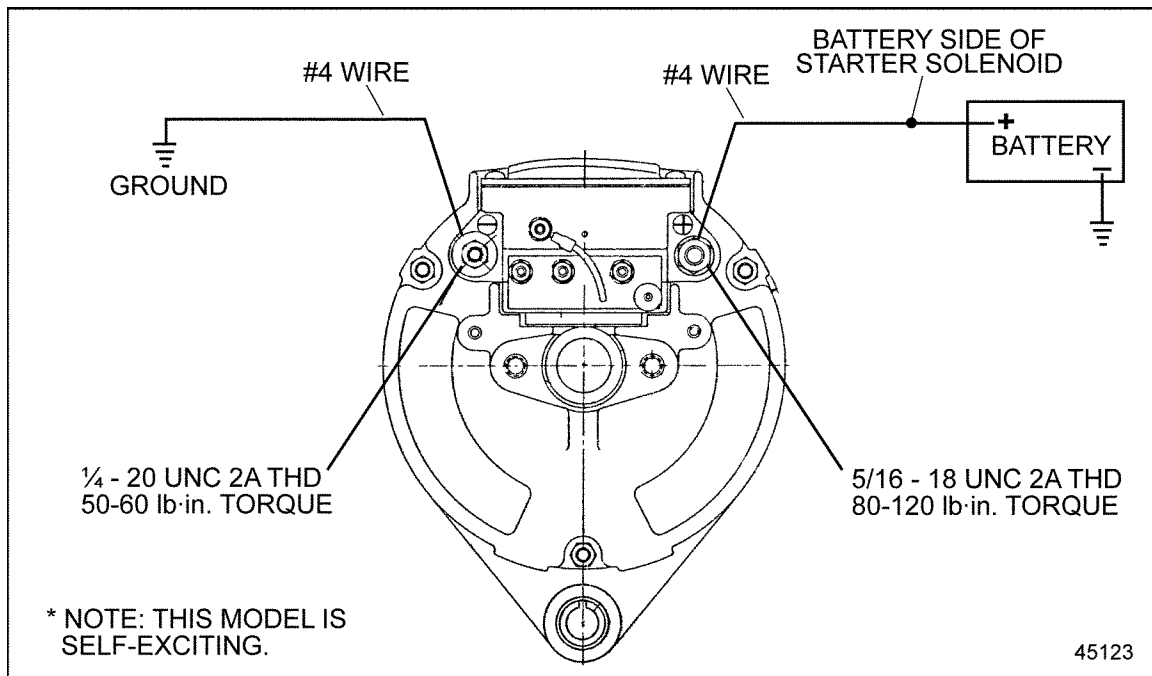


Figure 10-10 Leece-Neville Alternator 12V/100 amp, DDC P/N: 23516759

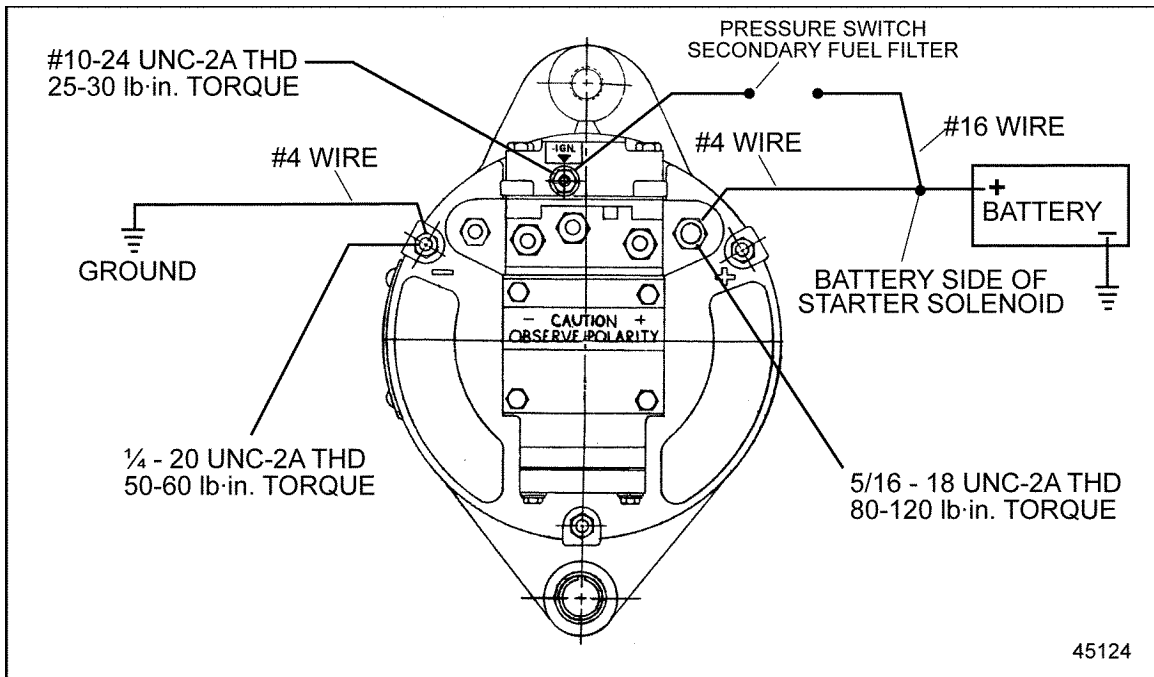


Figure 10-11 Leece-Neville Alternator 24V/100 amp, DDC P/N: 23516758

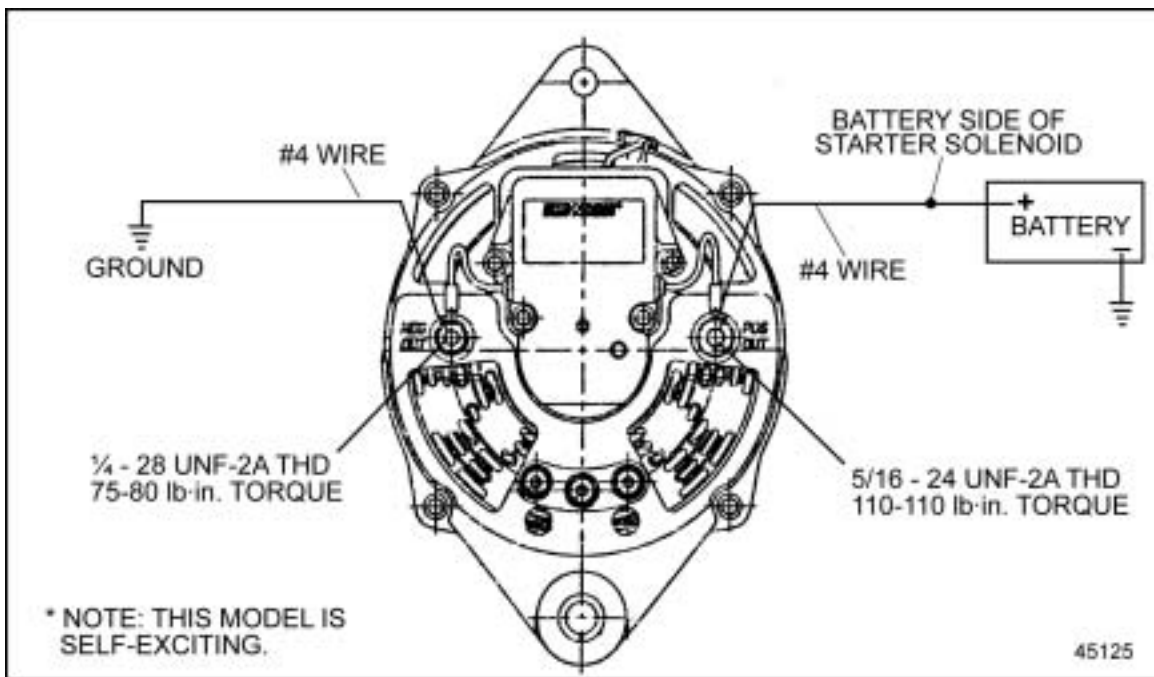


Figure 10-12 Leece-Neville Alternator 24V/140 amp, DDC P/N: 23516789

Battery Isolators

In some installations, boat builders may want to charge two sets of batteries with one alternator. In this case, a battery isolator will be used. This device will drop the charging voltage about one (1) V due to internal resistance. Some alternators may be equipped with an “S” (remote sense) terminal. This terminal would be connected using a properly sized wire to the positive terminal of the battery seeing the greatest use. See Figure 10-13.

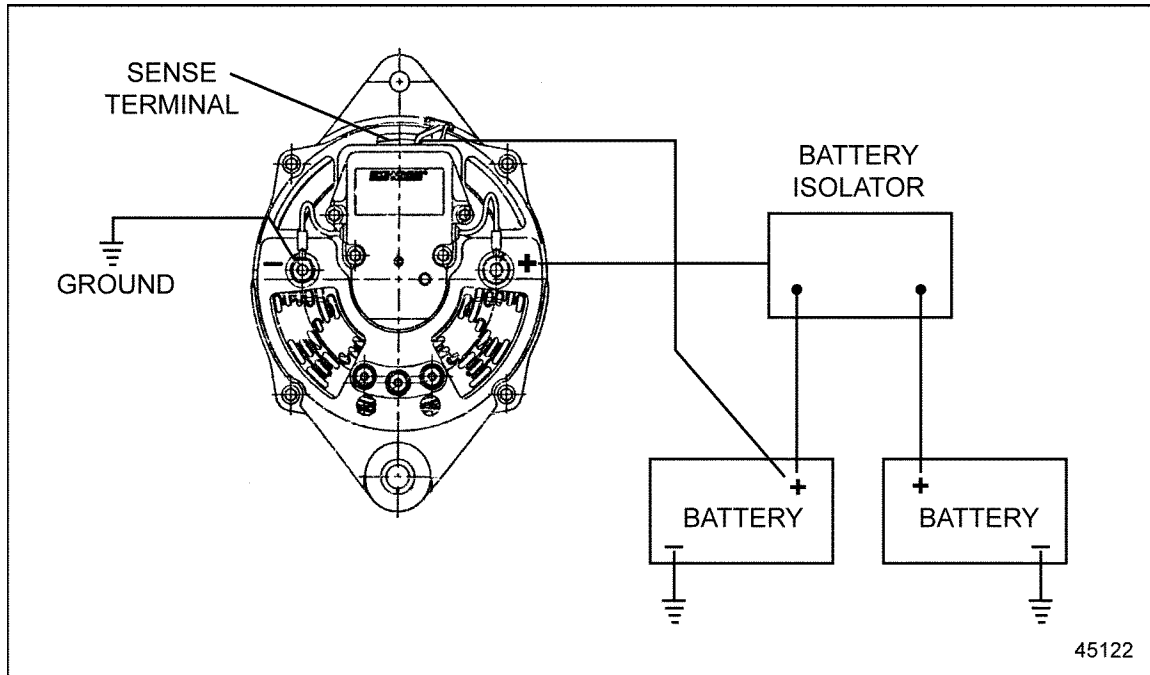


Figure 10-13 Alternator Wiring with Battery Isolator

Other alternators may have an adjustable voltage regulator that can be used to increase charging output. In installations where alternators are not equipped with either an “S” terminal or an adjustable voltage regulator, internal modifications may be possible. If alternators are used in installations with battery isolators, consult Detroit Diesel Application Engineering for proper alternator wiring.

Alternator Mounting

The typical mounting assembly includes a mounting bracket that matches the alternator mounting lugs, an adjusting strap and the associated hardware.

The following guidelines are provided for correct alternator mounting:

NOTICE:
Do not mount the alternator near the exhaust manifold. Mounting near the exhaust manifold could overheat the alternator and the regulator.

- A mounting location close to the engine block minimizes mounting bracket overhang.
- A mounting location not subject to resonant vibration is best.
- The alternator mounting assembly should support the alternator rigidly so that the alternator pulley grooves are in the same plane as the driving pulley grooves on the engine. Provision must be made for belt tension adjustment.
- Drive and driven pulleys must be in parallel and angular alignment to prevent short belt life or loss of belt.
- Anchor the adjusting strap and mounting brackets to a rigidly fixed heavy section. Motion between the mounting bracket and adjusting strap can create an unacceptable vibration.

Incorrect mounting can result in:

- Improper alignment of pulleys
- Excessive vibration of mounting assembly components

Improper alignment of pulleys causes excessive belt or pulley wear. Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) recommended practice should be followed with respect to pulley alignment and tolerances. The pulley groove must be concentric with the bore and the pulley should be adequately balanced. Fabricated sheet metal pulleys are not recommended for applications with heavy belt loads. Belt resonance will result in short belt life. Contact the belt manufacturer if belt resonance is a problem.

Excessive vibration of mounting assembly components can cause failure of the mounting bracket, the adjusting strap, the alternator mounting lugs, or other alternator components. An effective bracket must stay firmly attached to the engine.

Under special circumstances an OEM or distributor may require the mounting location of an alternator not supplied by DDC. Prior to the manufacturing of the mounting components, the OEM or distributor must supply details of the design for review. Also a vibration test will be required. Contact Application Engineering for details .

10.2.4 GROUNDING REQUIREMENTS

The preferred method of ground return is to use a copper cable from the ground side of the cranking motor or alternator back to the battery. The cable size should be the same as the supply cable coming from the battery. When calculating the correct cable size, the distance from the battery to the cranking motor or alternator as well as the ground return distance must be used to determine the total cable resistance or system voltage drop.

10.2.5 WIRING

Cables and wiring are an important part of the electrical system which is often overlooked or neglected.

The cables are the highway on which the electrical energy travels.

Just one faulty or dirty connection can reduce electrical energy transfer just as surely as traffic on a modern four lane highway that is narrowed to one lane. As long as traffic is light there is no problem but during rush hour it is quite different. Cranking the engine on a cold morning with a faulty or dirty connection which restricts the flow is the same as rush hour on a suddenly reduced highway.

Guidelines for Electrical Wiring

Guidelines for electrical wiring start with determining the vehicle, vessel, or chassis type, system voltage, starting motor type, batteries used and location. That information is then used to determine proper routing, cable length and size, insulation, terminals, routing clamps, loom or conduit requirements and connections.

Use for following guidelines for electrical wiring:

- Rope stranded copper cable is recommended for #0 or larger cable sizes because of its added flexibility.
- A full copper circuit is recommended for all installations because it maintains the lowest resistance and is the most trouble free.
- Good cable routing is not too tight or loose, is properly supported, and avoids excessive heat, abrasion and vibration.
- Conduit or loom should be considered to protect cable where extreme heat or abrasion cannot be avoided.
- Die-cast lead alloy terminals are recommended for post-type batteries.
- Sealed terminals are recommended where sealed terminal batteries are available.
- Ring terminals are not recommended for battery connections but are recommended for other connections.
- Clamps should be used to support the battery cable every 24 in., and to relieve strain at battery and motor terminals, around corners and other stress points.

- External or internal tooth lock washers are not recommended for battery cable electrical connections.
- Frame area where ground connection is made should be stripped of paint and tinned to prevent corrosion.
- Recommended battery cable connections to the frame have hardened steel flat washers with a locking nut.

Cable Loss Test Procedure

Correct sizing and installation can be checked by measuring voltages. Once you have the voltages: Battery Voltage minus Motor Voltage equals Cable Loss.

NOTE:

If the system to be tested normally operates on straight 24 V it will be necessary to temporarily reconnect the system to 12 V. If the system is a combination 12/24 V system using a series-parallel switch or a T/R alternator, do NOT use this procedure. The circuit resistance method should be used.

One (1) good 12 V battery is all that needs to be connected in the battery box. Reconnect back to 24 V before using the vehicle. Do not connect a carbon pile to a 24 V source.

Reconnect a straight 24 V system to 12 V as follows:

1. Disconnect all batteries in the 24 V box.
2. Mark cable ends.
3. Connect the incoming positive (+) cable to the positive (+) terminal of one 12 V battery.
4. Connect the negative incoming cable (ground) to the negative (-) terminal of the same battery. Now the battery system is 12 volts. Repeat if there is a second battery box.

Measure voltages for correct sizing as follows:

1. Tighten nuts holding battery cables to solenoid and starter terminals.

NOTE:

Solenoid "BAT" terminal is at battery voltage when batteries are connected.

2. Connect the positive carbon pile lead to the starter solenoid "BAT" terminal. Connect the negative lead to the starter ground terminal.
3. Connect the battery cables within the battery box and tighten to specification.
4. Adjust the load to 500 amps (250 amps if a 24 V system).
5. Quickly measure voltage of a connected battery (measure at a terminal nut or actual post).
6. Turn off load, allow carbon pile to cool.
7. Connect voltmeter to the solenoid "BAT" terminal and starter ground. Connect directly to terminals, not to load clamp.
8. Adjust load to 500 amps (250 amps if a 24 V system).

9. Measure motor voltage.
10. Turn off load.

Measuring Circuit Resistance

To measure cranking circuit resistance, disconnect positive and negative cables at the battery. Install a galvanometer or precision ohmmeter (0.0001 ohms resolution) and read the resistance. resistance should be less than the maximum allowable for this system. If the measurement exceeds the maximum values (see Figure 10-14). corrective measures such as cleaning the connections, reducing the number of connections, or increasing wire gage will have to be taken.

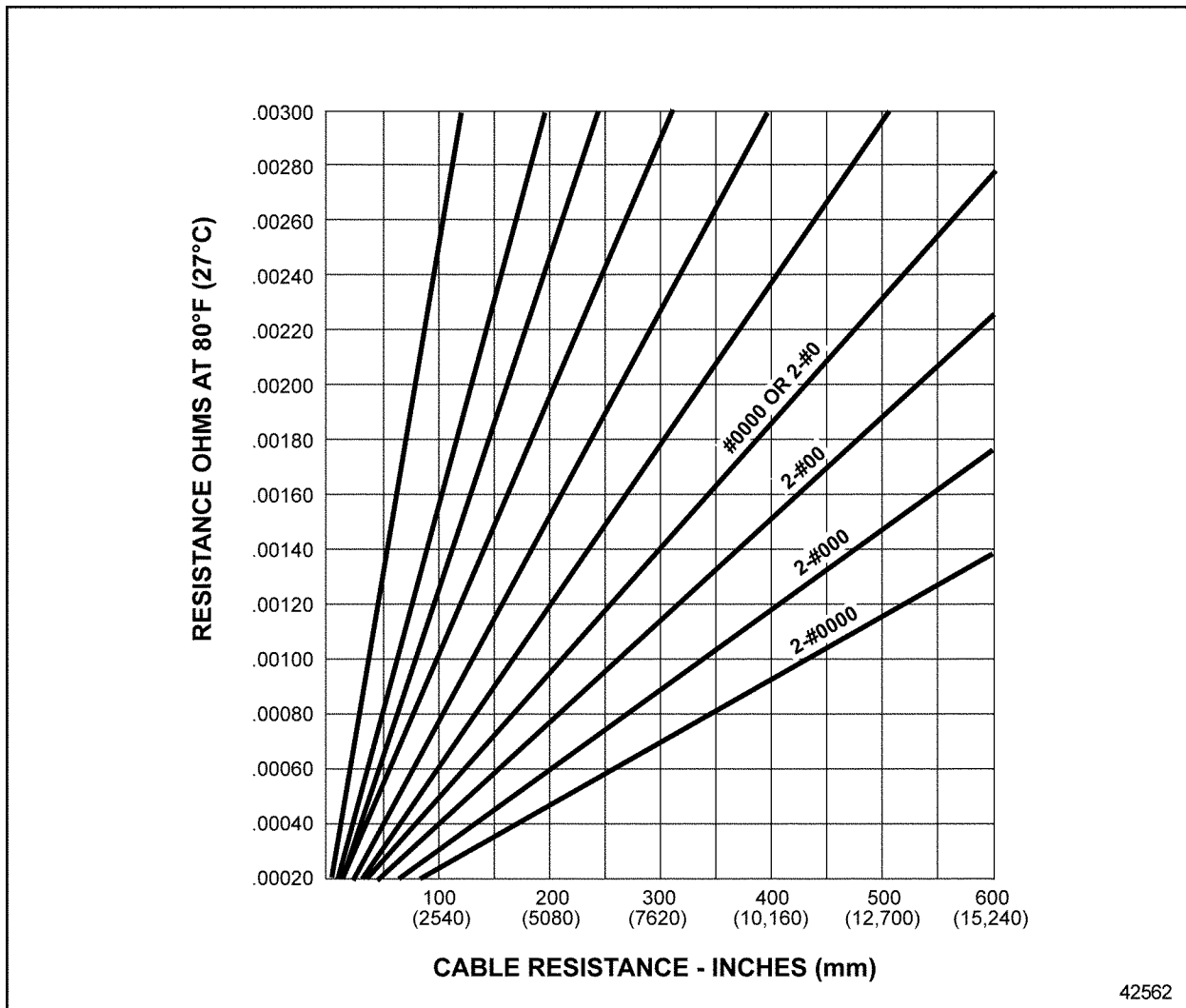


Figure 10-14 Cable Resistance

Calculating Circuit Resistance

If a galvanometer is not available, circuit resistance may be estimated as follows:

1. Measure the total length of the cable from the battery to the starter and back to the battery.
2. Use the chart (see Figure . 10-140) to estimate cable resistance.
3. Count the number of connections in circuit.
4. Multiply the number of connections by 0.00001 ohms.
5. Add this number to the cable resistance number found in step 2. Also add 0.0002 ohms for any contactors in the circuit.
6. If this total resistance exceeds the value listed in Table 10-2, corrective action must be taken.

Magnetic Switch and Series-Parallel Circuit	Circuit Resistance
12 V system	0.048 ohm
24 V system	0.10 ohm
32 V system	0.124 ohm
Solenoid Switch Circuit	
12 V system	0.0067 ohm
24 V system	0.030 ohm
32 V system	0.070 ohm
Starting Motor Circuit	
12 V system	0.0012 ohm
12 V high output system	0.00075 ohm
24 V system	0.002 ohm
32 V system	0.002 ohm

Table 10-2 Maximum Circuit Resistance

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

11 MOUNTING SYSTEM

The purpose of the engine mounting system is to isolate engine vibrations from the supporting structure. This section describes the functions, design, and application for the mounting system of a Detroit Diesel Series 60 and Series 50 engine.

11.1 MOUNTING SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The major functional requirements of an engine mounting system are:

- To control and reduce the engine motion
- To isolate engine vibrations from the structure
- To control external forces during shock or transient conditions to prevent physical contact between the engine and the application
- To limit the bending moments at the cylinder block-to-flywheel housing within the maximum values specified for the engine and application

Flexible mounts, solid mounts, or a combination of the two types of mounts represent the different mounting system configurations. Flexible mountings enable the supporting structure to be isolated from engine vibration. Solid mountings are used when the movement of an engine with flexible mounts is not acceptable. Solid mountings are also used in applications where shock, torque, and thrust loads exceed the limits of resilient flexible mounts. A combination of solid and flexible mountings may be used based on the relationship required between the engine and the machine. The vibration characteristics of the total installation will depend on the combined weight of the engine, accessories, and interface equipment, the rigidity of the mounting system and the structure where it sits. Most mount manufacturers have computer analysis programs which determine the proper mounts for specific applications.

A cast iron flywheel housing is preferred in construction and industrial applications with high shock or high vibratory loads. Marine applications with a gear ratio above 3.5:1 must use a cast iron flywheel housing.

11.1.1 THREE-POINT MOUNTING

Three-point mounting is based on the principle that three points define a plane and therefore engine block and driven machinery twisting will not occur. Three point mounting is required for off highway and rough terrain mobile applications, but it can also readily be used in stationary applications. It is accomplished with one mounting point at the front and two at the rear. The front mount provides support vertically and transversely but will not restrain torsionally or axially, so within certain limits no twisting loads can be induced. At the rear of the engine a bracket is attached to each side of the flywheel housing with the driven mechanism flange mounted to the engine. The Series 60 and Series 50 engine front mount provides two attaching points which are close enough together and are considered a single point.

See Figure 11-1 for a three-point mounting with rear brackets positioned so the bending moment is less than 1,000 ft lb (1,356 Nm) at the rear face of the engine block (RFOB).

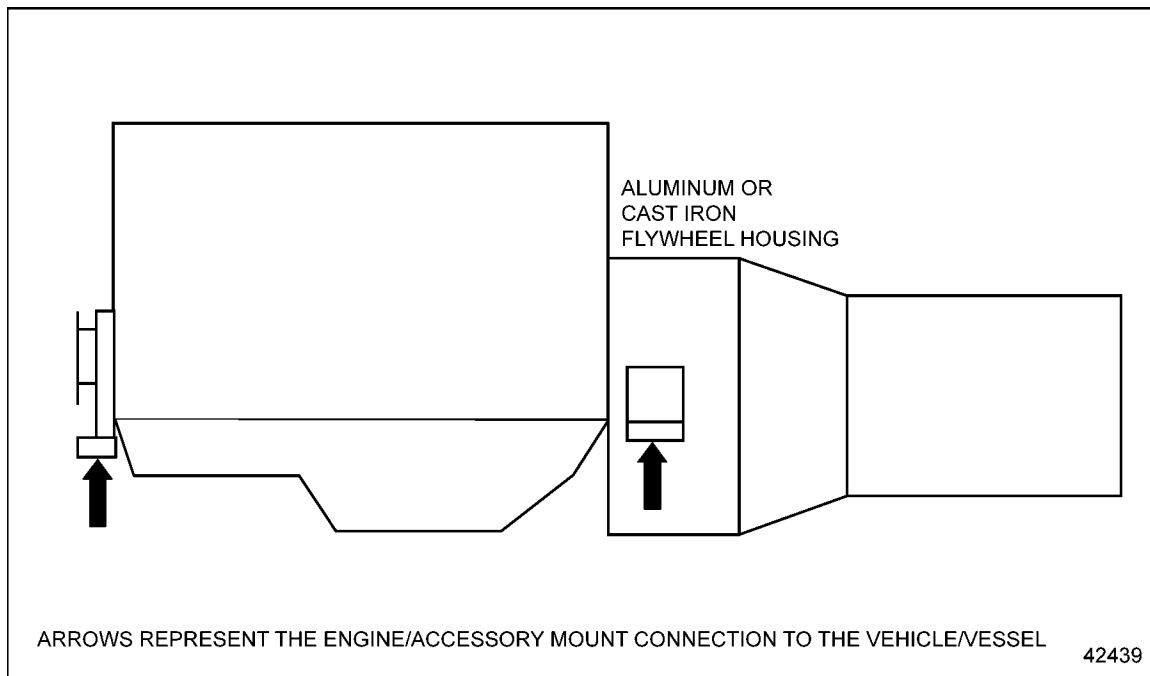


Figure 11-1 Three-point Mounting with Rear Bracket

See Figure 11-2 for a three-point mounting with front bracket and set of rear cradle mounts. The support point is calculated for zero bending moment at RFOB.

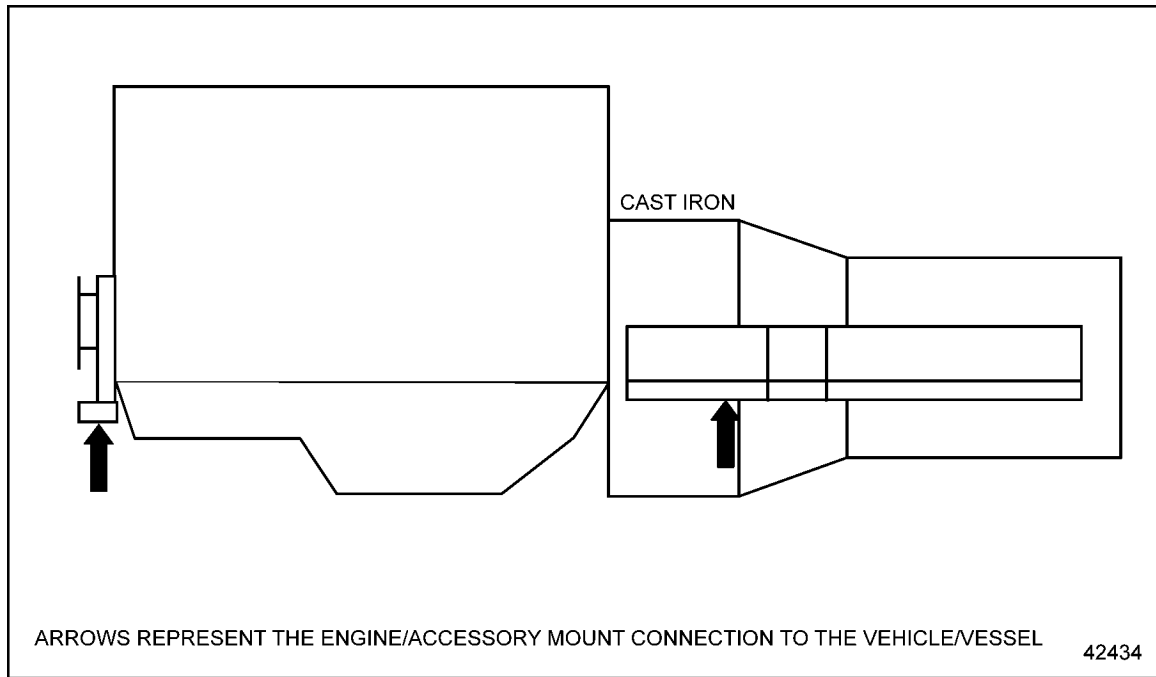


Figure 11-2 Three-point Mounting with a Set of Rear Cradle Mounts

NOTE:

This and all driven equipment attached directly to the engine must be analyzed for bending moment at the rear face of the block. If the bending moment exceeds the limit of 1,000 ft.lb (1,356 Nm), then the rear mount must consist of a fabricated cradle between the engine flywheel housing and the driven mechanism and the support point determined for a bending moment as close to zero as possible. Refer to section 11.5 for details.

The rear mounts should restrain motion in all six degrees of freedom and provide for the necessary torque reaction. Isolation mounts can be used under both front and rear mounting brackets if desired.

11.1.2 FOUR-POINT MOUNTING — MARINE ONLY

Four-point mounts are used in all Series 60 marine applications. The front collar or front PTO, flywheel housing, and marine gear of the Series 60 engine have mounting pads (see installation drawing for pad details. Marine gear pad details can vary depending on the marine gear). If you have purchased a Series 60 Engine without mounts, then a calculation for the bending moment at the RFOB will need to be performed to determine if a cradle will be required. See Figure 11-11. Four point mounting systems are adaptable to solid or resilient mounts. See Figure 11-3.

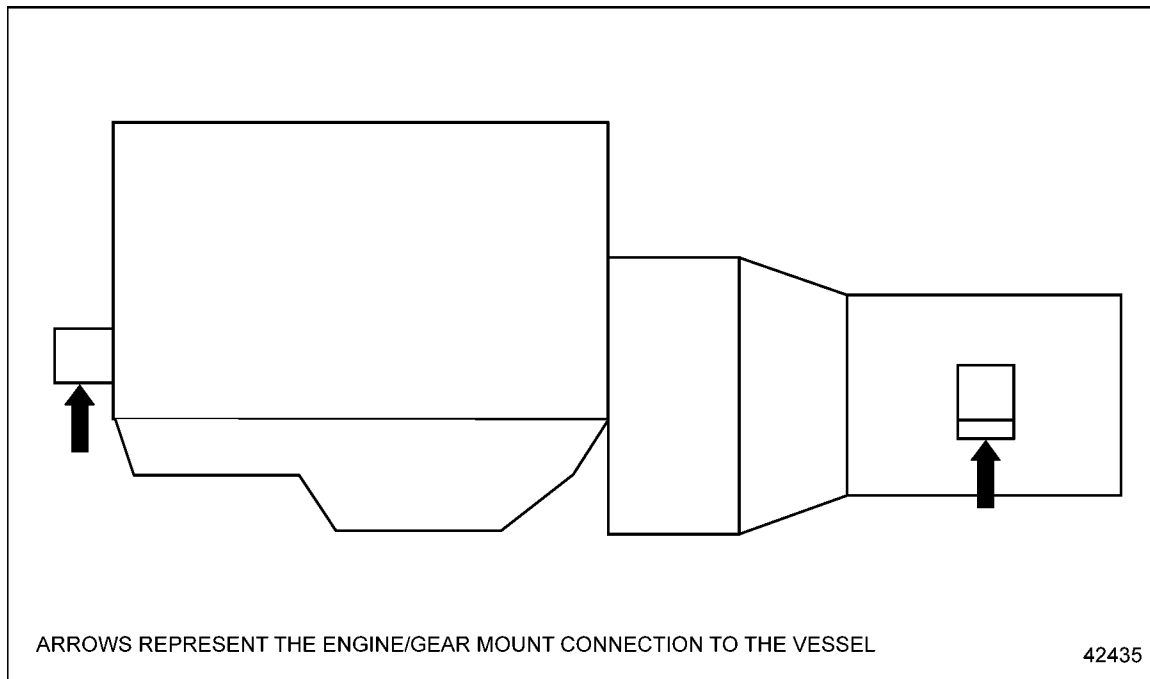


Figure 11-3 Four-point Mounting with Front and Rear Bracket Sets

The requirements to properly apply a resilient mounting system can be found in section 11.1.4.

NOTICE:

Ensure the bolts are torqued correctly. Inadequately torqued bolts will cause fretting and wear under the bolt heads. The subsequent looseness will cause the unit to vibrate excessively.

11.1.3 FIVE-POINT AND SIX-POINT MOUNTS – CONSTRUCTION AND INDUSTRIAL ENGINES

Five- and six- point mounting is used in stationary applications where there is a heavy single or two bearing generator, air compressor, or power transfer gear attached. Sometimes railroad locomotives with very stiff, heavy foundations also use this type of mounting. In this system there could be the same configuration as the three- and four- point system with the addition of two mounts on the driven device. Near perfect alignment is required between the engine and the driven member, otherwise binding could occur in rotating shafts, couplings and bearings. The five- or six- point system should not be used in mobile applications subject to twisting and bending because frame flexibility would be detrimental. This system requires solid mounting to the frame or subbase. The subbase, however, can be resiliently mounted if done properly. See Figure 11-4 for five- point mounting and see Figure 11-5 for six- point mounting. See Figure 11-6 for resilient mounting of the subbase.

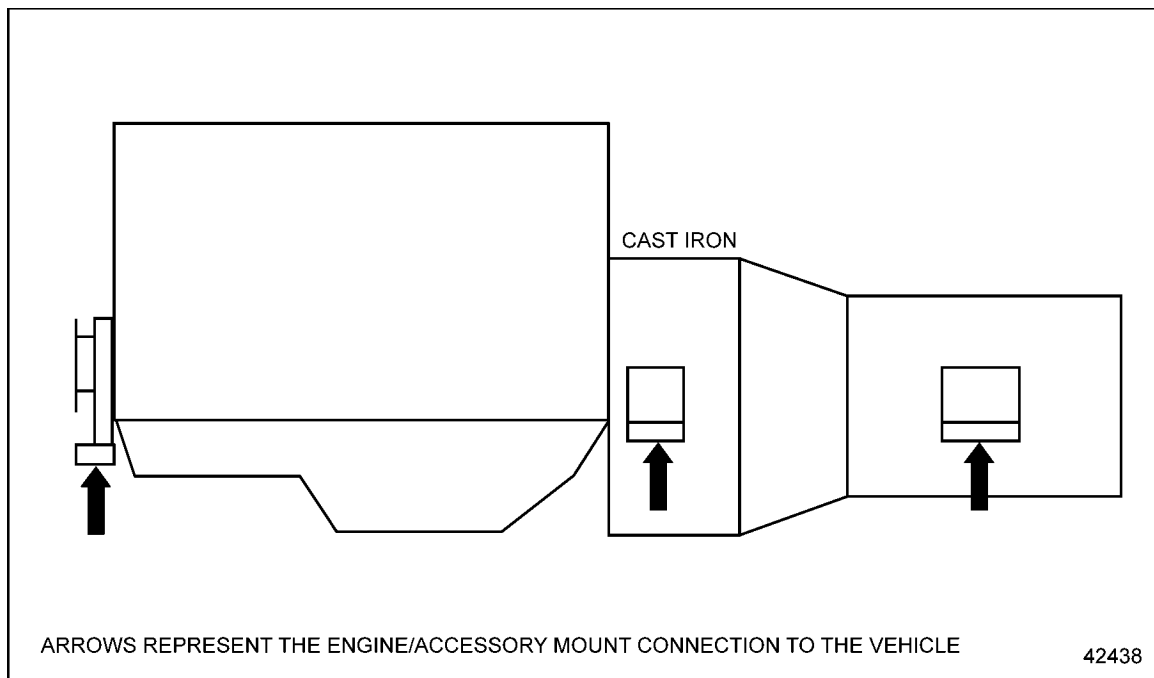


Figure 11-4 Five-point Mounting with Two Sets of Rear Brackets

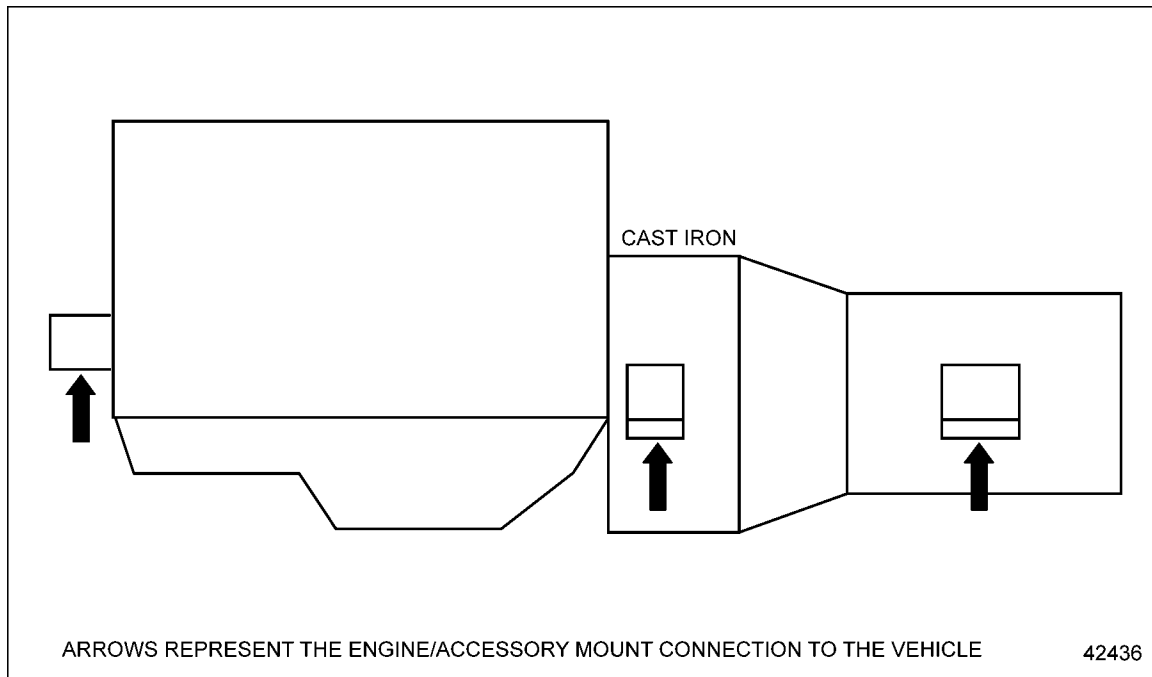


Figure 11-5 Six-point Mounting with Front and Rear Bracket Sets

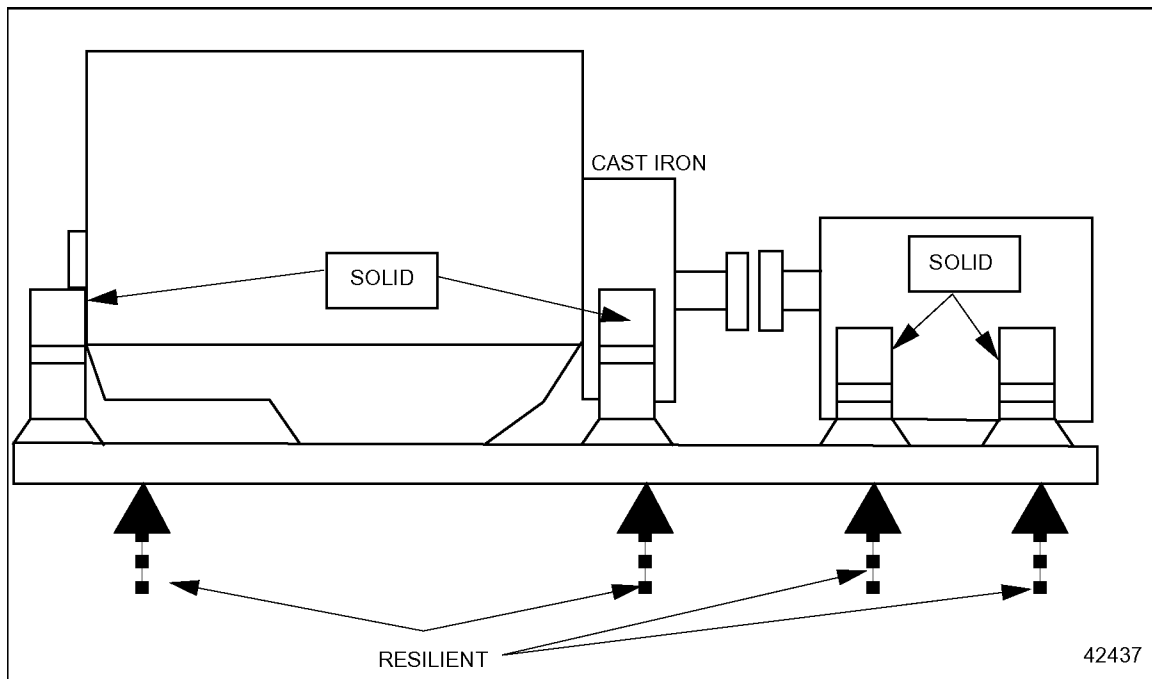


Figure 11-6 Remote Driven, Solid Mount on Subbase with Resilient Mounting of the Subbase

NOTE:

The foundation that the subbase is mounted to should be isolated from the building or structure and have a mass of at least 1-1/2 times that of the power unit. If this is not the case, then the sub-base should be resilient mounted. The resilient mounts supporting

the frame or subbase are not evenly distributed along the base but should be placed strategically at locations near the engine and driven equipment supports.

NOTE:

When installing and securing five-point and six-point mounts, ensure alignment and shimming is done first and that no twisting or binding can occur. Ensure all bolt holes available are utilized. Use high grade bolts and flat washers and apply recommended torque to secure mounts flat and square to the engine and its foundation.

NOTICE:
Ensure the bolts are torqued correctly. Inadequately torqued bolts will cause fretting and wear under the bolt heads. The subsequent looseness will cause the unit to vibrate excessively.

Six Point Mounting for Marine Engines

Six point mounts are only to be used on Series 60 Marine engines when the marine gear is not directly mounted to the flywheel housing. For most cases the engine will have resilient mounts and the marine gear will have solid mounts. This allows all thrust components to be absorbed by the marine gear allowing the engine mounts to be rather soft. This minimizes engine vibrations from being transmitted through the vessel. See Figure 11-7.

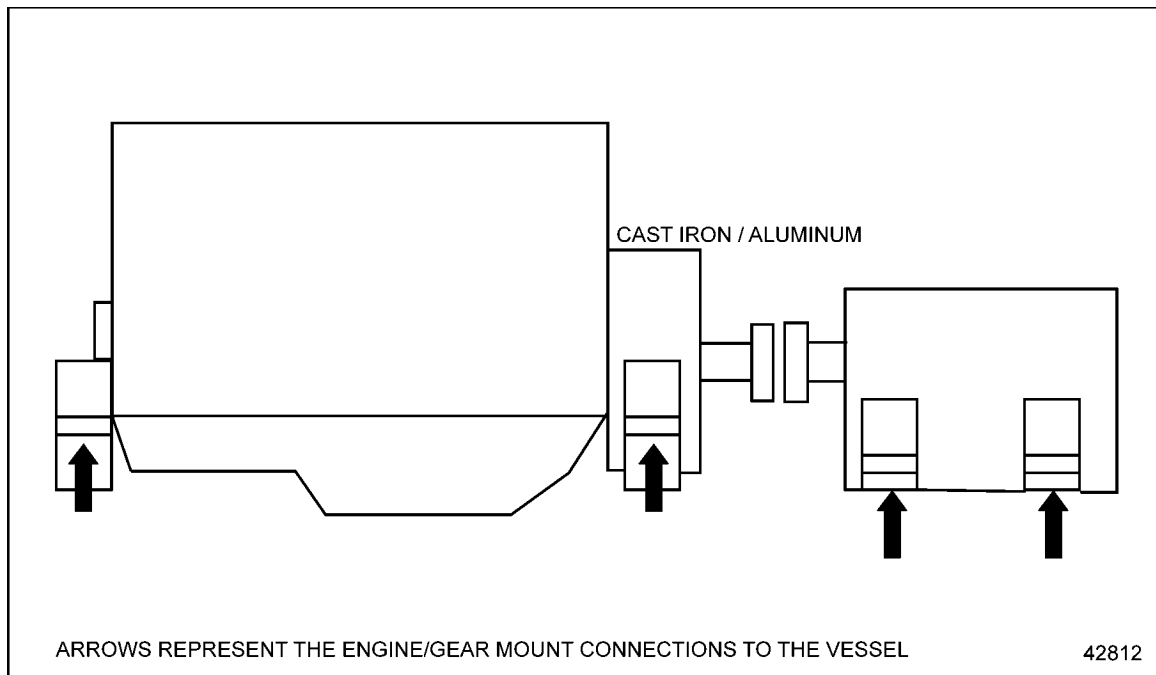


Figure 11-7 Resilient Mounts for Remote-Mounted Marine Gears

11.1.4 INSTALLATION OF MARINE RESILIENT MOUNTS

Resilient mounts are available with most models of the Series 60 Marine engine. See Figure 11-8.

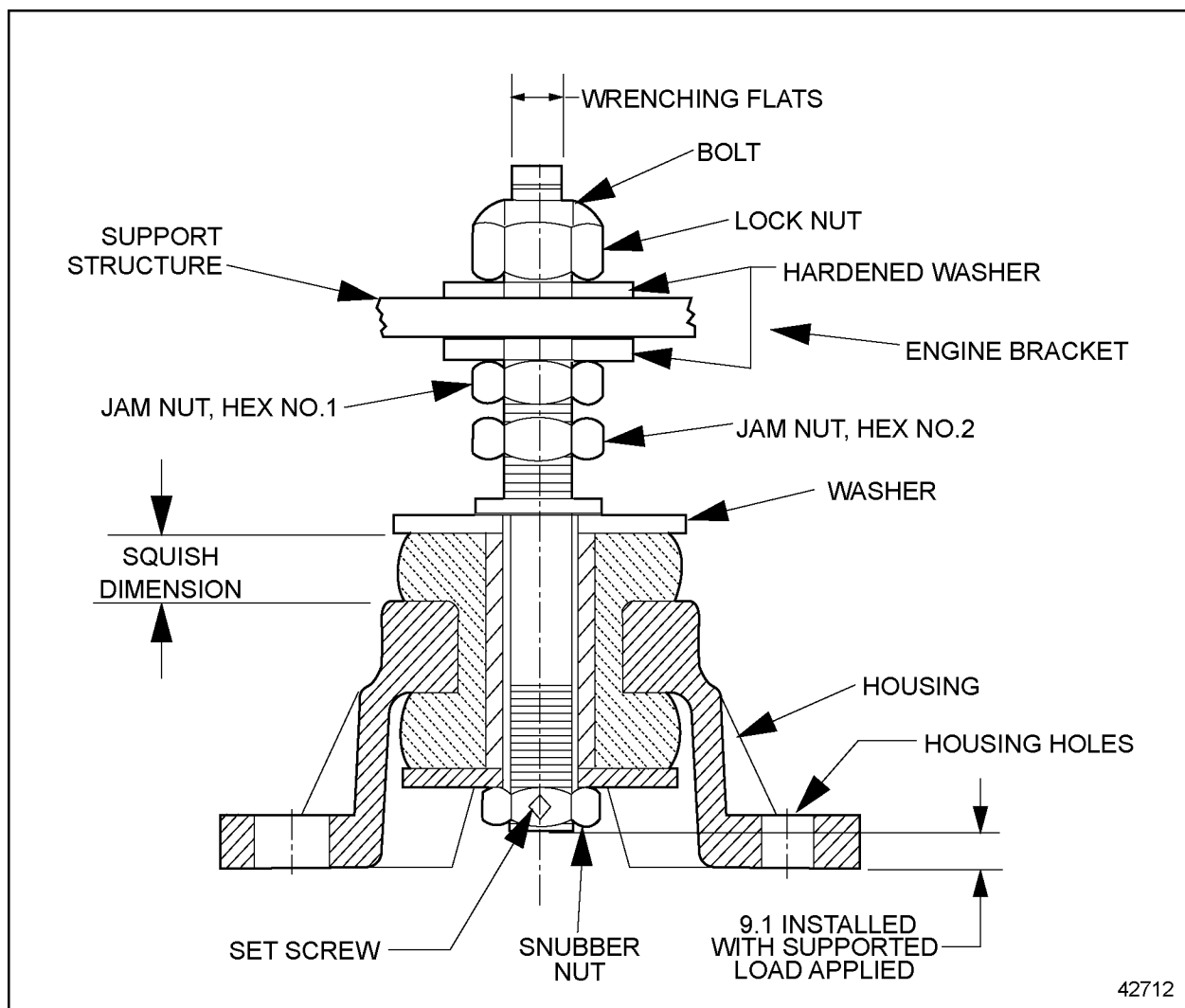


Figure 11-8 Marine Resilient Mount

There are certain criteria that must be met to ensure proper engine isolation occurs.

- Stringer top must be within two (2) degrees of flatness in all directions (no rounded stringer tops). The base of the mount foot must be completely supported by the stringer. (If the mount foot is not properly aligned to the flange holes, do not twist the housing and rubber element, loosen the lock nut and while rotating the housing, hold the stud at the wrenching flat and rotate the housing and stud simultaneously.)
- The engine bracket should not be higher than halfway up the mount stud.
- The rubber donut should be loaded equally around its entire circumference. If this does not occur, either the stud is not centered in the engine bracket slot or the mount base is not truly flat and must be shimmed.

- If vertical adjustments are required, loosen the lock nut and jam nuts (being careful not to rotate the stud).
- Using jam nut number 1 adjust to the desired vertical height. Then bring jam nut number 2 up to jam nut number 1 and apply 610 to 678 N·m (450 to 500 lb·ft) to both jam nuts (being careful not to rotate the stud).
- Torque the lock nut until the wrenching flat is accessible (it will take approximately 96 N·m (70 lb·ft) to overcome the locking feature of the lock nut (again being careful not to rotate the stud). Holding the jam nuts is acceptable until the wrenching flat is accessible.
- Holding the threaded stud at the wrenching flats torque the lock nut to 610 to 678 N·m (450 to 500 lb·ft) (again being careful not to rotate the stud).

NOTE:

The lower snubber nut and set-screw are set with Loctite® and cannot be adjusted. Applying heat to loosen the snubber nut or set screw will damage the rubber components.

- After the “in water alignment,” check to ensure that the mount stud is within 1 degree of perpendicularity to the engine mount bracket.
- Check the snubber nut and stud at the bottom of the mount. Make sure it is not touching the stringer tops. There should be approximately 9.1 mm (0.36 in.) of clearance between the snubber nut/thread and the supporting structure.
- Check the “squish” as indicated in Figure 11-8. The maximum squish in a static condition is 22.8 mm (0.90 in).
- Measure the “squish” at one mount position. Make the same measurement on the mount on the opposite side in the same location. A maximum allowable difference of 1 mm (0.04 in.) deflection is allowed between the inboard and outboard mount. Measurements of the front and rear mounts need not be compared due to the weight distribution differences of the package. These measurements will ensure the engine is not acting like a three-legged stool.
- If the “squish” dimensional difference is greater than 1.0 mm (0.040 in.), loosen the bolts holding the housing to the supporting structure of the largest “squish” dimension mount and install 1.0 mm (0.040 in.) of shims to bring the “squish” dimension to approximately 22.8 mm (0.90 in).

By performing these steps the Series 60 resilient mount will be adjusted for its optimum performance.

11.2 SOLID MOUNTING SYSTEMS

Solid mounting is typically used for loads that can cause engine block distortion. Solid mounts are not normally recommended for construction and industrial engines.

In any solid mounting arrangement, consider the following :

- Make the mounting brackets and mounting base as rigid as possible.
- Alignment of the engine and the machine being driven must be carefully controlled to minimize loading on the coupling, flywheel, and flywheel housing. If the assembly is remote mounted and shaft driven with a coupling, check for face run out to 0.002 in. (.051 mm) on each flange apart. With flanges together a 0.005 in. (.127mm) gap is permitted for angular misalignment. Concentricity, also checked with dial indicators, should be good within 0.005 in. (.127mm). (Make adjustments by shimming under one or more of the solid mounts.
- Use isolators for instruments, radiators, etc. attached to the top of the subbase to prevent damage caused by the vibrations that are transferred through the solid engine mounts.
- All mounting components must be strong enough to withstand the dynamic loadings associated with the application.
- Control the bending moment at the rear of the cylinder block by placement of the rear mount or cradle (refer to section 11.5).

11.3 FLEXIBLE MOUNTING SYSTEMS

Flexible mountings enable the supporting structure to be isolated from engine vibration.

In any flexible mounting arrangement, consider the following requirements;

- The selected mounts must be rated to support the static and dynamic loads calculated for each mount.
- The mountings should protect the engine from any stresses caused by flexing and distortion of the machine frame.
- All mounting components must be strong enough to withstand the dynamic loadings associated with the application.
- The mountings must isolate the application from engine vibration at all engine speeds.

11.3.1 FLEXIBLE MOUNT SELECTION

The easiest method to obtain the correct resilient mounts is to contact one of the many manufacturers of resilient mounts. They have computer programs that will come up with the right mounts for the application. However you still have to be prepared to furnish them the necessary information as follows:

1. Name and description of the application and usage anticipated. This includes:
 - [a] Stationary or mobile
 - [b] On- or off-highway
 - [c] Engine model
 - [d] Number of cylinders
 - [e] Four-cycle (for Series 60 and Series 50 engines)
 - [f] RPM of operation including idle speed
 - [g] Configuration (Inline for Series 60 and Series 50 engines)
 - [h] Firing order
 - [i] Crankshaft arrangement
 - [j] HP and torque
2. Total weight of engine plus driven components or their individual weights.
3. Center of gravity, x,y, and z of each component individually or combined.
4. Moments of inertia I_{xx} , I_{yy} , I_{zz} about the CG if known. Otherwise a dimensional drawing of the engine is needed to make an estimate.
5. Mounting pad positions x,y, and z relative to RFB and crankshaft centerline.
6. Desired amount of isolation if known, usually a minimum of 90%, and 96-98% for generators in buildings.
7. Any expected shock or impact loads described in g's and direction.

8. Closest point x,y, z and clearances to machine members.
9. Any external forces, such as belt and chain drives, their direction and position.
10. Any environmental conditions such as temperature highs and lows, chemical or oil exposures, etc.

For common, non shock load applications the general procedure for self selection of mounts has two possible methods:

- Method A: Select a type of mount that supports the load from the supplier catalog and then calculate its isolation capability.
- Method B: Specify the isolation desired and calculate the mount characteristics required to obtain this. Then select the mount from the catalog.

For more details and formulas to use in your calculations, refer to Barry Controls bulletin IOEM1, or Lord Manufacturing bulletin PC2201o. The suitability of the selected mounts should still be confirmed with the manufacturer. Detroit Diesel assumes no responsibility for the resilient mounting system performance.

Method A

Select a type of mount that supports the load from the supplier catalog.

1. Determine the location of center of gravity (CG) of the engine and transmission package.
2. Calculate the reaction forces at each mount using the weight and CG. Some mount manufacturers include safety factors up to three times the mount load rating, to allow for forces due to engine torque and rugged terrain, so weight only is normally sufficient to use for this calculation. However, if the power package will be subject to low gear, high torque operation, then the force due to torque must be added. Consult the manufacturer to be sure.
3. Refer to the mount tables in the catalog that suits the application and the environmental conditions. There might be more than one suitable table to refer to.
4. From your table of choice, select a mount that is within the load range. There might be several mount models to choose from.
5. Using the deflection value (K) from the table or accompanying load vs. deflection charts, and the weight (W) at the mounting point, calculate the natural frequency (Fn) of that mount.

$$F_n = \frac{1}{2}\pi \sqrt{K/M}$$

where M = W/g, g = gravitational constant

6. Determine what are the prominent disturbing frequencies (Fi) of the input source. It usually consists of the engine first order or other known disturbing orders, or it could be the bumpy terrain. If the engine speed varies, use the lowest speed setting as well as the normal steady running speed. Calculate Fi/Fn. If it is greater than $\sqrt{2}$ the mount system is in the isolation range. If it is less than $\sqrt{2}$ it is in the amplification range and

may not be suitable. If it is close to 1.0, it is close to resonance and should not be used at all. See Figure 11-9.

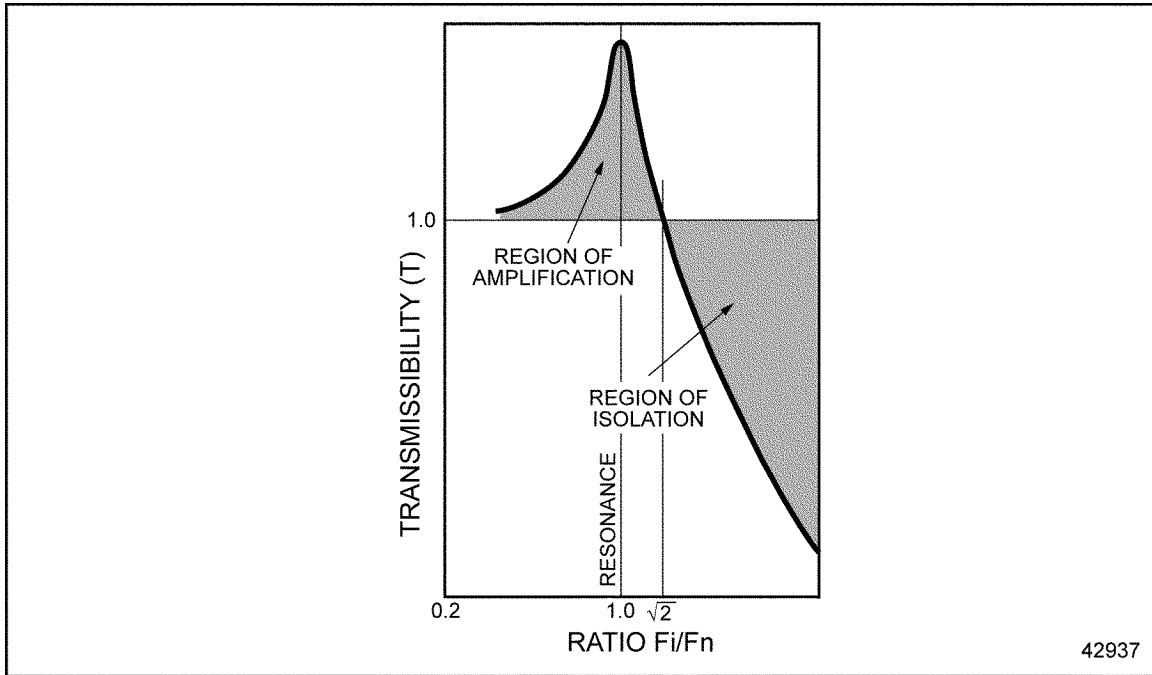


Figure 11-9 Transmissibility

Method B

Specify the isolation desired and calculate the mount characteristics required then select the mount from the catalog.

1. Establish a desired isolation requirement (I). 80% isolation efficiency or 0.8 is acceptable.
2. Determine transmissibility (T). $T = 1.0 - I$. In this case, $T = 1.0 - 0.8 = 0.2$
3. Determine F_n by the following formula: $F_n = F_i / \sqrt{1/T + 1}$
4. With this F_n determine spring rate needed (K) from the formula $F_n = \frac{1}{2}\pi \sqrt{K/M}$ where $M = W/g$, $W/g =$ weight at the mount point/gravitational constant.
5. Refer to the catalog for the desired mount that has that spring rate, or close to it. Recheck its suitability by repeating the steps in Method A.

11.4 INSTALLATION CHECK LIST

To ensure proper installation of the isolators, DDC has found several common problems to check for upon completion. The most important items are:

1. Based on the engine support calculation, ensure that the load capacity of the isolator is adequate at each location.
2. When applicable, ensure that the space between the mount and structure is enough to prevent "shorting" of the isolator.
3. Ensure that there are no sound-shorts: direct contact of the engine with other components (brackets, pipes, etc.) which are rigidly attached to the frame/applications.
4. For mounting systems other than three-point the load at each mount should be balanced or adjusted to prevent excessive loads at the mountings and high engine vibration levels.

11.5 ENGINE SUPPORT

See Figure 11-10 to determine the distance of rear mounts to achieve a zero bending moment at the rear of the cylinder block.

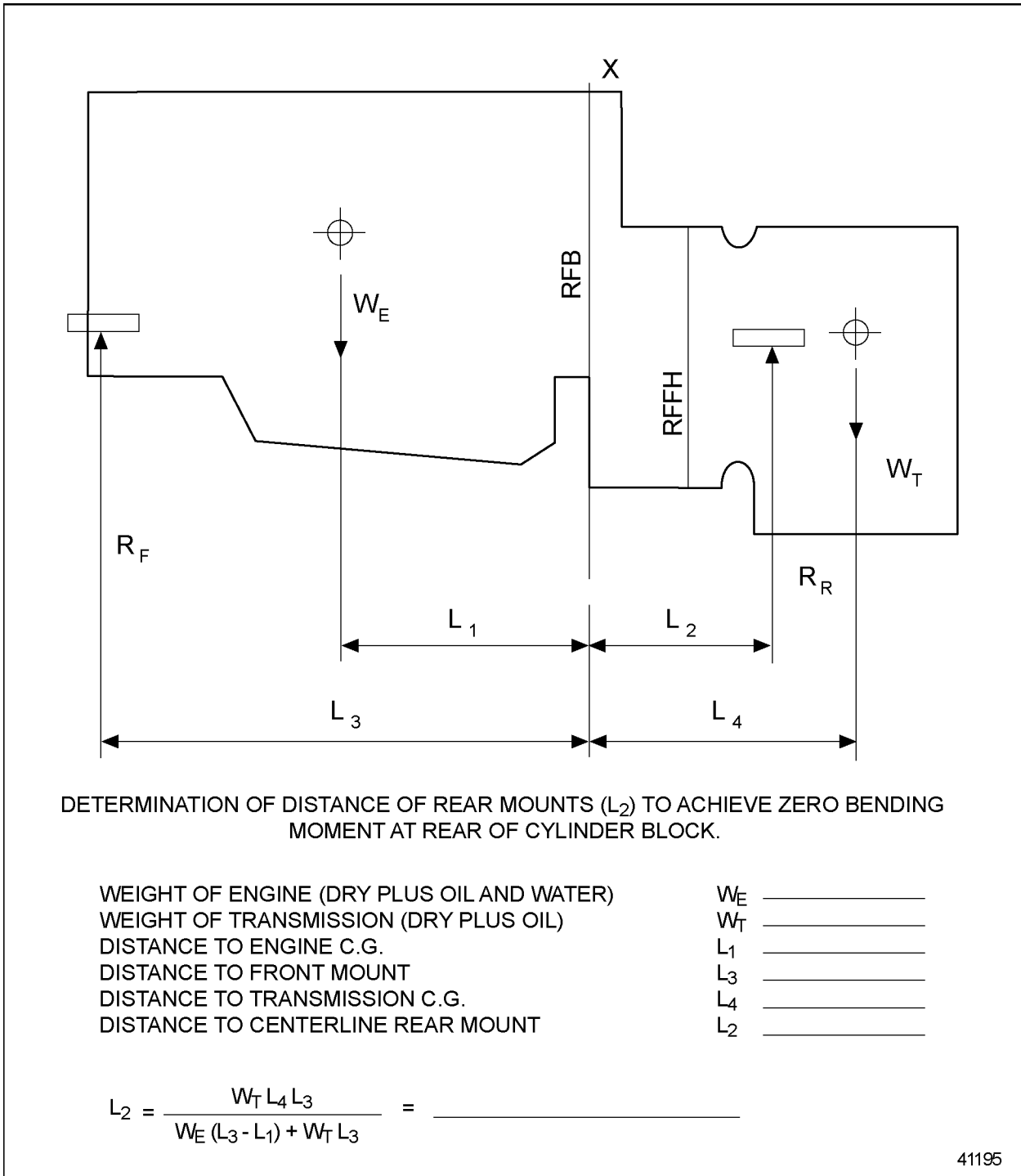


Figure 11-10 Distance of Rear Mounts for Zero Bending Moments

See Figure 11-11 to determine the bending moment at the rear of the cylinder block when engine mount locations are fixed.

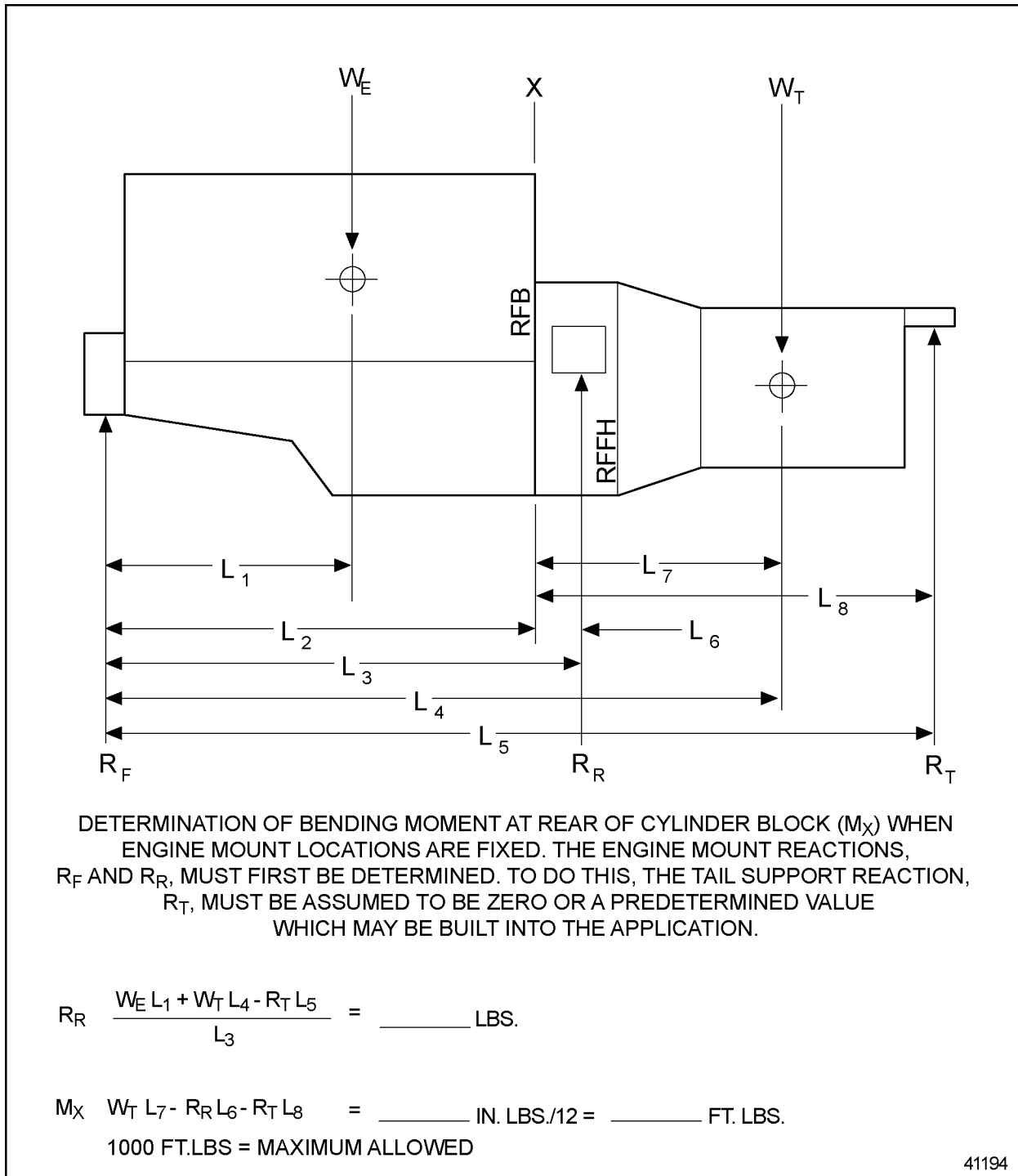


Figure 11-11 Bending Moment for Fixed Mounting System

12 TORSIONAL ANALYSIS

A torsional vibration analysis (TVA) is required for all applications. If an installation is identical (same engine power and torque, crankshaft pulley, damper, flywheel, rotational devices connected to the engine and same types of connection hardware to drive the rotational devices) to an application that was previously analyzed, then the previously approved TVA can be applied.

DDC will perform a TVA for specific applications. Other organizations, such as marine societies, coupling manufactures and consultants, also perform TVA's. However, the results from other organizations will not be acceptable for evaluation of stresses occurring in the crankshaft. Typically, the analysis completed by the other organizations will sufficiently define mode shapes, system natural frequencies, and amplitudes or velocities. DDC will not accept these analyses as approval for the engine in any particular application. The only acceptable evaluation of the stresses occurring in the crankshaft is the analysis completed by DDC or MTU.

Torsional analysis request (TAR) forms are included in this manual for use in submitting requests to DDC. In order to minimize the turn around time of the analysis, only completely completed forms should be submitted. The forms may be found at the end of this chapter.

12.1 MASS ELASTIC DATA

Mass elastic system data consists of inertias, torsional stiffness, and minimum shaft polar section modules for all rotating components (excluding belt driven components such as fans, pumps, compressors, etc.). To request this information contact:

Equivalent mass elastic systems of a Series 60 and a Series 50 construction and industrial engine is provided on the following pages. These figures represent typical mass elastics without crankshaft pulleys, vibration dampers or flywheels. The specific information for optional equipment can be obtained by contacting:

Rita Madison

Phone: 313-592-5037

See Figure 12-1 and Figure 12-2 for mass elastic data for the Series 60 14 L engine.

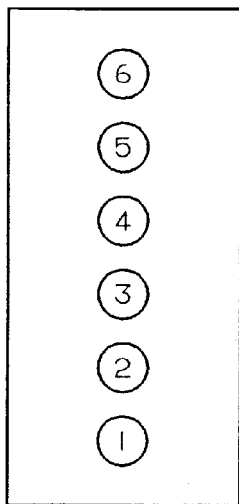
See Figure 12-3 and Figure 12-4 for mass elastic data for the Series 60 12.7 L engine.

See Figure 12-5 and Figure 12-6 for mass elastic data for the Series 50 8.5 L engine.

SPECIFICATIONS OF THE ENGINE

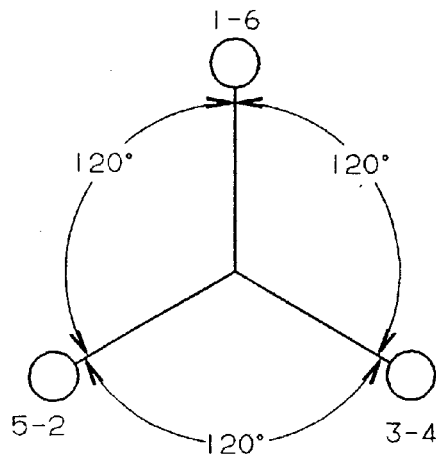
ENGINE MODEL	S60 14 L
TYPE	4 CYCLE DIESEL
NO. OF CYINDERS	6
BORE	5.24"
STROKE	6.61"

CYLINDER ARRANGEMENT



FRONT

CRANKSHAFT ARRANGEMENT



FRONT VIEW

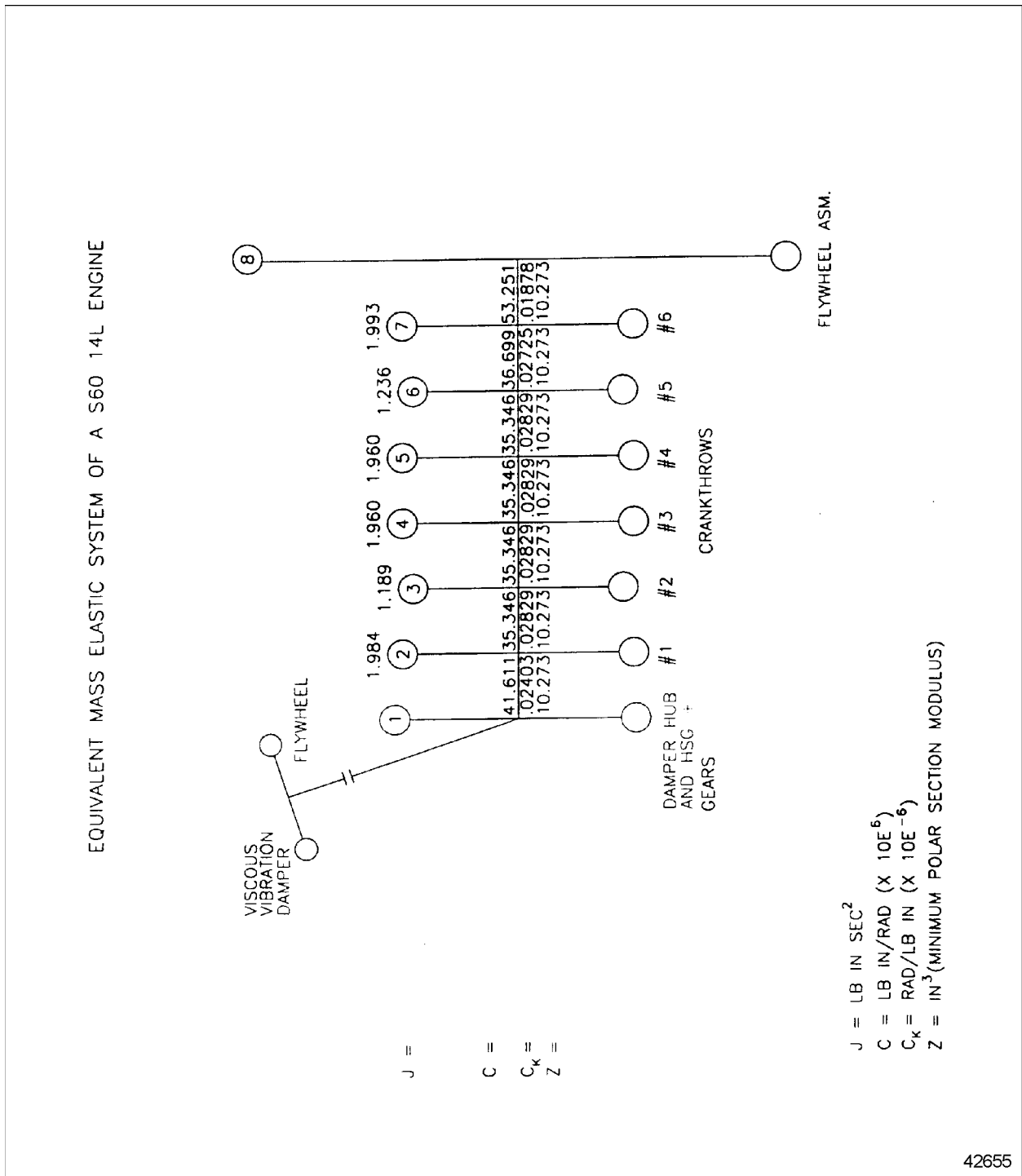
FIRING ORDER

RIGHT HAND ROTATION

#1(120.0°) #5(120.0°) #3(120.0°) #6(120.0°) #2(120.0°) #4(120.0°)

42654

Figure 12-1 Engine Specifications of the Series 60 14 L Engine



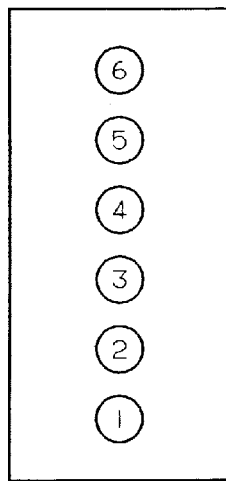
42655

Figure 12-2 Equivalent Mass Elastic System of a Series 60 14 L Engine

SPECIFICATIONS OF THE ENGINE

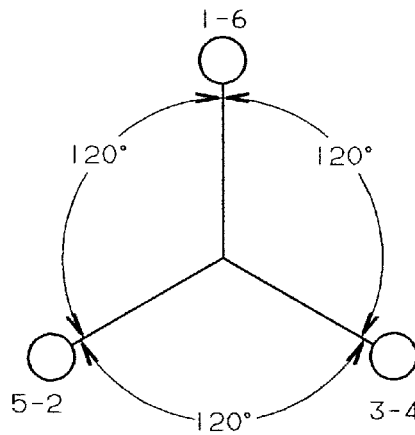
ENGINE MODEL	S60 12.7L
TYPE	4 CYCLE DIESEL
NO. OF CYINDERS	6
BORE	5.12" (130 MM)
STROKE	6.30" (160 MM)

CYLINDER ARRANGEMENT



FRONT

CRANKSHAFT ARRANGEMENT



FRONT VIEW

FIRING ORDER

RIGHT HAND ROTATION

#1(120.0°) #5(120.0°) #3(120.0°) #6(120.0°) #2(120.0°) #4(120.0°)

C.J. MICU 8-1-88

42656

Figure 12-3 Engine Specifications of the Series 60 12.7 L Engine

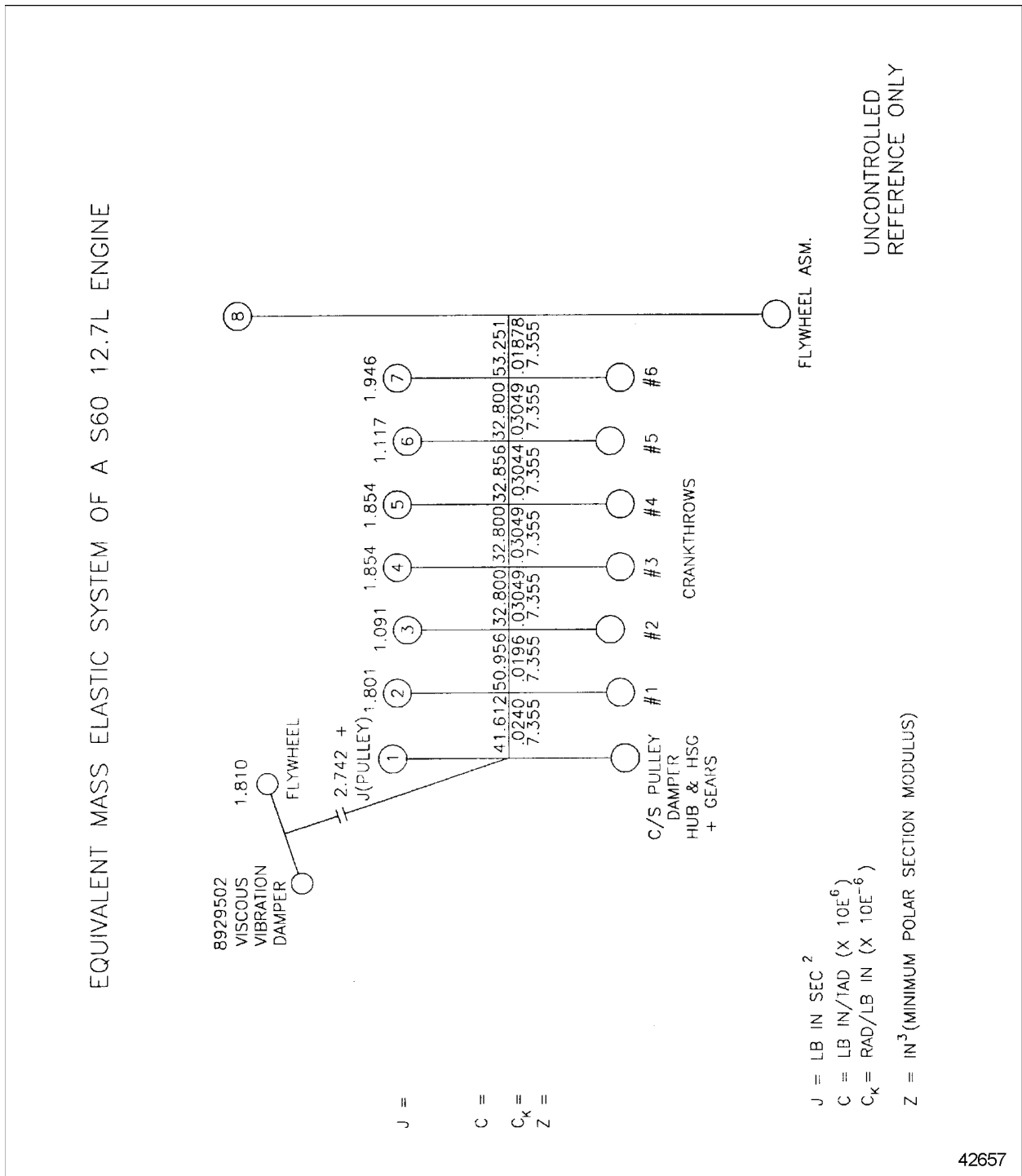
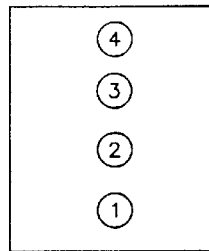


Figure 12-4 Equivalent Mass Elastic System of a Series 60 12.7 L Engine

SPECIFICATIONS OF THE ENGINE

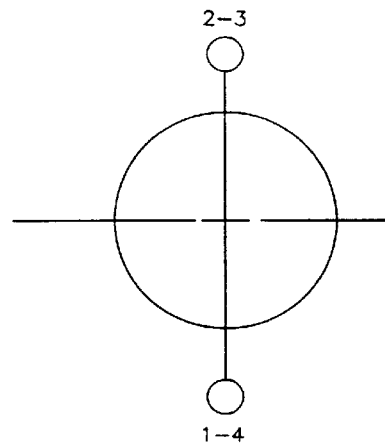
ENGINE MODEL	S50 8.5L
TYPE	4 CYCLE DIESEL
NO. OF CYLINDERS	4
BORE	5.12" (130 MM)
STROKE	6.30" (160 MM)
CON ROD LENGTH	10.602" (269.3MM)

CYLINDER ARRANGEMENT



FRONT

CRANKSHAFT ARRANGEMENT



FRONT VIEW

FIRING ORDER

RIGHT HAND ROTATION
 #1(180°) #3(180°) #4(180°) #2(180°)

REVISED 6/10/96

42658

Figure 12-5 Engine Specifications of the Series 50 8.5 L Engine

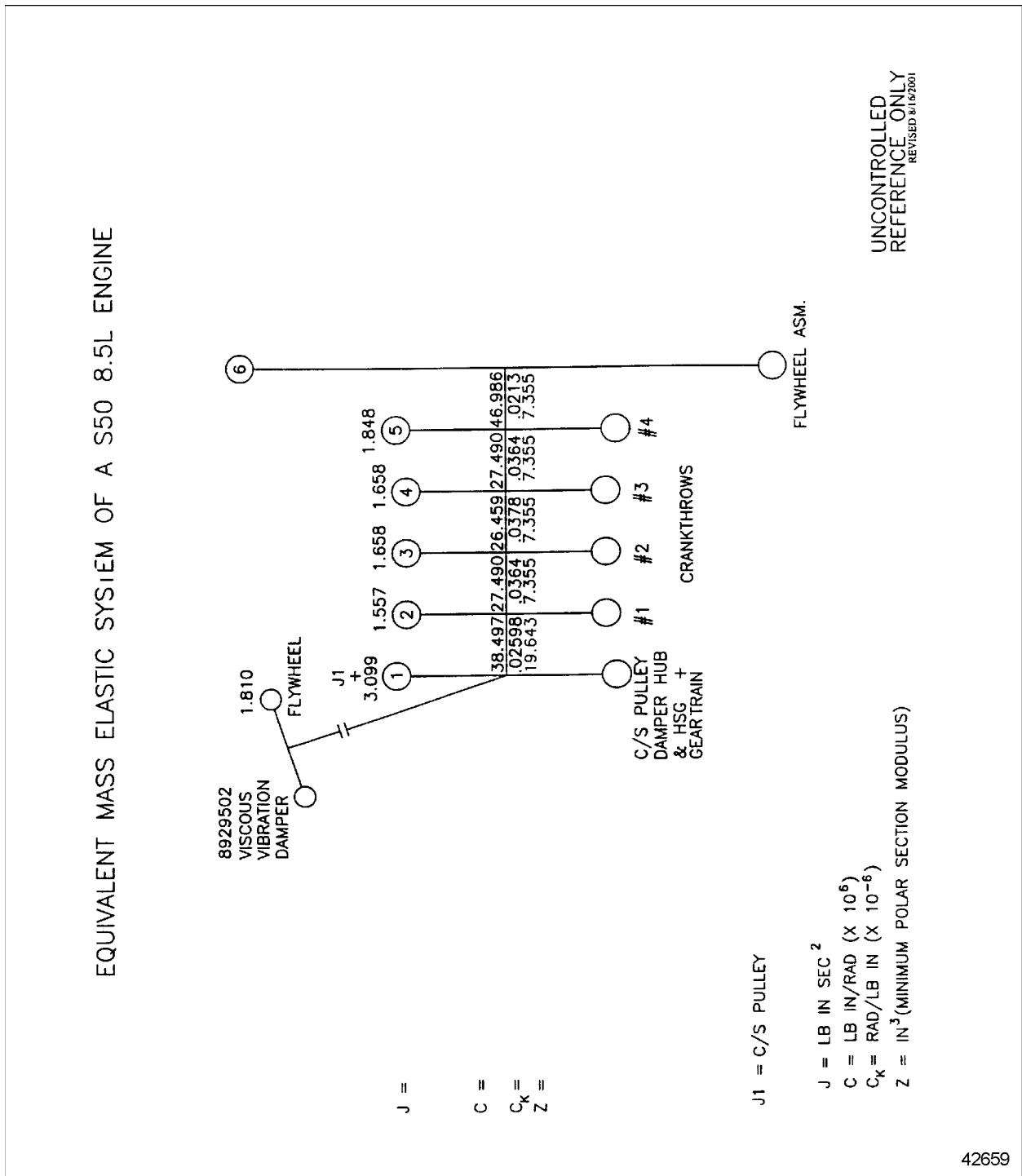


Figure 12-6 Equivalent Mass Elastic System of a Series 50 8.5 L Engine



TORSIONAL ANALYSIS REQUEST FORM

TO BE COMPLETED BY REQUESTING ORGANIZATION — MUST BE ACCOMPANIED BY 7SA667, 7SA668 OR 7SA669 (WHICHEVER IS APPLICABLE)

DATE _____

WRITTEN BY _____

NAME OF ORGANIZATION _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

PURCHASE ORDER NO. _____

TYPE OF APPLICATION _____

ENGINE MODEL NO. _____

ENGINE SERIAL NO./DDC SALES ORDER NO. _____

CERTIFICATION BY _____

If certification is other than Lloyds Register of Shipping, American Bureau of Shipping, Det Norske Veritas, or MIL-STD-167-2, please supply a copy of the requirements.

NOTE: Submit completed form to Detroit Diesel Corp.
13400 Outer Drive West, Detroit, MI 48239-4001
Attention: DDC Sales Engineering (A-1)

TO BE COMPLETED BY DDC SALES ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

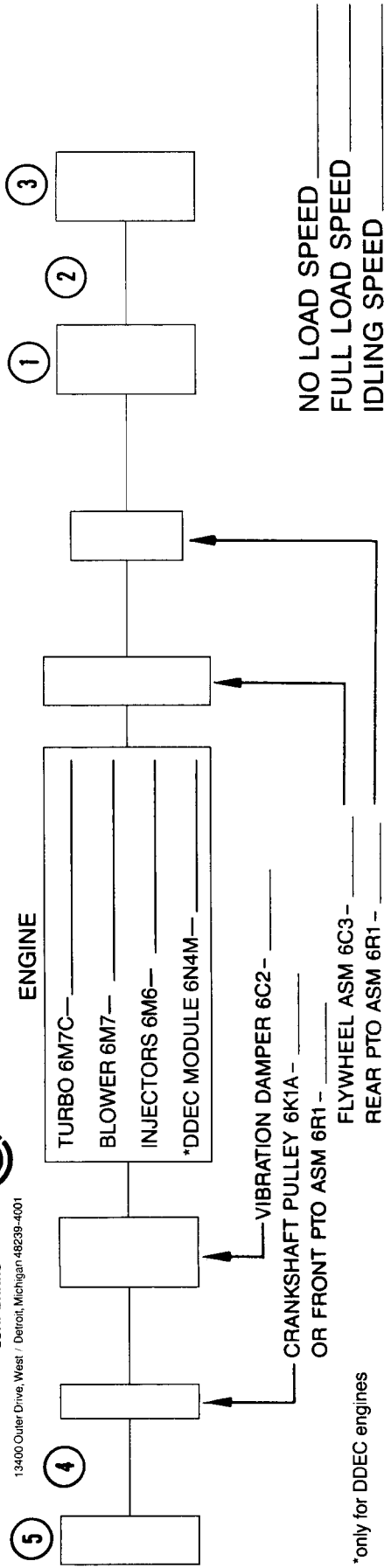
TAR NO. _____

DUE DATE _____

AUTHORIZED BY: (Sales Engineering Department) _____

CHARGE \$ _____

ENGINE



NO LOAD SPEED _____
 FULL LOAD SPEED _____
 IDLING SPEED _____

*only for DDEC engines

1 COUPLING -

MANUFACTURER _____

SIZE/TYPE _____

INERTIA GD^2 WR^2

UNITS _____

ATTACHED TO FLYWHEEL _____

ATTACHED TO SHAFT _____

STIFFNESS _____

DYNAMIC

STATIC

SHORE HARDNESS _____

DYNAMIC MAGNIFIER _____

RELATIVE DAMPING FACTOR _____

2 SHAFT -

STIFFNESS/FLEXIBILITY _____

MIN. DIAMETER _____

UNITS _____

3 AIR COMPRESSOR, PUMP, ETC. -

INERTIA GD^2 WR^2

WEIGHT _____

4 SHAFT -

STIFFNESS/FLEXIBILITY _____

MIN. DIAMETER _____

5 AIR COMPRESSOR, PUMP, ETC. -

INERTIA GD^2 WR^2

ADJUSTED TO INPUT SPEED YES NO

RATIO _____

STEP UP REDUCTION

IF DRIVE GEAR -

MANUFACTURER _____

INERTIA GD^2 WR^2

ADJUSTED TO INPUT SPEED YES NO

RATIO _____

STEP UP REDUCTION

NOTE: SUPPLY A TORQUE EFFORT CURVE IF A RECIPROCATING COMPRESSOR OR PUMP IS USED.



Driveline Systems

FORM MUST BE COMPLETE AND SUBMITTED WITH PID

Driveline System Description

1. Type – Standard Inboard/ Vee / Through Transom* / Stern (I / O)

*Description _____

2. Propeller Shaft Length (ft.) _____ Diameter (in.) _____
Material _____ Shaft Angle (deg.) _____

3. Propeller Manufacturer and Model _____

Dia. _____ x Pitch _____ No. Blades _____ Blade Area Ratio² _____ Cup _____
UNITS (in·lb·s², kg·m², other)

INERTIA GD² WR² _____
DRY WET _____

4. Remote Marine Gear / V-Drive Describe All Components _____

5. COUPLING (For VULKAN, HOLSET, and CENTA couplings, complete first line below ONLY.)

MANUFACTURER _____ MODEL _____ SIZE _____ RUBBER GRADE _____

INERTIA GD² WR² _____ UNITS (in·lb·s², kg·m², other)

ATTACHED TO FLYWHEEL (OUTER) _____

ATTACHED TO SHAFT (INNER) _____

STIFFNESS _____ UNITS (lb·in./rad, N·m/rad, other)

DYNAMIC STATIC _____

SUPPLY ONE OF THE FOLLOWING:

SHORE HARDNESS _____

DYNAMIC MAGNIFIER _____

RELATIVE DAMPING FACTOR (ψ) _____

6. CARDAN SHAFT (if applicable) Manufacturer _____ -Shaft size and design _____

Inertia _____ Weight _____ Installed length _____

7. RIGHT-ANGLE DRIVE (if applicable)

Provide complete mass elastic diagram of driveline if available. Otherwise, the mass elastic data of each individual component is required, i.e., inertias, stiffnesses and minimum diameters. NOTE: A schematic drawing of the entire driveline layout is also required.

8. FLANGES (Provide inertias, if available, or detailed drawing with dimensions.)

UNITS (in·lb·s², kg·m², other)

OUTPUT FLANGE INERTIA GD² WR² _____

COMPANION FLANGE INERTIA GD² WR² _____

9. DRIVELINE TORSIONAL ANALYSIS REQUEST (TAR)

DDC TAR number (if available) _____ Date _____



1. VESSEL

VESSEL NAME _____ TYPE: PLEASURE CRAFT WORKBOAT
OTHER (specify) _____

2. DIRECT DRIVEN COMPONENTS (Off the front end of the crankshaft) _____

Provide a schematic of the layout with components clearly identified with manufacturer's name and model number (a hand drawing is acceptable). Mass-elastic data for all driven components is required.

FRONT PTO (if applicable) 6R1 _____

Provide a schematic of the FPTO layout with components clearly identified with manufacturer's name and model number (a hand drawing is acceptable). Mass-elastic data for all driven components is required.

3. ENGINE

RATED POWER _____ hp RATED SPEED _____ r/min IDLE SPEED _____ r/min
CRANKSHAFT PULLEY 6K1A _____ VIBRATION DAMPER 6C2 _____ FLYWHEEL 6C3 _____
MARINE GEAR 1/55 _____ INJECTORS 6M⁶ _____ RATING 6N4M _____

4. COUPLING (For VULKAN, HOLSET, and CENTA couplings, complete first line below ONLY.)

MANUFACTURER _____ MODEL _____ SIZE _____ RUBBER GRADE _____

INERTIA GD^2 WR^2 UNITS (in-lb-s², kg-m², other) _____

ATTACHED TO FLYWHEEL (OUTER) _____

ATTACHED TO SHAFT (INNER) _____

STIFFNESS UNITS (lb-in/rad, N-m/rad, other) _____

DYNAMIC STATIC _____

SUPPLY ONE OF THE FOLLOWING:

SHORE HARDNESS _____

DYNAMIC MAGNIFIER _____

RELATIVE DAMPING FACTOR (ψ) _____

5. MARINE GEAR (If Twin Disc or ZF, provide model number and ratio. All others must also provide mass elastic drawing.)

MANUFACTURER _____ MODEL _____ TYPE _____ RATIO _____

6. V-DRIVE OR REMOTE MOUNT GEAR (if applicable)

U-JOINT DRIVESHAFT MANUFACTURER _____ MODEL NUMBER _____ PART NUMBER _____

SHAFT INERTIA GD^2 WR^2 UNITS (in-lb-s², kg-m², other) _____

DRIVE END _____

DRIVEN END _____

SHAFT TORSIONAL STIFFNESS (lb-in/rad, N-m/rad, other) _____

LENGTH (OVERALL) _____

MINIMUM DIAMETER OF THE SLIP JOINT _____



7. RIGHT-ANGLE DRIVE (If applicable)

Provide complete mass elastic diagram of driveline if available. Otherwise, the mass elastic data of each individual component is required, i.e., inertias, stiffnesses and minimum diameters. NOTE: A schematic drawing of the entire driveline layout is also required.

8. FLANGES (Provide inertias, if available, or detailed drawing with dimensions.)

UNITS (in-lb-s², kg-m², other)

OUTPUT FLANGE INERTIA GD² WR² _____

COMPANION FLANGE INERTIA GD² WR² _____

9. PROPELLER SHAFT (If other than conventional one-piece arrangement, a detailed layout drawing must be provided.)

MATERIAL TYPE _____ DIAMETER _____ LENGTH (PORT) _____

LENGTH (CENTER) _____ LENGTH (STARBOARD) _____

10. PROPELLER:

MANUFACTURER AND MODEL _____ NUMBER OF PROPS/VESSEL _____ NUMBER OF BLADES _____

UNITS (in-lb-s², kg-m², other)

INERTIA GD² WR² _____

DRY WET

DIAMETER _____ PITCH _____

13 ENGINE ELECTRONIC CONTROLS

The Detroit Diesel Electronic Control System (DDEC®) is a electronic fuel injection and control system. The system optimizes control of critical engine functions which affect fuel economy, performance, and emissions. The DDEC system provides the capability to protect the engine from serious damage resulting from conditions such as high engine temperatures or low oil pressure.

The major subsystems of DDEC include:

- Electronic Control Module (ECM)
- Electronic Unit Injector (EUI)
- System Sensors

The ECM receives electronic inputs from sensors on the engine and vehicle, and uses the information to control engine operation. The ECM computes fuel timing and fuel quantity based upon predetermined calibration tables in its memory. The ECM precisely times and meters fuel to each EUI.

Portable equipment facilitates access to DDEC's diagnostic capabilities. The Diagnostic Data Reader (DDR) requests and receives engine data and diagnostic codes. This equipment provides many unique capabilities including cylinder cutout, parameter vs. engine speed (or time), printer output, and data snapshot. The DDR also provides limited programming capability.

The Detroit Diesel Diagnostic Link® (DDDL), a sophisticated software package supporting the set up, maintenance and repair of engines using DDEC also facilitates access to DDEC's diagnostic capabilities. Used as a diagnostic tool DDDL can be used to change the engine rating, view an audit trail of ECM and injector calibration change, monitor fault codes as they occur, snap shot recording (not available for all engines), and set the ECM output functions to particular values to support troubleshooting.

DDEC provides three industry standard serial data links: SAE Standards J1587, J1922, and J1939. SAE Standard J1587 provides two-way communications for the diagnostic equipment and vehicle displays. SAE Standards J1922 and J1939 provide control data to other vehicle systems such as transmissions and traction control devices.

13.1 ORIGINAL EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURER REQUIREMENTS – CONSTRUCTION AND INDUSTRIAL

Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) supplied hardware is required to install DDEC. The following is the minimum hardware required:

- Vehicle interface harness assembly (VIH) - This harness connects the vehicle functions to the ECM
- Power harness assembly - This harness connects battery power (12 or 24 volts) and ground to the ECM and includes fuse(s) or circuit breaker(s)
- Ignition switch - Switched 12 or 24 volt ignition s.
- Check engine light (CEL) - A panel mounted yellow indicator light
- Stop engine light (SEL) - A panel mounted red indicator light
- Throttle input device - An electronic foot pedal assembly (EFPA), hand throttle, or alternative throttle device
- Coolant Level Sensor (CLS) - A radiator top tank or remote surge tank mounted sensor
- J1587 - Panel mounted Deutsch diagnostic connector

Refer to *DDEC IV Application and Installation (7SA742)* for more information and schematic diagrams.

13.2 ORIGINAL EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURER REQUIREMENTS – PETROLEUM ENGINE

There are numerous requirements for a Series 60 petroleum engine for use in hazardous environments. An OEM installed Compressor Outlet Temperature Sensor (CTO) is required on Series 60 petroleum engines for use in hazardous environments. The sensor is included with the harness. An installation kit is included with the engine. For additional information, refer to *DDEC IV Application and Installation (7SA742)*.

13.3 ORIGINAL EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURER REQUIREMENTS – MARINE

Refer to *DDC Bridge Control System, Level II Application and Installation (18SA372)* for detailed information on marine installation needs.

13.4 ELECTRONIC CONTROL MODULE

The engine mounted ECM (see Figure 13-1) includes control logic to provide overall engine management.

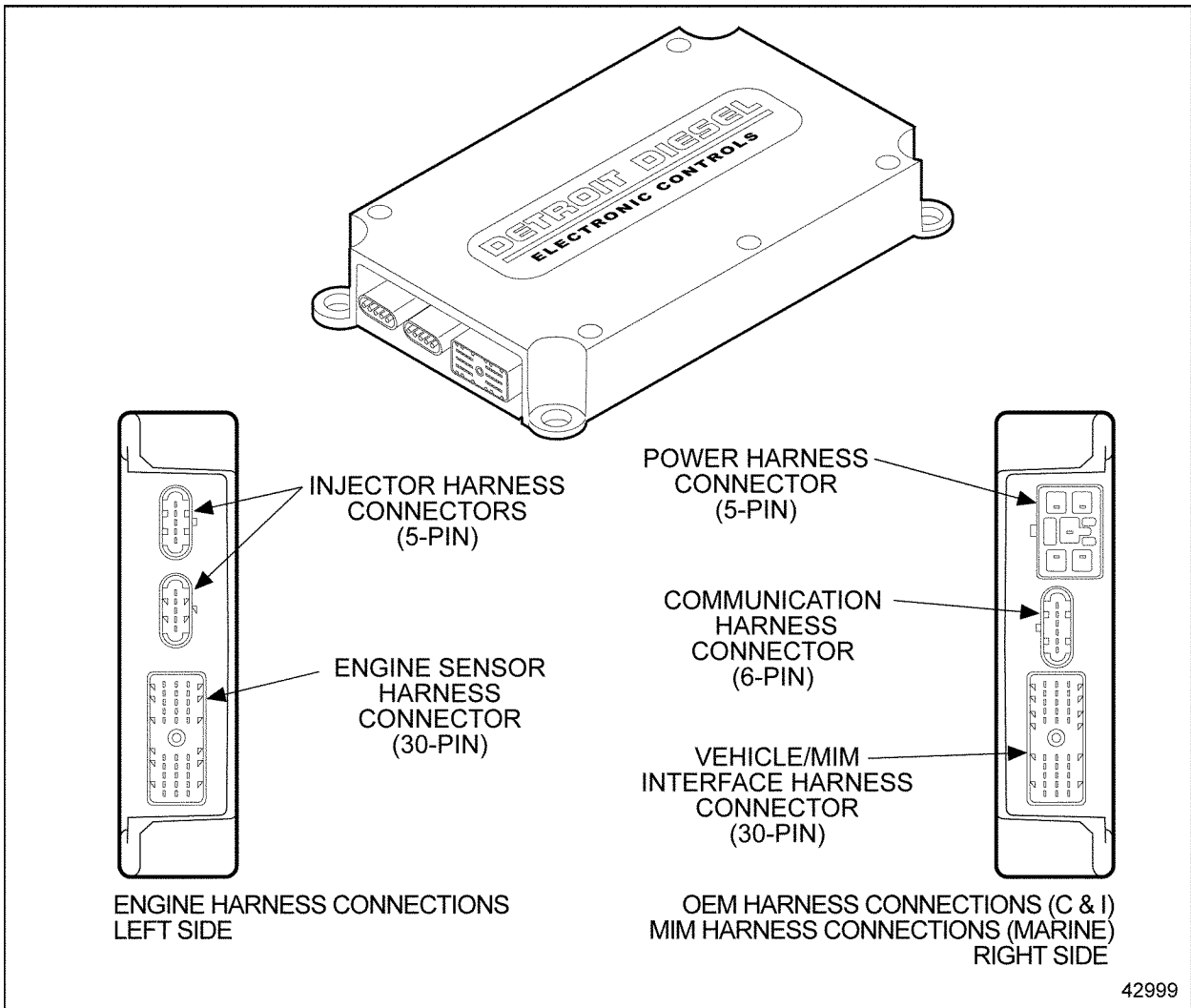


Figure 13-1 The Electronic Control Module

The ECM continuously performs self diagnostic checks and monitors the other system components. System diagnostic checks are made at ignition-on and continue throughout all engine operating modes. The nameplate on the ECM shows the manufacturer's specifications and is important to assist operator or maintenance personnel.

13.5 ELECTRONIC UNIT INJECTOR

The EUI uses a solenoid operated valve to control injection timing and metering. The source for high pressure fuel delivery is the cam/rocker arm system. Fuel injection begins when the solenoid valve is closed. Opening the solenoid valve ends injection. The duration of valve closure determines the quantity of fuel injected. See Figure 13-2.

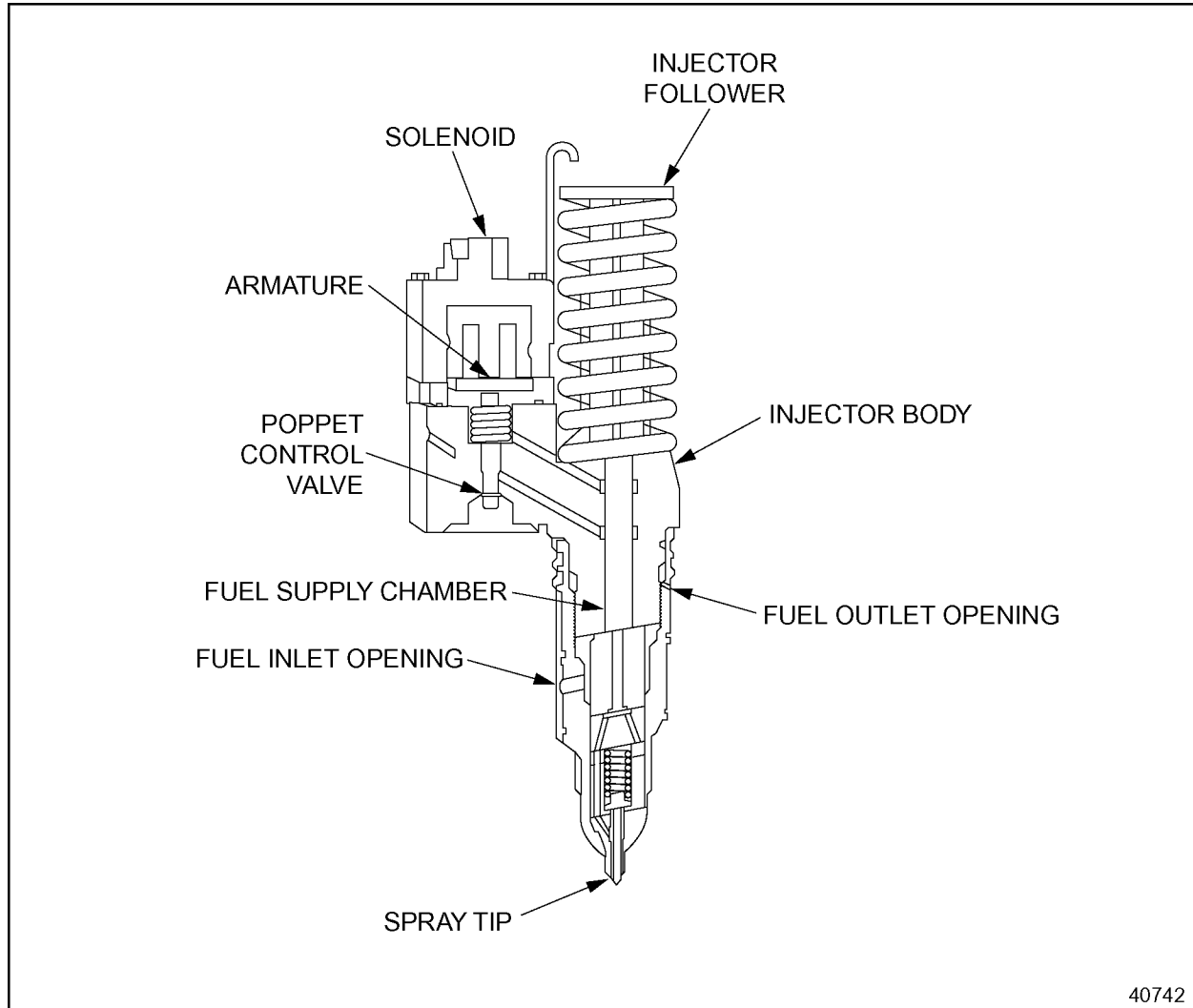


Figure 13-2 Electronic Unit Injector

Because fuel injection is controlled electronically and is not tied to the injector in a mechanical sense, fuel metering becomes a function of a variety of selected parameters such as throttle position, engine speed, oil, water and air temperatures, turbocharger boost levels, and barometric conditions.

13.6 CONSTRUCTION AND INDUSTRIAL HARNESSSES

The following harnesses are needed for construction and industrial applications:

- Power Harness (OEM supplied)
- Injector Harnesses (DDC supplied)
- Vehicle Interface Harness (OEM supplied)
- Engine Sensor Harness (DDC supplied)
- Communication Harness (OEM supplied)

13.6.1 POWER HARNESS

The OEM supplied Power Harness supplies 12 or 24 volts to the ECM. The ECM must be wired directly to the battery.

NOTE:

Connection to reverse polarity will damage the system if not properly fused.

13.6.2 INJECTOR HARNESSSES

The injector harnesses are installed at the factory and are delivered completely connected to the injection units and the ECMs.

13.6.3 VEHICLE INTERFACE HARNESS

The VIH *must* be provided by the OEM. The VIH plays several critical roles:

- Facilitates the communication of other systems with the engine ECM
- Transmits ECM output signals to the appropriate devices

The VIH must contain the wires, fuses, relays, switches, connectors, and communication link necessary to perform the aforementioned roles. The VIH must be completely detachable from the engine and all devices it connects to with locking weather-proof connectors.

A schematic of a construction and industrial VIH is shown in the following illustration (see Figure 13-3).

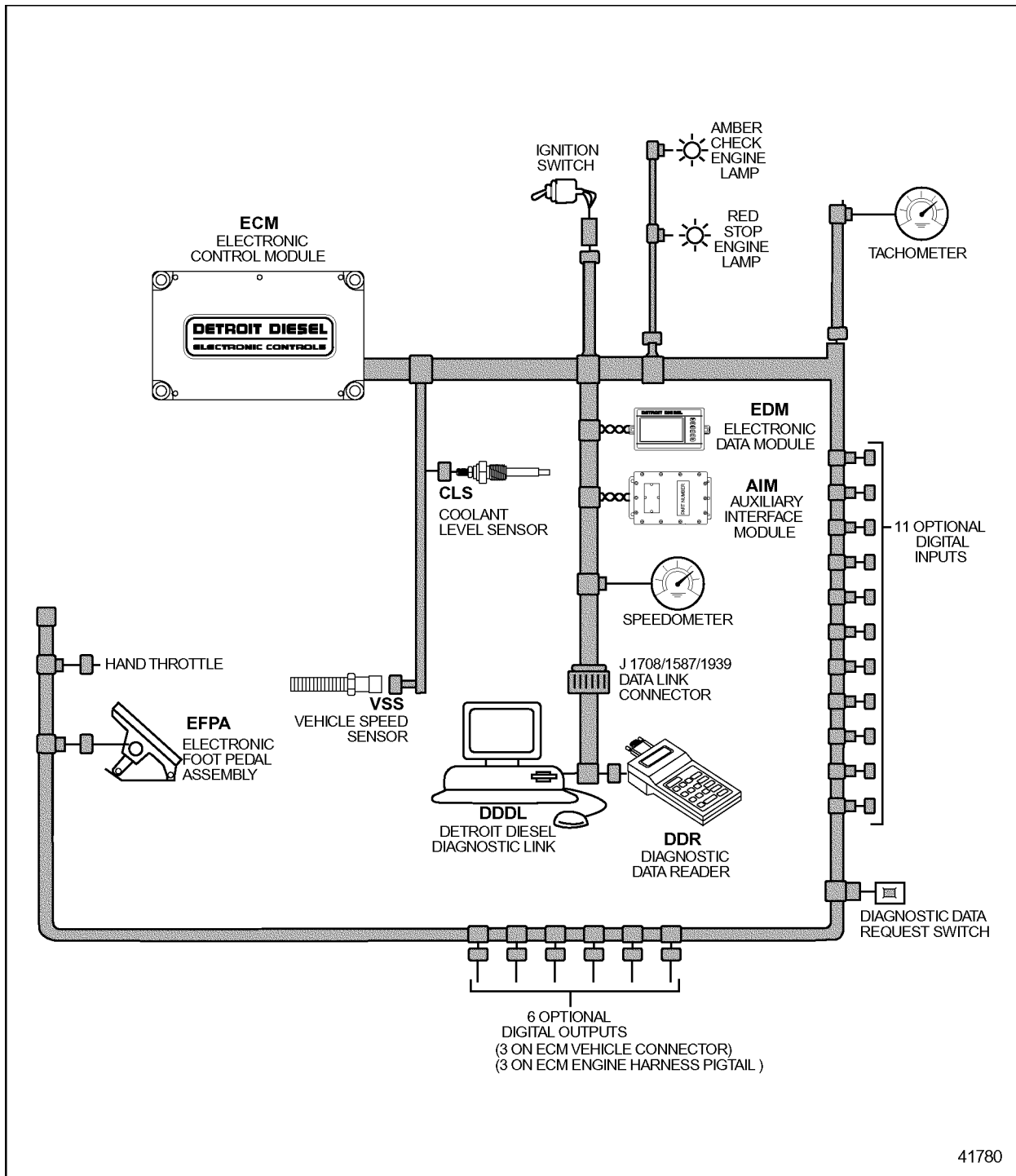


Figure 13-3 Typical Construction and Industrial Vehicle Interface Harness

13.6.4 ENGINE SENSOR HARNESS

This harness facilitates the communication of engine sensor input to the ECM (see Figure 13-4). The Engine Sensor Harness (Figure 13-4) does this by facilitating the receipt of inputs and output signals controlling the fuel injection process and engine speed.

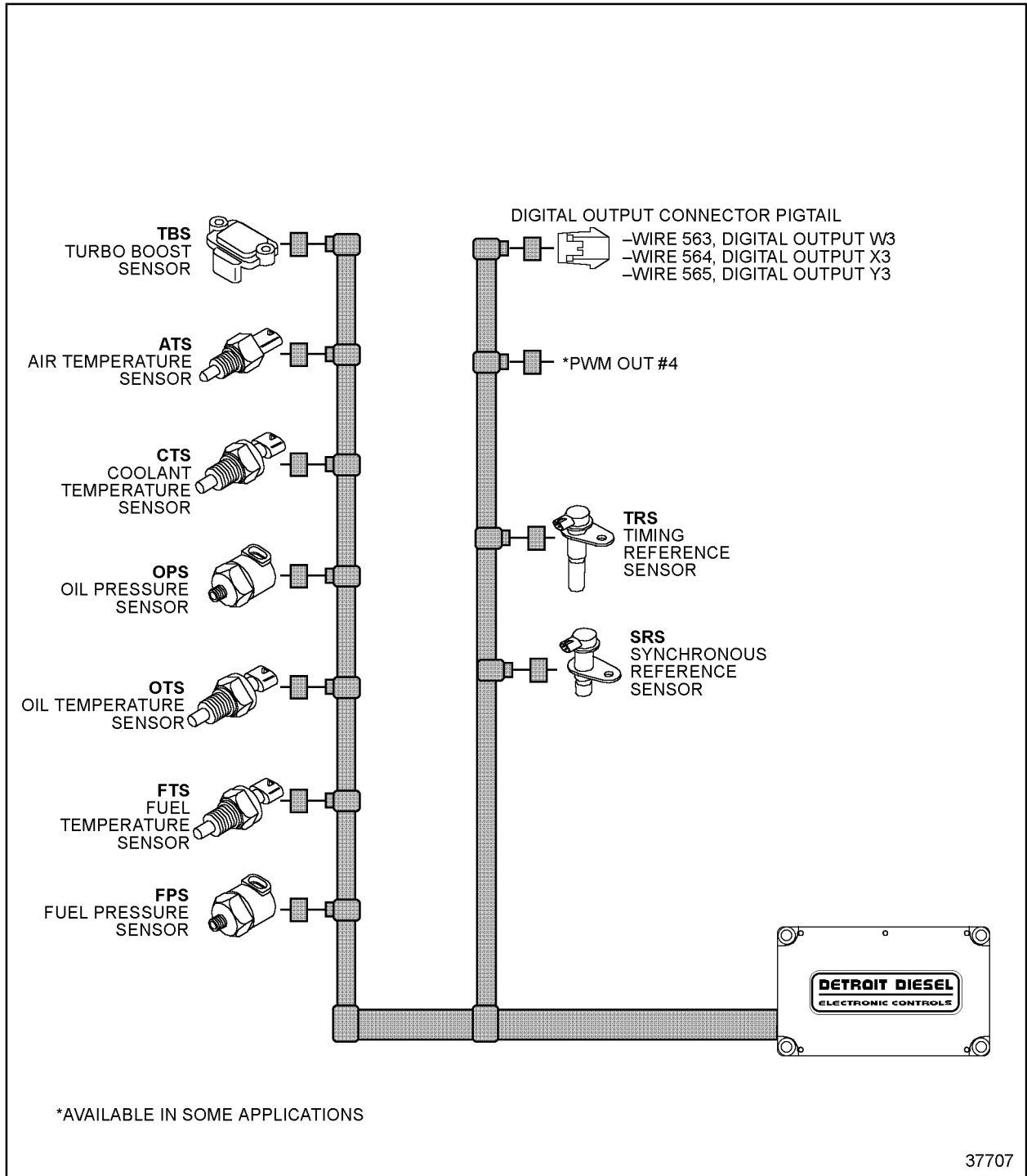


Figure 13-4 A Typical Construction and Industrial Engine Sensor Harness

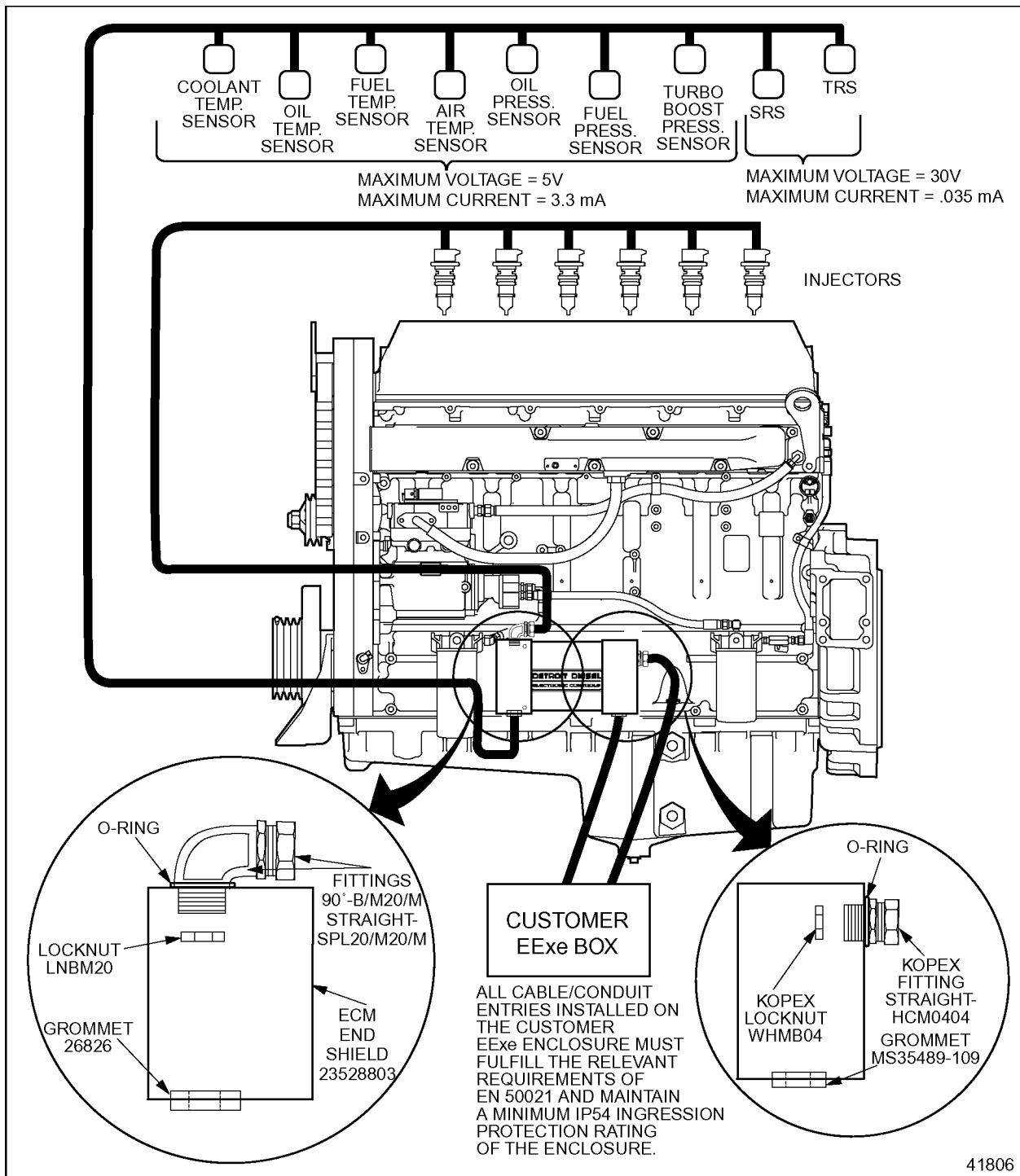


Figure 13-5 Series 60 Engine Sensor Harnesses — Petroleum Engine

13.6.5 COMMUNICATION HARNESS

Electronic controls for engines, transmissions, braking systems, and retarders share common measured parameters. SAE has two standard methods to communicate between engine systems, J1922 and J1939 communication links. Both J1922 and J1939 provide for the interchange of interactive control data between vehicle systems and eliminate the need for redundant sensors. J1922 runs at 9.6K baud while J1939 runs at 250K baud.

The OEM supplied Communication Harness connects the ECM's J1922 and J1939 ports to other vehicle systems such as traction control devices and transmissions as shown in the communication harness schematic; see Figure 13-6.

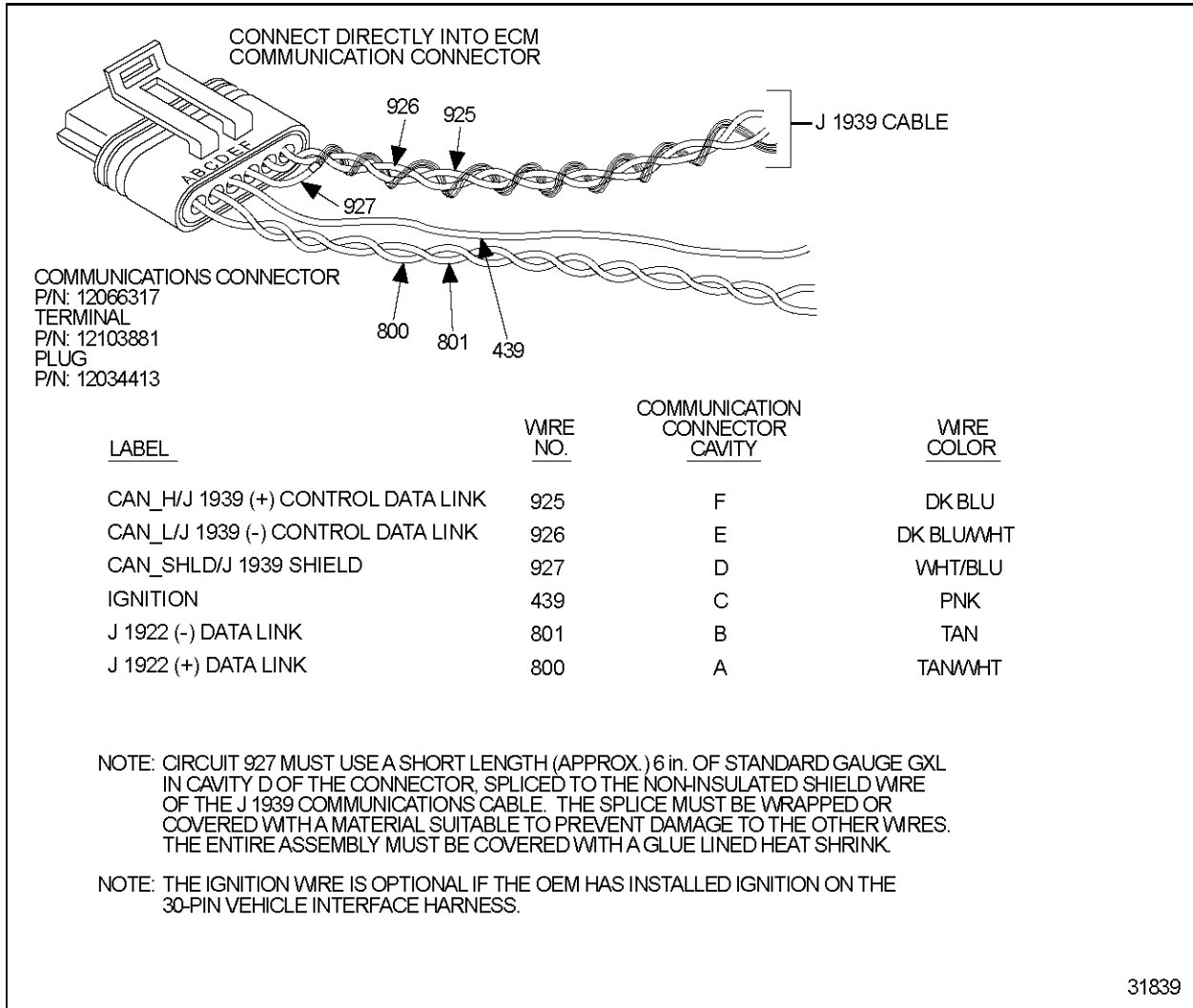


Figure 13-6 Communication Harness

13.7 MARINE HARNESSSES

See Figure 13-7 for a typical Series 60 marine engine sensor and interface harness.

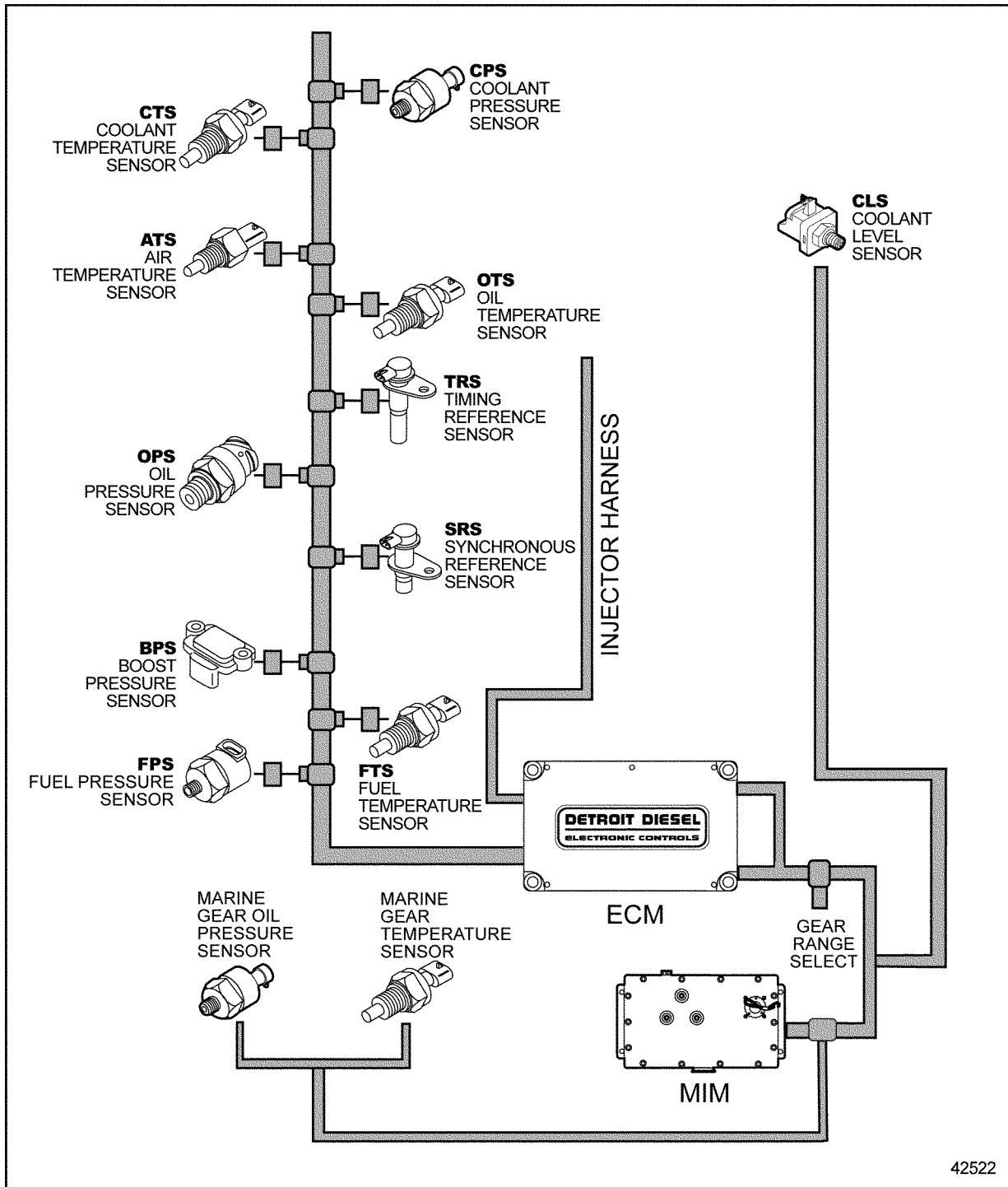


Figure 13-7 Series 60 Marine Harness

13.7.1 INTERFACE AND POWER HARNESES

Refer to *DDC Bridge Control System, Level II Application and Installation* (18SA372) for detailed information on marine installation needs.

13.7.2 COMMUNICATION HARNESS

Refer to section 13.6.5 for information on the Communication Harness. The harness is the same for marine and construction and industrial applications.

13.8 SYSTEM SENSORS

DDEC system sensors provide information to the ECM regarding various engine and vehicle performance characteristics. The information is used to regulate engine and vehicle performance, provide diagnostic information, and activate the engine protection system. See Figure 13-8 for the Series 60 construction and industrial engine ESH and sensor location.

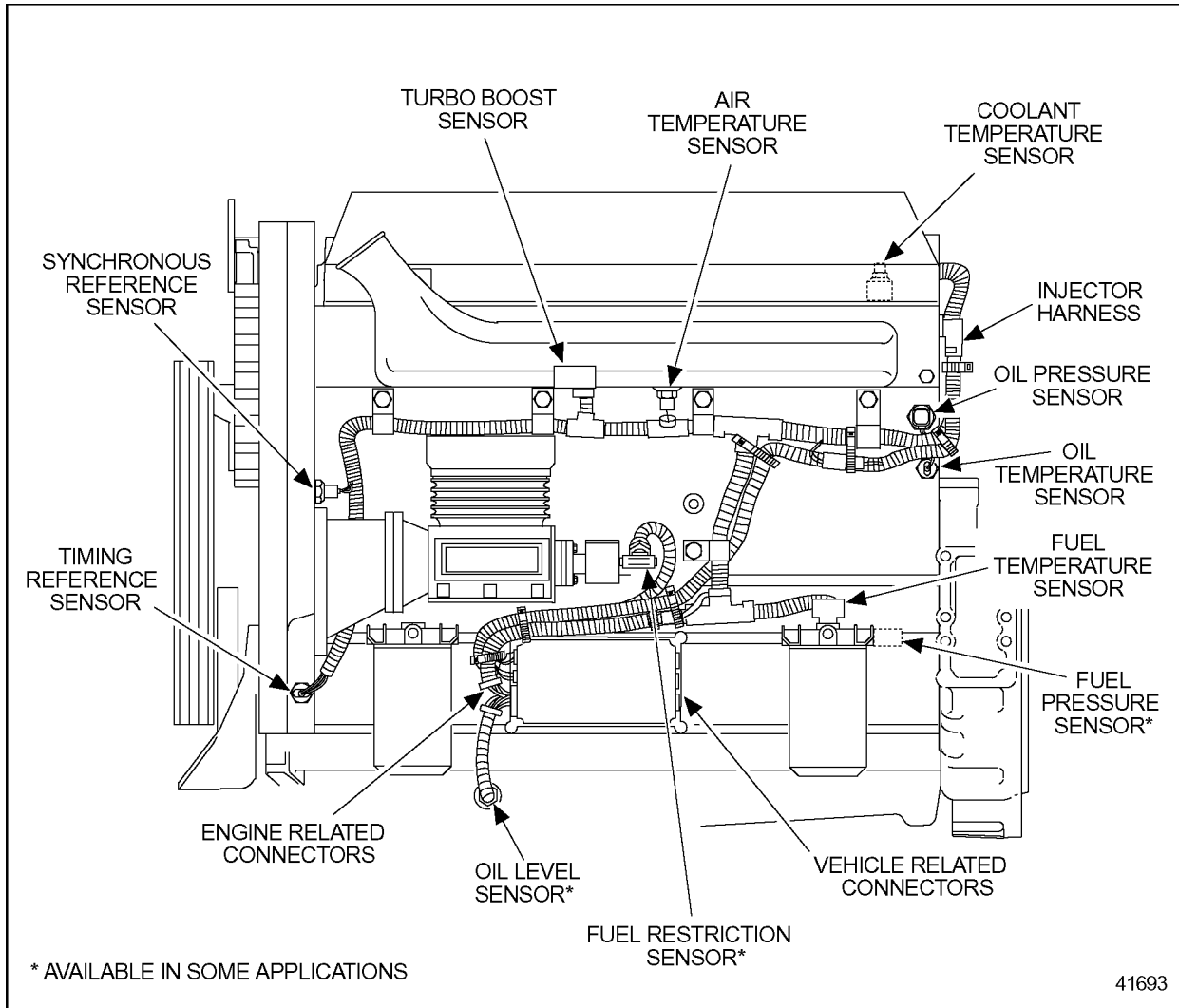


Figure 13-8 Engine Sensor Harness and Sensor Location, Series 60 – Construction and Industrial

See Figure 13-9 , and Figure 13-10 for the harness and sensor location on the Series 60 marine engine.

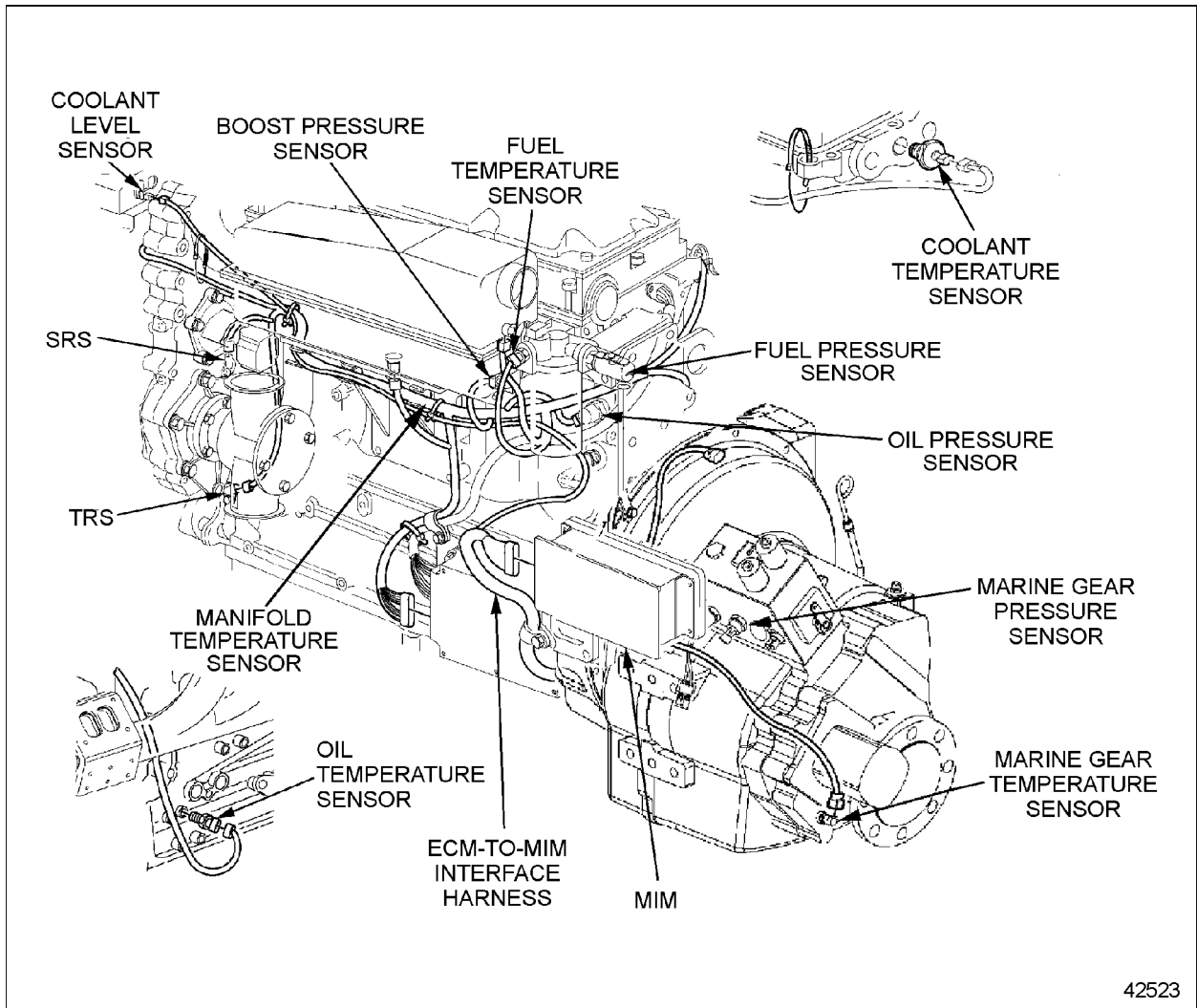


Figure 13-9 Harness and Sensor Location on the Series 60 Marine Engine

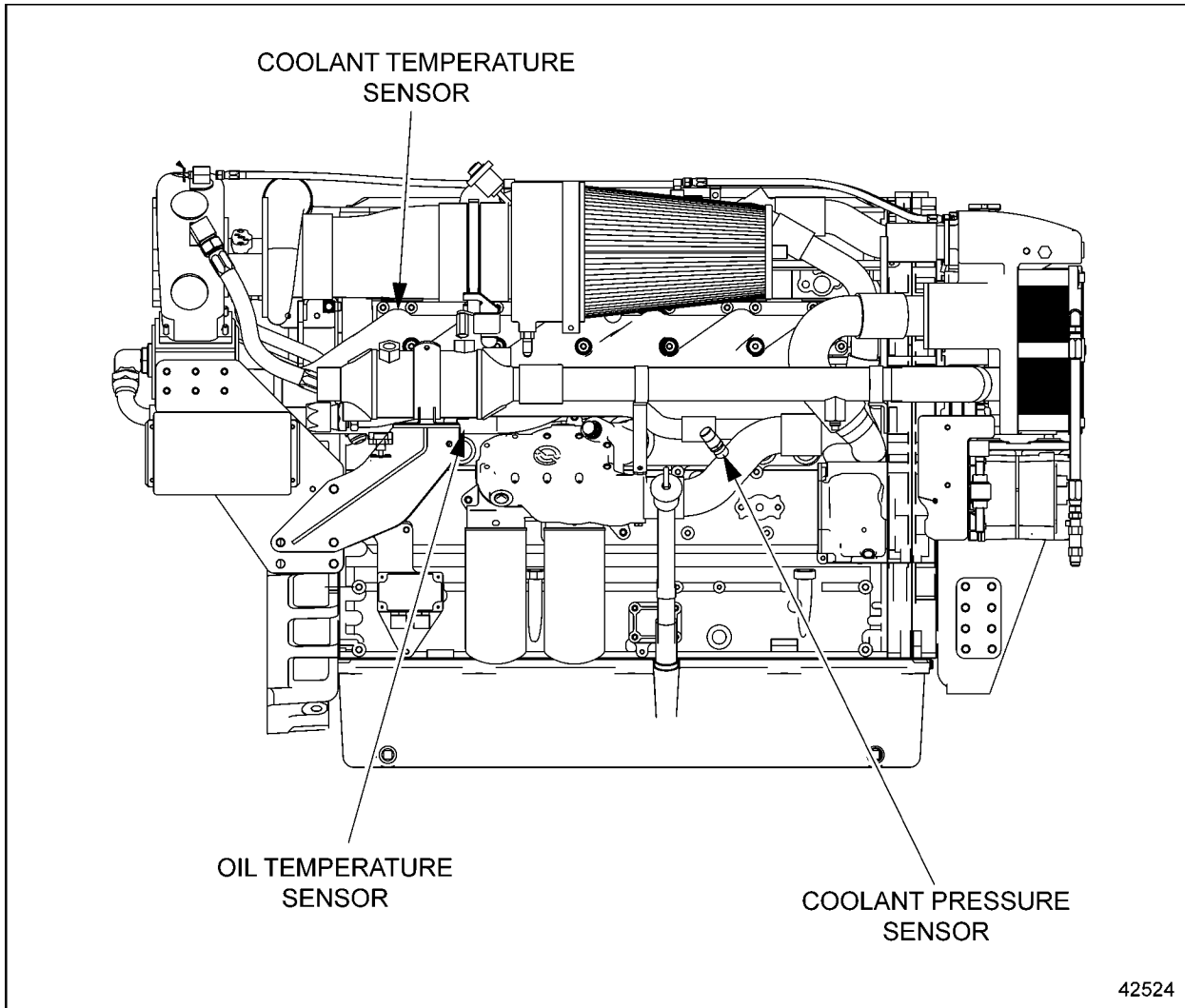


Figure 13-10 Harness and Sensor Location on the Series 60 Marine Engine (continued)

13.9 WELDING

Prior to any welding on the vehicle or equipment, the ECM must be disconnected from the battery and chassis. This may be accomplished by removing connectors from the battery or by installing switches (see Figure 13-11). Refer to *DDC Bridge Control System, Level II Application and Installation* (18SA372) for additional information on marine engines.

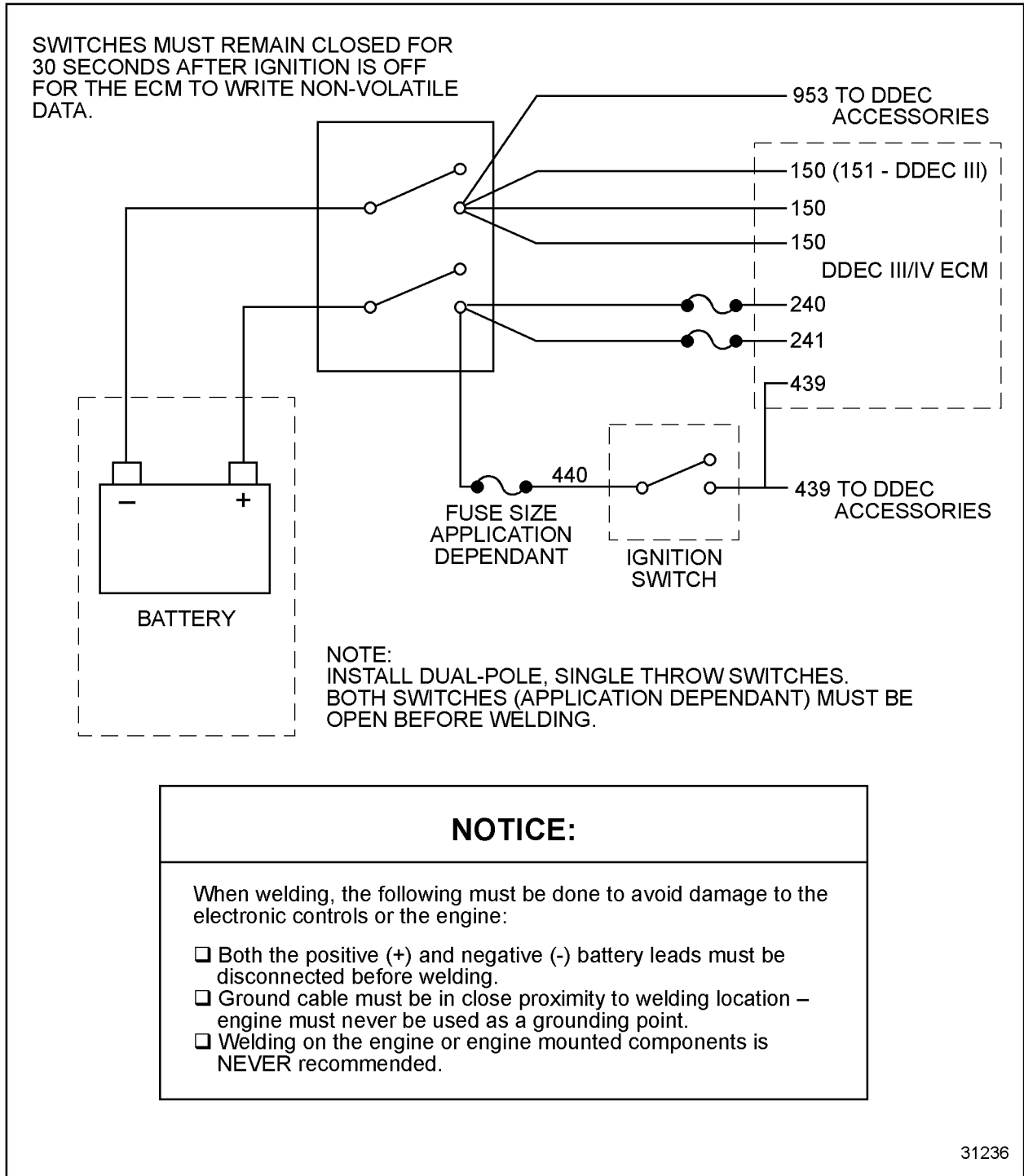


Figure 13-11 Battery Connections for Proper Welding

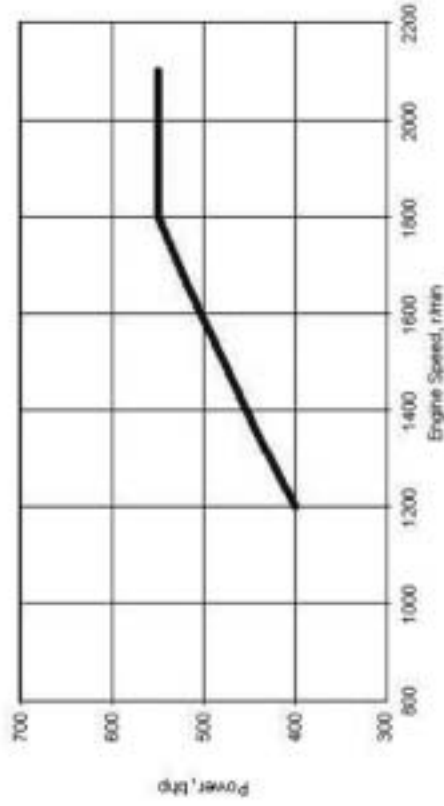
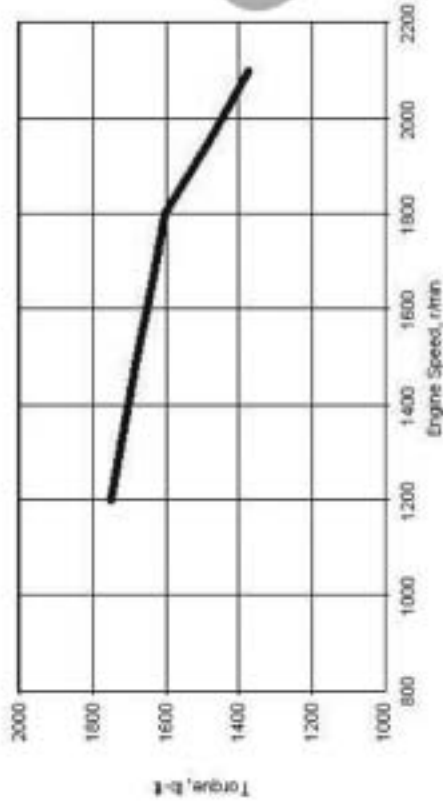
THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

14 TECHNICAL DATA

This information is currently available on the PowerEvolution Network (PEN). A sample of some of the information provided for construction and industrial and marine engines may be found in the following pages. More data per engine is provided than that shown in the samples that follow.

NOTE:

If you do not have access to PEN, contact your distributor.



Rated Power: 550 bhp @ 2100 r/min

US Nonroad certified - DDEC IV.

Engine Speed r/min	Power bhp (kW)	Torque lb-ft (N-m)
600		
750		
900		
1050		
1200	400 (298)	1750 (2373)
1350	440 (329)	1714 (2324)
1500	479 (357)	1677 (2275)
1650	516 (385)	1641 (2225)
1800	550 (410)	1605 (2176)
1950	550 (410)	1481 (2009)
	550 (410)	1376 (1865)

Power output may vary within 5% at SAE J1995 conditions:

- 77°F (25°C) ambient temperature
- 100°F (38°C) coolant inlet temperature
- 0.938 specific fuel consumption
- 29.31 in. Hg (99 kPa) dry barometer

Performance shown includes:

- Air intake restriction: 10 in. H₂O (2.5 kPa)
- Exhaust back pressure: 15 in. H₂O (3.7 kPa)
- Charge air cooler system pressure: 15 in. H₂O (3.7 kPa)
- Charge air cooler system temperature: 97°F (36°C)

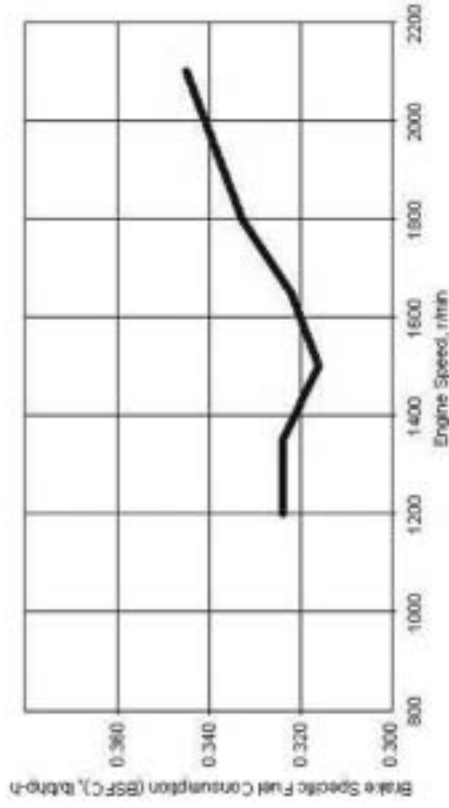
Inquiries should be sent to: James.Plastow@DetroitDiesel.com

Printed on: 10/10/02

The user is advised to check the PowerEvolution Network for latest information.
©1999-2002 Detroit Diesel Corporation - A DaimlerChrysler Powersystems Company. All Rights Reserved.

UNCONTROLLED COPY
Date Last Updated: 11/7/01

Rated Power: 550 bhp @ 2100 r/min



US Nonroad certified - DDEC IV.

Engine Speed (r/min)	Brake Specific Fuel Consumption (lb/bhp-hr)
600	0.324
780	0.324
900	0.316
1050	0.316
1200	0.322
1350	0.322
1500	0.333
1650	0.333
1800	0.339
1950	0.339
2100	0.345

**Fuel density: 6.99 lb/gal
 .838 kg/L**

Power output guaranteed within 5% at SAE J1995 conditions:

- 77° F (25° C) air inlet temperature
- 100° F (38° C) fuel inlet temperature
- .838 specific fuel gravity at 100° F (38° C)
- 29.31 in. Hg (99 kPa) dry barometer

Performance shown includes:

- Air intake restriction: 10 in. H₂O (2.5kPa)
- Exhaust back pressure: 15 in. H₂O (3.7kPa)
- Charge air cooler system pressure drop: 16 in. H₂O (4kPa)
- Charge air cooler system temperature out: 97° F (36° C)

Inquiries should be sent to: James.Plastow@DetroitDiesel.com

Printed on: 10/10/02

The user is advised to check the PowerEvolution Network for latest information.
 ©1999-2002 Detroit Diesel Corporation - A DaimlerChrysler Powersystems Company. All Rights Reserved.

**UNCONTROLLED COPY
 Date Last Updated: 11/7/01**

Page 2 of 9

Calibration Details

Rated Power 550 bhp
Rated Power Speed 2100 r/min
Peak Torque 1,750 lb-ft
Peak Torque Engine Speed 1200 r/min
High Idle Speed 2250 r/min
Low Idle Speed 600 r/min

Rated Power: 550 bhp @ 2100 r/min

Exhaust System

Exhaust Temperature 865 °F
Exhaust Temperature at Peak Torque Engine Speed 909 °F
Exhaust Flow 3,264 ft³/min
Exhaust Flow at Peak Torque Engine Speed 2,217 ft³/min

Cooling System

Engine Heat Rejection to Coolant in the Engine Circuit 8,500 Btu/min
Engine Heat Rejection to Coolant in the Engine Circuit at Peak Torque Engine Speed 5,900 Btu/min
Engine Heat Rejection to Air in the Charge Air Cooler 5,100 Btu/min
Engine Heat Rejection to Air in the Charge Air Cooler at Peak Torque Engine Speed 3,100 Btu/min
Engine Radiated Heat Rejection 5,900 Btu/min
Engine Radiated Heat Rejection at Peak Torque Engine Speed 4,150 Btu/min
Total Engine Coolant Capacity 24 qt
Engine Circuit Coolant Flow 112 gal/min
Engine Circuit Coolant Flow at Peak Torque Engine Speed 62 gal/min
Minimum Engine Circuit Coolant Flow 101 gal/min
Minimum Engine Circuit Coolant Flow at Peak Torque Engine Speed 56 gal/min
Maximum Engine Coolant Circuit External Restriction 2.4 lb/in.²
Maximum Engine Coolant Circuit External Restriction at Peak Torque Engine Speed 1.5 lb/in.²
Maximum Engine Water Pump Discharge Pressure without Pressure Cap 13.0 lb/in.²
Maximum Engine Water Pump Discharge Pressure without Pressure Cap at Peak Torque Engine Speed 4 lb/in.²

Fuel System

Fuel Injector / Pump 5,237.014
Injection Timing Height 81 mm
Fuel Consumption, Mass 189.8 lb/hr
Fuel Consumption, Volume 27.1 gal/hr
Fuel Spill Mass 438.7 lb/hr
Fuel Spill, Volume 62.8 gal/hr
Total Fuel Flow, Mass 628.5 gal/hr
Total Fuel Flow, Volume 89.9 gal/hr
Heat Rejection to Fuel

Intake System

Engine Air Flow 1,275 ft³/min
Engine Air Flow at Peak Torque Engine Speed 802 ft³/min
Turbocharger Compressor Out Temperature 354.2 °F
Intake Manifold Pressure 56.1 in. Hg

All values shown are at rated engine speed, rated power, and SAE 1995 conditions, unless otherwise noted.

Lubrication System

Oil Consumption, Mass 0.19 lb/hr
Oil Consumption, Volume 0.10 qt/hr
Oil Flow
Oil Flow at Peak Torque Engine Speed
Oil Pressure
Oil Pressure at Low Idle Engine Speed

Other Information

Compression Ratio 15 : 1
Mean Piston Speed 2,315 ft/min
Brake Mean Effective Pressure (BMEP) 243 lb/in.²
Turbocharger GT4708
Torque Available at 800 r/min 1,018 lb-ft
Altitude Capability 12,000 ft
Friction Power 77 hp
Friction Power at Peak Torque Engine Speed 27 hp

Inquiries should be sent to: James.Plastow@DetroitDiesel.com

UNCONTROLLED COPY
Date Last Updated: 3/23/00

The user is advised to check the PowerEvolution Network for latest information.
©1999-2002 Detroit Diesel Corporation - A DaimlerChrysler Powersystems Company. All Rights Reserved.

Printed on: 10/10/02

Page 3 of 9

Cooling System

Minimum Water Pump Inlet Pressure with a Rapid Warm-up Radiator
Minimum Water Pump Inlet Pressure with a Conventional Radiator
Maximum Engine Water Pump Pressure Static Head
Minimum Top Tank Coolant Temperature
Maximum Engine Coolant Out Temperature
Minimum Coolant Fill Rate
Minimum Drawdown Requirements
Maximum Deaeration Time
Maximum System Pressure (Exclusive of Pressure Cap)
Minimum Pressure Cap

0.0 lb/in.²
0.0 lb/in.²
160 °F
210 °F
3 gal/min
10 %
30 min
21.0 lb/in.²
7.0 lb/in.²

Electrical System

Maximum Resistance of Starting Circuit for a 12 Volt System
Maximum Resistance of Starting Circuit for a 24 Volt System
Recommended Battery Capacity for a 12 Volt System
Recommended Battery Capacity for a 24 Volt System

0.0012 ohms
0.0020 ohms
1,875 CCA
950 CCA

Exhaust System

Maximum Back Pressure
Recommended Single Exhaust Pipe Diameter
Recommended Dual Exhaust Pipe Diameter

3.0 in. Hg
5 in.
4 in.

Rated Power: 550 bhp @ 2100 r/min

Fuel System

Secondary Fuel Filter Size
Maximum Fuel Inlet Temperature
Maximum Fuel Pump Suction for Clean System
Maximum Fuel Pump Suction for Dirty System
Recommended Primary Fuel Filter Size

8 microns
140 °F
6.0 in. Hg
12.1 in. Hg
25 microns

Intake System

Maximum Ambient to Turbocharger Compressor Inlet Temperature Rise
Maximum Air Intake Restriction for a Clean Air Cleaner
Maximum Air Intake Restriction for a Dirty Air Cleaner
Maximum Intake Manifold Pressure
Maximum Charge Air Cooler System Total Pressure Drop
Maximum Intake Manifold Temperature
Maximum Ambient to Intake Manifold Temperature Differential
Maximum Crankcase Pressure
Recommended Single Intake Pipe Diameter
Recommended Dual Intake Pipe Diameter

30 °F
12 in. H₂O
20 in. H₂O
4.0 in. Hg
151 °F
45 °F
3 in. H₂O
6 in.

Lubrication System

Remote Mounted Filters: Maximum Change in Oil Pressure from Engine Out to Oil Cooler Inlet

Inquiries should be sent to: Quintin.Wilson@DetroitDiesel.com

Printed on: 10/10/02

The user is advised to check the PowerEvolution Network for latest information.
©1999-2002 Detroit Diesel Corporation - A DaimlerChrysler Powersystems Company. All Rights Reserved.

UNCONTROLLED COPY
Date Last Updated: 10/9/02

Page 4 of 9

Summary

Rated Engine Speed, r/min	2100
Peak Torque Engine Speed, r/min	1200
Certification Code (CWC)	5125
US Nonroad Certification	Yes
EURO Nonroad (Stage 1) Certification	No
MSHA Certification	No
CANMET Certification	No
TA LUFT Compliance	
IMO MARPOL 73/78 Annex VI Compliance	
Comments	

Test Conditions:
 Inquiries should be sent to: George.Polson@DetroitDiesel.com

Steady-state Emission Summary, g/hr

NO _x	3,660
CO	414
HC	18.0
SO ₂ - with .5% sulfur content fuel	430
SO ₂ - with .05% sulfur content fuel	43.0
Particulates	30

Rated Power: 550 bhp @ 2100 r/min

C1 Cycle Emission Summary, g/bhp-hr

NO _x	6.500
CO	0.770
HC	0.040
Particulates	0.060

Smoke, % Opacity

Acceleration	
Lup	
Peak	

Smoke Summary, Bosch No.

Smoke	0.1
Smoke at Peak Torque Engine Speed	0.1

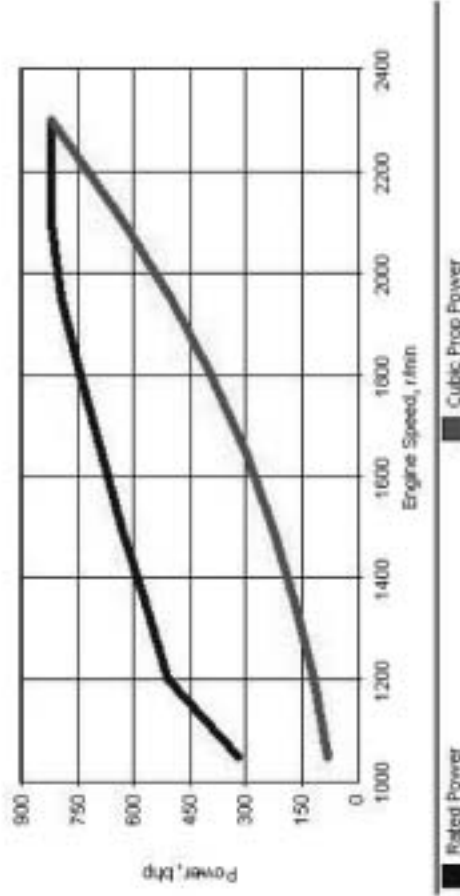
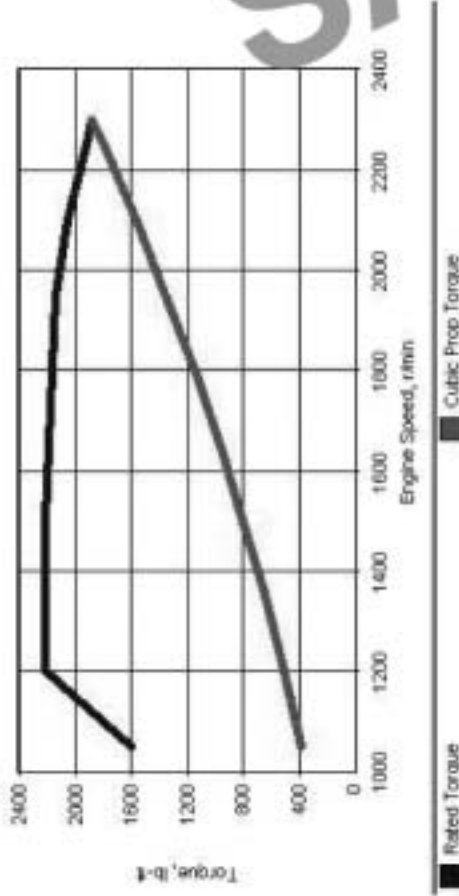
Inquiries for certification information should be sent to: Joanna.Vardas@DetroitDiesel.com
 Inquiries for emission data should be sent to: James.Plastow@DetroitDiesel.com

UNCONTROLLED COPY
Date Last Updated: 3/9/02

Printed on: 10/10/02

Page 5 of 9

The user is advised to check the PowerEvolution Network for latest information.
 ©1999-2002 Detroit Diesel Corporation - A DaimlerChrysler Powersystems Company. All Rights Reserved.



Rated Power: 825 bhp @ 2300 r/min

IMO MARPOL 73/78 Annex VI Compliant with Heat Exchanger Cooling.

Engine Speed r/min	Power bhp (kW)	Prop Power bhp (kW)	Torque lb-ft (N-m)	Prop Torque lb-ft (N-m)
600	97 (72)	15 (11)	849 (1151)	131 (178)
750	135 (101)	29 (22)	945 (1282)	203 (275)
900	200 (149)	49 (37)	1167 (1583)	286 (388)
1050	320 (239)	78 (58)	1601 (2170)	390 (529)
1200	508 (379)	117 (87)	2223 (3015)	512 (694)
1350	572 (427)	167 (125)	2225 (3017)	650 (881)
1500	635 (474)	229 (171)	2223 (3015)	802 (1087)
1650	690 (515)	305 (228)	2196 (2978)	971 (1316)
1800	745 (556)	395 (296)	2174 (2948)	1153 (1563)
1950	798 (595)	503 (375)	2149 (2914)	1355 (1837)
2100	825 (615)	628 (468)	2063 (2798)	1571 (2130)
2250	825 (615)	772 (576)	1926 (2611)	1802 (2444)
2300	825 (615)	825 (615)	1884 (2555)	1884 (2555)

Power output guaranteed within +2/-0% at SAE J1228 conditions:

- 77 F (25 C) ambient temperature
- 16.5 (1.05) inlet temperature
- 838 specific gravity at 100 F (38 C)
- 77 F (25 C) raw water temperature
- 29.31 in. Hg (99) steady barometer

Performance shown includes:

- Air intake restriction: 10 in. H₂O (2.5kPa)
- Exhaust back pressure: 1 in. H₂O (3.7kPa)

Propeller load is the horsepower absorbed by a typical fixed pitch propeller, which has been designed to absorb the engines full power output at rated speed. For reference purpose, DDC uses a propeller load curve that is a function of the cube of the rpm.

Inquiries should be sent to: Jeff.Girbach@Detroitdiesel.com

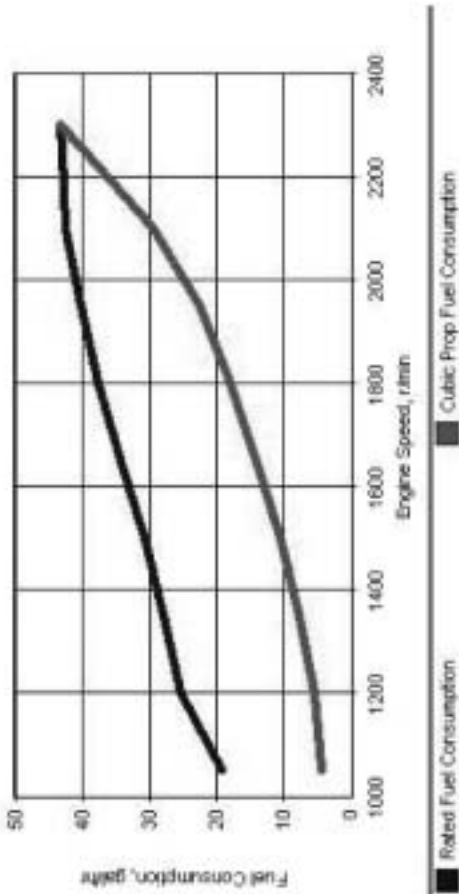
Printed on: 12/9/02

The user is advised to check the PowerEvolution Network for latest information.
©1999-2002 Detroit Diesel Corporation - A DaimlerChrysler Powersystems Company. All Rights Reserved.

UNCONTROLLED COPY
Date Last Updated: 2/7/01

Page 1 of 9
43108

Rated Power: 825 bhp @ 2300 r/min



**Fuel density: 6.99 lb/gal
.838 kg/L**

Power output guaranteed within +2/-0% at SAE J1228 conditions:

- 77° F (25° C) air inlet temperature
- 100° F (38° C) fuel inlet temperature
- .838 specific fuel gravity at 100° F (38° C)
- 77° F (25° C) raw water temperature
- 29.31 in. Hg (99 kPa) dry barometer

Performance shown includes:
Air intake restriction: 10 in. H₂O (2.5kPa)
Exhaust back pressure: 15 in. H₂O (3.7kPa)

IMO MARPOL 73/78 Annex VI Compliant with Heat Exchanger Cooling.

Engine Speed r/min	Rated Fuel Consumption gal/hr	Rated Fuel Consumption lb/bhp-hr	Prop Fuel consumption gal/hr	Prop Fuel consumption lb/bhp-hr
600	4.2	0.300		
750	5.8	0.300		
900	13.1	0.459	3.1	0.432
1050	19.5	0.425	4.4	0.396
1200	25.4	0.350	5.6	0.335
1350	28.0	0.342	7.9	0.330
1500	30.8	0.339	10.7	0.328
1650	34.5	0.350	14.2	0.327
1800	37.8	0.365	18.0	0.318
1950	40.4	0.354	22.8	0.317
2100	42.7	0.362	29.6	0.329
2250	43.1	0.365	39.8	0.360
2300	43.4	0.368	43.4	0.368

Propeller load is the theoretical horsepower absorbed by a typical fixed pitch propeller, which has been designed to absorb the engines full power output at rated speed. For reference purpose, DDC uses a propeller load curve that is a function of the cube of the rpm.

Inquiries should be sent to: Jeff.Girbach@DetroitDiesel.com

Printed on: 12/9/02

The user is advised to check the PowerEvolution Network for latest information.
©1999-2002 Detroit Diesel Corporation - A DaimlerChrysler Powersystems Company. All Rights Reserved.

UNCONTROLLED COPY
Date Last Updated: 2/7/01

Page 2 of 9

43109

Calibration DetailsRated Power
Rated Power Speed
High Idle Speed
Low Idle Speed825 bhp
2300 r/min
2350 r/min
550 r/min**Cooling System**Engine Heat Rejection to Coolant in the Engine Circuit
Engine Radiated Heat Rejection
Total Engine Coolant Capacity
Raw Water Circuit Flow
Minimum Raw Water Circuit Flow
Engine Circuit Coolant Flow
Minimum Engine Circuit Coolant Flow
Maximum Raw Water Pump Inlet Restriction24,750 Btu/min
900 Btu/min
60 qt
125 gal/min
112 gal/min
178 gal/min
160 gal/min
2.5 lb/in.²

All values shown are at rated engine speed, rated power, and SAE J1228 conditions, unless otherwise noted.

Rated Power: 825 bhp @ 2300 r/min**Exhaust System**Exhaust Temperature
Exhaust Flow725 °F
4,008 ft³/min**Fuel System**Fuel Injector / Pump
Injection Timing Height
Fuel Consumption, Mass
Fuel Consumption, Volume
Fuel Spill Mass
Fuel Spill, Volume
Total Fuel Flow, Mass
Total Fuel Flow, Volume
Heat Rejection to FuelEUI
303.6 lb/hr
43.4 gal/hr**Intake System**Engine Air Flow
Turbocharger Compressor Out Temperature
Intake Manifold Pressure1,741 ft³/min
84.8 in. Hg**Lubrication System**Oil Consumption, Mass
Oil Consumption, Volume
Oil Flow
Oil Pressure0.30 lb/hr
0.16 qt/hr
40 gal/min
50.0 lb/in.²**Other Information**Compression Ratio
Mean Piston Speed
Brake Mean Effective Pressure (BMEP)
Turbocharger
Friction Power14.8 : 1
2,535 ft/min
332 lb/in.²
UTW8801 (1.03 A/R)
94 hpInquiries should be sent to: Jeff.Girbach@DetroitDiesel.com

Printed on: 12/9/02

The user is advised to check the PowerEvolution Network for latest information.
©1999-2002 Detroit Diesel Corporation - A DaimlerChrysler Powersystems Company. All Rights Reserved.**UNCONTROLLED COPY**
Date Last Updated: 2/7/01

Page 3 of 9

43110

Cooling System

Maximum Raw Water Pressure at Raw Water Pump Outlet
Maximum Raw Water Pressure at Heat Exchanger Outlet
Maximum Charge Air Circuit Water Pump Inlet Temperature Rise from Raw Water
Minimum Top Tank Coolant Temperature
Maximum Engine Coolant Out Temperature
Maximum System Pressure (Exclusive of Pressure Cap)
Minimum Pressure Cap
Recommended Raw Water Pipe Inlet Diameter
Recommended Raw Water Pipe Outlet Diameter
Recommended Simplex Sea Strainer Size (Maximum Screen Opening 3.0mm)
Recommended Duplex Sea Strainer Size (Maximum Screen Opening 3.0mm)

7.0 lb/in.²
160 °F
185 °F
27.6 lb/in.²
7.0 lb/in.²
3.0 in.
2.5 in.
4 in.

Fuel System

Secondary Fuel Filter Size
Maximum Fuel Inlet Temperature
Maximum Fuel Pump Suction for Clean System
Maximum Fuel Pump Suction for Dirty System
Recommended Primary Fuel Filter Size

8 microns
158 °F
6.0 in. Hg
12.1 in. Hg
30 microns

Intake System

Maximum Ambient to Turbocharger Compressor Inlet Temperature Rise
Maximum Air Intake Restriction for a Clean Air Cleaner
Maximum Air Intake Restriction for a Dirty Air Cleaner

25 °F
10 in. H₂O
20 in. H₂O

Electrical System

Maximum Resistance of Starting Circuit for a 12 Volt System
Maximum Resistance of Starting Circuit for a 24 Volt System
Recommended Battery Capacity for a 12 Volt System
Recommended Battery Capacity for a 24 Volt System

0.0012 ohms
0.0020 ohms
1.875 CCA
950 CCA

Exhaust System

Maximum Back Pressure
Recommended Single Dry Exhaust Pipe Diameter
Recommended Dual Dry Exhaust Pipe Diameter
Recommended Single Wet Exhaust Pipe Diameter
Recommended Dual Wet Exhaust Pipe Diameter

2.5 in. Hg
6 in.
10 in.

Lubrication System

Remote Mounted Filters: Maximum Change in Oil Pressure from Engine Out to Oil Cooler Inlet

3 in. H₂O

Inquiries should be sent to: Scott.Rath@DetroitDiesel.com

Printed on: 12/9/02

The user is advised to check the PowerEvolution Network for latest information.
©1999-2002 Detroit Diesel Corporation - A DaimlerChrysler Powersystems Company. All Rights Reserved.

UNCONTROLLED COPY
Date Last Updated: 6/20/01

Page 4 of 9

43111

Summary

Rated Engine Speed, r/min 2300
Certification Code (CWC) 6008
US Nonroad Certification No
EURO Nonroad (Stage 1) Certification No
IMO MARPOL 73/78 Annex VI Compliance Yes
US EPA IMO statement of compliance approval number DDX-IMO-01-01
Comments

Rated Power: 825 bhp @ 2300 r/min

Steady-state Emission Summary, g/hr

NO_x 4.1
CO 0.247
HC 0.036
SO₂ - with .5% sulfur content fuel 689
SO₂ - with .05% sulfur content fuel 68.9
Particulates 0.067

E3 Cycle, g/bhp-hr

NO_x 5.45
CO 0.22
HC 0.036
Particulates 0.041

Test Conditions:
Inquiries should be sent to: George.Polson@Detroitdiesel.com

Smoke Summary, Bosch No.

Smoke 0.6

Inquiries for certification information should be sent to: Joanna.Vardas@Detroitdiesel.com
Inquiries for emission data should be sent to: Jeff.Girbach@Detroitdiesel.com

UNCONTROLLED COPY
Date Last Updated: 2/7/01

Printed on: 12/9/02 **The user is advised to check the PowerEvolution Network for latest information.**
©1999-2002 Detroit Diesel Corporation - A DaimlerChrysler Powersystems Company. All Rights Reserved.

Page 5 of 9

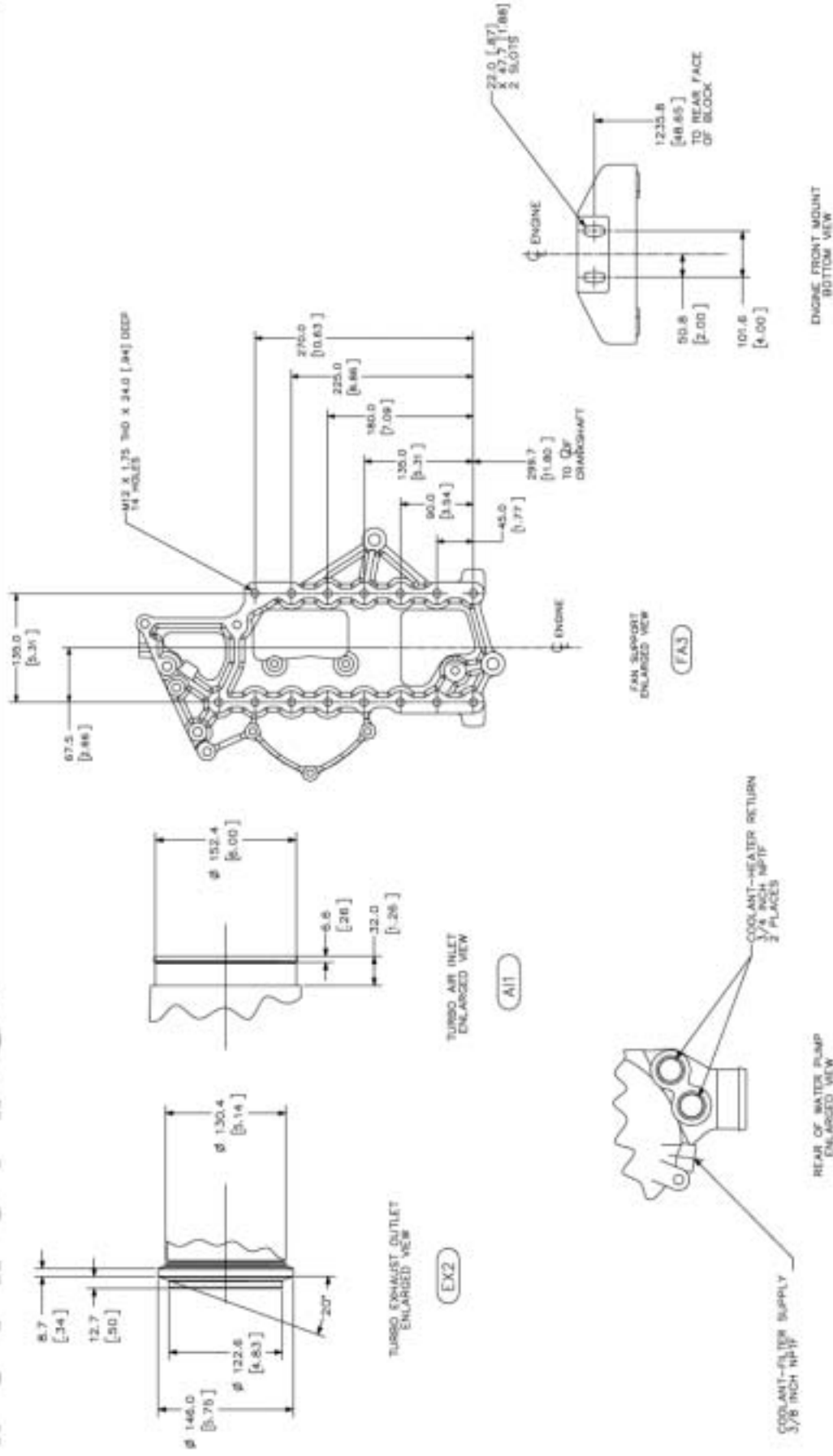
43112

15 INSTALLATION DRAWINGS

This information is currently available on the PowerEvolution Network (PEN). A sample of some of the information provided for construction and industrial and marine engines may be found in the following pages. More data per engine is provided than that shown in the samples that follow.

NOTE:

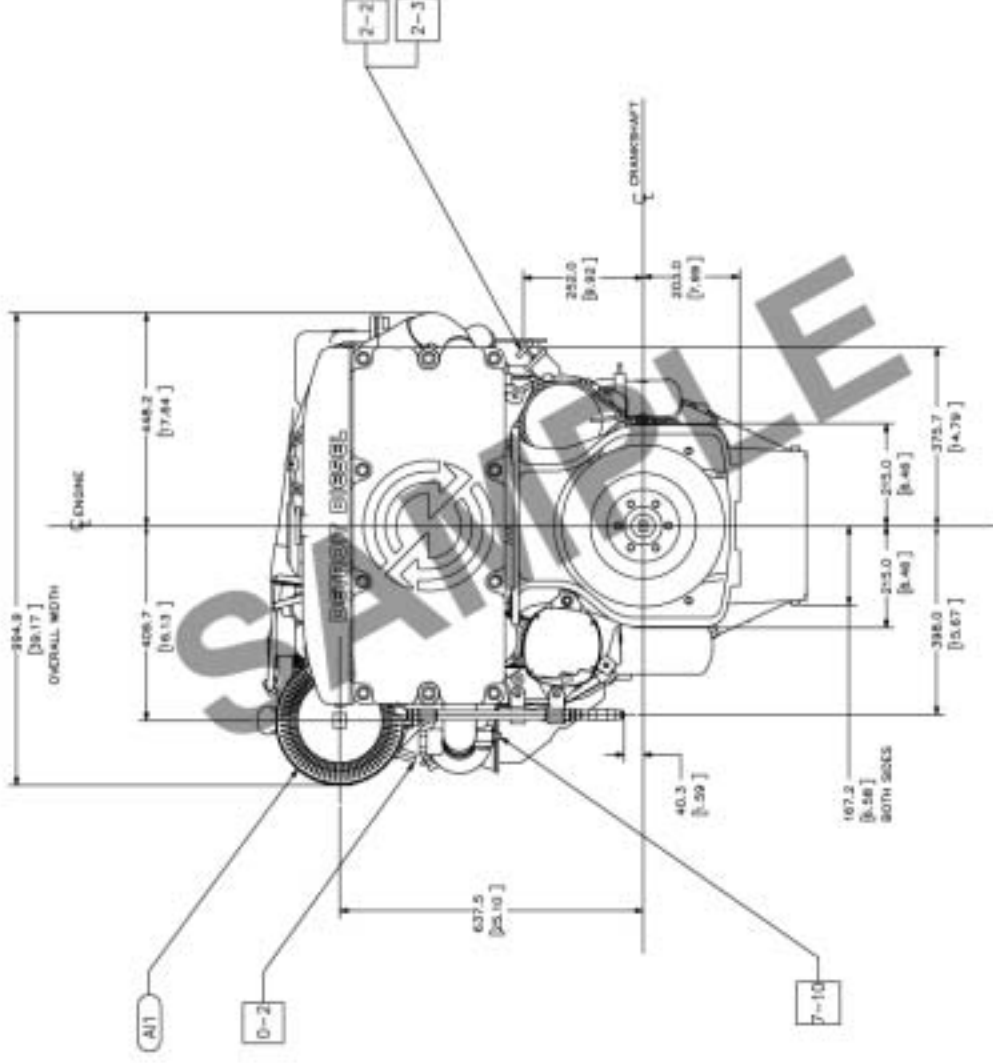
If you do not have access to PEN, contact your distributor.



Nonbracketed dimensions are millimeters. Bracketed dimensions are inches, except as noted.
Inquiries should be sent to: Roman.Gawlowski@DetroitDiesel.com

The user is advised to check the PowerEvolution Network for the latest information
© 1999-2001 Detroit Diesel Corporation - A DaimlerChrysler Powersystems Company. All Rights Reserved.

UNCONTROLLED COPY
Data Last Updated: 07 OCT 1999

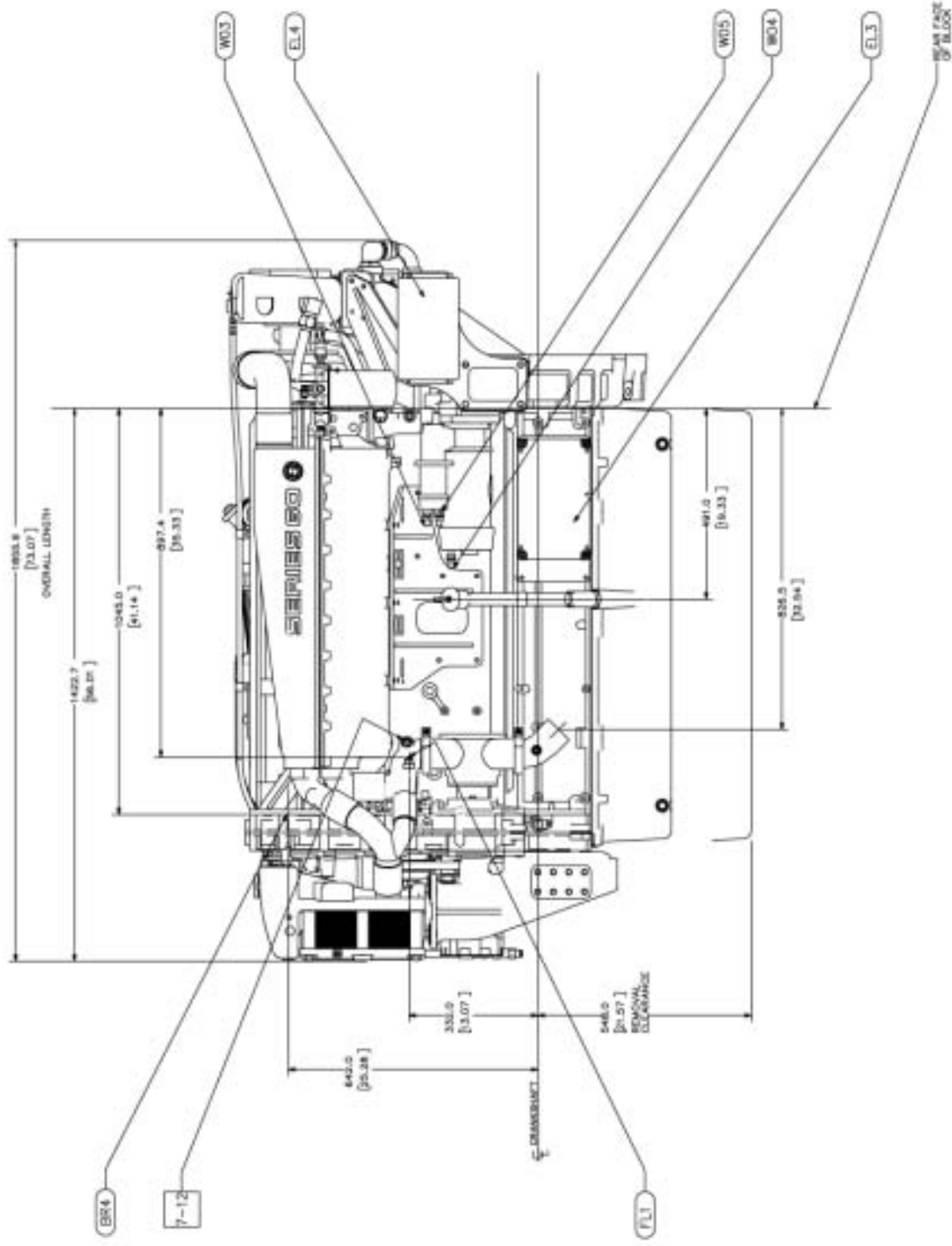


Data Last Updated: 22 MAR 2000

UNCONTROLLED COPY

The user is advised to check the PowerEvolution Network for the latest information.

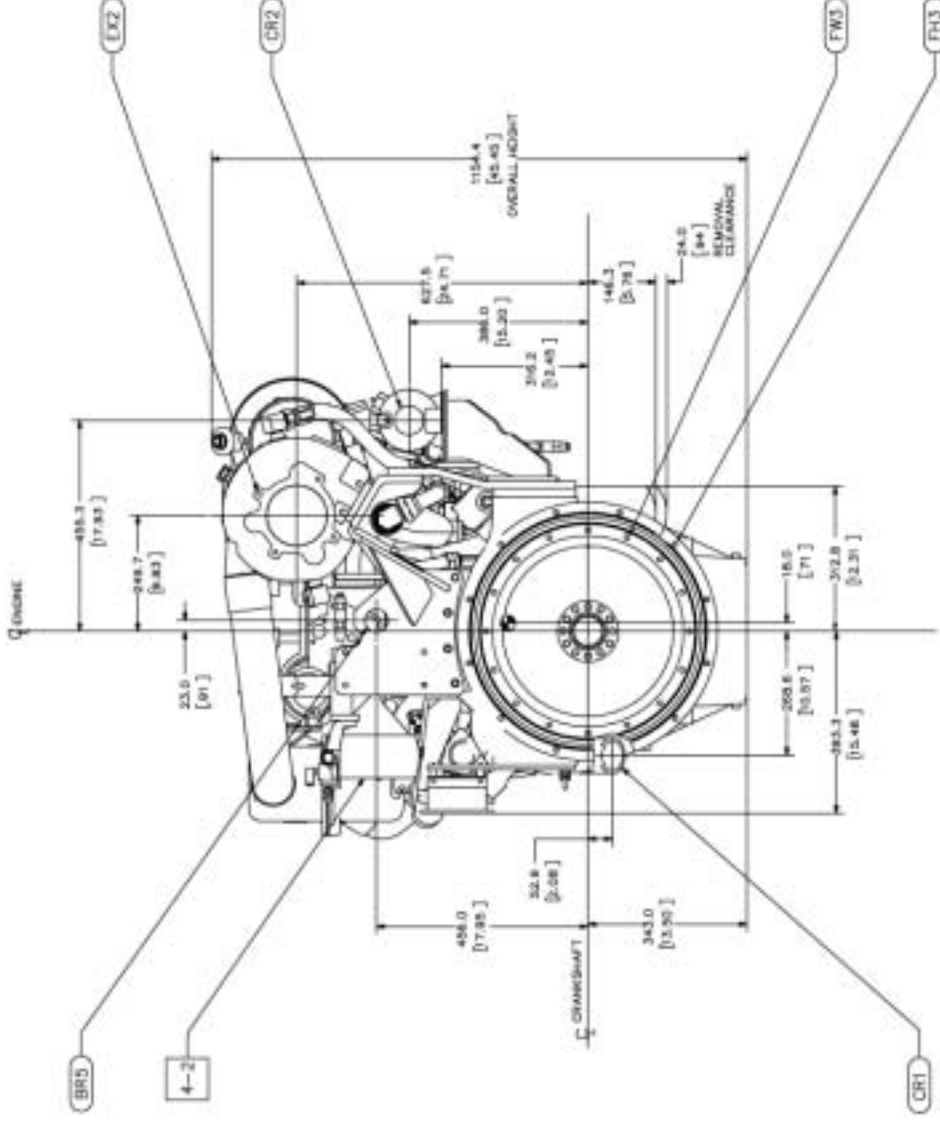
All non-bracketed dimensions are in millimeters; bracketed dimensions are in inches.
 Inquiries should be sent to: srath01@DetroitDiesel.com



Data Last Updated: 22 MAR 2000

UNCONTROLLED COPY
The user is advised to check the PowerEvolution
Network for the latest information.

All non-bracketed dimensions are in millimeters; bracketed dimensions are in inches.
Inquiries should be sent to: srath01@Detroitdiesel.com

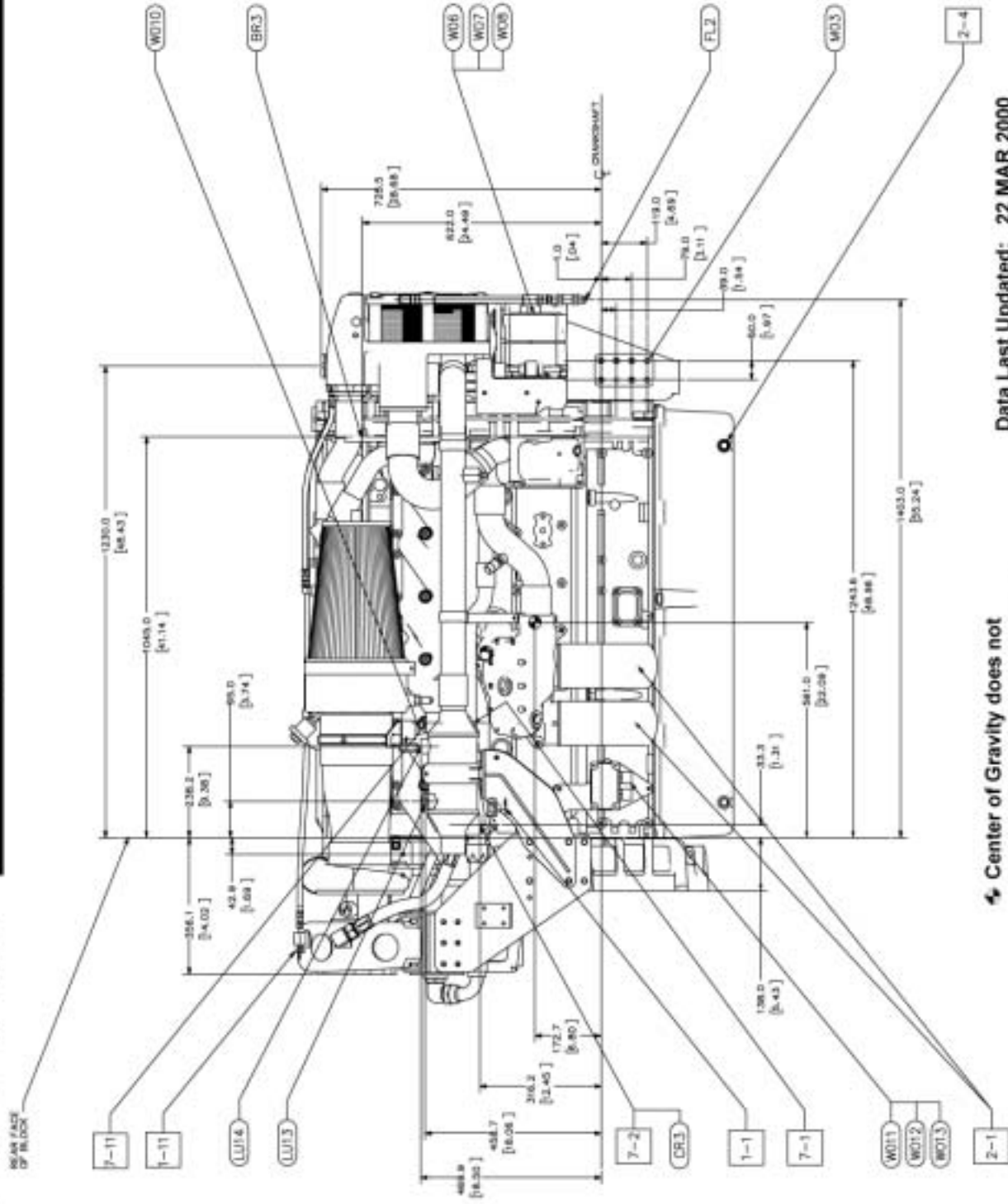


Center of Gravity does not include the default marine gear

Data Last Updated: 22 MAR 2000

UNCONTROLLED COPY
The user is advised to check the PowerEvolution Network for the latest information.

All non-bracketed dimensions are in millimeters; bracketed dimensions are in inches. Inquiries should be sent to: srath01@DetroitDiesel.com



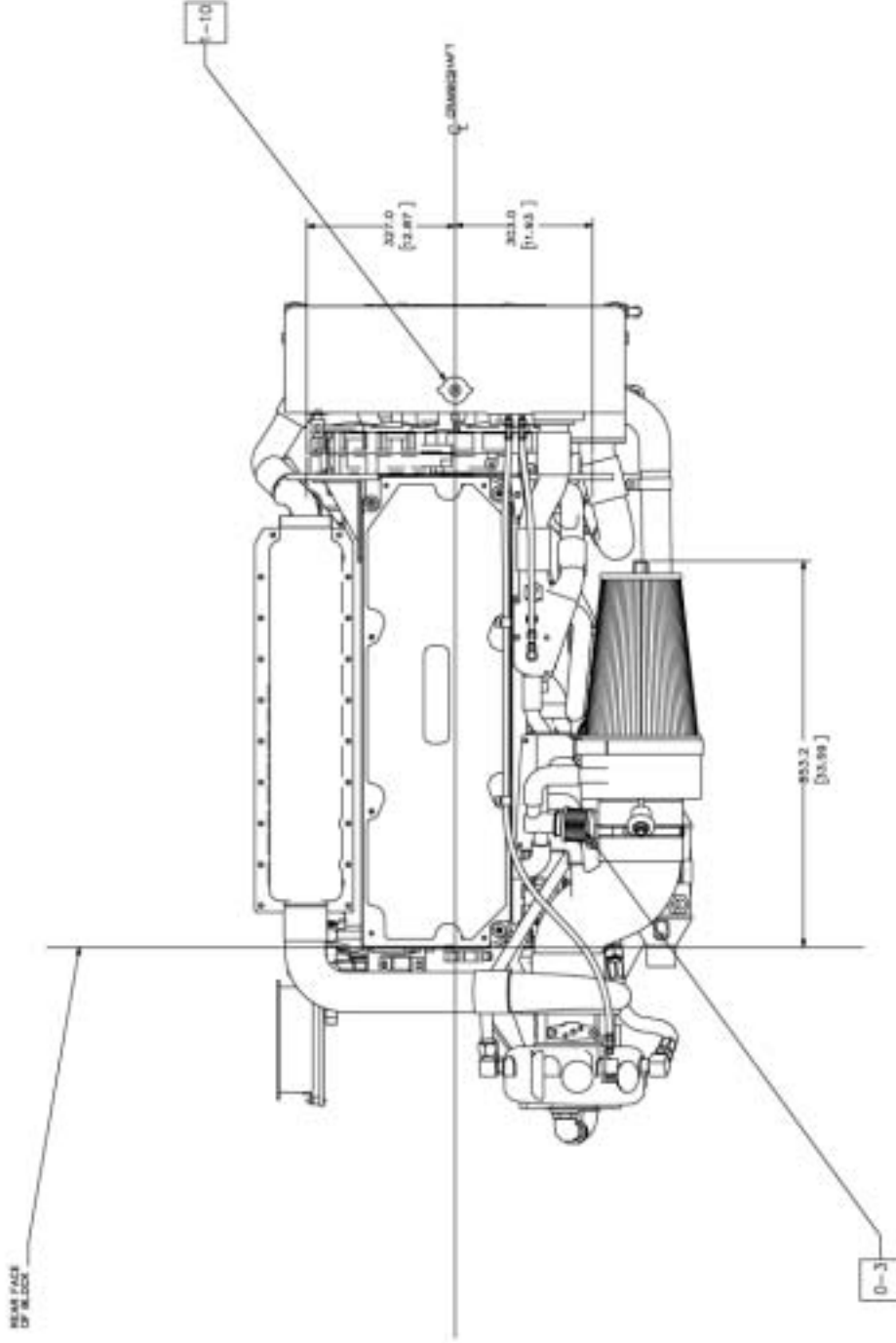
⚡ Center of Gravity does not include the default marine gear

Data Last Updated: 22 MAR 2000

UNCONTROLLED COPY

The user is advised to check the PowerEvolution Network for the latest information.

All non-bracketed dimensions are in millimeters; bracketed dimensions are in inches. Inquiries should be sent to: srath01@DetroitDiesel.com



All non-bracketed dimensions are in millimeters; bracketed dimensions are in inches.
Inquiries should be sent to: srath01@DetroitDiesel.com

Data Last Updated: 22 MAR 2000

UNCONTROLLED COPY
The user is advised to check the PowerEvolution
Network for the latest information.

16 EFFECTS OF ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Power developed by any internal combustion engine depends on the amount of fuel burned with the available oxygen in the cylinder. The amount of oxygen in a cubic foot of air is reduced if water vapor is present, or if the air is expanded due to increased temperature or reduced pressure.

This section includes deratings for:

- Air Inlet Temperature
- Exhaust
- Altitude
- Fuel Temperature

Series 60 and Series 50 engine power is not affected by air inlet restriction, fuel inlet restrictions, fuel temperature, and barometric pressure within the range of normal operational conditions.

16.1 AIR INLET TEMPERATURE – MARINE

The Series 60 marine engine compensates fueling and timing to maintain full engine rated power up to 113°F (45°C).

16.2 AIR INLET TEMPERATURE – CONSTRUCTION AND INDUSTRIAL

High inlet air temperature to the engine can cause loss of power and heat problems with the cooling system, the lubricating oil and hydraulic oil systems. This may be either due to high ambient temperatures, or because the engine is being used inside a building or structure of a machine which needs more air flow. Figure 16-1 depicts the effects of air inlet temperature.

High inlet air temperature can increase the turbocharger compressor outlet temperature and the compressor skin temperature. Series 60 petroleum engines for hazardous environments use an OEM installed Compressor Outlet Temperature Sensor and torque reduction logic to insure skin temperatures do not exceed 392°F (200°C).

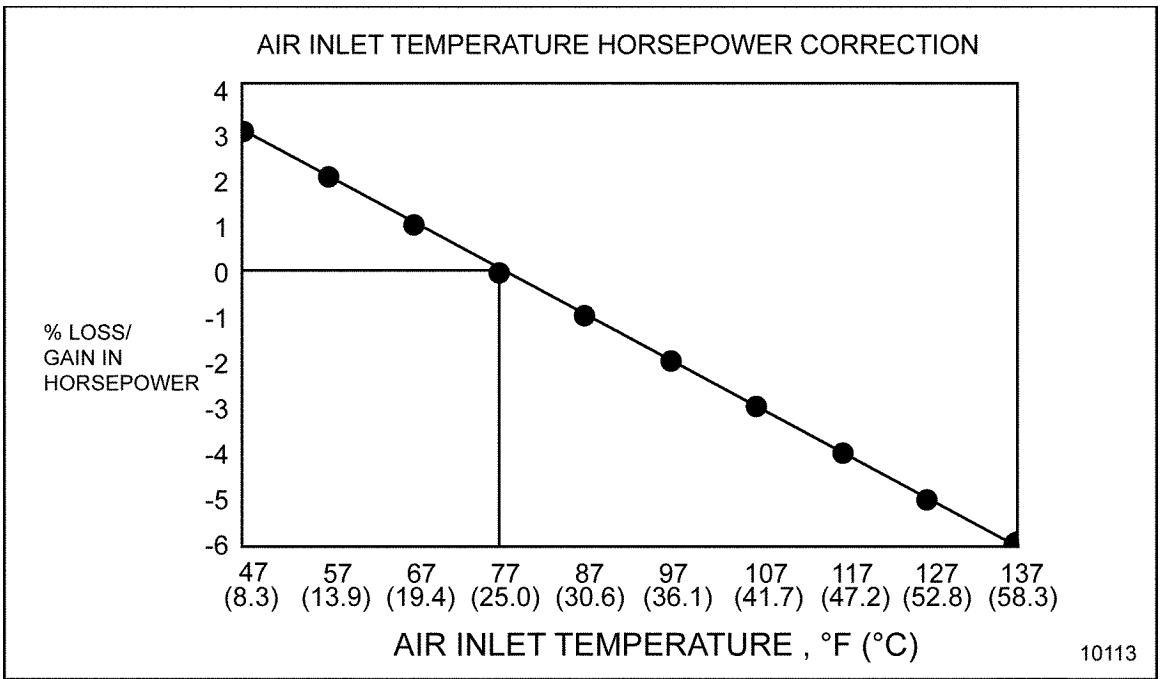


Figure 16-1 The Effects of Air Inlet Temperature — Construction and Industrial

16.3 EXHAUST BACK PRESSURE

Figure 16-2 depicts the effects of exhaust back pressure on engine power.

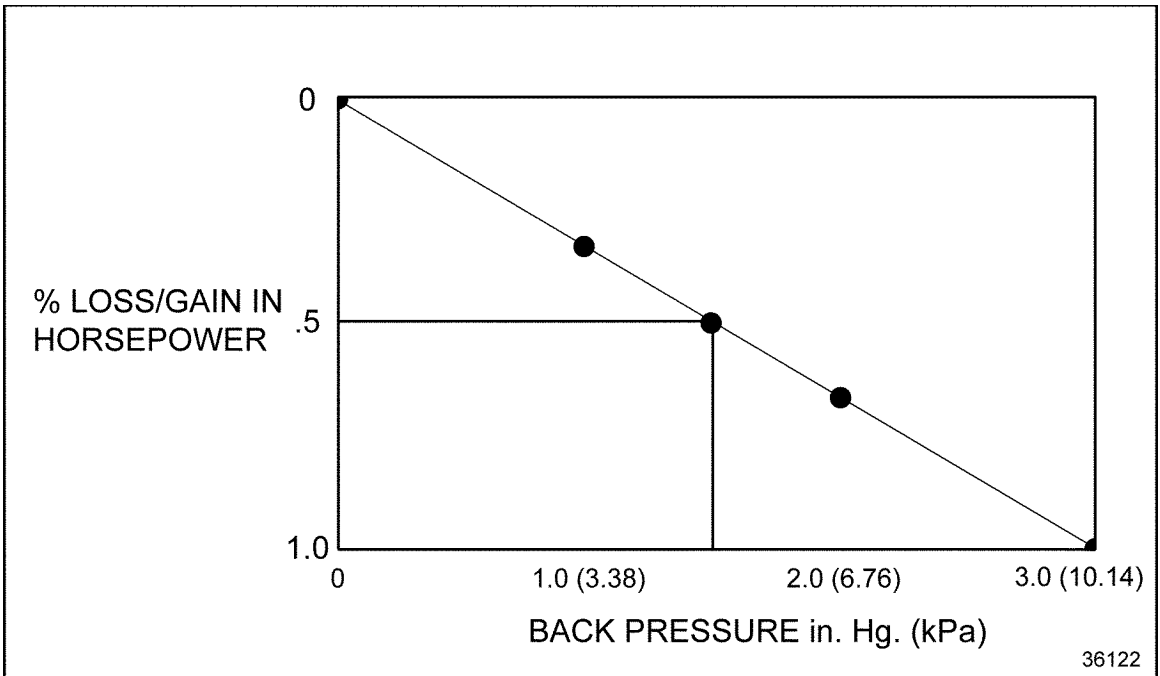


Figure 16-2 The Effects of Exhaust Back Pressure on Engine Power

16.4 FUEL TEMPERATURE

The Series 60 and Series 50 provide fueling compensation to maintain rated engine power for fuel temperature up to 140°F (60°C). Above this temperature the engine will derate at 1% for every 10°F (5.5°C) increase.

16.5 ALTITUDE

Power loss at altitudes of less than 150 m (500 ft) above sea level is insignificant. The degree of power loss at higher altitudes is determined by the altitude and the fuel injection specification needed.

The Altitude Performance Curve on the next page (see Figure 16-3) depicts the effects of altitude on engine power.

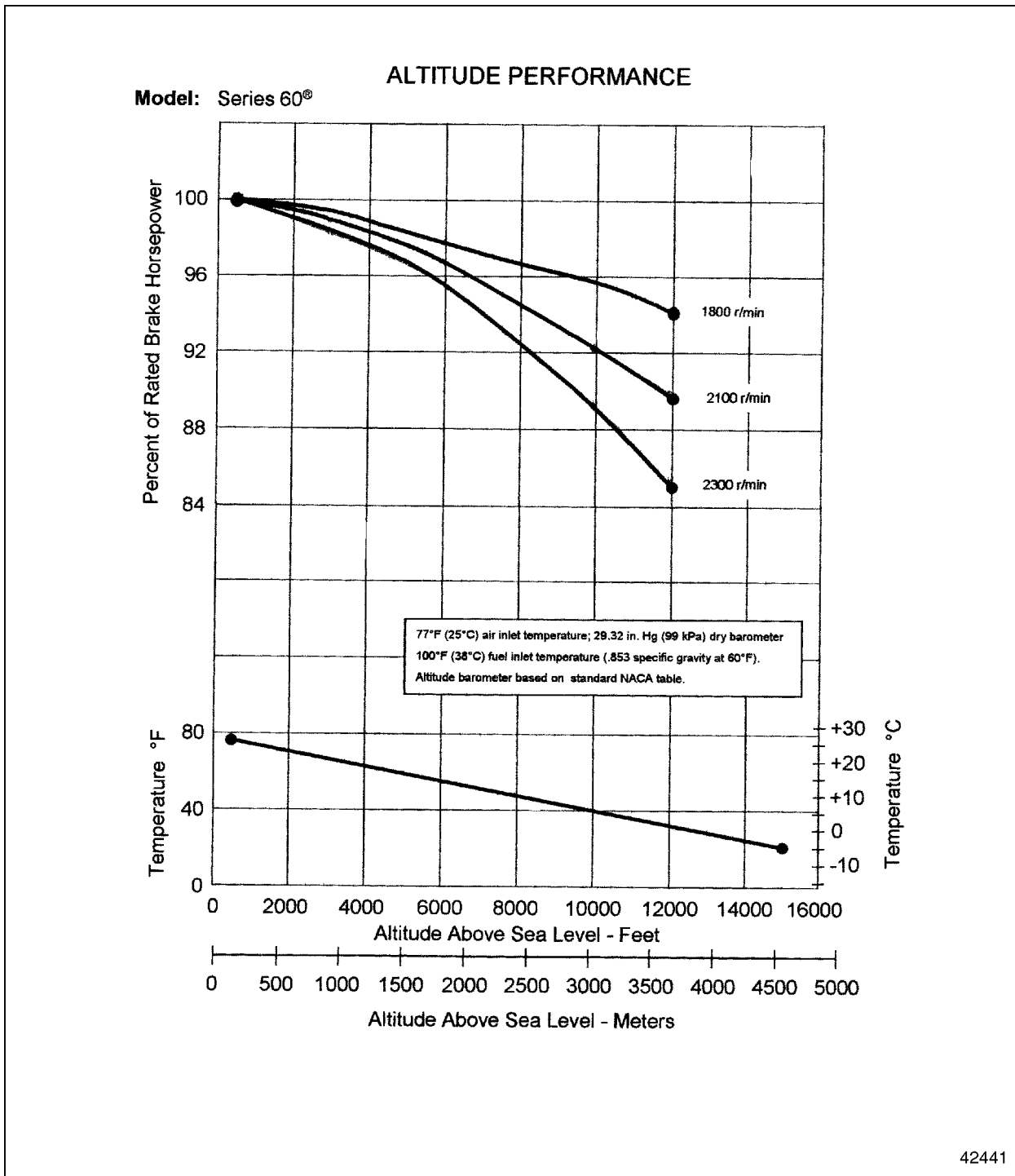


Figure 16-3 The Effects Of Altitude On Engine Power

16.6 COMPONENTS — PETROLEUM ENGINE

When the Series 60 petroleum engine is used in an offshore, salt water environment, certain components may require additional treatment to protect them from corrosion.

Aluminum components that may require additional treatment are:

- Front and side oil fill housings and cover plate
- REPTO flywheel housing
- Rear cam cover
- Intake manifold
- Air compressor (28 CFM head) and governor
- Oil filter adapter
- Small gear case access covers and air compressor covers
- Pro-Chek[®] Housings
- Aluminum rocker covers (upper and lower)
- Aluminum oil pans
- Turbocharger compressor
- Primary and secondary fuel filter bases
- Gear case driven fuel pump adapter
- Alternators and attaching parts
- Front mount

Thin-walled steel components include:

- Dipstick tubes
- Oil fill tubes
- Water cooled turbocharger and exhaust manifold water supply tube

The ECM is aluminum, but is treated with a urethane paint that is highly corrosion resistant. The ECM end shields are anodized aluminum and do not require additional treatment.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

17 AUXILIARY AIR SYSTEMS

The section covers both air start and air compressors.

17.1 AIR START

The system must provide an engine cranking speed above 100 rpm for a minimum period of 10 seconds at 40°F (44°C), without recharging the air tank. A 15 second or longer cranking period is recommended for optimum starting. Engine cranking speed above 250 rpm is not necessary. Energy spent above 250 rpm would be better used to extend the cranking period.

Starting aids are required if the engine must be started in an ambient below 40°F (44°C).

17.1.1 SYSTEM RECOMMENDATIONS

The following sections list the system recommendations for air tanks, the air control system, air starters, and hoses.

Air Tanks

The following is a list of system recommendations for air tanks:

- Air tanks should meet ASME pressure vessel specifications. Include a safety valve and pressure gauge.
- An air drain cock should be provided in the lowest part of the air tank to drain condensation.
- Use of an air dryer is recommended at the compressor outlet to minimize condensation in the air tank.
- There should be zero leak down of air tank pressure when the equipment is idle. A check valve at the air tank inlet is recommended.
- Connections to the air tank should be such that there is no trapped moisture in the system.
- Typical minimum air tank size for the Series 60 is 65 gallons.

NOTE:

The minimum air tank size of 65 gallons is not a recommended tank size. Larger tanks may be required for a given application, starter type, or starting system. Contact the air starter manufacturer for proper tank size.

Air Control System

The system should disengage the starter and shut off the air supply to the starter the instant the engine starts. This will conserve air pressure for the next start attempt, if required. Use a 3 to 5 psi fuel pressure switch to trigger starter disengagement. Sensing lube oil pressure is not recommended due to slow response time.

The system should have a lockout to prevent an attempt to engage the starter into a running engine. A 3 to 5 psi fuel pressure switch will serve to prevent starter engagement while the engine is running.

Air Starters Requiring Lubricators

Where lubricators are required, proper starter lubrication is a must. Ensure that the lubricator gets a positive feed of fuel; without proper starter lubrication the engine cranking speed will be greatly reduced. The starter may need to be prelubed prior to installation. Contact the starter manufacturer for instructions (refer to appendix B).

17.2 AIR COMPRESSOR

DDC offers three sizes of air compressors on Series 50 and Series 60 engines: 13 cfm, 16 cfm, and 28 cfm. The 13 and 16 cfm compressors are adaptorless style installations, and the 28 cfm high-output compressor is adaptor-mounted. See Figure 17-1.

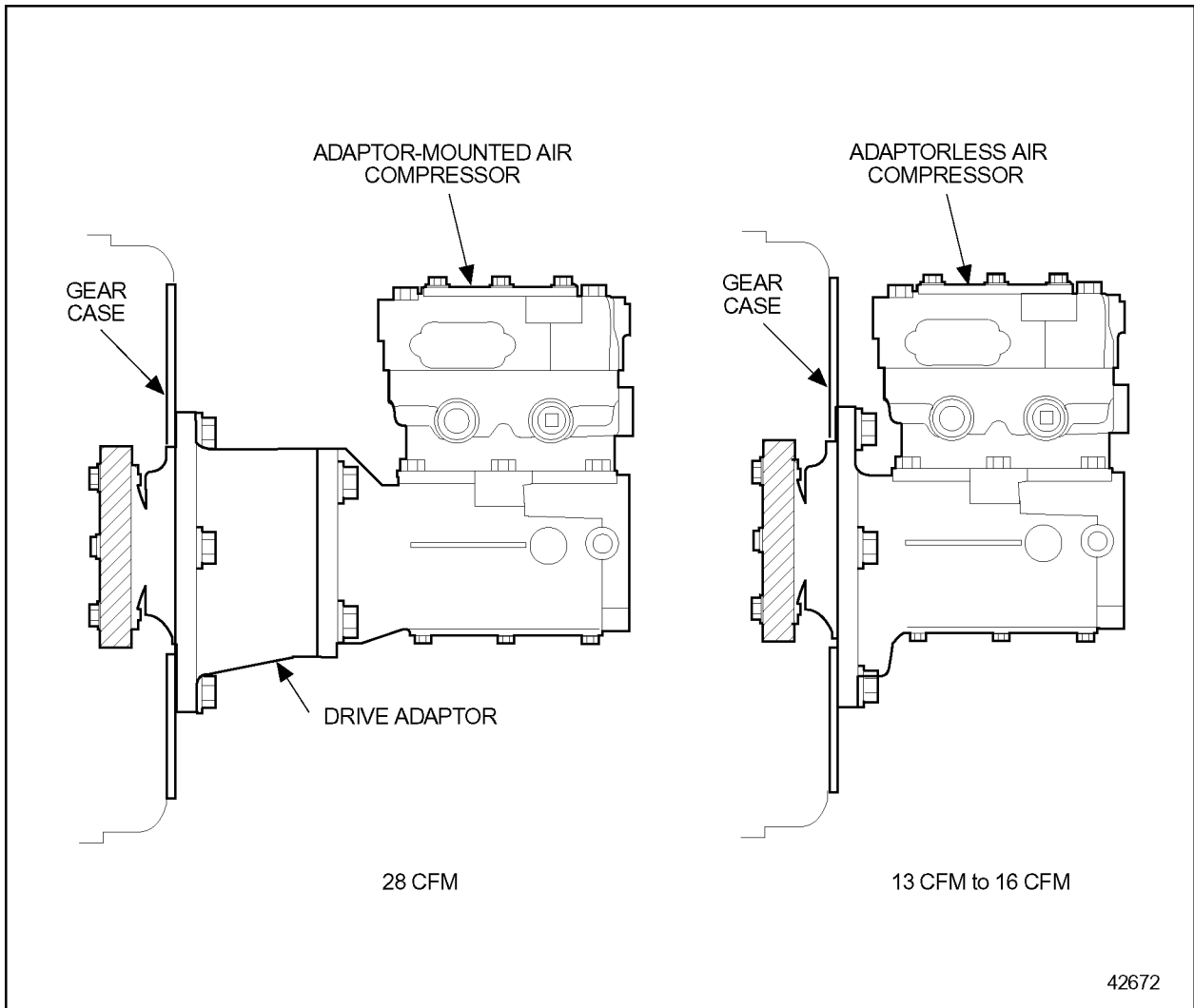


Figure 17-1 Air Compressors

These air compressors are driven by the bull gear and are water-cooled. Engine coolant is fed to the compressor through a flexible hose tapped into the engine block water jacket or a line from the water pump, which is then connected to the front of the compressor. Coolant returns from the rear of the compressor through a flexible hose to the engine cylinder head. Lubricating oil is supplied to the compressor by a line from the cylinder block oil gallery that connects to the air compressor. Lubricating oil returns to the engine crankcase through the air compressor drive assembly.

Air compressors may require any or all of the following components for operation:

- Governor
- Synchro Valve (28 cfm compressor)
- Air Dryer
- Air Filter (installations not using engine air system)
- Pressure Protection Valve

Contact a Bendix authorized distributor for additional application assistance.

17.2.1 13 CFM AND 16 CFM COMPRESSORS

The 13 cfm and 16 cfm compressors are adaptorless style, flange mounted to the engine gearcase. The air compressor drives the engine fuel pump, which is bolted to the rear end of the compressor since there is no clearance for it on the gearcase. The air compressor is designed to accept a drive coupling placed between the air compressor and fuel pump (see Figure 17-2).

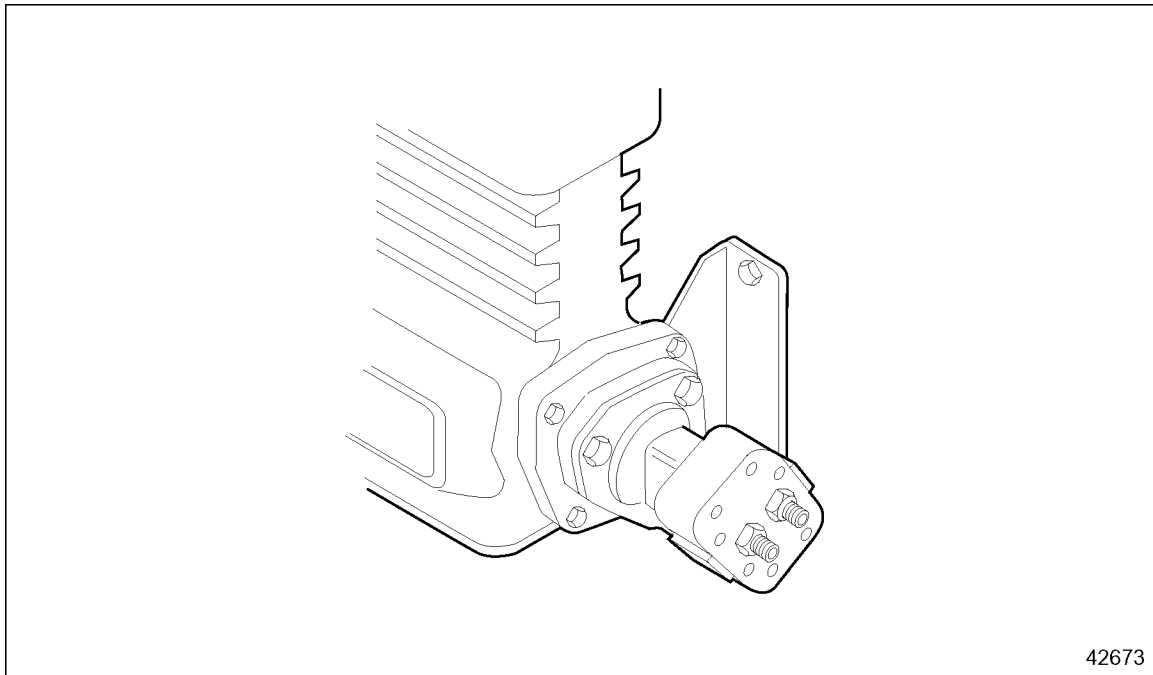


Figure 17-2 Air Compressor Mounted Fuel Pump

These compressors may be supercharged, so the clean air supply can be plumbed directly from the engine intake manifold.

The Series 60 petroleum engine when used in a hazardous environment may be restricted from the use of “supercharged” air compressors, or may require installation of flametraps. Refer to relevant local standards for additional information.

When supercharging is not allowed, plumb the compressor intake air from the clean side of the air filter. Consider the potential impact on flow or pressure when charging the air compressor from supercharged to naturally aspirated.

17.2.2 28 CFM COMPRESSOR

The 28 cfm high output compressor is a twin cylinder adaptor style. The compressor bolts to an adaptor, which then bolts to the gearcase. The high-output air compressor requires the engine-driven fuel pump to be mounted to the gear case above the air compressor (see Figure 17-3).

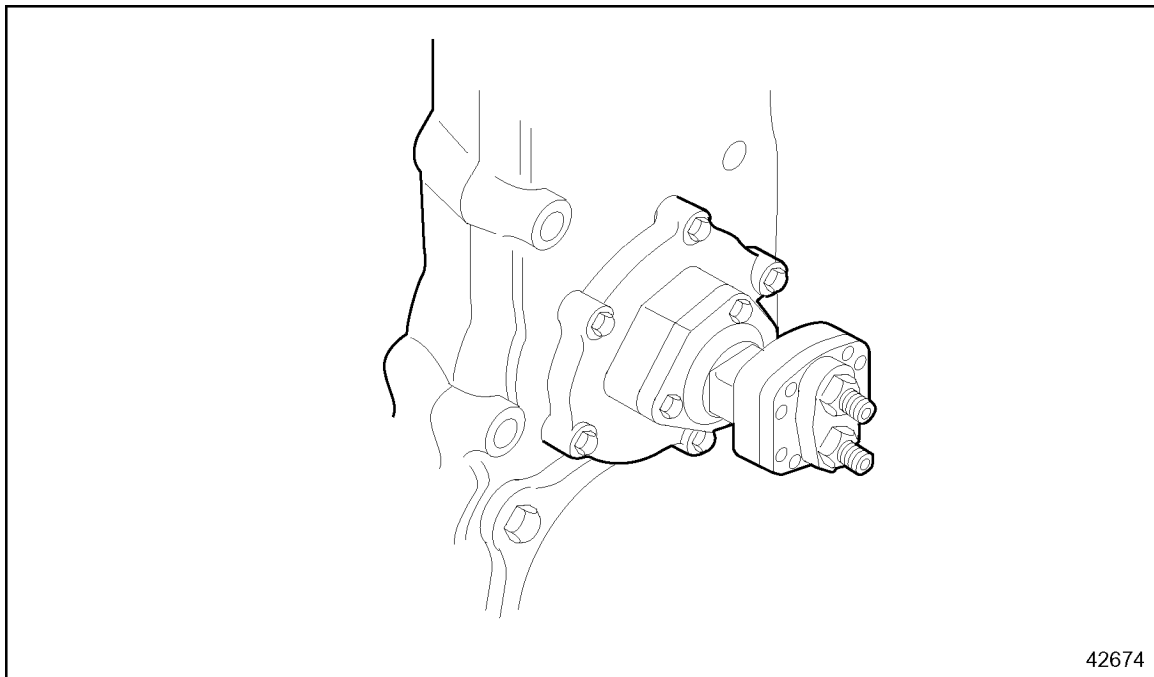


Figure 17-3 Gear Case Mounted Fuel Pump

NOTE:

The 28 cfm compressor will fit on the Series 50 engine, however, it requires a low mount starter position (standard Series 50 flywheel housing), a 41 or 42 MT starter, a gearcase mounted fuel pump, and a rear mount ECM.

The 28 cfm compressor requires a module consisting of a governor and synchro valve, which is available from Bendix authorized distributors. The Bendix governor module 5007116 must be installed before starting or operating the engine. This module is available from authorized Bendix air compressor service outlets.

NOTICE:

Failure to use Bendix governor module 5007116 with the CT-596 compressor will result in severe air compressor damage.

NOTE:

The air compressor is naturally aspirated, so the air intake must be plumbed from the clean side of the air filter.

18 ACCESSORY DRIVES

The accessory drives located on the flywheel housing are listed in Table 18-1.

Accessory/Location Flywheel Housing	Drive Ratio	Rotation (as viewed from rear of engine)	Output Yoke	Swing Diameter mm (in.)	Capacity in lb-ft @ 2100 rpm*	Comments
Accessory Drive (REPTO) RHS of Engine Facing Forward - Position	1.3	CCW	1310	95 (3.75)	130 (176 N·m)	Only available on SAE #1 Flywheel Housings (Aluminum) 6R01-6000
Accessory Drive (REPTO) RHS of Engine Facing Forward - Position	1.3	CCW	1350	108 (4.25)	210 (285 N·m)	Only available on SAE #1 Flywheel Housings (Aluminum) 6R01-6001
Accessory Drive (REPTO) RHS of Engine Facing Forward - Position	1.3	CCW	1480	122 (4.81)	340 (461 N·m)	Only available on SAE #1 Flywheel Housings (Aluminum) 6R01-6002

* REPTO power capability is 240 hp (180 kW) continuous/300 hp (225 kW) intermittent @ rated engine speed - torque ratings are for an estimated B₁₀ joint bearing life at 5000 hours.

Table 18-1 Series 60 and Series 50 Accessory Drives on Flywheel Housing

NOTE:

Rear Engine Power Take-off (REPTO) requires prior Detroit Diesel Application Engineering approval. Consult Detroit Diesel Application Engineering or your local distributor for the REPTO approval form.

The Accessory Drives located on the gear case housing are listed in Table 18-2.

Accessory/Location Gear Case Housing	Drive Ratio	Rotation (as viewed from rear of engine)	Shaft Cou- pling (SAE Spline)	Drive Type (SAE Flange)	Capacity in lb-ft @ rpm	Comments
Main PTO Front Crankshaft	--	CCW	Spicer	4 groove pulley	120 lb-ft (41 hp) @ 1800 rpm	6K1A6004
			1310	Polly vee pulley	117 lb-ft (40 hp) @ 2100 rpm	6K1A6012
Main PTO Front Crankshaft	--	CCW	Spicer	4 groove pulley	193 lb-ft (77 hp) @ 1800 rpm	6K1A6003
			1350	Polly vee pulley	187 lb-ft (75 hp) @ 2100 rpm	6K1A6011
Main PTO Front Crankshaft	--	CCW	6 bolt flange	Polly vee pulley	700 lb-ft (280 hp) @ 2100 rpm	6K1A6017

Table 18-2 Series 60 and Series 50 Accessory Drives on Gear Case Housing

The Accessory Drives located on the gear case housing are listed in Table 18-3 and Table 18-4.

Accessory / Location Gear Case Housing	Drive Ratio	Rotation (as viewed from front of engine)	Shaft Coupling (SAE)	Drive type (SAE Flanges)	Capacity in Horsepower @ Rated Engine Speed	Option Group	Comments
Air Compressor LHS on Rear of Gear Case-Position H	1.19	CW	A 11T	Bolted A Front	30 hp intermittent 25 hp continuous	6X04 – 6007 & 6016, 6008 & 6016	Compressor gear may be used to drive PTO off of Front SAE A flange*
Accessory Drive LHS on Rear of Gear Case-Position H	1.19	CW	B 13T	Bolted B Front	30 hp intermittent 25 hp continuous	6X04 – 6024 & 6020	Compressor gear may be used to drive PTO off of Front SAE B flange*
Accessory Drive LHS on Rear of Gear Case-Position H	1.19	CW	B 13T	Bolted B Rear	30 hp intermittent 25 hp continuous	6X04 – 6054 + 6X04 – 6056	Mounted in air compressor location† Requires 6T–6025
Accessory Drive LHS on Rear of Gear Case-Position H	1.19	CW	B 11T	Bolted B Rear	30 hp intermittent 25 hp continuous	6X04 – 6053 + 6X04 – 6056	Mounted in air compressor location† Requires 6T–6025
Accessory Drive LHS on Rear of Gear Case-Position H	1.19	CW	A 9T	Bolted B Rear	30 hp intermittent 25 hp continuous	6X04 – 6052 + 6X04 – 6055	Mounted in air compressor location† Requires 6T–6025
Accessory Drive LHS on Rear of Gear Case-Position H	1.19	CW	A 11T		30 hp intermittent 25 hp continuous	6X04 – 6053 + 6X04 – 6055	Mounted in air compressor location† Requires 6T–6025

* Maximum combined PTO of air compressor and SAE A or SAE B front drive not to exceed 25 hp continuous, 30 hp intermittent @ rated engine speed

† Maximum combined PTO of accessory drive plus front drive not to exceed 25 hp continuous, 30 hp intermittent @ rated engine speed

Table 18-3 Series 60 and Series 50 Accessory Drives on Gear Case Housing

Accessory / Location Gear Case Housing	Drive Ratio	Rotation (as viewed from front of engine)	Shaft Coupling (SAE)	Drive type (SAE Flanges)	Capacity in Horsepower @ Rated Engine Speed	Option Group	Comments
Accessory DriveRHS on Front of Gear Case — Position C	2.41	CW	—	—	30 hp intermittent 25 hp continuous	6X04 – 6009	Alternator Drive double groove pulley
Accessory DriveRHS on Front of Gear Case — Position C	2.41	CW	—	—	30 hp intermittent 25 hp continuous	6X04 – 6012	Alternator Drive 5-groove poly-vee pulley
Accessory DriveRHS on Front of Gear Case — Position C	2.41	CW	—	—	30 hp intermittent 25 hp continuous	6X04 – 6028	Alternator Drive 6-groove poly-vee pulley
Accessory DriveRHS on Front of Gear Case — Position C	2.41	CW	—	—	30 hp intermittent 25 hp continuous	6X04 – 6026	Alternator Drive 12-groove poly-vee pulley

* Maximum combined PTO of air compressor and SAE A or SAE B front drive not to exceed 25 hp continuous, 30 hp intermittent @ rated engine speed

† Maximum combined PTO of accessory drive plus from drivet not to exceed 25 hp continuous, 30 hp intermittent @ rated engine speed

Table 18-4 Series 60 and Series 50 Accessory Drives on Gear Case Housing

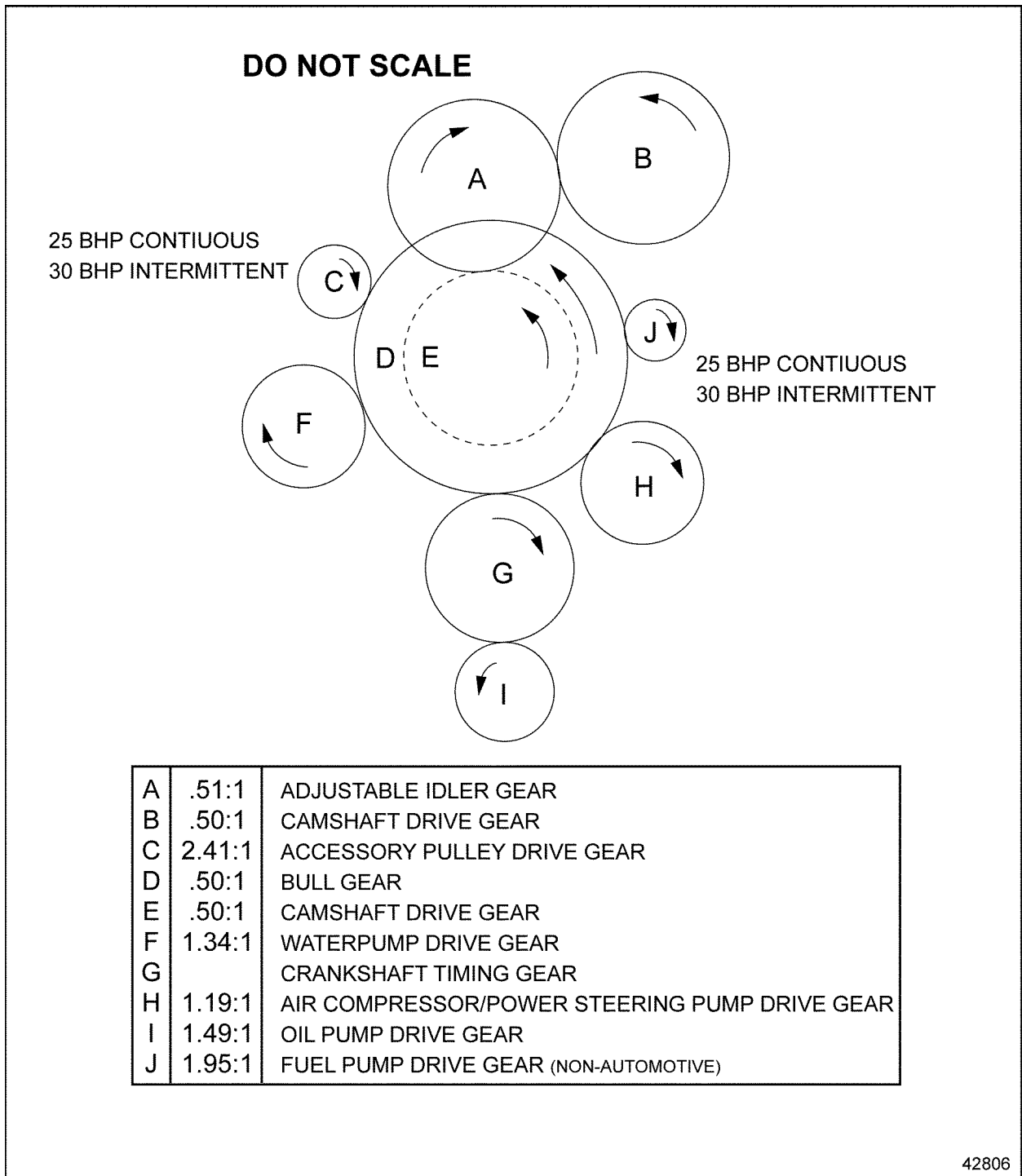


Figure 18-1 Drive Ratio and Accessory Load Information

18.1 BENDING MOMENT

The bending moment (**M**) on the front of the crank equals force (**F**) times distance (**L**) from the front face of the block. The force is usually caused by belt tension on the crankshaft pulleys (see Figure 18-2).

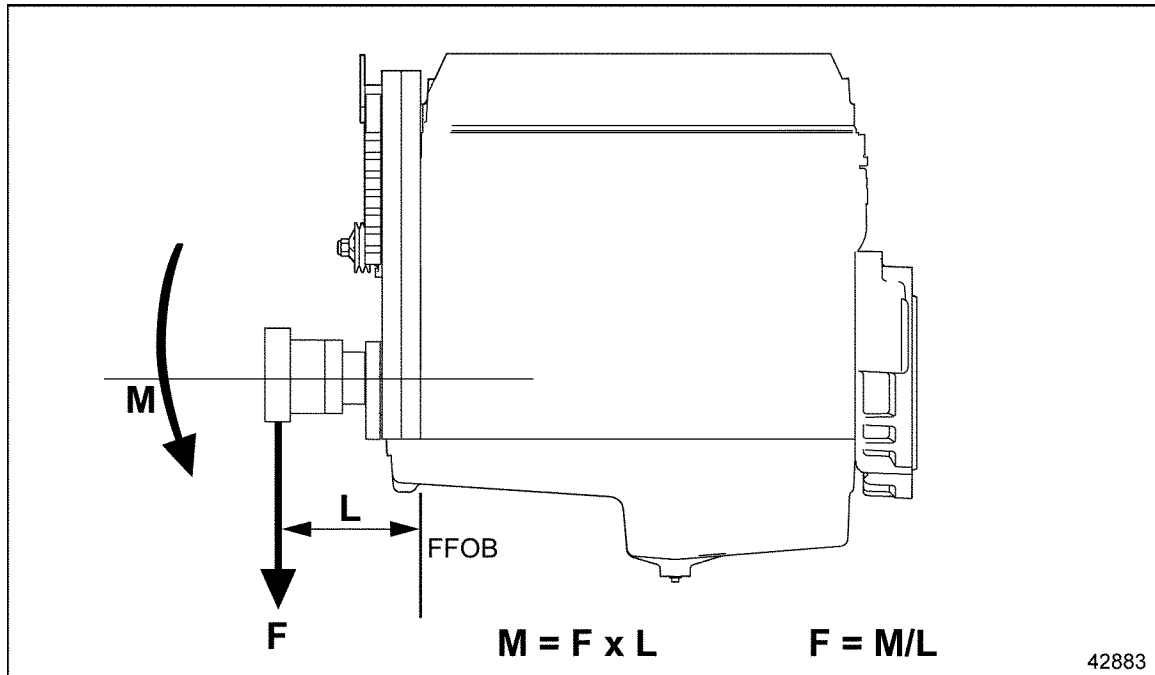


Figure 18-2 Bending Moment on the Front of the Crank

The maximum allowable bending moment varies at different directions around the crank when viewed from the front of the engine.

The front crankshaft maximum allowable polar bending moment diagram is in ft lb and referenced from the front face of the block (see Figure 18-4).

To calculate the maximum force (**F**) at a given angled direction:

1. Determine the direction the force is to be applied.
2. Find the moment (**M**) from the correct figure.
3. Divide by the distance (**L**) to get maximum force (**F**).

An example of the calculation for maximum force (**F**) at a given angled direction follows:

1. Find the net belt tension at the 90° position for a Series 60 12.7 L engine (see Figure 18-3)

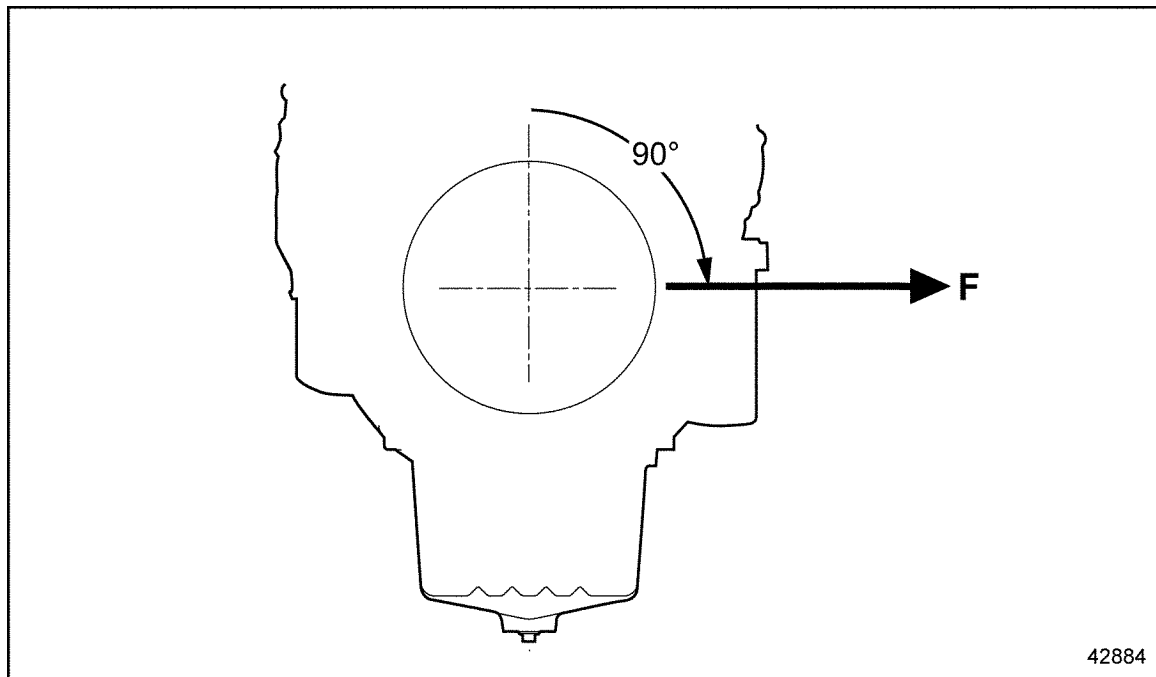


Figure 18-3 Net Belt Tension at the 90° Position

2. Determine **M** for a Series 60 12.7 L constructional and industrial engine at 90° (see Figure 18-6). **M** max = 2250 ft lb.
3. **L** has been determined to be 13.5 inches (1.12 ft) from the FFOB so using
$$\mathbf{F} = \frac{\mathbf{M}}{\mathbf{L}} \text{ or } \frac{2250 \text{ ft}\cdot\text{lb}}{1.12 \text{ ft}} = 2009 \text{ lb } \mathbf{F}$$
4. Therefore the net total static belt tension (each leg of the belt x 2) should be no more than 2009 lb at the 90° position of the crank pulley.

If there are fan belts and other accessories, then the combined net force should be calculated at its resultant angle. Contact Detroit Diesel Application Engineering for assistance.

The front crankshaft maximum allowable polar bending moment diagram is in ft lb and referenced from the front face of the block (see Figure 18-4).

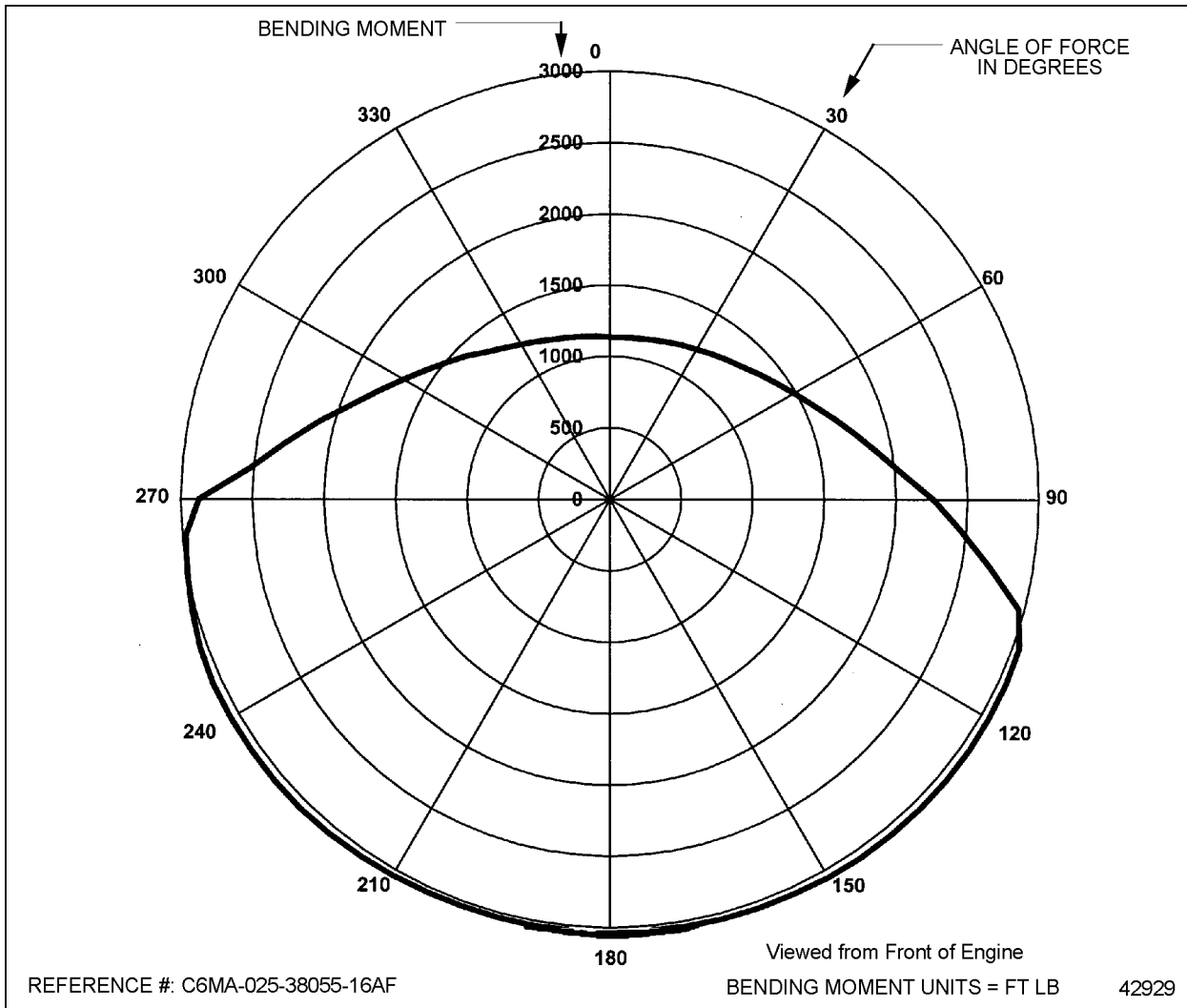


Figure 18-4 Series 50 8.5 L Construction and Industrial Cast Iron Piston Dome

The front crankshaft maximum allowable polar bending moment diagram is in ft lb and referenced from the front face of the block (see Figure 18-5).

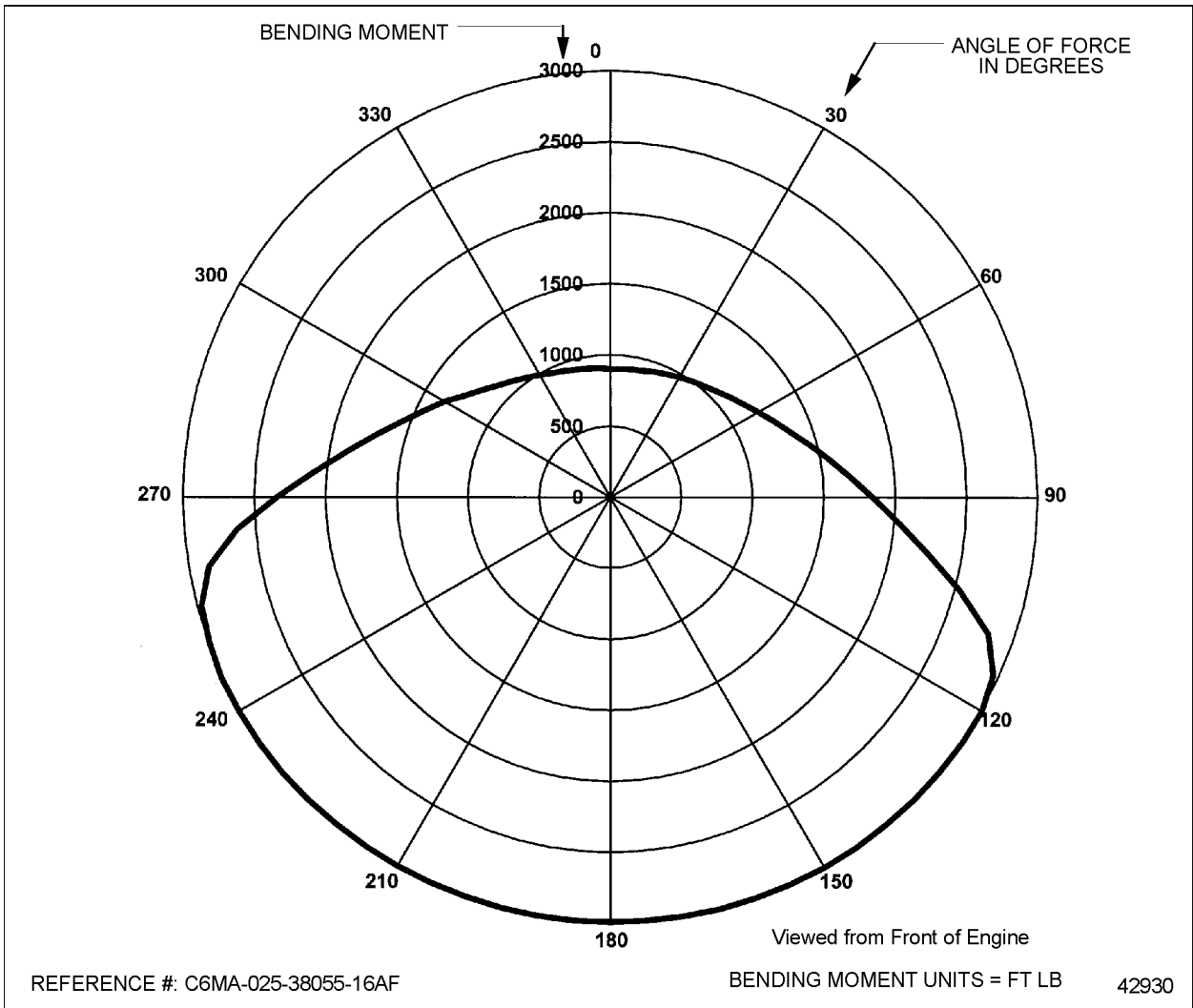


Figure 18-5 Series 50 8.5 L Construction and Industrial Steel Piston Dome

The front crankshaft maximum allowable polar bending moment diagram is in ft lb and referenced from the front face of the block (see see Figure 18-6).

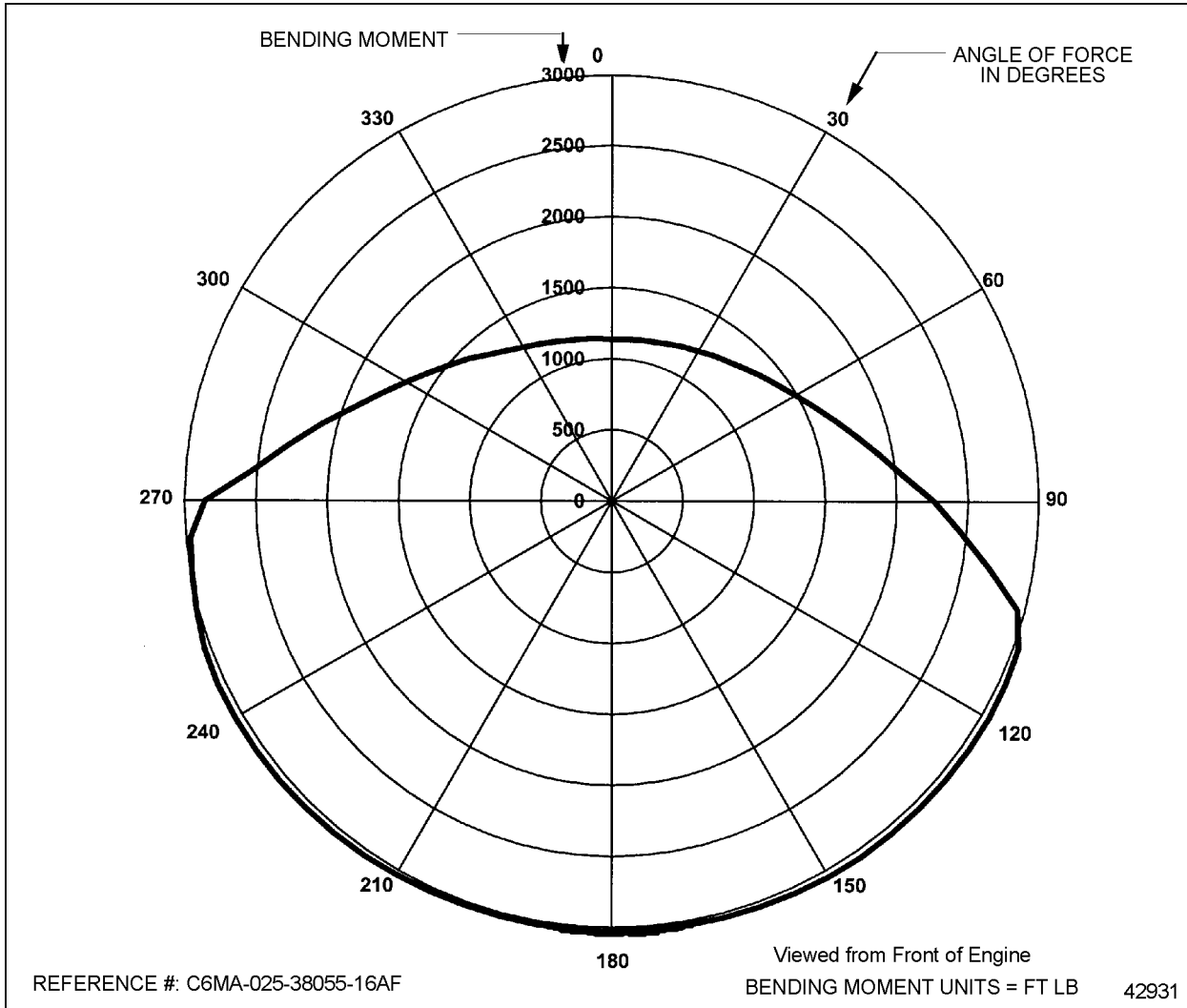


Figure 18-6 Series 60 12.7 L Construction and Industrial Cast Iron Piston Dome

The front crankshaft maximum allowable polar bending moment diagram is in ft lb and referenced from the front face of the block (see see Figure 18-7).

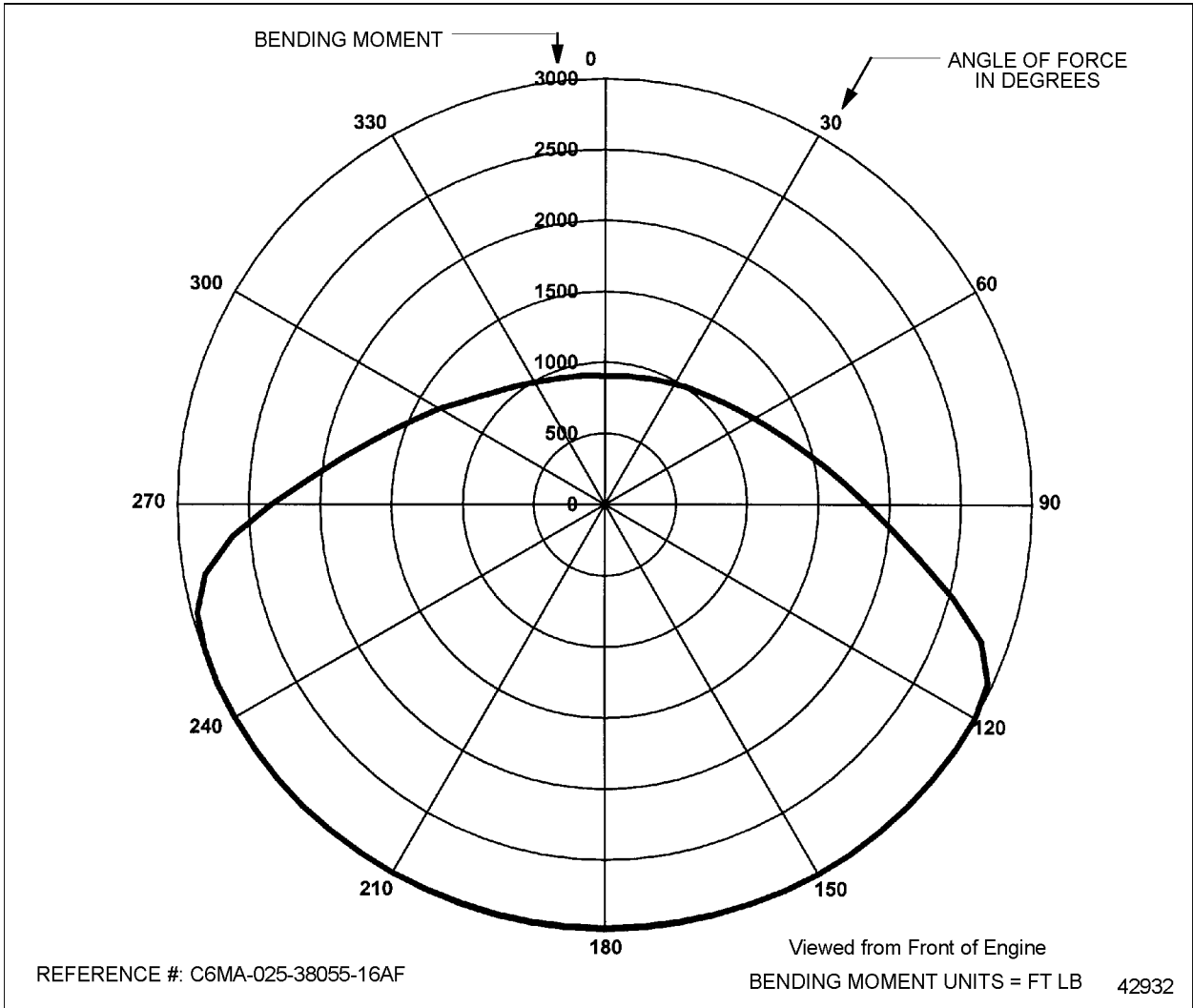


Figure 18-7 Series 60 12.7 L Construction and Industrial Steel Piston Dome

The front crankshaft maximum allowable polar bending moment diagram is in ft lb and referenced from the front face of the block (see see Figure 18-8).

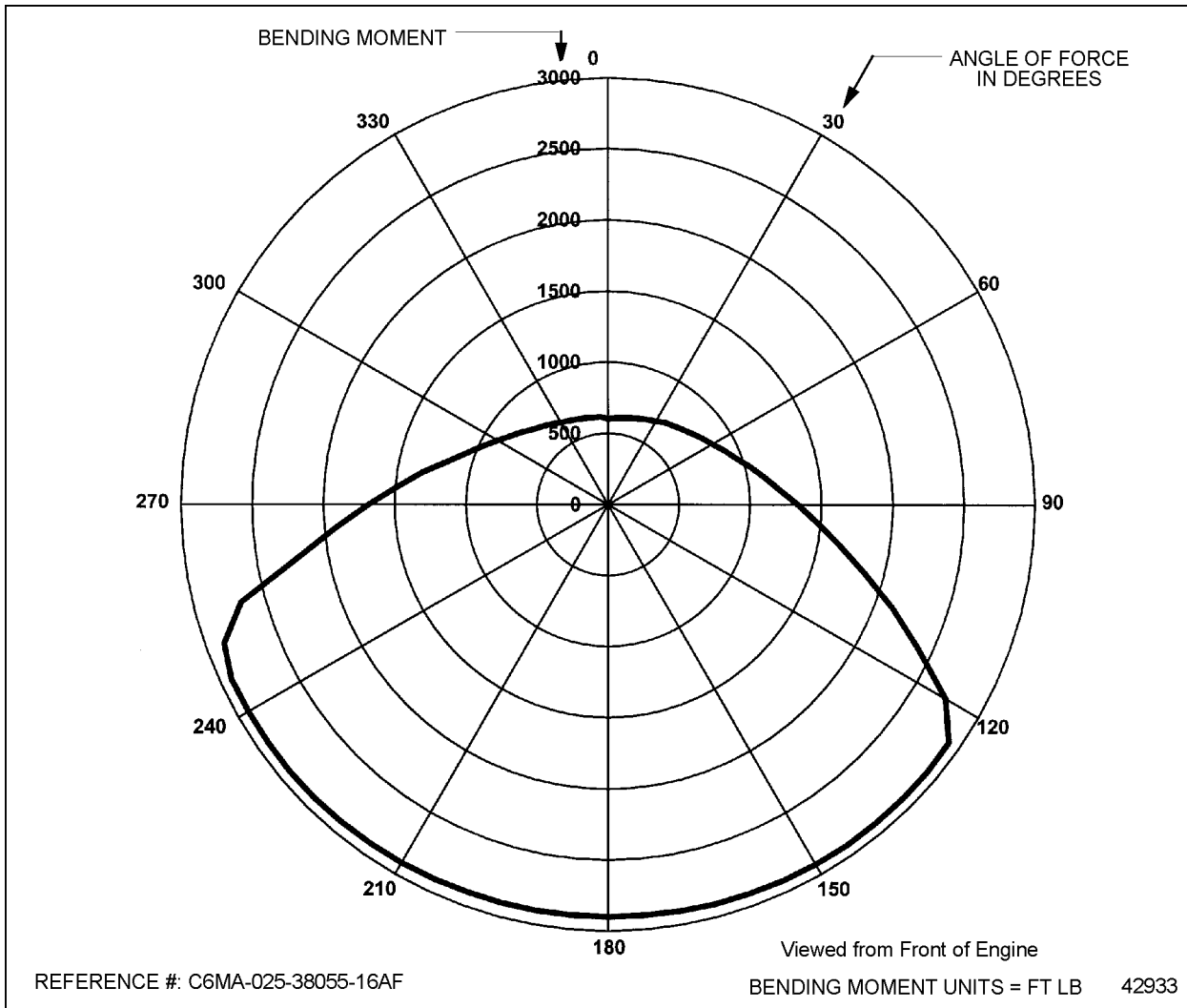


Figure 18-8 Series 60 12.7 L Marine Steel Piston Dome

The front crankshaft maximum allowable polar bending moment diagram is in ft lb and referenced from the front face of the block (see see Figure 18-9).

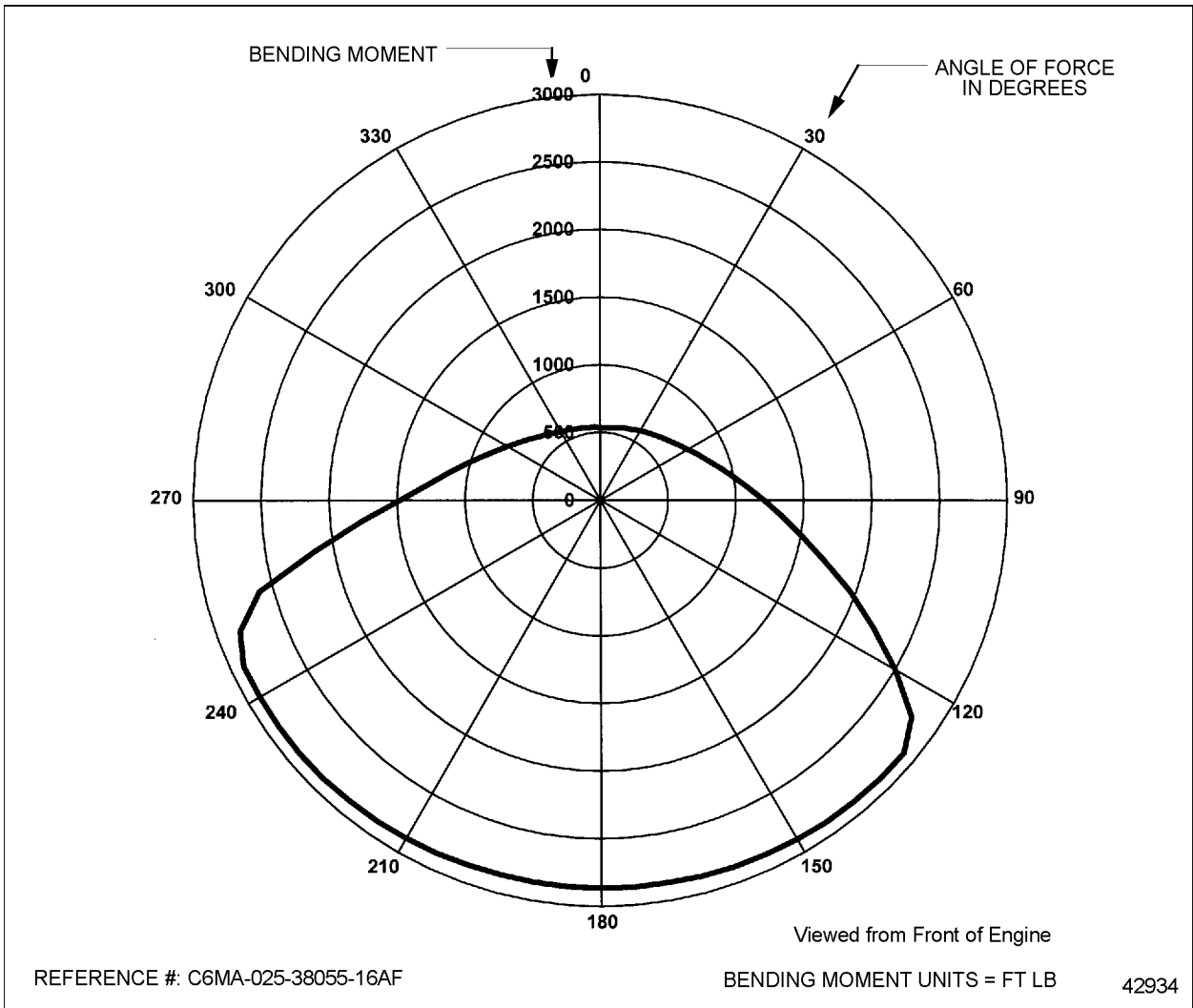


Figure 18-9 Series 60 14 L Construction and Industrial Steel Piston Dome

The front crankshaft maximum allowable polar bending moment diagram is in ft lb and referenced from the front face of the block (see see Figure 18-10).

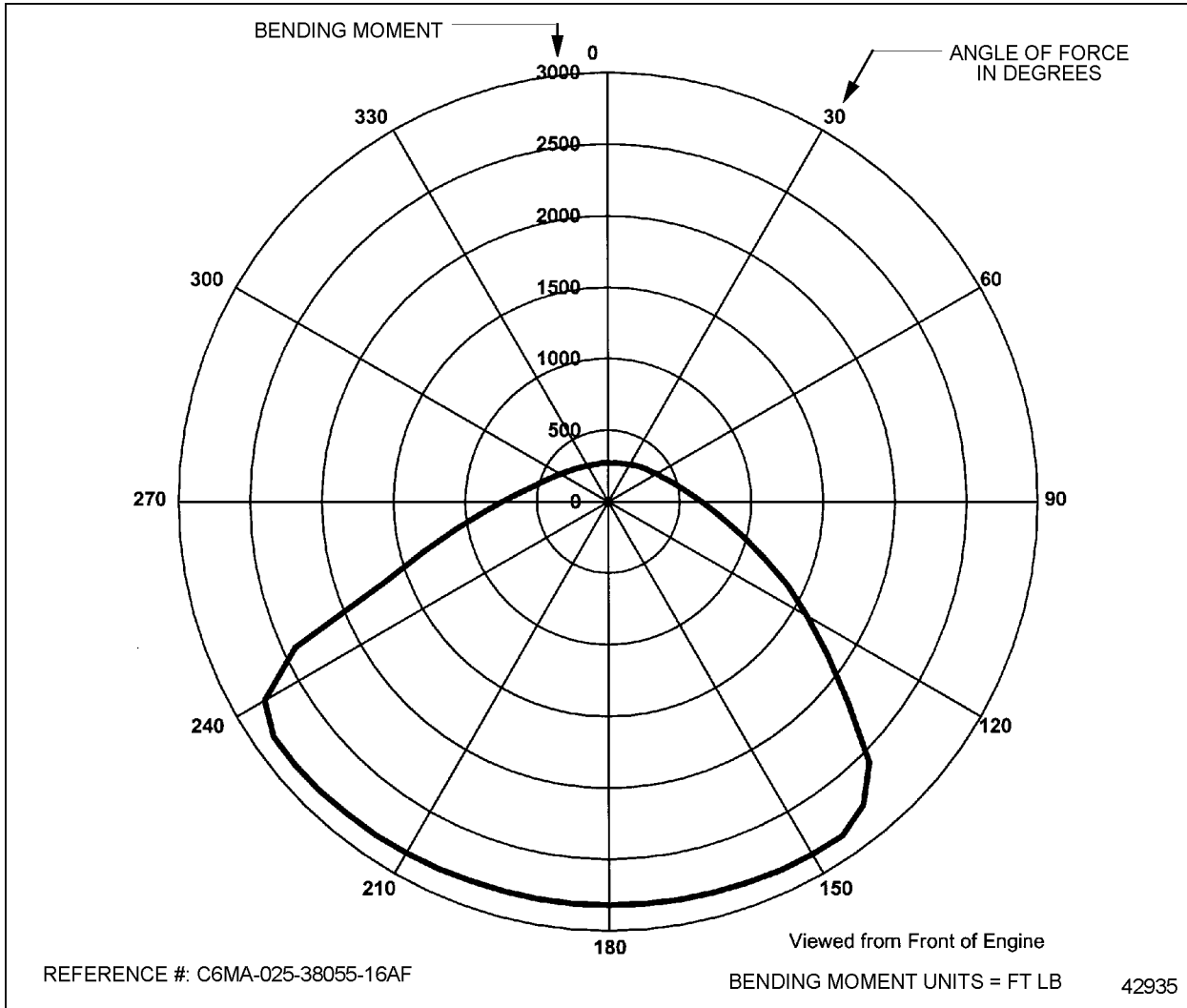


Figure 18-10 Series 60 14 L Marine Steel Piston Dome

19 COLD WEATHER STARTING AND STARTING AID SYSTEMS

Cold weather operation of diesel engines at temperatures below +40°F could require modification of vehicle equipment and the application of aids to assist engine starting.

Diesel engine starting can become difficult as the ambient temperature drops below +40°F. To ensure a successful engine start, the engine combustion air temperature, at full compression, must be higher than auto ignition temperature of fuel being used. The engine cranking speed must be above 100-rpm minimum with 120 to 130 rpm recommended.

Diesel engine starting depends on combustion chamber temperatures being high enough to ignite the fuel oil injected into the cylinder. Cold temperatures affect the in-cylinder temperature because:

- Cylinder wall temperatures are low due to low coolant and block temperatures.
- The temperature of the air entering the cylinder is at ambient temperature.
- Engine cranking speed at low temperatures is reduced because of higher lubricating oil viscosity and decreased battery efficiency.
- Fuel temperature, as reduced by low ambient temperatures, will decrease the cylinder temperature.
- The temperature of the compressed air in the cylinder is affected by the engine compression ratio; as the compression ratio is reduced, the compressed air temperature is also reduced.

This chapter is divided into three sections.

Preparation – Necessary changes or modifications in lubricating oil, fuel oil, coolant, battery, cranking motor and other areas which affect the starting of the engine in cold weather.

Cold Weather Starting – The various cold weather starting systems available, cold weather aids and starting procedures. The OEM installed starting aids typically used to overcome cold temperatures are:

- Immersion coolant heaters – marine engines
- Ether Start[®] – construction and industrial engines

Cold Weather Operation – Precautions and special practices required assuring proper engine operation at cold temperatures.

Aftermarket starting aids may also be used. When aftermarket starting aids are used Detroit Diesel Application Engineering must be consulted. Aftermarket starting aids that may be used are:

- Air heaters
- Oil heaters
- Remote coolant heater

19.1 PREPARATION

The engine must be properly maintained and in optimum operating condition, to assure acceptable cold weather starting and satisfactory operation, the following are areas which must be addressed for successful cold weather starting and operation.

- Lubricating Oil
- Diesel Fuel
- Coolant
- Battery
- Starter Motor

19.1.1 LUBRICATING OIL

Detroit Diesel engines will deliver optimum year round performance and long service life with the recommended lubricating oil. To keep current with the acceptable oils, refer to DDC publication *"Lubricating Oil, Fuel and Filter Recommendations,"* (7SE270) available on the DDC extranet.

Starting and operation of the engine at cold temperatures may require additional considerations in the selection of the lubricant. As ambient temperatures decrease, the oil viscosity increases or thickens. If the temperature is low enough, it will turn solid. Attempting to start an engine with very thick oil places excessive stress on the engine and starter components; starting the engine with oil too thick to pump and circulate through out the engine may cause engine failure or failure to start. Generally, lower viscosity grade oils should be used at lower temperatures.

To counteract this effect, either auxiliary heat must be introduced to maintain proper oil viscosity, or the lubricating oil grade may be changed to lower viscosity for ease of engine starting. Lube oil heaters for raising oil temperature at cold ambient temperatures are discussed later on in this chapter.

Unfortunately, low viscosity oils do not provide adequate wear protection at higher engine temperatures. The use of multigrade oil can provide benefits at low starting temperatures and at higher operating temperatures. These oils are generally identified using both a low and high temperature designation with a "W" between. For example 15W40 indicates the meets the low temperature requirements of a 15 grade oil and the high temperature requirements of a 40 grade oil.

19.1.2 DIESEL FUEL

The diesel fuels for cold temperate operation need to have a higher volatility and Cetane number. The ignition quality should be as high as possible with a minimum Cetane number of 45. The cloud point and pour point of the fuel should be at least 10°F (5.5°C) below the expected lowest ambient temperature.

DDC does not recommend the use of supplemental additives in the fuel for improving the fuel for cold temperature operation.

If fuel heaters are used on electronic controlled engines, fuel inlet temperature cannot exceed 140°F (60°C) to the Electronic Control Module (ECM).

Satisfactory fuels for cold weather operation other than DF-2 include DF-1, DF-A and kerosene based JP-5, JP-8 and Jet A/A-1. Refer to DDC publication 7SE270, *Lubricating Oils, Fuel, and Filters*, available on the DDC extranet.

Incomplete fuel combustion is indicated by appearance of white, gray, or bluish exhaust smoke. White or gray smoke is a sign of incomplete combustion in the cylinders and may be counteracted by increasing the fuel Cetane number. Blue smoke is indicative of insufficient fuel vaporization and can be corrected by an increase of fuel volatility or by increasing the cylinder combustion temperature.

19.1.3 COOLANT

A engine coolant solution with antifreeze must be used to protect the engine coolant system when the expected ambient temperature falls below freezing. The engine coolant used is typically a mixture of 50% water and 50% antifreeze meeting the appropriate Heavy Duty Diesel Engine antifreeze specifications. Antifreeze is either ethylene glycol or propylene glycol containing a corrosion inhibitor package. Refer to DDC publication "*Coolant Selections*" (7SE298) for engine coolant details.

The most commonly used antifreeze solution is ethylene glycol. See Figure 19-1 for freezing points of aqueous ethylene glycol solutions. A 25% solution protects to +10°F (-12°C), a 50% solution protects to -33°F (-36°C), and a 63% solution protects to -75°F (-59°C). However, note that a 100% solution freezes at -8°F (-22°C). (A solution containing more than 67% ethylene glycol is not recommended.)

There is another inhibitor package used with ethylene glycol consisting of a nitrite organic acid technology (NOAT). This does not affect the antifreeze performance. See Figure 19-1 for information for freezing points; this also applies for NOAT antifreeze.

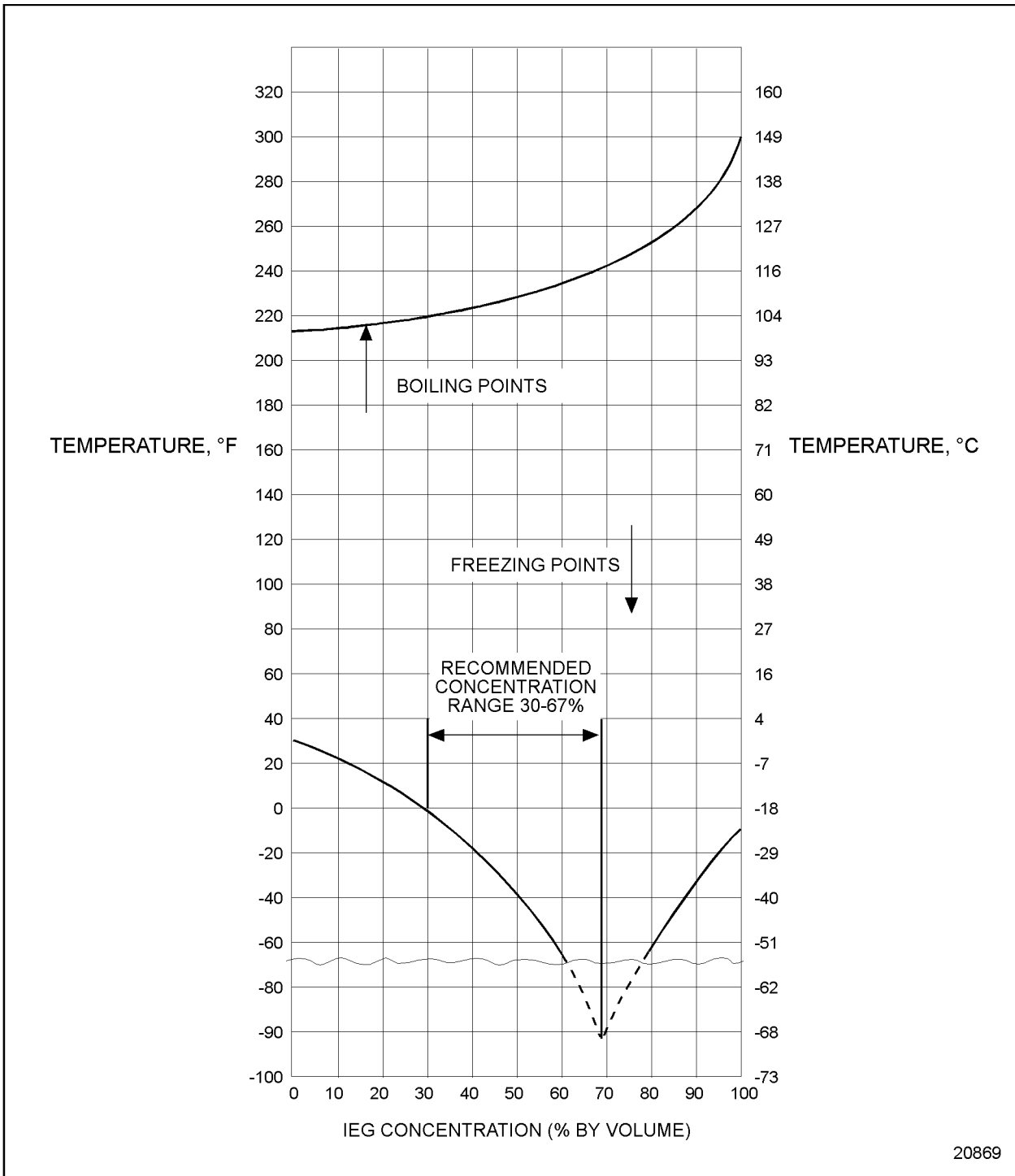


Figure 19-1 Freezing Points of Aqueous Ethylene Glycol Antifreeze Solutions When Mixed with Water

The other common type of antifreeze is propylene glycol. See Figure 19-2 for freezing point of aqueous propylene glycol solutions.

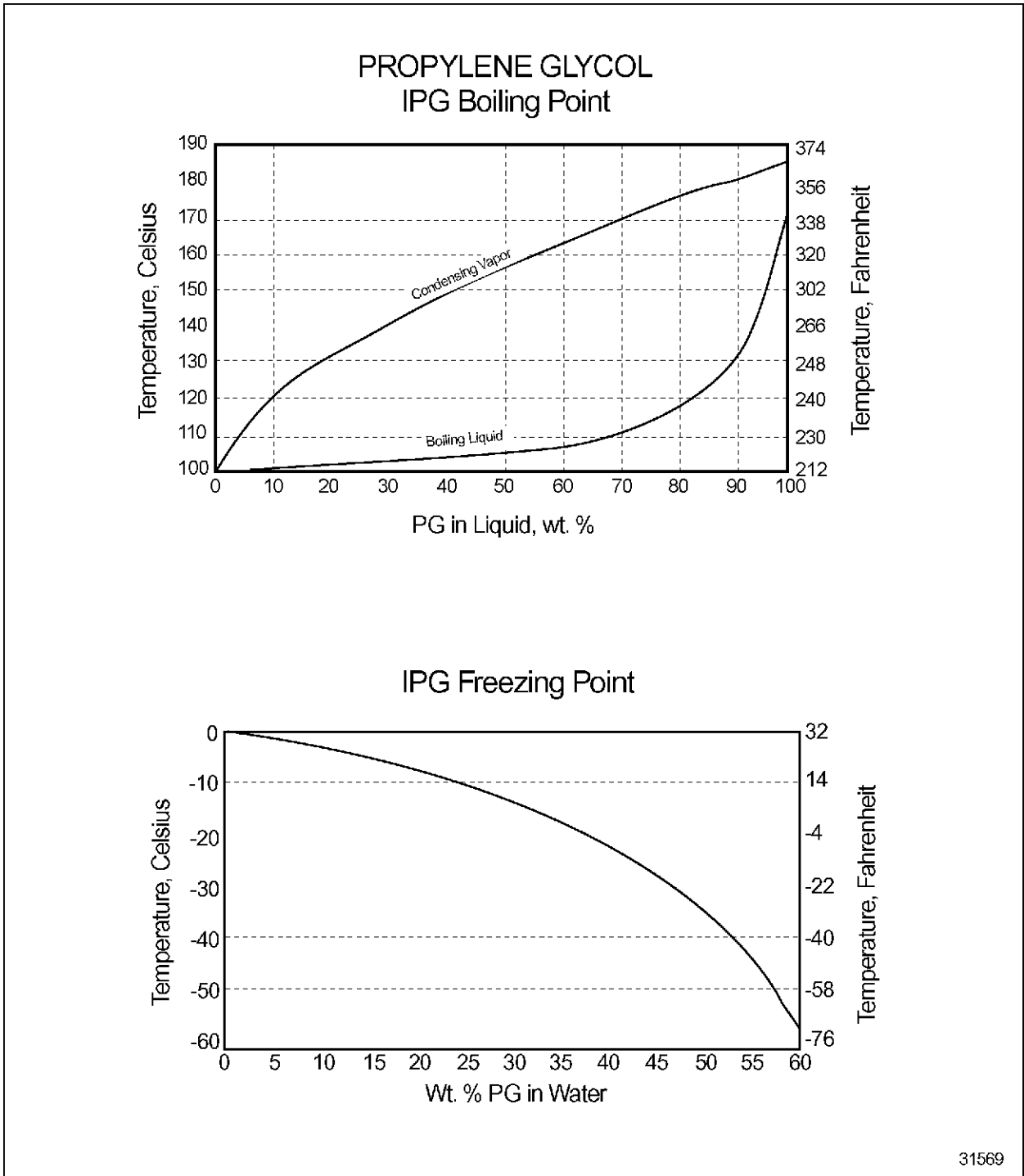


Figure 19-2 Coolant Freezing and Boiling Temperature vs. Inhibited Propylene Glycol (IPG) Concentration (Sea Level)

Other coolant solutions with antifreeze are not recommended. These include methyl alcohol-based, methoxy propanol-based, phosphate based and glycol-based coolants for heating/ventilation/air conditioning (HVAC).

Automotive coolant solutions with antifreeze are not suitable for Detroit Diesel heavy-duty engines.

19.1.4 BATTERY

To provide the greatest amount of cranking energy, a high cold cranking ampere battery should be specified. This requirement will result in the lowest battery internal resistance which will furnish the maximum battery voltage at high cranking currents. If this is not possible, increase the number of batteries for more cranking energy or use a higher voltage battery if possible.

Battery internal resistance is inversely proportional to the plate area. In order to reduce internal resistance, battery plate area must be increased.

Batteries should be maintained at or near the full charged condition. A lead-acid battery should have a specific gravity of 1.26 at 80°F (26.7°C).

A lead-acid battery is most efficient when operating at ambient temperatures of approximately 80°F (26.7°C). When operating at temperatures below 30°F (-1.1°C), battery heaters may be employed so that maximum power can be obtained from the battery.

As its internal temperature drops, a battery loses power. See Figure 19-3 provides a guideline for battery power loss as a function of temperature. The state of the battery charge, as determined by its specific gravity, also plays a significant role in the ability to start an engine in cold temperatures. A battery with a 50% charge has 45% of its cranking power available at 80°F (26.7°C), but the same battery will have only 20% of its cranking power at 0°F (-1.1°C).

Battery size recommendations for the engine only can be found on the PowerEvolution Network (PEN). The recommendations are for the bare engine only and do not reflect increases in battery capacity required by parasitic loads imposed by the vehicle or other systems attached to the engine.

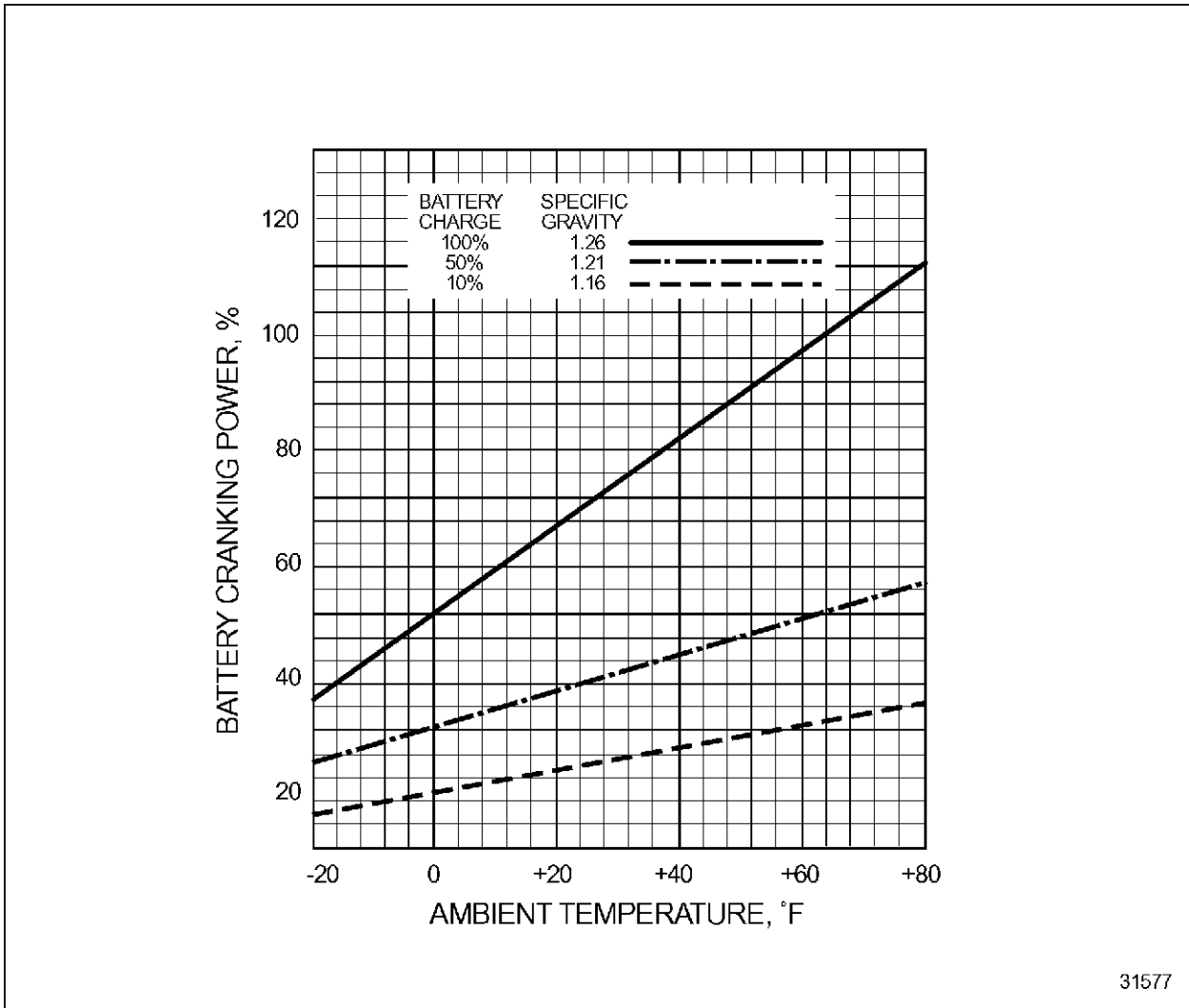


Figure 19-3 Battery Cranking Power - Percent

19.1.5 STARTER MOTOR

Two types of starter motors are used with Detroit Diesel Engines, electric starter motors and air starter motors. Other types of starter motors exist, but are not in general use.

Electric Starter Motor

The most commonly used cranking motor is the electric starting motor. Correct motor size depends on the torque required to crank the engine and parasitic loads. To obtain dependable starting, the starting motor must be capable of turning the engine and parasitic loads at a minimum speed of 100 rpm with 120 to 130 rpm recommended, regardless of starting aids and temperature. Cranking the engine at less than 100 rpm may damage the starter and may cause a no start condition.

Cranking motor speed is directly proportional to the motor terminal voltage. To obtain the highest motor terminal voltage, it is necessary to limit the cranking circuit resistance to less than .00012 ohms for 12 volt systems and .002 ohms for 24 volt systems. Refer to section 10.2.5.3 for information on cranking motor circuit resistance.

The starting circuit design should be analyzed. The starting circuit includes the number and size of batteries, cables including size, length and connectors, the starter and any device the starter must rotate during cranking. This includes the engine and parasitic loads such as automatic transmission, power steering pump, hydraulic pump(s), fan(s) and alternator(s). The Original Equipment Manufacture must determine the lowest expected ambient temperature the vehicle or application is expected to start.

All the information should be reviewed with the starter manufacture for further analysis and recommendations of which starter motor is appropriate.

Generally, as parasitic loads increase and the ambient temperature decrease the cranking load imposed on the starter motor increases causing a reduction in cranking speed.

Air Starter Motor

Air starter motors have been used on vehicles or equipment which operate in cold weather. The volume and pressure in the air tank must be sized for starting at the lowest expected temperature. Refer to section 17.1 for details.

19.2 COLD WEATHER STARTING

There are many different external hardware, engine components and approaches used to achieve cold weather starting. This section contains these in the following topics:

- Starting Systems
- Starting Aids
- Starting Procedures
- Engine Starting Requirements

19.2.1 STARTING SYSTEMS

The various hardware systems, add on or engine component, are used to improve cold weather starting by reducing the affects of the lower ambient temperatures. These systems may affect the engine starting procedures.

Immersion Coolant Heaters – Marine

Oil is a poor conductor of heat; therefore, almost the entire volume of oil, which is heated electrically, must be warmed by convection. As the temperature of the oil increases in the immediate vicinity of the electric heater, the oil becomes less dense and rises to the top. It is then replaced by colder oil.

The heater size should be chosen which results in a final lube oil temperature between 30°F and 50°F (-1.1°C). Higher lube oil temperatures will aid in quicker starting at low ambient temperatures. The recommended maximum heater watt density is 30 watts per square inch of heater element. Higher heater watt densities may be detrimental to the oil due to coking.

All Series 60 Marine engines are provided with either a 120 V or 240 V 1000 watt immersion type coolant heaters. These heaters consist of a thermostat, heating element, engine mounted electrical junction box and harness. The thermostat controls the voltage to the heating element to begin heating the coolant at 100°F (39°C) and turns off the voltage at 120°F (48°C). The block heaters should be connected to the AC electricity system should have a circuit of appropriate size for the supplied voltage. See Figure 19-4. The circuit should be turned on when all ambient temperature are below 40°F (4°C).

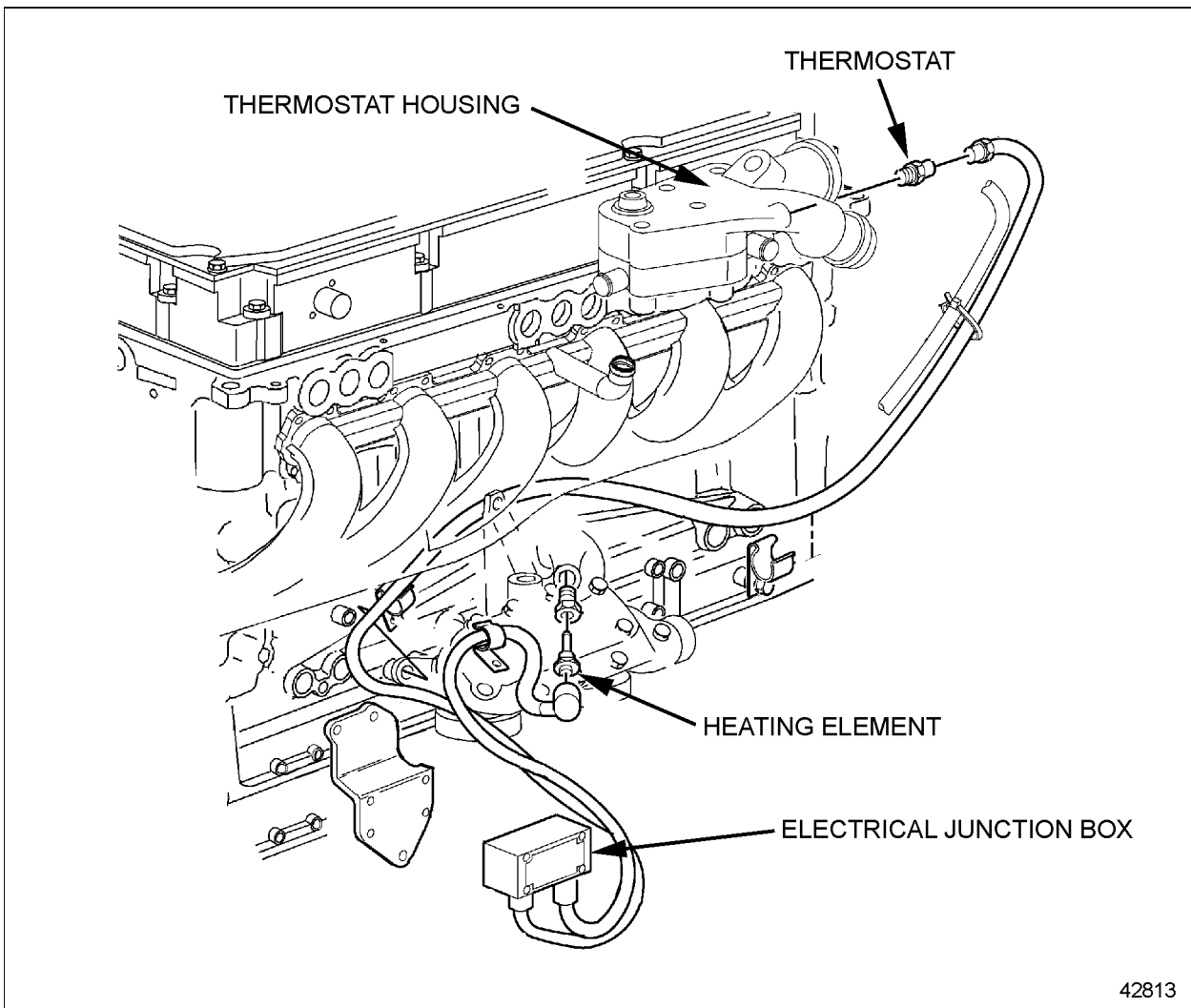


Figure 19-4 Marine Immersion Coolant Heater

Coolant Tank Type Heaters

Tank type heaters consist of resistance type elements mounted inside of a tank. Coolant enters at one point of the tank and exits at a second point. Heated coolant rises to the top of the block and is replaced by unheated coolant. Some tank type heaters contain a valve at the entrance to the tank. This valve causes a "percolating" action and results in better circulation of coolant through the engine. The valve also serves as a check valve and prevents coolant flow through the heater during engine operation.

In order to obtain a rapid warm up of the coolant a separate coolant, a circulating pump should be included with the tank type coolant heater. It is important that the heater is not energized while the engine is running.

The tank type heater requires two connections to the engine coolant system. The tank inlet connection must be taken from a point, which is low in the coolant system on the suction side of the pump. The exit side of the heater should be connected to a coolant point high in the engine cylinder block. It is important that the heater be installed inlet to pump suction to prevent a bypass coolant path during engine operation.

The tank type heater can be installed on any engine and can be designed with kW capacities large enough to preheat the coolant in any engine. Various thermostat ranges may be chosen so that the final temperature can be controlled as required.

Tank type heaters require 50% more wattage than immersion heaters, because the heat loss with the required use of external hoses to and from the engine and exposed heater is higher.

To determine the size of a coolant heater, the displacement of the engine and the ambient temperature in which the engine is going to operate must be known.

It should be noted that these temperature rise charts are based on laboratory data. However, the wattage requirements may vary slightly depending upon the location of the heating element relative to the cylinder walls, the configuration of the coolant passages, and the flow rate of coolant through the passages.

The wattage requirements specified are without wind considerations. See Figure 19-5.

This curve is based on a 12-hour heating time with 80% of the temperature rise occurring in the first five hours of heating.

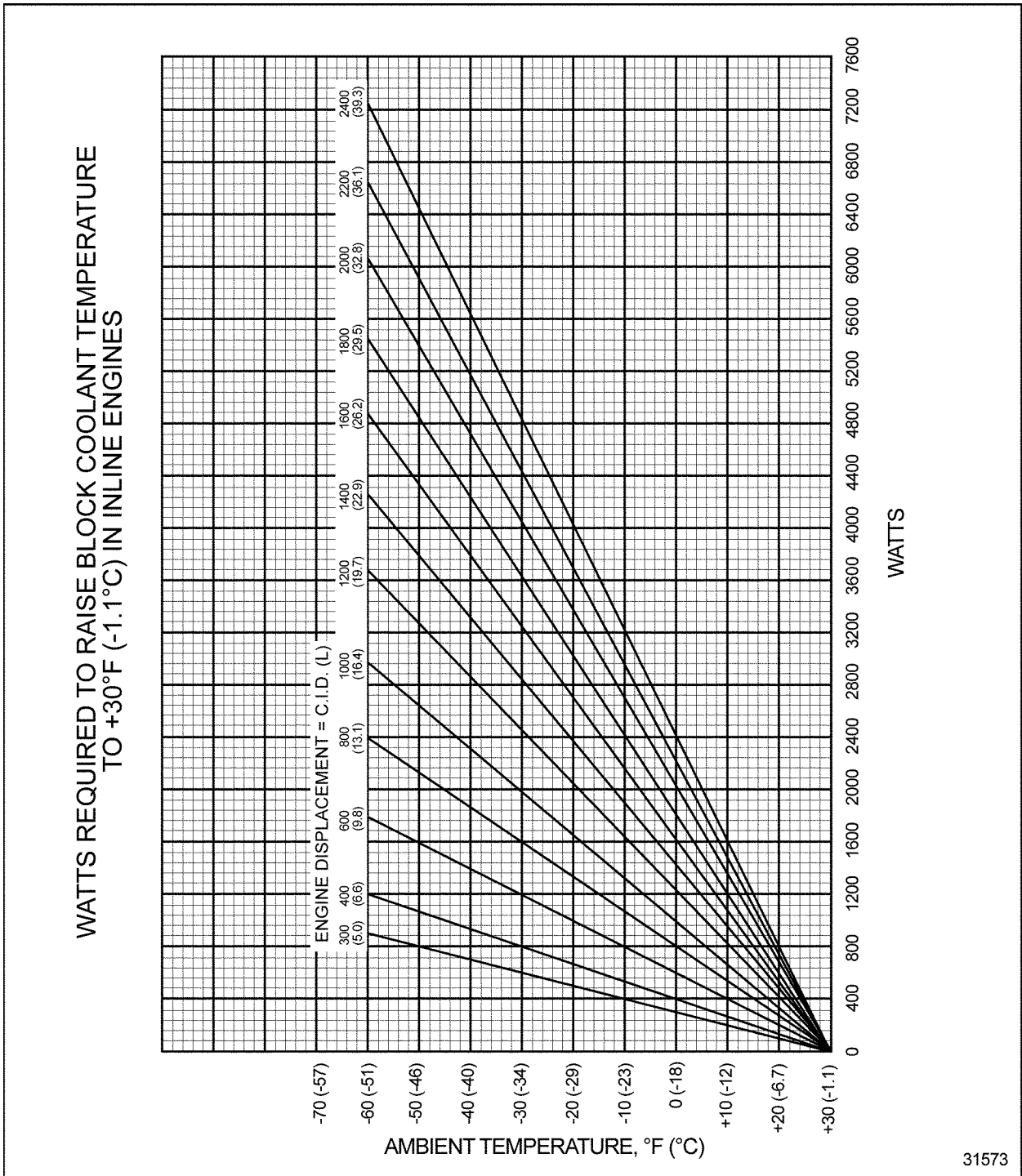


Figure 19-5 Watts Required to Raise Block Coolant Temperature to +30°F (-1.1°C) in Inline Engines

Ether Start – Construction and Industrial

The DDEC Ether Start® System is a fully-automatic engine starting fluid system used to assist a Series 50 or Series 60 diesel engine in cold starting conditions. The amount of ether is properly controlled to optimize the starting process and prevent engine damage. DDEC will control ether injection using standard sensors to control the ether injection hardware.

Ether Start will occur in two modes, preload (before cranking) and block load (during and after cranking). The mode and duration of injection is determined by DDEC based on engine speed and coolant, air and oil temperatures. Since excessive preloading could be harmful to engine components, DDEC will not allow multiple preloads. The engine speed must exceed 1500 RPM to reset the preload.

The system is composed of the DDEC ECM, Ether Injection Relay Module, ether canister, Dieselmatic valve, injection nozzle, metering orifice, nylon tubing, harness and miscellaneous hardware (see Figure 19-6).

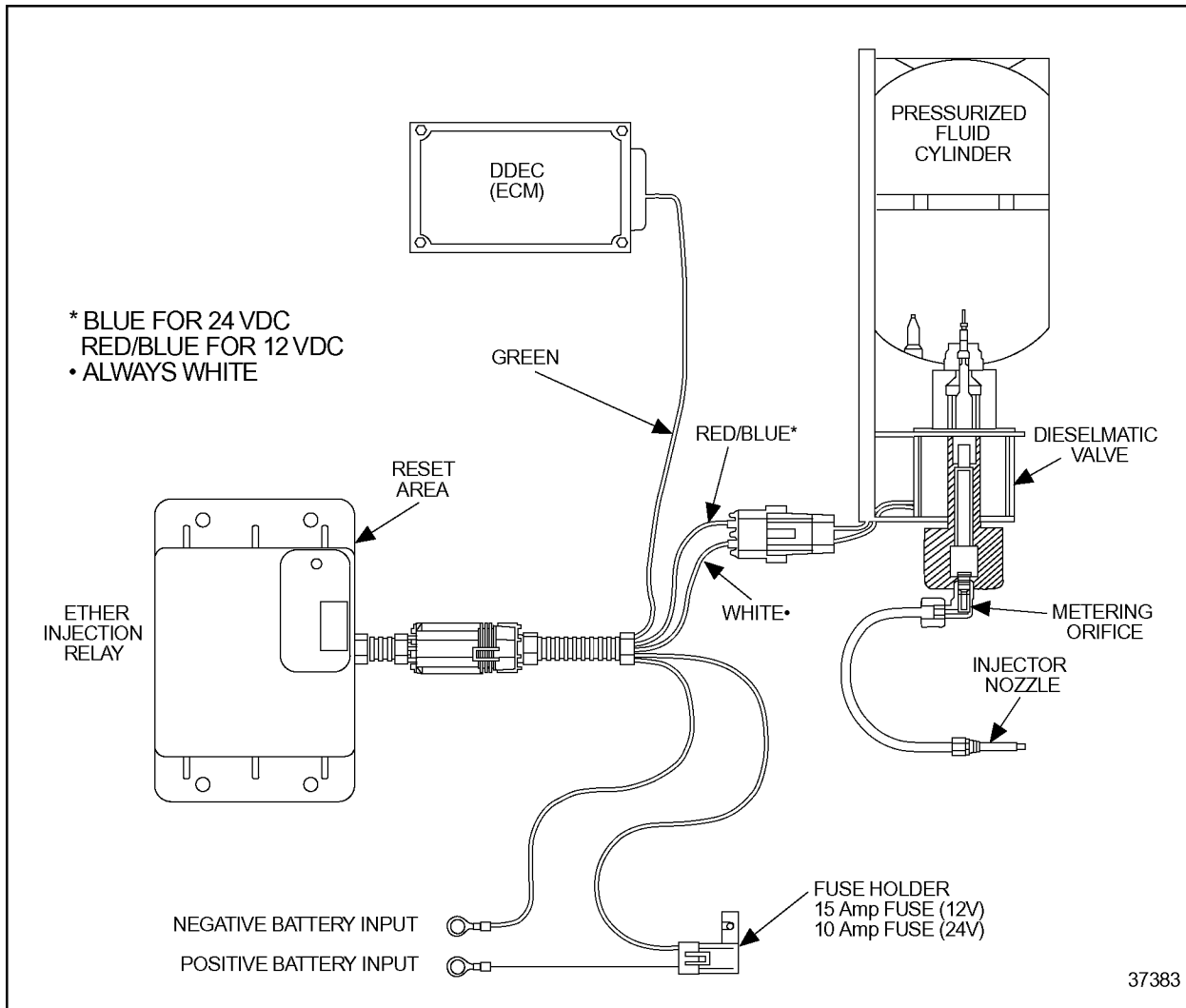



Figure 19-6 DDEC Ether Start System

It will be necessary to configure a DDEC digital output to control the relay module. Battery power and ground must also be supplied to the module.

 CAUTION:
To avoid injury from flames, explosion, and toxicants when using ether, the following precautions must be taken:
<input type="checkbox"/> Do not smoke when servicing ether system.
<input type="checkbox"/> Work in well-ventilated area.
<input type="checkbox"/> Do not work near open flames, pilot flames (gas or oil heaters), or sparks.
<input type="checkbox"/> Do not weld or carry an open flame near the ether system if you smell ether or otherwise suspect a leak.
<input type="checkbox"/> Always wear goggles when testing.
<input type="checkbox"/> If fluid enters the eyes or if fumes irritate the eyes, wash eyes with large quantities of clean water for 15 minutes. A physician, preferably an eye specialist, should be contacted.
<input type="checkbox"/> Contents of cylinder are under pressure. Store cylinders in a cool dry area. Do not incinerate, puncture or attempt to remove cores from cylinders.

The relay module performs a number of important functions. The module will not allow ether injection unless it receives a signal from DDEC, it will prevent ether injection in the event of a faulty signal, and it will illuminate a light on the module when the ether canister is 90% consumed.

If the digital output remains grounded for longer than a factory set time, the relay module will cause an inline fuse to blow to prevent excessive ether from being injected into the cylinders. If the output is shorted to ground, a code will be logged by DDEC and the CEL will be illuminated. The system does not operate without the fuse in place. The cause of the digital output short must be fixed before replacing the fuse.

The injector nozzle is installed in the intake manifold (see Figure 19-7).

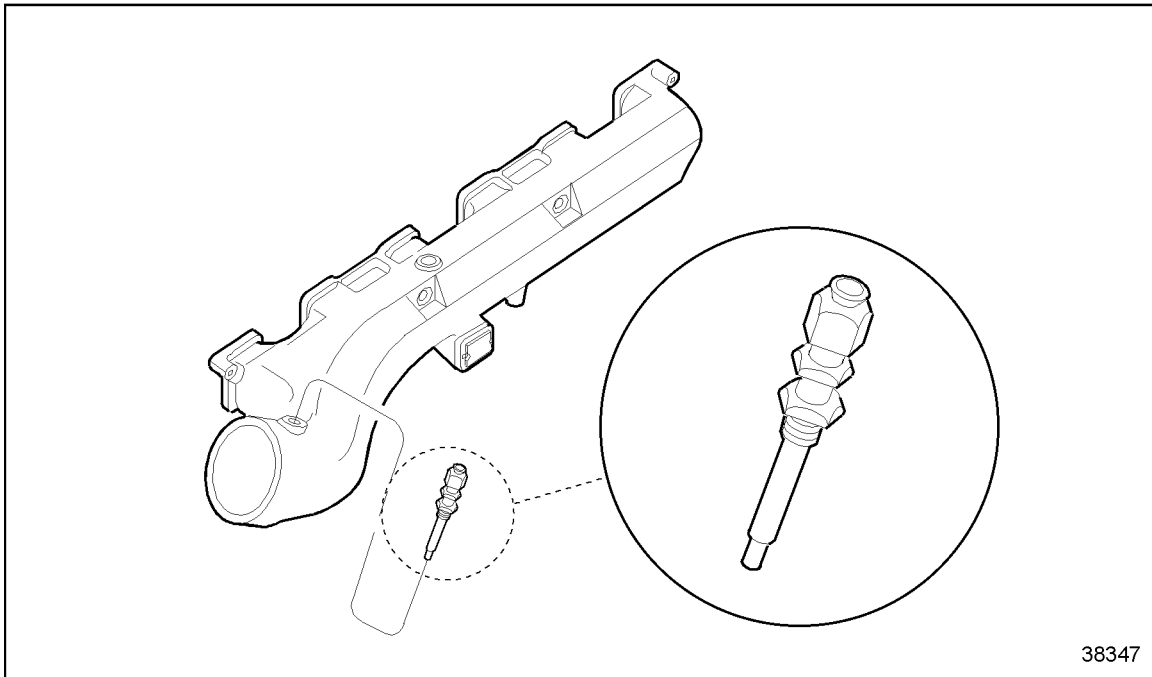


Figure 19-7 Series 60 Intake Manifold - Injector Nozzle Location

A red dot indicates the direction of spray, which should be pointed against the airflow. The cylinder assembly should be mounted vertically in an accessible location away from extreme heat such as the exhaust system and protected from road dirt, ice and snow. If protected, it can be mounted in the engine compartment on the firewall, frame or any other convenient location. The Ether Injection Relay (EIR) should be located near the valve and cylinder assembly.

The DDEC Ether Start system requires a harness (see Figure 19-8) to supply battery power, receive a signal from DDEC and control the ether injection valve. A fuse is required on the battery input (15 amp for 12 V systems, 10 amps for 24 V systems). Circuit breakers cannot be used.

For complete information on installing Ether Start and other details of the Ether Start system, refer to the *DDEC Ether Start Installation Manual (7SA0727)*.

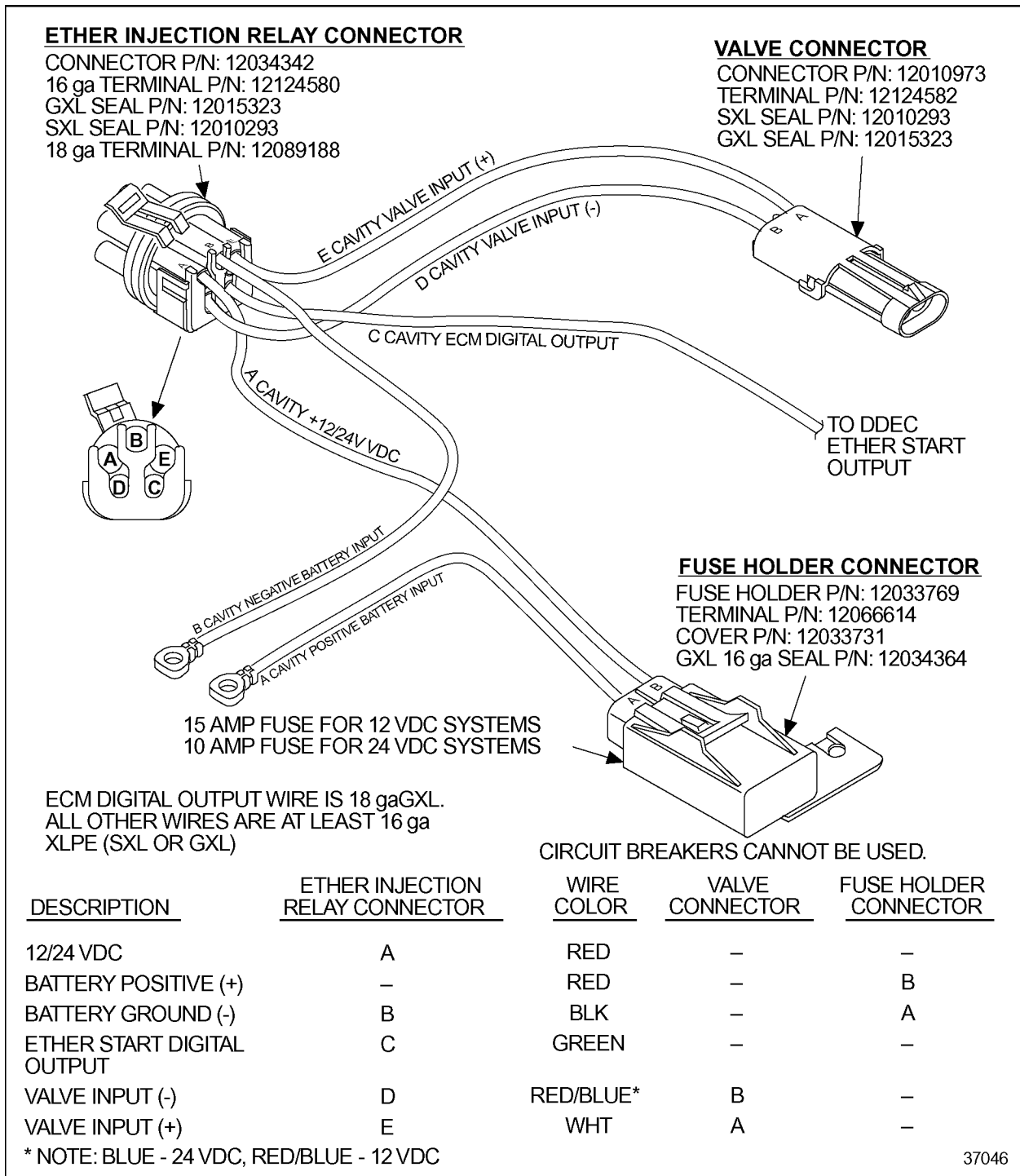


Figure 19-8 DDC Ether Start Harness

19.2.2 STARTING AIDS

Various starting aids are used in addition to using one of the add on engine cold weather starting systems. All of these starting aids assist the add on starting system in improving the ease of the start.

Fuel

The fuel used can be changed for one, which is designed for low temperature operation (winterized). In some applications, other types of fuel can be used, such as DF1 (military and coach applications), or JP-5 and JP-8 (military applications). This will improve engine starting by providing a fuel with a higher volatility. This change in fuel may provide sufficient starting improvement without other aids. Refer to DDC publication 7SE270, *Lubricating Oils, Fuel, and Filters*, available on the DDC extranet.

Fuel Heaters

If blending or selection of fuels is not practical, then a fuel heater should be considered which would assure fuel temperatures above the "cloud point". The "cloud point" of a fuel is the point in which wax crystals begin to form in the fuel and begin to clog the fuel system. Fuel heaters typically are used to raise the temperature of the fuel as it is sent to the engine. Increasing fuel temperature above the "cloud point" prevents wax crystal formation and subsequent fuel line and fuel filter plugging.

A fuel heater may not help start an engine with waxed fuel already in the engine.

Fuel heaters may generate heat by the use of an electric element, or use engine coolant or even recalculate return fuel from the cylinder head to heat the incoming fuel. A fuel heater must be thermostatically controlled to limit the heat input into the fuel and a shut off must be provided for the warmer time of the year. **On all Detroit Diesel engines, the fuel temperature must not exceed 140°F (60°C) at the inlet to the fuel transfer pump.**

Battery Heater Types

It is essential that steps be taken to insure that the maximum battery capacity is available under severe cold weather conditions. The electric battery warmers available can provide maximum battery capacity but require an electrical power source for operation. This power source may be an on-board system or an outside power supply. The following heaters usually use an outside power supply in standby operations. It is advisable that the heater manufacturer be contacted for the correct design, construction, and installation of their products. These units are available in various sizes, wattage, and voltages.

The battery heater types are listed in Table 19-1.

Heater Type	Description
Insulated Box Type	This unit can be fabricated from heavy gauge sheet metal with rigid foam insulation applied to the outer surfaces, or it may be of double-walled formed-in-place urethane construction.
Plate Type	This unit employs a metal sheathed tubular element of "U" shaped sandwiched between heavy gauge sheet metal plates and equipped with an integral control thermostat. This unit is mounted directly under the battery.
Mat Type	This unit is comprised of a heavy gauge rubber material, incorporating a serpentine pattern resistance wire element imbedded in the center area of the material. The unit relies on low watt density radiant energy to heat the battery and is intended to be mounted directly under the battery.
Strip Type	Commercially available strip heaters can be employed for heating batteries. These are generally of higher watt densities. Care must be exercised to ensure that they do not come into direct contact with the battery casing. It is advisable to mount these units on the inside wall of the battery box.
Blanket Type	Flexible construction comprised of a heavy aluminum foil element assembly of low watt density, complete with fiberglass insulation on one side, enclosed in a heavy gauge acid-resistant plastic sheath. The unit is provided with ties and is intended to be installed tightly around the sides of the battery or batteries. This unit has the advantage of integral insulation.
Air and Coolant Types	Other sources of battery heat in addition to electric heaters are forced hot air or coolant. These either circulate hot air through the battery box or the use of warm coolant circulated through passages in the battery box.

Table 19-1 Battery Heaters

Heating Engine Compartment

Another means of heating an engine is to use an external fuel fired air heater, which blows hot air onto the engine oil pan, air inlet, and batteries. To make this system effective, the engine compartment should be totally protected from the effects of outside wind, which will reduce the efficiency of the heater. Care must be taken not to damage any electrical engine component or wiring.

Heating Engine Compartment

Another means of heating an engine is to use an external fuel fired air heater, which blows hot air onto the engine oil pan, air inlet, and batteries. To make this system effective, the engine compartment should be totally protected from the effects of outside wind, which will reduce the efficiency of the heater. Care must be taken not to damage any electrical engine component or wiring.

19.2.3 STARTING PROCEDURES

The engine starting procedure may change with the use any starting aid. Please review the recommendations with each starting aid.

Changes to starting procedures because of cold weather may include:

- A specific order of operation to achieve an engine start.
- On mechanically controlled engines this may include:
 - Cranking for a period of time in the no fuel throttle stop
 - Setting the high idle speed manually
 - Manually operating ether start system
- On electronically controlled engines this may include:
 - Automatic changes made by ECM to the fuel timing
 - Automatic operation of the Ether Start
 - Automatic setting and adjustment of high idle speed
- A time delay for air intake heater operation.
- Changes to the engine idle speed until the engine warms. On mechanically controlled engines, this may be done through a hand throttle. On electronically controlled engines, cold idle speed is usually accomplished automatically by factory preset speeds, although options for user specified higher idle speeds usually exist.

19.2.4 ENGINE STARTING REQUIREMENTS

A diesel engine creates enough heat during compression to initiate combustion when fuel is introduced. In cold weather, an engine may have to crank for a longer period in order to generate sufficient heat. Traditionally, starter motor manufactures' recommend cranking no more than thirty seconds. Cranking an engine beyond thirty seconds, especially in warmer temperatures, may cause damage to the starter motor.

19.3 COLD WEATHER OPERATION

There are a number of precautions and special practices which should be followed to ensure satisfactory engine operation in cold temperatures.

19.3.1 IDLING AND LIGHT LOAD

Idling of the engine should be avoided and light load operation restricted to a minimum. Where idling represents an unavoidable part of the load cycle, the idling speed should be increased to approximately 800 to 1000 rpm. If prolonged light load operation cannot be avoided, the engine should be periodically operated at a higher speed until lube oil and coolant reach the normal operating temperature.

19.3.2 RADIATOR SHUTTERS AND WINTERFRONTS

For recommendations for use of radiator shutters, thermo-modulated fans, refer to section 6.13.1.8. Winterfronts are not recommended but if used, refer to section 6.13.1.9.

19.3.3 MAINTENANCE

For optimum performance at low temperatures, there should be no loss of compression due to worn rings or leaking valves. Consequently the engine condition, rings and valves should be checked prior to cold weather to ensure proper operation at low temperatures. Fuel tanks should be kept filled. This practice will aid in reducing tank condensation and will insure the quality of the fuel. Change fuel filters at recommended intervals and when the grade of fuel is switched

19.3.4 WIND PROTECTION

Non-operating engines should be protected from wind, snow, and rain by compartment curtains, shield or shroud. These may be needed in extreme cold weather conditions when the vehicle is operating. Wind can quickly dissipate the heat from the engine oil, coolant, fuel and battery heaters. This effect is known as wind chill factor. It should be noted that wind chill factor cannot take the temperature of an object to a point lower than the ambient air temperature. The oil pan should be protected from cold air blasts. A shield or shroud should be provided which will deflect the air away from the pan thus preventing sludge from forming in the oil pan. The oil pan shroud should allow an oil temperature no greater than 250°F (121°C) while the engine is operating. The curtain, shield or shroud must be removed in warm weather conditions.

19.3.5 BATTERY AND CHARGING SYSTEM

The battery should always be maintained in a high state of charge. This can be accomplished by specifying an alternator capable of supporting electrical accessory loads at idle speeds and keeping the cable connections tight. Refer to section 10.2.1 for specific battery and charging system recommendations.

19.3.6 AIR CLEANER MAINTENANCE

The air cleaner should be inspected for plugging by moisture, snow or ice formation. In some cases, snow or moisture laden air will plug or wet the air cleaner element. A wet, air cleaner element may be more susceptible to mechanical damage. Minute droplets of salt spray ingested into the engine through the air cleaner element can cause damage to internal components. Ice can also form in cold temperatures in air cleaners with wet elements, leading to possible turbocharger damage. If evidence of wet or plugged filters is observed, steps must be taken to provide airflow to the engine which is snow or moisture free. This may require a revision to the vehicle air intake system.

19.3.7 UNDERHOOD AIR VALVE OPERATION

An underhood air valve is a device which changes the source of air cleaner intake air from external to the vehicle to underhood. In doing this, warmer air is provided to the engine, avoiding problems of air cleaner plugging due to snow or ice formation. Underhood air valves must be readily switchable between underhood air and external air as the air temperature rise demands.

When using an underhood air valve, the intake air temperature and the intake air restriction must meet the requirements found on the technical data sheets for each model and rating on the PowerEvolution Network (PEN).for all modes of vehicle operation.

19.3.8 HALF ENGINE OPERATION

DDEC IV has a feature which allows some DDC engines to operate on one-half of their cylinders. This feature, called half engine operation, reduces white smoke at idle in cold temperatures by increasing the load on the operating cylinders. White smoke is greatly reduced by the rapid warming of the cylinder kits. Since the feature is internal to DDEC, there is no requirements or adjustments made by the operator. DDEC measures engine oil, coolant and air temperatures to determine if half engine operation is required. It can be disabled by the Diagnostic Data Reader, if so desired. Half engine operation is available on most construction and industrial four cycle engines.

19.3.9 CLOSED CRANKCASE BREATHER SYSTEM

Vapors emitted from an engine's crankcase always contain moisture. Care must be taken to insure that moisture in the breather system is not allowed to drop below freezing temperatures. Sub-freezing temperatures within the system will result in the formation and accumulation of ice, rendering the system inoperative. This can result in loss of engine oil, and damage to seals and gaskets.

Insulating and/or adding an appropriate amount of heat to the breather system elements may be needed, depending on the anticipated engine compartment temperatures and ventilation.

19.3.10 SUPPLEMENTAL HEATING DEVICE

Supplemental heating devices add heat to the engine while the engine is running. The additional heat allows the engine to maintain the proper operating temperature under extreme cold weather conditions. The need for such system can be affected by the design of the engine installation and is typically location dependent. These supplemental heating devices are typically know as “diesel fired” coolant heaters.

19.3.11 DDC COLD START RECOMMENDATIONS

Listed in Table 19-2 are the DDC cold start recommendations for Series 60 and Series 50 engines.

ITEM	32°F - 0°F	0°F - Below
Lube Oil Classification API CF-4	1 - SAE 15W-40 2 - MIL-L-46167 (Arctic)**	1 - SAE 15W-40 2 - MIL-L-46167 (Arctic)**
	Lube oils must meet appropriate API performance levels as described in DDC publication 7SE270, <i>Lubricating Oils, Fuel, and Filters</i> , available on the DDC extranet. Use of synthetic oil permitted within constraints also defined in DDC publication 7SE270.	
Fuel Oil	Cloud point must be 10°F below the lowest anticipated operating temperature. Refer to DDC DDC publication 7SE270 for details.	
Coolant	50/50 antifreeze-water	1 — 50/50 antifreeze-water 2 - 60/40 antifreeze-water if anticipated operating temperature will be -40°F or below.
Electrical Capacity (Battery Capacity CCA @ 0°F) Engine only	Series 50 - 12V-1250 CCA Series 50 - 24V-950 CCA Series 60 - 12V - 1875 CCA Series 60 - 24V - 950 CCA Applies only when using DDC factory recommended wire sizes and length.	
Ether Injection (Measured shot only)	Usually not required with 15W-40	Required to -20°F. Ether usually not effective below -20°F.
Other Starting Aids	Usually not required above 32°F but may be used if desired below 32°F.	Lube oil heaters, coolant heaters, battery warmers, etc. (singly or in combination) may be required depending on oil choice.

Table 19-2 DDC Cold Start Recommendations - Series 60 and Series 50 Engines

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

20 ENGINE OPERATING SPEED (RPM) IN MARINE APPLICATIONS

The propellers must be sized to allow the engines to turn at the appropriate operating speed and engine load during normal operating conditions. Following are guidelines for operating speeds based on rating definition (or application category). Special circumstances may dictate a need for applying the requirements from one rating category to the other. Consult DDC Marine Application Engineering for specific requests.

20.1 MAXIMUM RATED ENGINES

The engine rated speed is 2300 RPM. The maximum full load operating speed is 2350 RPM. Reference Application Category 1DS

20.1.1 WATER JETS

Jets should be sized to allow the engine to obtain not less than 2300 RPM.

20.1.2 FIXED PITCH, SUBMERGED PROPELLERS

The engine must obtain 2325 RPM with the vessel in the customer's fully loaded condition with the customer's operating supplies, a clean hull bottom and clean and damage free props. The following will clarify this statement for the vessel at various stages:

- For sea trials conducted before the vessel is 100% complete, the engine must achieve 2350 RPM with less than 100% engine load. The results from testing in this "unfinished" condition is a provisional prop acceptance dependent on follow up sea trial results with correct (or correctly simulated) maximum load, in-service conditions.
- For sea trials with the vessel in a 100% complete "customer delivery condition" then DDC allows the RPM to be less than 2350 but not less than 2325 RPM at 100% load.
- DDC allows the owner to operate the vessel until the engine RPM drops below 2250, at which time maintenance is required (hull bottom cleaned, prop repair, etc.).

20.1.3 SURFACE OR CONTROLLABLE PITCH PROPS

Consult DDC Marine Application Engineering for proper propeller matching guidelines for these applications.

20.2 MAXIMUM INTERMITTENT RATED ENGINES

The engine rated speed is 2300 RPM. The maximum full load operating speed is 2350 RPM. Reference Application Category 1D.

20.2.1 WATER JETS

Jets should be sized to allow the engine to obtain not less than 2300 RPM.

20.2.2 FIXED PITCH, SUBMERGED PROPELLERS

The engine must obtain 2325 RPM with the vessel in the customer's fully loaded condition with the customer's operating supplies, a clean hull bottom and clean and damage free props. The following will clarify this statement for the vessel at various stages:

- For sea trials conducted before the vessel is 100% complete, the engine must achieve 2350 RPM with less than 100% engine load. The results from testing in this "unfinished" condition is a provisional prop acceptance dependent on follow up sea trial results with correct (or correctly simulated) maximum load, in-service conditions.
- For sea trials with the vessel in a 100% complete "customer delivery condition" then DDC allows the RPM to be less than 2350 but not less than 2325 RPM at 100% load.
- DDC allows the owner to operate the vessel until the engine RPM drops below 2250, at which time maintenance is required (hull bottom cleaned, prop repair, etc.).

20.2.3 SURFACE OR CONTROLLABLE PITCH PROPS

Consult DDC Marine Application Engineering for proper propeller matching guidelines for these applications.

20.3 MAXIMUM CONTINUOUS RATED ENGINES

The engine rated speed is 2100 RPM. The maximum full load operating speed is 2150 RPM. Reference Application Category 1B

20.3.1 WATER JETS

Jets should be sized to allow the engine to obtain not less than 2100 RPM.

20.3.2 FIXED PITCH, SUBMERGED PROPELLERS

For vessels **never intended for Bollard (Dead Shove) Operation**, the engine must obtain 2125 RPM under maximum vessel loading condition with customer supplies, a clean hull bottom and clean and damage free props. The following will clarify this statement for the vessel at various stages:

- For sea trials conducted at a test weight less than the maximum load capability of the vessel, the engine must achieve 2150 RPM with less than 100% engine load. The results from testing in this “unfinished” condition is a provisional prop acceptance dependent on follow up sea trial results with correct (or correctly simulated) maximum load, in-service conditions.
- For sea trials with the vessel in a 100% complete “operational condition” the engine RPM can be less than 2150 but not less than 2125 RPM at 100% load.
- DDC allows the owner to operate the vessel until the engine RPM drops below 2050, at which time maintenance is required (hull bottom cleaned, prop repair, etc.).

For Vessels **intended for occasional, short duration Bollard Operation**, the engine must obtain between 2000 and 2150 RPM under bollard conditions

20.3.3 SURFACE OR CONTROLLABLE PITCH PROPS

Consult DDC Marine Application Engineering for proper propeller matching guidelines for these applications

20.4 CONTINUOUS RATED ENGINES

The engine rated speed is 1800 RPM. The maximum full load operating speed is 1850 RPM. Reference Application Category 1A.

20.4.1 WATER JETS

Jets should be sized to allow the engine to obtain no less than 1800 RPM.

20.4.2 FIXED PITCH, SUBMERGED PROPELLERS

For Vessels **intended for Bollard Operation**, the engine must obtain between 1675 and 1800 RPM under bollard conditions

For Vessels **never intended for Bollard Operation**, the engine must obtain 1810 RPM under maximum vessel loading condition with customer supplies, a clean hull bottom and clean and damage free props. The following will clarify this statement for the vessel at various stages:

- For sea trials conducted at a test weight less than the maximum load capability of the vessel, the engine must achieve 1850 RPM with less than 100% engine load. The results from testing in this “unfinished” condition is a provisional prop acceptance dependent on follow up sea trial results with correct (or correctly simulated) maximum load, in-service conditions
- For sea trials with the vessel in a 100% complete “operational condition” the engine RPM cannot be less than 1810 RPM at 100% load.
- DDC allows the owner to operate the vessel until the engine RPM drops below 1700 RPM at which time maintenance is required (hull bottom cleaned, prop repair, etc.).

20.4.3 CONTROLLABLE PITCH PROPS

Consult DDC Marine Application Engineering for proper propeller matching guidelines for these applications

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

APPENDIX A: ABBREVIATIONS / ACRONYMS

A/ACC	Air-to-Air Charge Cooling
AC	Alternating Current
A/F	Air Fuel Ratio
ALCC	Advance Liquid Charge Cooling
Amb.	Ambient
API	American Petroleum Institute
Approx.	Approximately
ATB	Air to Boil
ATW	Air to Water
AWHP	Available Wheel Horsepower
C	Centigrade
CAC	Charge Air Cooler
CEL	Check Engine Light
CFM	Cubic Feet per Minute
Cool.	Cooling/Coolant
Corr.	Corrected
Cyl.	Cylinder
DC	Direct Current
DDC	Detroit Diesel Corporation
DDEC	Detroit Diesel Electronic Control
DDR	Diagnostic Data Reader
DVB	Decompression Valve Brake
ECM	Electronic Control Module
EEPROM	Electrically Erasable Programmable Read Only Memory
EFPA	Electronic Foot Pedal Assembly
EMA	Engine Manufacturers' Association
EPQ	End Product Questionnaire
EUP	Electronic Unit Pump
F	Fahrenheit
ga	gage
gal/min	Gallons per Minute
Hd.	Head
Hg	Mercury
HP	Horsepower
I.D.	Inner Diameter
ILCC	Integrated Liquid Charge Cooling
ITT	Integral Top Tank
JWAC	Jacket Water After Cooled
lb	Pound

A/ACC	Air-to-Air Charge Cooling
m	Meters
mile/hr	Miles per Hour
MTU	MTU-Friedrichshafen
NA	Naturally Aspirated Engine
OEM	Original Equipment Manufacturer
PEN	PowerEvolution Network
Ps	Static Pressure
Rad.	Radiator
r/min	Revolutions per Minute
SCA	Supplemental Coolant Additive
SCCC	Separate Circuit Charge Cooling
SEL	Stop Engine Light
SRS	Synchronous Reference Sensor
T	Turbocharged Engine
TA	Turbocharged Aftercooled Engine
TBN	Total Base Number
TI	Turbocharged Intercooled Engine
TRS	Timing Reference Sensor
TT	Tailor Torqued Engine
VIH	Vehicle Interface Harness
WOT	Wide Open Throttle

APPENDIX B: VENDORS

Compatible engine accessories may be obtained from several vendors. This section provides vendors' name, address, and phone number.

HEAT EXCHANGERS

Heat exchangers are available from:

AKG Thermal Systems, Inc.

P.O. Box 189
7315 Oakwood St. Ext.
Mebane N.C. 27302-0189
Phone: (919) 563-4286
Fax: (919) 563-4917
Contact: Heinrich Kuehne
Web: www.akgts.com

Honeywell

3201 Lomita Boulevard
Torrance, CA 90505
Phone: (310) 257-2472
Fax: (310) 517-1173
Contact: William Smith
Contact Email: William.J.Smith@Honeywell.com
Web: www.honeywell.com

API Airtech

91 North Street
Arcace, New York 14009-0068
Phone: (716) 496-7553
Contact: Fred Roy
Web: www.apiheattransfer.com

L & M Radiator Inc.

1414 East 37th Street
Hibbing, MN 55746
Phone: (218) 263-8993
Fax: (218) 263-8234
Contact: Ralph Barker
Web: www.mesabi.com

Modine Manufacturing Co.

1500 Dekoven Ave.
Racine, WI 53403
Phone: (262) 636-1200
Fax: (262) 636-1424
Contact: Ralph Zick
Web: www.modine.com

General ThermoDynamics

4700 Ironwood Drive
Franklin, WI 53403
Phone: (414) 761-4500
Fax: (414) 761-4510
Contact: Robert Brandmeier
Web: www.thermasys.com

Young Touchstone A Wabtec Co.

Dave A. Larsen
2825 Four Mile Road
Racine, WI 53404
Phone: (262) 639-1010
Fax: (262) 639-1013
Contact: Jeff Siclavan
Web: www.wabtec.com

Transpro, Inc.

100 Gando Drive
New Haven, CT 06513
Phone: (203) 562-5121
Fax: (203) 789-8760
Contact: Edgar Hetrich
Web: www.transpro.com

AIR STARTERS

Air starters are available from:

**Ingersoll-Rand Company
Engine Starting Systems**

P.O. Box 8000

Southern Pines, NC 28387

Phone: (888) START AIR

POW-R-QUIK

5518 Mitchelldale

Houston, TX 77092

(713) 683-9546

**TDI Turbostart
Tech Development Inc.**

6800 Poe Avenue

P.O. Box 14557

Dayton, Ohio 45414-4557

(513) 898-9600

FAN CLUTCHES

Fan clutches are available from:

Horton, Inc.

2565 Walnut Street

Roseville, MN 55113

Phone: (651) 361-6400

Toll free: (800) 621-1320

Fax: (651) 361-6801

e-mail: info@hortoninc.com

www.hortoninc.com

AIR COMPRESSOR

Air compressors are available from:

Bendix Commercial Vehicle Systems

901 Cleveland Street

Elyria, Ohio 44035

Phone 1-800-AIRBRAKE

Phone: (440) 329-9000

Fax; (440) 329-9557

e-mail: Support@Bendix.com

www.bendix.com

GLOSSARY

Aeration	Entrainment (progressive or otherwise) of air or combustion gases in the engine coolant.
Air Bind	A condition where a pocket of air has been trapped in the water pump causing it to lose its prime and ability to pump coolant.
Air Cleaner	A device that prevents airborne particles from entering air-breathing machinery. The device can be porous paper, wire mesh filter or oil-bath cleaner.
Afterboil	Boiling of the coolant after engine shutdown due to residual heat in the engine.
Afterboil Volume	Quantity of coolant discharged from the pressure relief overflow tube following engine shutdown.
Air Handling	The cooling system's ability to purge air when injected at a given rate determined by the engine manufacturer and meeting specified criteria.
Air Recirculation	A condition either occurring around the tips of the fan blades or where discharge air from a radiator core is returned to the front of the core. Either condition hinders cooling capability.
Air to Boil Temperature(ATB)	The ambient temperature at which engine coolant out temperature reaches 212°F.
Air to Water Temperature(ATW)	The differential between engine coolant out and ambient temperatures.
Ambient Temperature	The environmental air temperature in which the unit operates.
Bleed Line(s)	Line(s) strategically placed on the cooling system to vent air/gases from the system both during fill and engine running mode. They are also know as deaeration or vents lines.
Blocked Open Thermostat	Mechanically blocked open to required position. Used for cooling tests only.
Blower Fan	A fan that pushes the air through the radiator core.

Bottom Tank Temperature	Refers to the down stream radiator tank temperature which is usually the lowest temperature.
Cavitation	A localized event where a vapor pressure/temperature phenomenon of the cooling liquid allows partial vaporization of the coolant. These cavities of vapor are carried downstream to a region of higher pressure, causing them to collapse. Cavitation reduces coolant flow and increases pump wear.
Cetane Number	A relative measure of the time delay between the beginning of fuel injection and the start of combustion.
Coolant	A liquid medium used to transport heat from one area to another.
Cooling Index	See Air to Water (ATW) or Air to Boil (ATB) definition.
Cooling Potential	The temperature difference between air entering the radiator core and the average temperature of the coolant in the radiator core.
Cooling Capability	The ambient in which a cooling system can perform without exceeding maximum engine coolant out temperature approved by the engine manufacturer.
Coolant Flow Rate	The rate of coolant flow through the cooling system and/or radiator.
Coolant Recovery Bottle	An add on coolant reserve tank that is used when radiator top tank and/or remote deaeration tank can not be sized large enough to meet cooling system drawdown requirements. Also known as an overflow bottle.
Cooling System	A group of inter-related components used in the transfer of heat.
Cooling System Air Restriction	The pressure drop across the radiator core and other up and down stream components that offer resistance to the air flow.
Cooling System Capacity (Volume)	The amount of coolant to completely fill the cooling system to its designated cold full level.
Deaeration	The cooling systems ability to purge entrained gases from the coolant.

Deaeration Capability	The running time required to expel all the entrained gases from the cooling system after an initial fill.
Deaeration Tank	A tank used to separate air/gases from the circulating coolant and return unaerated coolant to the system. Also used for filling, expansion of the coolant, reserve capacity, etc. Sometimes called a surge tank or top tank.
Deaeration Volume	The volume of space designed into the deaeration tank and located above the expansion volume for collecting the entrained gases as it is expelled into the tank.
DDEC IV	Fourth generation of Detroit Diesel Electronic Controls, an advanced technology electronic fuel injection and engine operation control system.
Drawdown	The quantity of coolant which can be removed from a full cooling system before aeration occurs.
Electronic Control Module	The most important component of DDEC IV, as it controls the engine operation and acts as an interface with the other subsystems and devices.
Engine Coolant Out Temperature	Usually the hottest coolant and measured at the thermostat housing. Also called radiator inlet or top tank temperature.
Expansion Volume	The volume of space designed into the deaeration tank to permit the coolant to expand as it is heated without being lost to the environment.
Fan Air Flow	The rate of air flow that a fan can deliver at a given speed and static pressure.
Fill Line	Used to rout coolant from the deaeration tank to the inlet of the water pump. It is also called a shunt or make up line.
Fill Rate	The coolant flow rate at which an empty cooling system can be completely filled without overflowing.
Heat Dissipation	The amount of heat energy (Btu) that a heat transfer component can dissipate to the environment at specified conditions.

Overcooling	A condition where the coolant temperature will not approach the start to open temperature value of the thermostat under normal engine operation.
Overheating	A condition where the coolant temperature exceeds allowable limits.
PEN	A web based computer system to provide information to sell the proper engine, to provide installation drawings, define OEM installation requirements, and provide recommendations to pass the EPQ.
Radiator Shutters	A device placed either in front of or behind the radiator to block air flow when not required.
Ram Air Flow	Air flow through the radiator core due to the motion of the vehicle or wind.
Reserve Volume	A volume designed into the deaeration tank to provide a surplus of coolant to offset losses that might occur.
Stabilization	A condition where under a controlled operating environment the coolant, oil, air and exhaust temperatures will not change regardless of the length of time the unit is run.
Standpipe(s)	Deaeration tube(s) located in the integral radiator deaeration tank to vent the radiator core of gases. Also been called "J" tubes.
Suction Fan	A fan that pulls air through the core.
Surge Tank	See "Deaeration Tank".
Total Base Number	Measures an oil's alkalinity and ability to neutralize acid using a laboratory test (ASTM D 2896 or D 4739). TBN is important to deposit control in four-stroke, four cycle diesel engines and to neutralize the effects of high sulfur fuel in all diesel engines.
Temperature Stability or Drift	The ability of the cooling system to maintain coolant temperature at light loads and/or engine speed or long vehicle drift (coasting). An important system characteristic for good heater operation during cold ambients.
Top Tank	See "Deaeration Tank"

Top Tank Temperature

See "Engine Coolant Out Temperature".

Water Pump Inlet Restriction

The pressure (suction) at the inlet to the water pump (pressure cap removed) which represent up-stream restriction.